

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN ERNAKULAM REGION

SUPPORT MATERIAL FOR TERM-II, 2022-'23

CLASS X ENGLISH LANGUAGE & LITERATURE

OUR MENTORS



Shri R Senthil Kumar
Deputy Commissioner, KVS RO Ernakulam



Smt Deepti Nair
Assistant Commissioner



Shri Santhosh Kumar N
Assistant Commissioner



Shri. S Ajayakumar
Assistant Commissioner

PRINCIPAL IN-CHARGE: Mrs JAYASREE N, Principal, KV Kanhangad



आर सेन्धिल कुमार
उपायुक्त



KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN
REGIONAL OFFICE,
ERNAKULAM,
KOCHI – 682 020

R. Senthil Kumar

Ph. No.0484- 2205111(DC), 2203091(Fax))

Deputy Commissioner

Website: www.roernakulam.kvs.gov.in

Email : dcernakulamregion@gmail.com

F.31/Acad/KVS(EKM)

Dated: 14.09.2022

Message

It gives me immense pleasure to publish the study material for class X English Language & Literature. I am sure that the student support material will definitely be of great help to class X students of all Kendriya Vidyalayas of our region.

This students' support material has been prepared to improve their academic performance. This is a product of the combined efforts of a team of dedicated and experienced teachers with expertise in their subjects. This material is designed to supplement the NCERT text book.

The support material contains all the important aspects required by the students. Care has been taken to include the latest syllabus, summary of all the chapters, important formulae, sample question papers, problem solving and case based questions. It covers all essential components that are required for quick and effective revision of the subject.

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to the In-charge principal and all the teachers who have persistently striven for the preparation of this study material. Their selfless contribution in making this project successful is commendable.

“An ounce of practice is worth tons of knowledge”, students will make use of this material meticulously to reap the best out of this effort.

With best wishes

(R Senthil Kumar)

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS

SN	NAME OF THE TEACHER	SCHOOL	AREA/LESSON
READING			
CASE BASED PASSAGES			
MRS MRIDULA, KV, EZHIMALA I/C AND PROOF READER			
1	MR SRIJU	KV1, PALAKKAD	
2	MS ASWATHY P K	KV1, CALICUT	
3	MRS REMYA P	KV, PERINGOME	
4	MS CORREYA LAVINA CORNELIA	KV, PORT TRUST	
5	MS LAKSHMI T K	KV, PORT TRUST	
6	MS MANISHA MENON	KV, PORT TRUST	
7	MS PRAMEELA C V	KV, IDUKKI	
DISCURSIVE PASSAGES			
MS CHANDRALEKHA, KV , PATTOM, I/C AND PROOF READER			
1	MRS KESAVAN REKHA	KV, THRISSUR	
2	MRS PRIJEE T K	KV2, CALICUT	
3	MS ARATHI DAS	KV, INS, DRONACHARYA	
4	MRS SUSAN JOSEPH	KV, INS, DRONACHARYA	
5	MS ASHA RAMACHANDRAN	KV, INS, DRONACHARYA	
6	MRS SHEEJA N	KV, NO.1 CALICUT	
7	MR PRAGNESH RAWAT	KV, PATTOM SHIFT 1	
WRITING			
MS PRIYA M, KV, KELTRON NAGAR I/C AND PROOF READER			
1	MS. VIDYA S R	KV, PAYYANUR	LETTER TO EDITOR
2	MR NISHA C B	KV, NO. 2 CALICUT	LETTER TO EDITOR
3	MRS ASHA V	KV,PORT TRUST	LETTER TO EDITOR
4	MRS ANNIE GEORGE	KV, NO1 CALICUT	LETTER OF COMPLAINT(BUSINESS)
5	MR RAJESH	KV, KADUTHURUTHI	LETTER OF COMPLAINT(BUSINESS)
6	MRS SUDHA	KV, KOLLAM	LETTER OF COMPLAINT(OFFICIAL)
7	MRS MINI BALACHANDRAN	KV, KANHANGAD	LETTER OF COMPLAINT(OFFICIAL)
MR DEVIDAS, KV, THALASSERY I/C AND PROOFREADER			
1	MR ROY UMMEN	KV, CHENEERKARA	LETTER PLACING ORDER
2	MS BEENA P K	KV, KASARGODE 2	LETTER PLACING ORDER
3	MS KAVITHA S PILLAI	KV, KASARGODE 2	LETTER PLACING ORDER
4	MRS SHANI JOSEPH	KV, RUBBERBOARD, KOTTAYAM	LETTER OF ENQUIRY
5	MRS SHARMILA	KV, RUBBERBOARD, KOTTAYAM	LETTER OF ENQUIRY
6	MRS SONIYA	KV NO1 KASARGODE	LETTER OF ENQUIRY
MRS INDIRA NAIR, KV, RUBBER BOARD, KOTTAYAM I/C AND PROOF READER			
1	MS SARA PHILIP	KV, NO.2, NAVAL BASE,KOCHI	ANALYTICAL PARAGRAPH

2	MS SAINA SUKUMARAN	KV NO.1 , NAVAL BASE, KOCHI	ANALYTICAL PARAGRAPH
3	MS C S JYOTHY	KV NO.1 , NAVAL BASE, KOCHI	ANALYTICAL PARAGRAPH
GRAMMAR			
MS SUMA V P, KV, KANJIKODE I/C AND PROOFREADER			
1	MS SUMA V P	KV, KANJIKODE	TENSES
2	MS RUGMINI MENON	KV, KANJIKODE	MODALS
3	MS SREEPRIYA	KV, KANJIKODE	SUBJECT – VERB CONCORD
4	MS SUMATHY	KV, KADAVANTHRA	REPORTED SPEECH-COMMANDS AND REQUESTS
5	MS ROOPMA	KV, KADAVANTHRA	REPORTED SPEECH- STATEMENTS AND QUESTIONS
6	MS REMYA	KV, KADAVANTHRA	DETERMINERS
LITERATURE			
FIRST FLIGHT			
MR SAMUELKUTTY, KV, NAD , ALUVA (LESSONS 1 TO 5) I/C AND PROOFREADER			
1	MS JISMY ABDUL KHADER	KV, RAMAVARMAPURAM	1. A LETTER TO GOD
2	MS LAKSHMI N NAIR	KV, NAD, ALUVA	2. NELSON MANDELA LONG WALK TO FREEDOM
3	MRS USHA M K	KV, MALAPURAM	3.TWO STORIES ABOUT FLYING
4	MRS JAYASRI E K		
5	MRS LEKHA E K	KV, THRISSUR	4. FROM THE DIARY OF ANNE FRANK
6	MS MISHA MADHU	KV NO. 2, KOCHI	5. GLIMPSES OF INDIA
7	MS NITHYA WARRIER		
MRS RACHEL NUMBY, KV, CHENEERKARA (LESSONS 6 TO 9) I/C AND PROOFREADER			
8	MRS PRIYANKA	KV, PAYYANUR	6. MIJBIL THE OTTER
9	MS MANEESHA R	KV, PATTOM SHIFT 2	7. MADAM RIDES THE BUS
10	MS JINI		
11	MRS SREEJA V J	KV, SAP, PEROORKADA	8. THE SERMON AT BENARUS
12	MS ARATHI SUVINDU		
13	MR RAJAN	KV, PATTOM SHIFT 1	9.THE PROPOSAL
14	MS CHITRA S		
POEMS			
MRS SONARANI U, KV NO.1, PALAKKAD (POEMS 1 TO 5) I/C AND PROOFREADER			
1	MRS. PREETHALAKSHMI A R	KV, PANGODE	1. DUST OF SNOW
2	MR SOORAJ A K	KV, KANNUR	2. FIRE AND ICE
3	MRS. DIVYA DEVANAND	KV,NO.1, PALAKKAD	3. A TIGER IN THE ZOO
4	MR SREEJITH	KV, SAP,PEROORKADA	4. HOW TO TELL WILD ANIMALS
5	MS CHANDINI CHANDRASEKHAR	KV, OTTAPALAM	5. THE BALL POEM
MRS. BINDU MANIKOTH, KV NO 1 CALICUT, SHIFT 1 (POEMS 6 TO 10) I/C AND PROOFREADER			
6	MR MUJIB RAHMAN	KV, OTTAPALAM	6. AMANDA!
7	MR MANOJ BHASKAR	KV, NO.1 CALICUT	7. THE TREES
8	MS. JISHA	KV, NTPC, KAYAMKULAM	8. FOG
9	MR JOHNSON MATHEW	KV, NO.1 PALAKKAD	9. THE TALE OF CUSTARD THE DRAGON

10	MR VINEETH M K	KV, PERINGOME	10. FOR ANNE GREGORY
FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET			
MRS RAJASREE M, KV, ADOOR SHIFT 1 (1 TO 5) I/C AND PROOFREADER			
1	MRS REENU THANKACHAN	KV, ADOOR, SHIFT 1	1. A TRIUMPH OF SURGERY
2	MRS PRIYA P K	KV, KANNUR	2. THE THIEF'S STORY
3	MRS INDIRA NAIR	KV, RUBBER BOARD, KOTTAYAM	3. THE MIDNIGHT VISITOR
4	MRS NEETHUMOL	KV, PANGODE	4. A QUESTION OF TRUST
MRS USHA V V, KV, KELTRON NAGAR (LESSONS 5 TO 9) I/C AND PROOFREADER			
5	MRS RATHI	KV, KANJIKODE	5. FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET
6	MS SABITHA V A	KV, ADOOR, SHIFT 2	6. THE MAKING OF A SCIENTIST
7	MRS SHAMLA S		
8	MRS BINDU N V	KV, PANGODE	7. THE NECKLACE
9	MRS MANJU CHANDRAN	KV, KOLLAM	8. BHOLI
10	MS YAMINI	KV, NAD, ALUVA	9. THE BOOK THAT SAVED THE EARTH
SAMPLE PAPER 1			
1	MR. SUBASH VASU	KV, PALLIPURM	
2	MRS. SHAMMY SUKESH		
3	SOUMYA SATHYAN		
SAMPLE PAPER 2			
1	MRS. DEEPA NAIR	KV, AFS AKKULAM	
2	MRS.RENJINI V S		
3	MRS. ATHIRA S RAJENDRAN		
TECHNICAL SUPPORT AND COMPILATIION			
1	MR DINESAN I/C	KV, KANNUR	
2	MR SUNIL	KV, PAYYANUR	

Reading Passage (Case Based) 1

Read the Notice given below and answer the questions which follow.

NOTICE

Change to Policies and Procedures

Beginning on July 1, the company will institute some changes to our policies and procedures (P&P). Please take time before that date to familiarize yourself with both the existing P&P and the planned changes. The P&P can be found on the company website under the “P/P” link. Certain changes may affect your job description, vacation time, medical benefits, or other aspects of employment. These changes will become effective beginning July 31, but will not be considered retroactive. Some areas that will change include the following:

- Overtime cap for hourly employees
- Sick time for salaried employees
- Safety requirements for yard workers
- Dress code for office employees

If you have any questions concerning these changes, please contact the Human Resources office at ext. 412. All employees will be expected to understand and abide by the new P&P statement, as defined on our website and in our employee handbook.

Rohit Sharma
(CEO)

1. The purpose of this notice is to
 - a) warn employees that things are about to get worse.
 - b) intimidate employees into following correct procedures.
 - c) inform employees of upcoming policy changes.
 - d) instruct employees on how to contact Human Resources.

2. When will the policies and procedures change?
 - a) not stated
 - b) June 30
 - c) July 31
 - d) July 1

3. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as an effect of the upcoming changes?
 - a) medical benefits
 - b) dress code

- c) salary caps
 - d) vacation time
4. How will sick time benefits be affected by the new policies?
- a) Employees will have less sick time.
 - b) Salaried employees will have more sick time.
 - c) They will stay the same.
 - d) Not stated.
5. Where are the policies and procedures found?
- a) www.companysite.com
 - b) in the Human Resources office
 - c) employee handbook
 - d) extension 412
6. Pick a word from the passage which means “Extending in scope, effect, application or influence to a prior time or to prior conditions”.
- a) institute
 - b) retroactive
 - c) familiarize
 - d) d.changes
7. Pick a word from the options given below which is NOT a synonym for “Abide by”.
- a) acquiesce
 - b) conform
 - c) stand by
 - d) violate
8. Who is expected to abide by the new P&P statements?
- a) All employees
 - b) Only permanent employees
 - c) only yard workers
 - d) only Office employees
9. familiar: Adjective , familiarize : _____ .

- e) Noun
- f) Verb
- g) Adverb
- h) Conjunction

10. Which word is NOT an antonym for the word “Institute” given in the first line of the passage?

- a) Abolish
- b) Nullify
- c) Stop
- d) Introduce

Reading Passage (Case Based) 2

Read the passage given below.

The UNs 2017 International Year says that sustainable tourism is an important tool for– development, most importantly in poor– communities and countries. Today sustainability, environmental, social, and economic is increasingly recognized as the benchmark for all tourism business. As noted by the UN World Tourism Organisation, 57% of 'international' tourist arrivals will be in emerging economies, by 2030. The various

Tourism Terms are defined as follows:

CATEGORY	DEFINITION
Ecotourism	Responsible travel to natural areas that conserves the environment, socially and economically sustains the well-being of local people, and creates knowledge and understanding through interpretation and education of all involved (including staff, travelers, and community residents). ¹
Ethical Tourism	Tourism in a destination where ethical issues are the key driver, e.g. social injustice, human rights, animal welfare, or the environment. ²
Geotourism	Tourism that sustains or enhances the geographical character of a place – its environment, heritage, aesthetics, culture, and well-being of its residents. ³
Pro-Poor Tourism	Tourism that results in increased net benefit for the poor people in a destination. ⁴
Responsible Tourism	Tourism that maximizes the benefits to local communities, minimizes negative social or environmental impacts, and helps local people conserve fragile cultures and habitats or species. ⁵
Sustainable Tourism	Tourism that leads to the management of all resources in such a way that economic, social, and aesthetic needs can be fulfilled while maintaining cultural integrity, essential ecological processes, biological diversity, and life-support systems. ⁶



Based on the data collected by a survey by Travel Bureau, the following market profile of an ecotourist was constructed: -

Age: 35 - 54 years old, although age varied with activity and other factors such as cost. Gender: 50% female and 50% male, although clear differences based on activity were found.

Education: 82% were college graduates, a shift in interest in ecotourism from those who have high levels of education to those with less education was also found, indicating an expansion into mainstream markets.

Household composition: No major differences were found between general tourists and experienced ecotourists.

Party composition: A majority (60%) of experienced ecotourism respondents stated they prefer to travel as a couple, with only 15% stating they preferred to travel with their families, and 13% preferring to travel alone.

(Experienced ecotourists = Tourists that had been on at least one ecotourism oriented trip.)

Trip duration: The largest group of experienced ecotourists- (50%) preferred trips 8-14 days.

Expenditure: Experienced ecotourists were willing to spend more than general tourists, lasting the largest group (26%) .

Important elements of trip: Experienced ecotourists top three responses were:

- (a) wilderness setting,
- (b) wildlife viewing,
- (c) hiking/trekking.

Motivations for taking next trip: Experienced ecotourists top two responses were

- (a) enjoy scenery/nature,
- (b) new experience /places.

On the basis of your understanding of the passage attempt the questions that follow:

1. What did The World Tourism Organisation of the UN share in an observation?
2. What is ethical tourism?
3. How important is sustainability and responsible tourism in our country?
4. What is one of the important elements to ecotourists on a trip?
5. What percentage of experienced eco tourists prefer to travel with their families?
6. What is the education aspect in the market profile of the ecotourist revealed?
7. What did the survey clearly show about the age range of ecotourists?

8. According to the survey conducted by the Travel Bureau, what was the total percentage of experienced ecotourists who DID NOT prefer to travel alone?
9. Who is an experienced ecotourist?
10. Who is having the willingness to spend more money?

Reading Passage Case Based 3

Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow:

MIGRATION

i. People, generally are emotionally attached to their place of birth. But millions of people leave their places of birth and residence. There could be a variety of reasons. These reasons can be put into two broad categories:

- a. push factor, these cause people to leave their place of residence or origin; and
- b. Pull factors, which attract people from different places.

Both Pull and push factors are equally responsible for migration from rural areas to city

ii. In India, people migrate from rural to urban areas mainly due to poverty, high population pressure on the land, lack of basic infrastructural facilities like health care, education, etc.

I am Aarif Khan. I live in village with my wife and four children. I work here in the field on daily base basis at the rate of Rs. 30 a day. Here there is no availability of work for all the 30 days. Further, I have also taken some land on lease for agriculture. I could give education to my children. My wife is sick and suffering with tuberculosis due to lack of health care facilities and shortage of money I am unable to get treatment of my wife. I am very puzzled with the prevailing situation.

I am Subbalakshmi, belong to fishermen community from coast of Tamil Nadu. The devastative tsunami has swept away all the family members except my two children. Everything is destroyed. Till then, I am living in a slum of Chennai. I work here as a domestic servant and my children go to school and also help me by picking rags during off time. However, I miss my place but I would not go back. I cannot forget the giant waves. I have to safeguard my children.

I am Mohan Singh working in a hosiery factory in Ludhiana. There I get Rs 2,000 a month after working 8 hours a day. I have an opportunity to earn extra by over time. Medical, educational, recreational facilities are also available here. However, the absence of family members and children causes anxiety. The job opportunities are many.

I am Manish Gawarkar, Science graduate from Bhandara. Here in Mumbai I am doing my Post graduation along with a part time job. However, the cost of living is high and people have no leisure time for others. I came to Mumbai as it was my dream. The city offers a lot of opportunities, high salary and chance of going abroad.

iii. Apart from these factors, natural disasters such as floods, drought, cyclonic storms, earthquakes, tsunami, wars and local conflicts also give an extra push to migrate.

iv. On the other hand, there are pull factors that attract people from rural areas to cities. The most important pull factor for the majority of the rural migrants to urban areas is the better opportunities, availability of regular work and relatively higher wages. Better opportunities for education, better health facilities and sources of entertainment, etc. are also quite important pull factors.

Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.

1. People are emotionally attached to their birthplaces still they leave them. List the reasons for it.
2. How can natural calamity be a ‘push factor’?
3. Enumerate any two push and pull factors for Manish?
4. What can be on two ‘push factors’ for a city?
5. *More money is needed to save the crumbling operational framework of the nation’s rural areas.*

Rewrite the following sentence by replacing the underlined phrase with a phrase that means the same from paragraph 2.

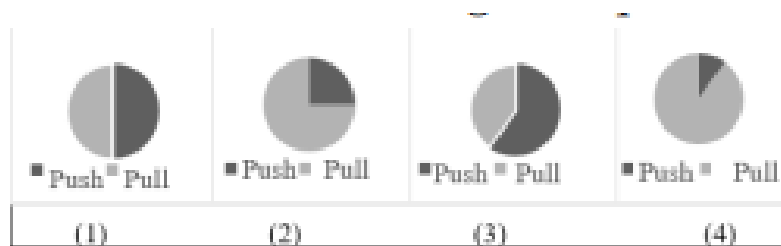
6. "...wars and local conflicts also give an extra push to migrate." What does the phrase ‘an extra push’ mean in the context?
7. Based on the stories of four characters in the passage, choose the option that lists the statements that are TRUE with respect to life in their own villages.
 - A. The city gives everything but not the pleasure of family members and children.
 - B. Villagers often suffer from poverty and they lack basic health services
 - C. All villagers had to survive through the fatal tsunami.
 - D. Children remain deprived of basic education in villages.

- a) B and D b) C and D c) A and C d) A and B

8. The word *infrastructural*, as used in paragraph 1, means the same as:

- a) temporary arrangements b) concrete structures
c) entertainment facilities d) bare necessary services and systems

9. Based on the paragraph, choose the option that correctly states the ratio of Push factors and Pull factors for shifting from places of birth.



- a) Option (1) b) Option (2) c) Option (3) d) Option (4)

10. Pick the option that lists statements that are NOT TRUE according to the passage.

- A. Push factors are quite a compulsion for rural people to move to a city.
B. All those who migrate to cities have to bear the separation of their families.
C. Pull and push factors are equally responsible for migration from rural areas to city.
D. Only educated youth are shifting their residence in search of jobs

- a) A and D b) B and C c) B and D d) A and B

Reading Passage (Case Based) 4

Read the passage given below and answer the questions that follow:

More than three lakh workers will be employed in the solar and wind energy sectors to meet the country's target of generating 175 gigawatts of electricity from renewable sources by 2022, an International Labour Organization (ILO) report said. The report titled, World Employment and Social Outlook (WESO) 2018: Greening with Jobs, quoted from a study conducted by the Council on Energy, Environment and Water (CEEW) and the Natural Resources Defense Council (NRDC), on

the changes in sectoral employment that will occur in order to meet India's target. The study was based on surveys of solar and wind companies, developers and manufacturers.

India is rapidly increasing its share of renewable energy sources, but still relies on coal, oil, natural gas, and the related carbon emissions for 80% of its electricity," the report released on Tuesday said. This formed a small part of the report, which focused on the trajectory of the labour market in the backdrop of environmentally sustainable production practices. Tackling the misconception that green economies pave the way for economically undesirable outcomes, the report said rather than a trade-off between the two, their development goes hand in hand. According to the ILO report, there will be a net increase of 18 million jobs across the globe as a result of environmentally sustainable measures taken in the production and use of energy. This net figure is based on the estimation that the resultant job losses of six million will eventually lead to an increase of 24 million jobs as greener practices are adopted. Of this, 14 million jobs created will be in Asia and the Pacific.

The **transition** to a green economy will inevitably cause job losses in certain sectors as carbon and resource-intensive industries are scaled down, but they will be offset by new job opportunities," the report said. However, the report emphasized that the net increase of 18 million jobs is dependent on a supportive policy framework to aid displaced workers and skill development programs to help ease them into jobs that require new skills. It mentioned that although India does have a specific body or council to address the skills development for green transition, it has no existing institutional mechanism to anticipate skills needs and adapt training provision. Of the 27 countries surveyed, India and seven others fall under this category. "Developing and emerging economies have relatively weaker institutional capacity for integrating skills and environmental sustainability," the report said

The report stressed on the urgency of economies adopting sustainable practices, adding, in 2013, humanity used 1.7 times the amount of resources and waste that the biosphere was able to regenerate and absorb. The report reads, "It is striking that in a context of **scarce** resources and limited ability to absorb waste, current patterns of economic growth rely largely on the extraction of resources, manufacturing, consumption and waste." It explained this urgency from the perspective of the job market by connecting labour productivity to climate change. "Looking ahead, projected temperature increases will make heat stress more common, reducing the total number of working hours by 2% globally by 2030 and affecting workers in agriculture, and developing countries," the report said.

Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.

1. Which of the following weakens the argument of increasing the share of renewable energy in the energy sector?

I. The environmental impacts associated with renewable energy include habitat loss, water use, and the use of hazardous materials in manufacturing, they cause more harm than good in the long run.

II. It is easy to harness and store renewable energy than the traditional sources of energy.

III. The shift to renewable energy source would create jobs

2. Which of the following statements weakens the argument about the urgency of economies in adopting sustainable practices?

- I. The increase in temperature because of climate change would reduce the number of working hours hence productivity will suffer.
- II. The resource available to us is limited and nature's ability to replenish them is limited.
- III. The impact of sustainable solutions for energy needs would be limited because for it to be effective all the countries need to participate which is not the case.

3. As per the passage, which of the following could be a/some reason/s for the misconceptions surrounding green economies.

- I. There is a belief that adopting a green economy would lead to loss of jobs which could severely impact the economy
- II. The shift from traditional energy sources to renewable energy would be expensive.
- III The technological capability required to transform into a green economy is still in the elementary phase.

4. As per your understanding of the passage, which of the following can be said to be example/s of steps which contribute towards a green economy

- I. The government announces tax incentives for those using public transport.
- II. The government provides subsidy on diesel cars so that it becomes affordable
- III. The government supports start-ups working on the development of electric cars.

5. "Transition" refers to

- I. Hibernate II process of changing from one state to another III stagnate

6. Pick out a word from the passage that is similar to "make suitable for a new use or purpose"

- I. integrate II. Scarce III. Adapt

7. Complete the following sentences by filling the blanks using suitable words.

- I. One of the steps that can be used by India to improve its institutional capacity for integrating skills and environmental sustainability is by funding to support the shift of _____

II. The unfavourable effect of the transition to a green economy _____.

III. _____ would assist displaced workers to get new jobs.

IV. Increase in temperature will affect _____.

Reading Passage (Case Based) 5

Coronaviruses are a family of viruses that can cause respiratory illness in humans. They are called “corona” because of crown-like spikes on the surface of the virus. Severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS), Middle East respiratory syndrome (MERS) and the common cold are examples of coronaviruses that cause illness in humans. The new strain of coronavirus — COVID-19 — was first reported in Wuhan, China in December 2019. The virus has since spread to all continents. COVID-19 enters your body through your mouth, nose or eyes (directly from the airborne droplets or from transfer of the virus from your hands to your face). The virus travels to the back of your nasal passages and mucous membrane in the back of your throat. It attaches to cells there, begins to multiply and moves into lung tissue. From there, the virus can spread to other body tissues. Coronaviruses are often found in bats, cats and camels. The viruses live in but do not infect the animals. Sometimes these viruses then spread to different animal species. The viruses may change (mutate) as they transfer to other species. Eventually, the virus can jump from animal species and begins to infect humans. In the case of COVID-19, the first people infected in Wuhan, China are thought to have contracted the virus at a food market that sold meat, fish and live animals. Although researchers don’t know exactly how people were infected, they already have evidence that the virus can be spread directly from person to person through close contact. COVID-19 is diagnosed with a laboratory test. Your healthcare provider may collect a sample of your saliva or swab your nose or throat to send for testing. Treatments for COVID-19 vary depending on the severity of your symptoms. In mild cases, common treatment includes adequate rest, hydration, anti-pyretic and home isolation. If you’re not in the hospital or don’t need supplemental oxygen, no specific antiviral or immunotherapy is recommended. Some people may also benefit from an infusion of monoclonal antibodies. Depending on the severity of your COVID infection, the patient may need Supplemental oxygen, Mechanical ventilation (receive oxygen through a tube inserted down your trachea), Extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO). But if you’re in the hospital, you may be given IV remdesivir with or without the oral (by mouth) corticosteroid dexamethasone (or another steroid) or dexamethasone alone if remdesivir can’t be used.

Answer the multiple-choice questions

1) Corona virus got its name from

A) rod like projections B) crown-like spikes on the surface C) roundknobs D)racket like protuberances

2)The examples of corona virus are all except

A) SARS B) MERS C) SIRS D) Common cold

3)Covid 19 was first reported in

A) Wuhan, China B) Cairo, Egypt C) Hiroshima, Japan D) California, America

4) COVID-19 enters your body through all except

A) Mouth B) Nose C) Eyes D) Ears

5) Select the correct statement about corona virus from the following

A) Virus can infect and cause disease in animals

B) Virus only lives in animals, without infecting them

C) Virus can neither live in animals nor infect them

D) All the above are correct

6)The first infected cases of corona virus are thought to have contracted the virus at

A) Foot ware market B) Food market C) Supermarket D) Stock market

7) Common sites for sampling corona virus include all except

A) Throat B) Eyes C) Nose D) Mouth

8)Select the full form of SARS

A) Selective Airway reversal syndrome

B) Severe Acute Renal syndrome

C) Severe Acute Respiratory syndrome

D) Severe Adverse Respiratory syndrome

9)Treatments for COVID-19 vary depending on

A) Patient's choice B) Pressure from relatives C)High profile status of patient

D)Severity of symptoms

10)Treatment for Covid-19 include all except

A) Supplemental oxygen B) Remdesivir C) Corticosteroid D)Progesterone

Answer the following questions

- 1) Coronaviruses are a family of viruses that can cause_____
- 2) Animals in which Coronavirus is commonly found include_____
- 3) Find another word used to describe “change” in virus from third paragraph_____
- 4) Describe Mechanical ventilation _____
- 5) Common treatment in mild cases of covid infection includes _____

Reading Passage (Case Based) 6

CLIMATE CHANGE

Climate change has emerged as one of the main environmental challenges facing the world today. As a result of climate change, the global mean temperature is estimated to increase between 1.4 and 5.8 °C (centigrade) by 2100. This unprecedented increase is expected to have a severe impact on the global hydrological system, ecosystem, sea level, crop production and related processes. The impact would be particularly severe in the tropical areas, which mainly consist of developing countries, including India, warned the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change.

Like any other country, India too would be hit by temperature variations, like its adverse impact on agriculture and food production, water resources, forest and biodiversity, health and coastal management. This is in addition to the stress on the ecological and socio-economic systems that are already facing tremendous pressures due to rapid industrialisation, urbanisation and unscientific economic development.

Though global efforts are afoot to mitigate the impact of climate change and global warming, especially after the 2015 Paris Summit*, the division still exists among the rich nations on its contributions to such efforts.

The ability of nations and their populations to tide over the crisis depends on their resourcefulness. While the wealthy could find funds for a retreat to safety, temporary accommodation and relocation, the poor might not be able to evacuate. Access to food, water and housing or energy might not be available or affordable to them.

Those responsible for climate change are relatively insulated from its impacts, while those affected face greater adversities with limited resources.

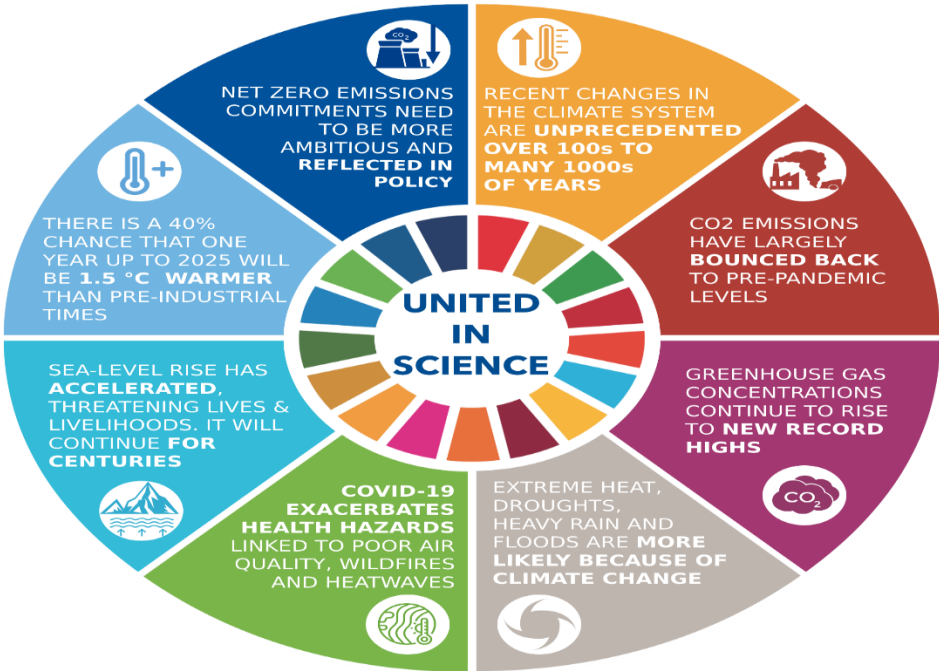
The global organisation Oxfam says, the world’s richest 10% cause 50% of emissions and they claim over half of the world’s wealth. Conversely, the poorest 50% of the population contribute roughly about 10% of global emissions and receive only about 8% of global income.

On the micro-level the impact of global warming and climate change on agriculture and healthcare greatly affects the poor, who do not have the wherewithal to survive its impacts.

Poor nations would have to bear the most severe impacts of climate change, as their dependence on agriculture and therefore, vulnerability to extreme heat is higher than rich nations.

***The Paris Agreement united almost all the world’s nations-for the first time-in a single agreement on cutting the greenhouse gas emissions which are causing global warming.**

World is off track to meet Paris Agreement



climate targets.

Based on your understanding of the passage, answer any six out of the eight questions by choosing the correct option.

- 1. Which of the following statements is true, according to the passage?
 - a) Global efforts are afoot to mitigate the impact of climate change and global warming
 - b) Rich people are not at all affected by the climate change.
 - c) Climate change has its own share to widen the rift between the poor and the rich.
 - d) Urbanisation and industrialisation are the impacts of climate change.

2. Study the visual input carefully and choose the option that correctly matches Column A with Column B.

Column A

Column B

1. We are not on track to meet climate change targets.

A. Net zero emissions commitments need to be more ambitious

2. CO₂ emissions peaked in 2019 followed by a drop of 5.6% in 2020.

B. Greenhouse gas concentrations continue to rise to new record highs

3. Nations must redouble their climate efforts if are to reach the Paris Agreement goal.

C. Global temperature poised for they record rise by 2025

4. World is at risk of hitting temperature limit soon.

D. CO₂ emissions at present have largely bounced back.

a) 1-A,2-C,3-D,4-B

b) 1-D,2-B,3-C,4-A

c) 1-B,2-D,3-A,4-C

d) 1-C,2-A,3-B,4-D

3. The contributions of the poor towards global emissions is.....

a) 10%

b) 50%

c) 8%

d) no contribution

4. Those responsible for climate change are insulated from its impacts because.....

a) They can afford temporary accommodation

b) They are able to evacuate

c) They have enough funds for a retreat to safety

d) all of the above.

5. The stress faced by our ecological and socio economic system other than the climate change is

a) global warming

b) unscientific economic development

c) wild fires and heat waves

d) heavy rain and flood

6. Net zero emissions mean.....

a) removing human produced carbon-di-oxide from the atmosphere

b) planting more trees

c) eliminating all emissions

d) keeping the earth safe from disaster

7. In the line “the poor who do not have the wherewithal to survive its impacts” *wherewithal* does not refer to.....

a) resources

b) means

c) penury

d) money

8. Identify the sentence where ‘exacerbate’ is used incorrectly.

a) We were exacerbated at his ill behaviour.

b) The proposed factory shut down would exacerbate our unemployment problem.

c) Extreme weather conditions can exacerbate erosion in regions where it is a problem.

d) I don’t want to exacerbate the situation.

Reading Passage (Case Based) 7

1. Every time a child takes a soft drink, is he laying the groundwork for a dangerous bone disease? Fizzy and sugary drinks don’t cause osteoporosis but, because they are often a substitute for a glass of milk, the children miss out on taking in the calcium and Vitamin D they need to build a strong skeleton. Many of them also lead a sedentary lifestyle, so they aren’t getting the bone-building benefits of vigorous exercise either. These children tend to suffer from brittle bones and fractures later on in life. In addition, they could be at a risk of being diagnosed with osteoporosis at an earlier age than most others.

2. The Indian Society for Bone and Mineral Research (ISBMR), a body comprising experts on osteoporosis was established in 1996 with the aim of promoting research and circulating awareness about metabolic bone diseases, especially this bone crippling disease. Osteoporosis starts in

childhood but its consequences are apparent at a later stage in life. This condition causes bones to become riddled with holes like the framework of a house that's been attacked by termites. This can lead to broken bones which in turn can cause deformity, chronic pain, and disability. Osteoporosis can be fatal: upto 25 % of older people who suffer a broken hip, die within a year. Osteoporosis isn't just your grandmother's health threat. Although it strikes over 50 million women in India, it also menaces over 19 million men. It causes loss of height, pain in joints and back, and fractures, and can be very depressing. So, it is important that we adopt preventive measures to save millions of people from the risk of suffering from osteoporosis.

3. There is a new medical understanding of the best ways to protect ourselves and our children."Simple changes in lifestyle and nutrition will help save bones" says Dr. Mittal. He is of the opinion that it's never too late to adopt bone-friendly habits, like exercise that includes walking, jogging or skipping, getting enough sunlight, and getting adequate calcium, especially through fruits, vegetables, and fermented dairy products. This move in the right direction will keep the bones healthy and prevent osteoporosis.

Q 1. Why are Fizzy and sugary drinks blamed for causing osteoporosis?

1. Fizzy and sugary drinks are often a substitute for food, and make the children miss out on taking in the right nutrition to build a strong immune system, and so these drinks are blamed for causing osteoporosis.
2. Fizzy and sugary drinks are never a substitute for a glass of milk, and make the children miss out on taking in the protein required to build a strong skeleton, and so these drinks are blamed for causing osteoporosis.
3. Fizzy and sugary drinks are often a substitute for a glass of milk, and make the children miss out on taking in the right nutrition to build a strong skeleton, and so these drinks are blamed for causing osteoporosis.
4. Fizzy and sugary drinks are never a substitute for food, and make the children miss out on taking in the right nutrition to build a strong immune system, and so these drinks are blamed for causing osteoporosis.

Q2. How do bones become weak?

1. Not taking in enough carbohydrates and Vitamin D and leading a sedentary life makes the bones weak.
2. Not taking in enough minerals and Vitamin E and leading a sedentary life makes the bones weak.
3. Not taking in enough protein and Vitamin C and leading a sedentary life makes the bones weak.
4. Not taking in enough calcium and Vitamin D and leading a sedentary life makes the bones weak

Q3. . When does osteoporosis become apparent? Why is it called fatal?

1. Osteoporosis becomes apparent later in life. It is called fatal because 25% of the people who suffer from hip fracture die within a year.
2. Osteoporosis becomes apparent earlier in life. It is called fatal because 36% of the people who suffer from hip fracture die within a year.
3. Osteoporosis becomes apparent later in life. It is called fatal because 36 % of the people who suffer from hip fracture die within a year.
4. Osteoporosis becomes apparent earlier in life. It is called fatal because 43% of the people who suffer from hip fracture die within a year.

Q4. . How does osteoporosis affect us?

1. Osteoporosis causes brittle joints, fractures, height gain, back and joint pain, and depression.
2. 2. Osteoporosis causes brittle joints, fractures, height gain, back and bone pain, and mania.
3. Osteoporosis causes brittle bones, fractures, height loss, back and joint pain, and depression.
4. Osteoporosis causes brittle skulls, fractures, height loss, back and bone pain, and mania

Q5. Choose the correct option: The synonym of “lack of physical activity “ as given in paragraph 1 is.....

1. sedentary
2. suffer
3. diagnosed
4. Substitute

Q6. Choose the correct option: The synonym of “identifying exact medical condition” as given in Paragraph 1 is

1. Sedentary
2. suffer
3. diagnosed
4. Substitute

Q7 . Who says that” Simple changes in lifestyle and nutrition will help save bones”?

1. Dr. Mittal
2. Dr. Marun
3. Dr. Mirin
4. Dr. Mithil

Q8. The antonym of “insufficient” as given in Paragraph 3 is :

1. Prevent
2. understanding
3. adequate
4. Adopt

Answer Key

Reading Passage 1

1. **c. inform** employees of upcoming policy changes.

This passage is a memo to employees, informing them of upcoming policy changes. It does include information on contacting Human Resources, but that is not the reason that the memo was written.

2. **d. July 1**

See the opening sentence in the passage.

- 3 **c. Salary caps**

All the choices are mentioned except salary caps. Not all are listed in the “bulleted” list, however—some can be found in the second paragraph.

- 4 **d. Not stated**

The memo does list some things that will be affected by the P&P, and that does include sick time. It does *not*, however, give details on how sick time will be changed.

5. **c. employee handbook**

The P&P can be found in the company’s employee handbook. The specific Internet address is not given.

- 6 **b Retroactive**

- 7 **d Violate**

- 8 **a All employees** (See the last line in the passage)

- 9 **b Verb**

- 10 **d Introduce**

Reading Passage 2

1. 57% of 'international' tourist arrivals will be in emerging economies, by 2030.
2. It is a form of tourism that has been specifically designed to encourage both the tourism industry and tourists to consider the ethical implications of their actions.
3. Sustainable tourism is an important tool for— development, most importantly in poor— communities and countries.
4. Wild and untouched surroundings.
5. 15 % of experienced eco tourists stated they preferred to travel with their families.
6. Ecotourism was no longer limited to the small group of highly educated travellers.
7. It will change with the monetary requirements for the trip.
8. 75 percent of experienced ecotourists DID NOT prefer to travel alone.

9. The person who is a regular ecotourism enthusiast and traveller.
10. Experienced ecotourists were willing to spend more than general tourists.

Reading Passage 3

1. Push factors like - Lack of basic infrastructural facilities, health care, job opportunity, education, natural calamities like floods, droughts, earthquakes, tsunami, war, etc.
2. Loss of home, job, family members due to natural calamity can be 'push factors'.
3. Pull factors – higher education, part time job
Push factor – higher cost of living, no leisure time
4. high cost of living, no leisure time, loneliness
5. infrastructural facilities
6. Conditions that add up to the other main reason for migration.
7. d) A and B
8. d) bare necessary services and systems
9. a) Option (1)
10. c) B and D

Reading Passage 4

1. Option 1
The environmental impacts associated with renewable energy include habitat loss, water use, and the use of hazardous materials in manufacturing, they cause more harm than good in the long run.
2. Option 3
The impact of sustainable solutions for energy needs would be limited because for it to be effective all the countries need to participate which is not the case.
3. option 1
The technological capability required to transform into a green economy is still in the elementary phase.
4. option 3
The government supports start-ups working on the development of electric cars.
5. Option 2

Process of changing from one state to another

6. option 3 Adapt
7. I. displaced workers into jobs that require new skills
II. Job losses in certain sectors
III. supportive policy framework
IV. Workers in agriculture and developing countries because it will reduce the total number of working hours.

Reading Passage 5

Answer Key MCQ

- 1) B- crown-like spikes on the surface
- 2) C-SIRS
- 3) A-Wuhan, China
- 4) D-Ears
- 5) B-Virus only lives in animals, without infecting them
- 6) B-Food market
- 7) B-Eyes 8) C-Severe Acute Respiratory syndrome
- 9) D-Severity of symptoms
- 10) D- Progesterone

VSAQ

- 1) respiratory illness in humans
- 2) bats, cats and camels 3) mutate
- 4) receive oxygen through a tube inserted down your trachea
- 5) adequate rest, hydration, anti-pyretic and home isolation.

Reading Passage 6

1. c)
2. c)
3. a)
4. d)
5. b)

6. a)

7. c)

8. a)

Reading Passage 7

Answer key

1. 3
2. 4
3. 1
4. 3
5. 1
6. 3
7. 1
8. 3

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE -1

1. Read the following passage carefully:

Climate change is considered to be one of the most serious threats to sustainable development, with adverse impacts on the environment, human health, food security, economic activity, natural resources, and physical infrastructure. The global climate varies naturally. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC), the effects of climate change have already been observed, and scientific findings indicate that precautionary and prompt action is necessary.

Vulnerability to climate change is not just a function of geography or dependence on natural resources; it also has social, economic, and political dimensions which influence how climate change affects different groups. Poor people rarely have insurance to cover loss of property due to natural calamities like droughts, floods, super cyclones etc. Poor communities are already struggling to cope with the existing challenges of poverty and climate variability and

climate change could push many beyond their ability to cope or even survive. It is vital that these communities are helped to adapt to the changing dynamics of nature.

Adaptation is the process through which societies make themselves better able to cope with an uncertain future. Adapting to climate change entails taking the right measures to reduce the negative effects of climate change (or exploit the positive ones) by making the appropriate adjustments and changes. These range from technological options such as increased sea defences or flood-proof houses on stilts, to behavioural change at the individual level, such as reducing water use in times of drought.

Other strategies include early warning systems for extreme events; better water management; improved risk management; various insurance options; and biodiversity conservation. Because of the speed at which climate change is happening due to global temperature rise, it is urgent that the vulnerability of developing countries to climate change be reduced, their capacity to adapt be increased, and national adaptation plans be implemented. Adapting to climate change will entail adjustments and changes at every level, from community to national and international.

Communities must build their resilience, including adopting appropriate technologies while making the most of traditional knowledge and diversifying their livelihoods to cope with current and future climate stress. Local coping strategies and knowledge need to be used in synergy with government and local interventions. The need for adaptation interventions depends on national circumstances. There is a large body of knowledge and experience within local communities on how to cope with climatic variability and extreme weather events.

Local communities have always aimed to adapt to variations in their climate. To do so, they have made preparations based on their resources and their knowledge accumulated through experience of past weather patterns. This includes times when they have also been forced to react to and recover from extreme events such as floods, droughts, and hurricanes.

Local coping strategies are an important element of planning for adaptation. Climate change is leading communities to experience climatic extremes more frequently, as well as new climate conditions and extremes. Traditional knowledge can help to provide efficient,

appropriate, and time-tested ways of advising and enabling adaptation to climate change in communities who are feeling the effects of climate change due to global warming.

(I) Choose the correct option for the following questions: (10x 1= 10)

1. Which among the following is not a factor in the vulnerability of poor people to climate change?
 - a) Their dependence on natural resources
 - (b) Geographical characteristics
 - (c) Lack of financial resources
 - (d) A scarcity of traditional knowledge

2. Adaptation as a process enables societies to cope with:
 - (a) An uncertain future
 - (b) Adjustments and changes
 - (c) Negative and positive impacts of climate change
 - (d) (d) All of the preceding

3. To address the challenge of climate change, developing countries urgently require:
 - (a) Imposition of climate change tax
 - (b) Implementation of national adaptation policy at their level
 - (c) Adoption of short-term plans
 - (d) Adoption of technological solutions

4. The traditional knowledge should be used through:
 - (a) Its dissemination
 - (b) Improvement in national circumstances
 - (c) Synergy between government and local interventions
 - (d) Modern technology

5. The main focus of the passage is on:
 - (a) Combining traditional knowledge with appropriate technology
 - (b) Co-ordination between regional and national efforts

- (c) Adaptation to climate change
- (d) Social dimensions of climate change

6. Choose the option which best opposes the term 'resilience'

- (a) Flexibility
- (b) Vulnerability
- (c) Adaptability
- (d) Elasticity

7. Which statement is not true, according to the passage?

- (a) Climate change favourably impacts the environment, human health, food security, economic activity, natural resources, and physical infrastructure.
- (b) It is essential that poor communities are helped to adjust to the changing dynamics of nature.
- (c) Adapting to climate change will entail adjustments and changes at every level, from community to national and international.
- (d) By adopting appropriate technologies while making the most of traditional knowledge and diversifying their livelihoods, communities can cope with current and future climate stress.

II Answer the questions

- 8. What has helped the local communities to adapt to the variations in their climate?
- 9. What is the major reason mentioned in the passage for climate change?
- 10. What care should be taken by the developing countries in respect of climate change?

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE- 2

I. Read the passage given below.

SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT

- 1. Sustainable development is a principle for meeting human development needs while simultaneously sustaining (to strengthen) the ability of natural systems to provide the natural resources and ecosystem services which the economy and society depend on. There is an emphasis on the present generations' responsibility to regenerate, maintain, and improve planetary resources for use by future generations.

2. Sustainable development can be thought of in terms of three spheres or pillars: the environment, the economy, and society. The three-sphere framework was initially proposed by the economist Rene Passet in 1979. This has been expanded by some authors to include a fourth pillar of culture, institutions, or governance.
3. The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), or Global Goals, are a collection of 17 interlinked global goals designed to be a "blueprint to achieve a better and more sustainable future for all". The SDGs were set up in 2015 by the United Nations General Assembly and are intended to be achieved by the year 2030. They are included in a UN Resolution called the 2030 Agenda, or what is colloquially known as Agenda 2030. The 17 SDGs are: (1) No Poverty, (2) Zero Hunger, (3) Good Health and Well-being, (4) Quality Education, (5) Gender Equality, (6) Clean Water and Sanitation, (7) Affordable and Clean Energy, (8) Decent Work and Economic Growth, Industry, Innovation, and Infrastructure (9) (10) Inequality Reduction; (11) Sustainable Cities and Communities; (12) Responsible Consumption and Production; (13) Climate Action; (14) Life Below Water; (15) Life on Land; (16) Peace, Justice, and Strong Institutions; and (17) Partnerships for the Goals.
4. A UN Resolution adopted by the General Assembly identifies specific targets for each goal, along with indicators that are being used to measure progress toward each target. To help monitoring, a variety of tools exist to track and assess progress towards the goals. The intention is to make data more available and easily understood. For example, the online publication SDG Tracker, launched in June 2018, presents available data across all indicators.

Source: WIKIPEDIA

Based on your understanding of the passage, answer any eight out of the ten questions by choosing the correct option.

1. According to the extract, in what way is sustainable development interconnected to the economy and society?
 - (A) Man is dependent upon natural resources and the eco-system, and sustainable development in turn aims at balancing and protecting these resources.
 - (B) Sustainable development helps in developing natural resources, which in turn helps man to use these resources rampantly and advance himself.

- (C) Sustainable development aims at protecting the natural resources in such a way that man's dependence on these resources is halted.
- (D) Man's aim is to use the natural resources and build a better future, and sustainable development helps to meet this.
2. How can the present generation ensure access to these natural resources for future generations?
- A. The present generation can take up afforestation and ensure the availability of resources for future generations
- B. The present generation needs to rejuvenate, maintain a balance, and enhance these natural resources.
- C. The present generation needs to think of ideas to improve the availability of resources.
- D. The present generation can take the help of science and technology to ensure the accessibility of natural resources for future generations.
3. The three-sphere framework had an addition of a fourth sphere, which is :
- A. Economy
- B. Equity
- C. Ecology
- D. Culture
4. The year 2030 has been earmarked by the UN as the 2030 Agenda because
- A. A new set of global goals will be developed post 2030.
- B. The year 2030 would see a manifold increase in the use of natural resources.
- C. By 2030, the UN intends to research the extent of environmental degradation by man.
- D. The global goals set up in 2015 are to be met by 2030.
5. "Children must be taught how to think and not what to think" By Margaret Mead.
Which SDG do you think corresponds to this quote?
- A. Gender equality
- B. Quality education
- C. Reducing inequality

D. Zero hunger

6. Which paragraph deliberates over assessing the attainment of global goals?

A. Para 4

B. Para 2

C. Para 1

D. Para 3

7. If you were a student at the University of St Andrews, UK, one of the top colleges offering courses in sustainability science, you would be learning

A. the global goals for human advancement

B. economic and infrastructural growth

C. to protect environment

D. concepts of sustainable development and environmental science.

8. ----- is a tool used to track and measure progress of SDG's.

A. SDG Tracker

B. SDG Monitor

C. SDG regulator

D. SDG scale

9. Sustainable development is a way of meeting human developmental needs while at the same time conserving natural resources. Which word from Para 1 can replace the underlined words?

A. organizing

B. simultaneously

C. regenerating

D. maintaining

10. Which of these is not a SDG goal?

A. No Poverty

B. Zero Hunger

C. Reducing equality

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE-3

Read the passage given below.

The Changing Scenario of Sports in India

1. Sports have been one of the most loved activities in India. Almost everyone indulges in some form of sports, from hockey, cricket, football, badminton, tennis to golf, swimming and archery. Gone are the days when different sports were mainly played for recreational purposes or to satisfy fitness demands. The India of today plays with a competitive frame of mind. Today, parents encourage their children to play games and earn name and fame. With the growing demand for all sports, the need to have an athletic body has also gained importance.
2. The task of governing and promoting Indian sports to new heights has fallen on a number of Indian sports associations. Sports organisations like the Indian Olympic Association and Sports Authority of India are working towards raising the standard of Indian sports through various talent promotion programmes. A host of sports academics and institutes are actively involved in the grooming of Indian sportsmen. Moreover, there are various corporate houses coming to the rescue of sponsor-starved games.
3. Indians now definitely believe in the power of sport. Indian sport is going through a makeover. Cricket is no longer the only source of glory for the Indian masses. They can now engage in other sports too. India's recent showing at various championships across the world has heralded a new era of sports in India.
4. Another important transformation that Indian sport is going through is the recognition and inception of young talent at the grass root level. This, in turn, is converted into young Indian talent putting up a good show internationally. The question now arises, what keeps them glued to their profession?
5. Firstly, there has been a remarkable change in the Indian outlook towards sports. Parents now believe in the power of sports. Once the family decides what game to follow, there is the need to nurture the talent and build it. Sporting academies catering to a wide array of sports have been instrumental in providing the basis for the country's young talent. Financial backing from the corporate world at the amateur level has also played a very important role in promoting talent. The young guns are now finding more encouragement than years ago.

6. After being scoffed at for years, Indian sportspeople are finally getting due recognition in the world arena. However, this is just the start and the work has to be carried further to promote sports in every field of discipline. They need to promote sports, not just as a good career but as a good business proposition too. We need the media to come to the fore-front and help re-vitalise the sports that have gone down the popularity charts.

1.1. On the basis of the understanding of the above passage, answer the following questions:

- i. 'Almost everyone in India indulges in some form of sports.' What does it indicate?
- ii. How can we say that the corporate world has played a pivotal role in nurturing sporting talent?
- iii. " Customer feedback has been a cornerstone of the company since its formation." – Find a word that can be used instead of the underlined word without changing the meaning of the sentence.
- iv. What does the author mean when he says, "re-vitalise sports"?

1.2. Choose the right option from the given alternatives:

- i. According to the text which of the following statement is not true.
 - a) Talent development programmes aided Indian sports in reaching new heights.
 - b) Sports academies focus on nurturing sportsmanship.
 - c) Various corporate houses have been responsible for falling standard of sports in India.
 - d) In addition to cricket, other sports such as hockey, golf, and archery are gaining popularity.
- ii. The recognition and inception of young talent in India indicates _____.
 - a) a significant transformation
 - b) increasing demand
 - c) promotion craze
 - d) competitiveness craze
- iii. Arun is a young sportsman aspiring to be a famous hockey player. He approached a coach to achieve his dream. Select the best quote that can be given to him as per the passage.
 - a) All men commend patience, although few are willing to practise it.
 - b) Pursue your dreams, not people.
 - c) Strive to be the best member of the team.
 - d) Recognize talent, pursue it, and passionately nurture it.

iv. In the line "... catering to a wide array of sports", the word "array" DOES NOT refer to...

- a) display
- b) infinite
- c) arrangement
- d) exhibition

v. Identify the mindset of the writer when he says that sports have to be included in every field of discipline.

- a) rejection
- b) assertion
- c) objection
- d) embarrassment

vi. The word that means 'ridiculous' in para.6.

- a) proposition
- b) promote
- c) scoff
- d) arena

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 4

Read the passage given below.

1. Perhaps prior to the pandemic, people did not fully appreciate the value of life. Indicators of materialistic progress have receded before life's love for life. Governments have put their country's economic plans and programmes on hold, giving precedence to saving life.

2. May 4 is celebrated as Eco-philosophy Day. According to Henryk Skolimowski's eco-philosophy, the idea that "life loves life" is a universal law. Since life loves life, life want to see life everywhere, including life in the biosphere in addition to human life. Life longs for life to exist



even outside of Earth—a hope that could one day be realised. We have always been interested in the possibility of life evolving on other worlds in the cosmos. Life wants to succeed as strongly as it can!

2

MonoMom3. Monocultures are not life-enabling. It tends to evolve and blossom in diversity, in heterogeneity. Not a single species is independent of itself. Every species and every individual of every species is dependent on numerous other species. The higher the level of biodiversity, the greater the degree of resilience and sustainability.

4. When we talk about life, we look deeply into our dependence on all life forms prevailing on Earth. Exploration of other planets with even the smallest fraction of similarity to Earth excites all of humanity because life loves to love life. Our excitement and curiosity know no bounds when even a rudimentary hint of life comes to the fore. We are thrilled when we see footprints of what appear to be rivers on the surface of Mars; perhaps there was once life on Mars! Maybe even now there are some microbes present, we don't know.

5. When we observed the Venus Transit, a rare cosmic event that occurred in 2004 and 2012, we celebrated the event with joy. When Apollo 11 landed on the Moon and human footprints were left on the lunar surface in 1969, we felt on top of the world.

6. Life's love for life runs through our nerves. We jump with joy when told by scientists that one of Saturn's moons' atmospheres is similar to the Earth's. It is exactly the same, when the Chandrayan mission discovers the possible presence of water, a symbol of life, on the Moon. The very thought that we may not be alone in the universe fills us with hope. This curiosity, zeal, excitement, thrill, happiness and joy are all there because of the universal law: Life loves to love life. Life desperately expands its scope, horizon, sphere, light, and glory. Life, therefore, cannot be complacent with its existence confined to Earth.

2.1. On the basis of your understanding of the passage, answer the following questions:

(1 x 5 = 5).

- i. What does the writer focus on?
- ii. On what basis are we remaining optimistic, hoping for life beyond the universe?
- iii. Rewrite the following sentence by replacing the underlined word with its synonym from Para. 4

This class requires a basic knowledge of human anatomy.

- iv. What is the prime objective of the government's economic plans and programs?

2.2. Choose the right option from the given alternatives:

- i. "When Apollo 11 landed on the moon and human footprints were left on the lunar surface in 1969....." Identify the feeling evoked while reading the given statement.

- a) nostalgia
- b) sadness
- c) pride
- d) loss

- ii. 'Life loves to love life'—which means

- (a) Life, desires, and love
- (b) Love is the web of love.
- (c) Life wishes to see life everywhere.
- (d) Life can be made eventful through love.

- iii. The discovery of the presence of water on the Moon indicates that _____.

- a) There is life only on the moon.
- b) There is life only on Earth.
- c) There is material progress.
- d) There is a possibility of life on the moon.

- iv. Through this passage, the writer aims to make the reader understand _____.

- a) the value of life.
- b) The value of materials
- c) the value of scientific discoveries
- d) None of the above

- v. The higher level of biodiversity ensures
- a) a less dependent and more isolated way of life
 - b) good health and mental well-being.
 - c) material progress and financial stability.
 - d) Resilience and sustainability
- vi. Pick out the option that correctly suits the final feeling of the writer with reference to the celebration of Eco-philosophy Day.
- a) Pessimistic
 - b) Optimistic
 - c) Skeptical
 - d) Disheartened

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 5

Read the passage given below.

“The earth has everything for our needs but not for our greed.”

Gandhi, M.K.

Gandhi had cautioned the world, much before any modern day environmentalist, about the problems of large-scale industrialization, which we are confronting today. Gandhi visualised that mechanisation would not only lead to industrialization, to massive urbanization, and unemployment, but would also lead to the destruction of the environment. His seminal work, *Hind Swaraj*, written a hundred years ago in 1909, warned of the dangers the world is facing today in the form of environmental destruction and the threat to the planet. The Gandhian idea becomes even more relevant when sustainable growth and development is to be achieved because he emphasised production by the masses instead of mass production. According to him, this will result in the development of an economic system that can minimise environmental degradation and achieve sustainable development.

Gandhi's overall social and environmental philosophy is based on what human beings need rather than what they want. His early introduction to the teachings of Jains, Theosophists, Christian sermons, Ruskin and Tolstoy, and most significantly, the *Bhagavad Gita*, were to have a profound impact on the development of Gandhi's holistic thinking on humanity, nature, and their ecological interrelation. His deep concern for the underprivileged, the poor, and the rural population created an

environment conducive to alternative social thinking that was both far-sighted and local. For Gandhi was acutely aware that the demands generated by the need to feed and sustain human life, combined with India's increasing industrialization, far outstripped nature's finite resources. Gandhi was also concerned about the destruction of the existing infrastructure, which had more potential for keeping a community flourishing within ecologically-sensitive traditional patterns of subsistence, especially in the rural areas. It always stood in contradiction with western alternatives, which were based on nature-blind technology and the enslavement of human spirit and energy.

Perhaps the moral principle for which Gandhi is best known is that of active non-violence, derived from the traditional moral restraint of not injuring another being. The most refined expression of this value is in the great epic of the Mahabharata (c. 100 BCE to 200 CE), where moral development proceeds through placing constraints on the liberties, desires and greed endemic to human life. One's actions are judged in terms of consequences and the impact they are likely to have on another. Jainas had generalised this principle to include all sentient creatures and biocommunities alike. Advanced Jaina monks and nuns will sweep their path to avoid harming insects and even bacteria. Non-injury is a non-negotiable universal prescription.

On the basis of the understanding of the above passage, answer the following questions: (1x4=4 marks)

- i. What did Gandhiji's seminal work caution the world about?
- ii. Gandhiji's philosophy was not confined to the teachings of a single religion or person. Mention two major influences on Gandhiji's social and environmental philosophy.
- iii. What were the downsides to western infrastructure?
- iv. What is the core of Gandhiji's moral philosophy?

Choose the right option from the given alternatives: (1x6=6 marks)

- v. Gandhi's overall social and environmental philosophy is based on human beings':
 - a) Need
 - b) Desire
 - c) Wealth
 - d) Welfare
- vi. According to Gandhi, what is the final result of mechanization?

- (a) Unemployment
- (b) Urbanization
- (c) Environmental destruction
- (d) Sustainable development

vii. Gandhiji's deep concern for the disadvantaged, the poor, and the rural population created an ambience for an alternative.

- a) Rural development policy
- (b) social reasoning
- (c) urban policy
- (d) economic reasoning

viii. Gandhiji's environmental wisdom was based on the concept of _____.

- (i) self-reliance
 - (ii) use of modern technology.
 - (iii) municipal infrastructure
 - (iv) sustainability
- (a) i and iii
 - (b) i and iv
 - (c) ii and iii
 - (d) i and ii

ix. Gandhi's active non-violence is derived from:

- (a) The moral restraint of not causing harm to another being.
- (b) Possessing freedom, desires, and acquisitiveness
- (c) Freedom of action
- (d) Nature-blind technology and enslavement of human spirit and energies

x. Which word in the above passage means 'natural to'?

- (a) ambience
- (b) holistic
- (c) enslavement
- (d) endemic

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 6

Read the following passage and answer the questions that follow: (10 Marks)

1. Traditional hobbies that could be soothing in today's stressed-out world are dying for lack of patronage. One such is the art of puppetry. The word "puppet" is derived from the Latin word pupa, meaning "doll" or "girl". In India, puppets came into being in the third century A.D. Here it was honed into a theatrical art. It helped to propagate the works of saints and religious leaders and also depicted stories from epics. Later, it spread to South East Asia. The Cambodian puppeteers inspired the Thais. Java and Bali followed though it didn't catch on in Sumatra. The Malays followed the Siamese and Japanese styles in the 19th century.
2. Gradually, puppets became more sophisticated in appearance, as skilled craftsmen began to make the models. Puppeteers became trained as performers. In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, puppet theatres became extremely popular in artistic circles. Writers like George Sands and Goethe organised their own well-prepared puppet shows to entertain their friends. George Washington even wrote down the sum he had spent, to take his family to the show. Puppet shows have been mentioned in literature by Shakespeare, Ben Johnson, and many others.
3. However, with the advent of World War II, there was a decline in puppetry. Most of the young men were called to arms. Basically, there are three kinds of puppets. Shadow puppets are made of translucent leather and coloured with vegetable dyes. Buffalo, goat, or sheep skin is treated to become translucent. Limbs are joined loosely so that they can be made to move separately. A stick is attached vertically in the middle. The sticks cause general movements. But for special movements, single strings attached to the limbs are used.
4. These leather puppets are projected on a screen, which is illuminated by a light source placed behind the puppets. The puppeteer sits behind the source of light and manipulates the puppets to form moving shadows on the screen. He also speaks the parts, sings, or is accompanied by music. The light source is a bowl filled with castor or coconut oil and lit by a wick. These are now replaced by low-voltage electric bulbs.
5. String puppets involve puppets that are manipulated by six strings. The performance is on a stage six feet long and four feet wide, with a background of blue or black cloth. The puppeteers are never seen. They wear anklets, which create the illusion that the puppets

themselves are dancing. The main storyteller recites the storyline, while the puppets perform; the dialogue and music are provided by the puppeteers.

6. Rod or stick puppets are constructed around the main central rod. A short horizontal bar serves as the shoulders, from which the upper limbs dangle. The arms, made of cloth and stuffed with straw or paper, are jointed or manipulated with other thinner rods. These puppets can be the size of a human being. The puppeteer hides behind the puppet and manipulates it. The coordination of the limbs comes only through practice.
7. Like a cartoonist, the construction of puppets needs good powers of observation and the ability to replicate characters. It needs basic knowledge of anatomy, and skill in making the joints mobile. Innovation with various materials like cardboard, biscuit tins and even banana skins is possible.

On the basis of your reading of the passage, answer the questions:

1. Puppetry can be beneficial in the modern world because
 - a) puppets are cheap and durable.
 - b) it is a good leisure activity.
 - c) it doesn't require expertise.
 - d) it enjoys a great deal of support.
2. Traditional pastimes that could prove therapeutic are dying out
 - a) because people are not so creative these days.
 - b) because people don't have pastimes.
 - c) for want of patronage.
 - d) none of the above options
3. The word "honed" means
 - a) having horns or having something that looks like horns.
 - b) developed and improved something, especially a skill, over a period of time.
 - c) wanted something to happen and thought that it was possible.
 - d) all the above options
4. Where did the art of puppetry first come into being?
 - a) India
 - b) Bali
 - c) Cambodia

- d) Japan
5. Construction of puppets needs
- a) a good power of observation and the ability to replicate characters.
 - b) cloth, straw, and water.
 - c) bananas and biscuits.
 - d) none of the above options.
6. Traditional ways of recreation, such as puppetry, are dying because:
- a) they do not provide relaxation from stress
 - b) they do not get the support of patrons
 - c) the performers lack skill and training
 - d) the performances are no longer interesting
7. Which of the following statements testifies that puppetry was popular in artistic circles?
- a) People spent a huge sum of money to see puppet shows.
 - b) Puppeteers were trained to give performances.
 - c) Puppets became more sophisticated in appearance
 - d) Puppetry is mentioned in the literature.
8. The upper limbs of stick puppets are made of:
- a) straw
 - b) leather
 - c) paper
 - d) cloth
9. Which of the following is NOT a benefit of the art of puppetry?
- a) Messages can be propagated in a realistic manner.
 - b) It is a good therapy for physically challenged people.
 - c) It is entertaining for people of all ages.
 - d) A puppeteer is required to manipulate the puppets.
10. Which of the following statements about string puppets is FALSE?
- a) Puppets wear anklets while dancing.
 - b) The main storyteller narrates the story.
 - c) The show is performed on a stage.
 - d) Six strings are used to manipulate puppets.

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 7

Read the passage given below.

1. One of the traits that gets overvalued the most is frankness. However, unrestrained and unfiltered frankness may lead to the end of even the closest of relationships. Such frankness is understandable, acceptable, and even ‘cute’ in children under the age of five.
2. Thinking before one speaks and using restraint are hallmarks of growing maturity and preparation for life. Learning to put a filter between thoughts and spoken words (and, even more importantly, written words)is an important life skill. Think is an acronym that stands for True, Helpful, Inspiring, Necessary, and Kind. This would work fantastically well as a mental filter
3. It is good to speak what is true, but only along with the other attributes in the acronym, particularly the last one, kindness. In the righteous glow of speaking what we see as the truth, we often forget to be kind. We blurt out "truth" even when it is totally unhelpful and unnecessary to do so, let alone inspiring! Too often, such truth-telling is destructive rather than noble. Only those who do not care about the consequences can afford the luxury of 'speaking their minds' whenever and wherever they please. When relationships are at stake, it is essential to choose the time, place, and words appropriately when imparting unpleasant truths. And even then, only when absolutely necessary and with the utmost kindness.
4. Speaking without forethought can be even more dangerous in other circumstances, for example , when someone has entrusted us with a secret. A sign of maturity is the ability of keep a secret. Very young children are incapable of understanding the concept of a secret. To them , every piece of information is interesting ,new and meant to be shared. As we grow older, we all learn how to keep a secret, but too often we keep only our own secrets and not those that others confide in us. We may blurt out something a friend told us in confidence, perhaps carelessly, but often to appear important in other people's estimation. It gives us a sense of power to know something that our friends don't ,and it requires conscious effort to keep information to ourselves.

5. But this is the real test of an important life skill; self -restraint. Revealing a friend’s secret is a betrayal of the friendship. Indeed, the consequences may well spread way beyond friendship alone. It may lead to gossip spreading like a forest fire , destroying peace of mind and even lives.
6. Words have the power to hurt or heal. They are not mere tools for tweeting and messaging. Before the tongue speaks, before the fingers fly over the keyboard, it is important to pause and apply the THINK acronym filter. Is this True, Helpful, Inspiring, Necessary and Kind?
7. Of course it is important to communicate. But it is far more important to be considerate and compassionate. Speaking well is a skill, speaking kindly is a life skill.

On the basis of your understanding of the above passage, answer the questions:

1. The term “acronym “used in para 2 denotes a/ an.....
 - (a) Bitter truth
 - (b) Acrobat
 - (c) Abbreviation of the title / phrase
 - (d) Phrase
2. The antonym of ‘cruelty’, used in para 3 is
(a)Kindness (b) Utter suddenly (c) Speak softly (d) Wipe out
3. The writer says that it is not necessary to use very kind words to convey the truth. (a)True
(b) False
4. Words are not mere tools for tweeting and messaging, but they also have power.....
5. Find the word from the passage which means the same as ‘TREACHERY’
6. How much frankness is acceptable?
7. What does the term "put a filter" mean in this context?
8. According to the writer, what is the best way to reveal the truth?
9. Why is it important to keep secrets?
10. What, according to the writer, is a life skill?

ANSWER KEY

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE 1

- (I) 1. (d) Lack of traditional knowledge
2. (d) All the above

3. (b) Implementation of national adaptation policy at their level.
 - 4.(c) Synergy between Government and local interventions
 5. (c) Adaptation to climate change
 6. (b) Vulnerability
 7. (a) climate change favorably impacts the environment, human health, food security economic activity, natural resources and physical infrastructure.
- (II)
- (8) The preparations made by the local communities based on their resources and their knowledge accumulated through experience of past weather patterns have helped them to adapt to the variations in their climate change.
 9. The major reason mentioned in the passage for climate change is global warming/Global temperature rise
 10. Developing countries should take care to reduce vulnerability to climate change and to increase their capacity to adapt to climate change.

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 2

1. A. Man is dependent upon natural resources and eco system, and sustainable development in turn aims at balancing and protecting these resources
2. B. The present generation needs to rejuvenate, maintain a balance and enhance these natural resources
3. D. Culture
4. D. The Global goals set up in 2015 were to be met by 2030
5. B. Quality education
6. A. Para 4
7. D. concepts of sustainable development and environmental science.
8. A. SDG Tracker
9. B. simultaneously
10. C. Reducing equality

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 3

- 1.1.i. Indians love recreation / Indians prefer fitness of body / Indians' focus for name and fame

ii. By facilitating monetary support along with mass encouragement

iii. Inception

iv. To popularize the sports

1.2. i. (c) Various corporate houses have been responsible for falling standard of sports in India.

ii. (a) a great transformation

iii. (d) Spot the talent, follow and nurture passionately.

iv. (b) infinite

v. (b) assertion

vi. (c) scoff

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 4

Eco-philosophy/life loves life.

Scientific discoveries like the Chandrayan mission, one of Saturn's moons' atmosphere is similar to the Earth's,/ discoveries of or any such .

This class requires a rudimentary knowledge of human anatomy.

Save life

(c) self-esteem/pride

(c) Life wishes to see life everywhere.

(d) There is a possibility of life on the Moon.

(a) The value of life

(d) Resilience and sustainability

(b) Optimistic

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 5

Answers

- i. Environmental destruction and the threat to planet
- ii. Teachings of Jains, Theosophists, Christian sermons, Ruskin and Tolstoy, Bhagavat Gita
(Any two)
- iii. Western infrastructure was based on nature-blind technology and the enslavement of human spirit and energies.
- iv. Active non- violence
- v. Option a
- vi. Option c
- vii. Option b
- viii. Option b
- ix. Option a
- x. Option d

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 6

Ans 1 : b) it is a good leisure activity.

Ans 2 : c) for want of patronage.

Ans 3: b) developed and improved something, especially a skill, over a period of time.

Ans 4 : a) India

Ans 5 : a) a good powers of observation and the ability to replicate characters.

Ans 6 : b) they do not get the support of patrons

Ans 7 : d) Puppetry finds a mention in literature

Ans 8 : d) cloth

Ans 9 : d) A puppeteer is required to manipulate the puppets.

Ans 10 : a) Puppets wear anklets while dancing.\

DISCURSIVE PASSAGE – 7

1. Abbreviation of the title / phrase
2. Kindness

3. False
4. Hurt or heal
5. betrayal
6. One should be frank to the extent that it does not affect relationships. Complete frankness looks good only in children. As we grow old we should be smart and filter information.
7. In this context 'to put a filter' means before speaking, a sensible person will filter whatever he wishes to say. He will think through his thoughts before uttering a word.
8. The writer says that one must ensure that the place, time, and the words are chosen with care. In addition to this, one must use very kind words to convey the truth.
9. It is very important to keep secrets. We may blurt out something a friend told us in confidence, in a careless manner but often to appear important in other people's estimation. So it requires conscious effort to keep the information to ourselves.
10. According to the writer, speaking well is a skill, speaking kindly is a life skill.

WRITING AND GRAMMAR

Letter Writing

A letter is the most common and convenient method of expressing our thoughts and opinions. It is an important mode of communication. There are two types of Letters.

Formal Letters and Informal Letters.

Formal letters: These letters are written in formal simple and polite language. These follow a certain format. Such letters are written for official purposes to authorities, colleagues, seniors, etc. Types of formal letters:

Formal letters can be broadly classified into four types.

Complaint letters (business /official)	Enquiry letters
Letter for placing or canceling order	Letter to the Editor

Parts of a Formal Letter

An effective formal letter has the following parts:

1. Sender's Address

It is the address of the writer. It is written at the top left-hand corner of the page. If the address consists of several parts, each part should be written in a separate line.

For example

Hse no 21,
Mangal Pandey Nagar
Mumbai -232344

Note: don't put a comma at the end of each line

2. Date

Either of the given formats can be used to write the date

15 January 20 xx or January 15, 20xx.

Note: Do not use abbreviations like Jan, Feb.

Do not write 19 instead of 2019.

3. Receiver's Address

All official letters are addressed to the authority/ post of the person. Hence, we write the receiver's address after addressing the official.

For example,

The Editor
The Times of India
New Delhi-110001

4. Subject

It expresses the main theme or objective of the letter clearly. It must be as brief and concise as possible.

5. Salutation

It is the greeting to the person to whom the letter is addressed. In the official letter, we use

Sir /Madam or

Dear sir /Dear madam

Note: When writing the salutation, we have to keep in mind the gender of the receiver if specified in the question.

6. Body of the Letter

Contains all the information that the writer wants to convey. The body includes three main parts.

- i. An introductory or paragraph or sentence - it states the purpose of writing the letter.
- ii. Informative paragraph - Gives details of the problem. it causes, effects, possible solutions, etc.
- iii. Concluding paragraph /sentence it states your hopes, comments, request suggestions

7. Complementary Close

Is a courteous way of ending the letter? We can write.

Yours sincerely - Yours faithfully - Yours truly.

Note: the first letter of the second word here (s /f / t) is never written in the capital do not use Your's instead of yours.

8. Signature

This is the sender's name. If applicable, the sender's designation may be added below the name.

Letters to the Editor

These are the letters written to the editor of a newspaper, magazine, or any other regularly printed publication. Their purpose is to highlight a social issue or a problem, an ideal letter to the editor should.

- Grab catches the reader's attention.
- Explain the topic/ issue of the letter at the start
- Explain why the issue is important
- State the writer's opinion about what should be done
- Be brief.
- Express the writer's hope for the resolution of the problem

1. You are Nitin/ Nipun of H.No. 123/8, KG Nagar, New Delhi. You are concerned about the consequences of reckless driving. Write a letter to the editor of a national daily, expressing your concern. (100-120 words)

H.No. 123/8,
KG Nagar
New Delhi

20 August 2022

The Editor
The Indian Express
New Delhi

Sir

Subject: Consequences of reckless driving.

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I would like to draw the attention of the public to the increasing number of road accidents due to reckless driving.

The number of accidents is increasing day by day as drivers violate the traffic rules. Although the regulations regarding speed limits do exist, many do not pay heed to them. People, who try to cross the road become victims of rash driving. Some accidents even turn out to be fatal. Rules of the road are hard and fast and must be observed strictly. Especially the regulations regarding speed. Negligence would often be a menace to life and limb.

It is expected that the authorities must enforce the regulations regarding the speed limit. Severe punishments should be imposed on those who violate them. Otherwise, this would go unabated resulting in the injury/ death of innocent people.

Yours truly

Nitin

2. The youngsters today are greatly influenced by social networking sites. They live in the 'reel world' rather than the real world. Write a letter to the editor of The Hindu, expressing your concern. You are Vishal/Vaishnavi of 12 Vikas Nagar, Kolkata.

12 Vikas Nagar
Kolkata

20 August 2022

The Editor
The Hindu
Kolkata

Sir

Subject: Influence of social networking sites on youngsters.

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I would like to voice my concern over the influence of social networking sites on youngsters.

There is no denying the fact that social networking has brought the world closer and has helped people to stay connected. Although the advantages are many, their disadvantages, especially for the youngsters cannot be overlooked. When electronic devices became easily available during the pandemic, every teenager got access to social networking sites. Youngsters are more concerned about the 'reel world'. They try to impress followers on social media almost neglecting the real world.

Many youngsters have become addicted to them which not only affects their studies but has a severe effect on their health as well. Health issues like eye strain, stress, and anxiety are common these days. Many youngsters fall prey to cyberbullying and privacy-related issues which prompts them to take some drastic steps.

This is an important issue to be resolved. Children must be educated about the negative impact of social media and be made aware of cyber laws. Also allotting screen time and following that strictly would avoid the menace to a good level.

Yours truly

Vaishnavi

3. You are Rahul / Rekha a resident of MG Road, Cochin. You are concerned about the poor roads of Cochin. Write a letter to the Editor of a prominent Newspaper expressing your concern and offering solutions to this problem.

MG Road
A-12
Cochin

18/8/2022

The Editor
The Hindu
Cochin

Subject: Bad condition of roads

Sir,

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I would like to draw the kind attention of the authorities concerned towards the poor condition of roads in our locality.

Roads are ruined in rain. Potholes, wrecked pavements, high vehicle density, etc make road trips a mishap. Roads are also congested and the side drains designed to collect and dispose of rainwater are filled with garbage. This causes floods on roads resulting in poor riding quality and accidents.

We the taxpayers have the right to get good riding quality on roads. So NHAI and PWD must coordinate the construction and maintenance of roads. Adequate funding and

technical supervision also must be ensured to solve the issue. I hope the authorities will take immediate action to repair the roads.

Yours sincerely

Rekha

4. You are Anil/Anila a resident of Idukki. Your place receives heavy rainfall during monsoon. You want to initiate a campaign for rainwater harvesting, and supply it to drought-hit areas in summer. Write a letter to the Editor of a Daily, giving your suggestions.

High Range Road
Idukki

18/8/2022

The Editor
The Hindu
Calicut

Subject: Rainwater Harvesting and Supplying Network

Sir

Our state Kerala is facing extreme flooding in monsoon and sweltering fumes in summer causing threats to life and property.

The situation can be brought under control by following these measures. The local government can initiate a campaign giving awareness to all people about the necessity of catching every drop where it falls. The Panchayath can develop a rainwater harvesting system. Ranging from simple rain barrels to more elaborate structures with pumps, tanks, and purification systems.

Department of Drinking Water and Sanitation can allocate separate funds for the same. Rainwater collected and stored in this way can be supplied to the areas facing acute water scarcity in summer.

I hope the authorities concerned will take favourable action in this regard

Thanking you

Yours sincerely

Anil

The authorities have been claiming that the roads in your town have been repaired. But the condition of the roads is bad. Write a letter to the editor of a local newspaper expressing your disappointment at the present situation and giving suggestions to resolve the problem. You are Abhishek/Aradhana of 32 Anna Nagar, Chennai.

32, Anna Nagar
Chennai.

14 Aug 2022

The Editor
The Times of India
Chennai.

Sir

Sub: Improvement of city roads

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I would like to draw the attention of the authorities towards the improvement of city roads.

The roads in the city are in very bad condition. They are dug up every other day by the Electricity, Telephone or Water Department and then they are not repaired for months together. This causes great difficulty to commuters. There are frequent traffic jams. Accidents also take place many a time. Water collects on the roads after a shower of rain and people have to wade through knee-deep water. There are no proper footpaths for the pedestrians.

I request the authorities to look into the matter. Repair work should be carried out speedily. Narrow roads should be widened. Speed breakers should be provided in front of schools and colleges. I hope the authorities would do the needful and resolve the problem at the earliest.

Yours sincerely
Aradhana

Imagine you are Sudheer/Swapna, a resident of G-42, Jawahar Nagar, Thiruvananthapuram. Write a letter to the editor of a local newspaper expressing concern over traffic jams in the city.

G-42,
Jawahar Nagar,
Thiruvananthapuram.
9 July 2022

The Editor
The Hindu
Thiruvananthapuram.

Sir

Sub. Concern over traffic jams in the city

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I would like to draw your attention to the increasing traffic jams in different parts of the city.

The traffic jams in the city seem to be increasing day by day. Earlier It used to take me just half an hour to reach school. But now it takes me an hour to reach school and it takes

more than that in the evenings while returning home. We get stuck on roads for long hours in buses and private vehicles wasting our valuable time. The situation worsens when it rains. There will be chaos and confusion with no one to control traffic.

The number of vehicles is on the rise as many families have at least two or three vehicles. It is high time that authorities start keeping a check on the increasing number of vehicles. Awareness should be created to encourage people to use public transport. Traffic police should be posted in all places to regulate traffic. I request you to publish my views in your widely read newspaper to bring the matter to the notice of concerned authorities.

Yours truly
Sudheer

UNSOLVED QUESTIONS

1. Certain incidents of neglect of elderly people in your neighborhood touched you deeply. Share your concern through a letter to the editor of a local newspaper in about 100-120 words. Invent other necessary details.
2. As a regular commuter by bus, you are affected by the traffic jams in your city, especially during peak hours. Write a letter to the editor of The Times of India, expressing your concern related to the problem. Also, suggest some measures to overcome/ reduce traffic congestion. Invent necessary details.
3. You are Anirudh/ Avanthika, 1/4 Havelock Road, Ooty. You see many tourists littering the tourist spots of the place, especially with single-use plastics, with little concern for the environment. Write a letter to the editor of a national daily expressing your deep concern for the situation. Also, suggest measures for preventing this.
4. You are Sagar/ Sanvi of 24 Anna Nagar, Chennai. You are disturbed to find that youngsters nowadays are falling prey to junk food and a sedentary lifestyle. Write a letter to the editor of a national daily expressing your concern.
5. Many cities in the world are facing scarcity of water as they are on the verge of running out of water and its underground aquifers. Write a letter to the editor of a local newspaper on how we can work towards saving water and preventing ourselves from this crisis. Invent other details.
6. The creative industries like music, art, and dance suffered pitfalls during the COVID-19 pandemic. This entertainment industries need to be revived by government funding. Write a letter to the Editor of a leading newspaper drawing the attention of the authorities.
7. You are Arpith/Ameena. You genuinely feel that, despite the warnings issued by the authorities, adulteration of food products or debasing the quality of food continues, which poses a serious threat to our life and health. Write a letter to the Editor to draw the attention of the Department of Food Safety.

8. You are Akhilesh/Akhila a resident of B-14, Indira Gandhi Road New Delhi. Write a letter to the Editor of The Hindu, expressing your concern about rising pollution in Delhi especially due to vehicles. Suggest some measures the citizens could take to help bring the situation under control
9. Choose your recipe and routine that makes you healthy, happy, and active. Today's youth is prone to many diseases due to the consumption of Junk food. Write a letter to the Editor of daily creating awareness in our youth about the necessity of a healthy diet.
10. You are Deepa/ Deepak of ABC Public School, Chennai. Write a letter to the Editor of a prominent Newspaper seeking the attention of the Department of Ayush to implement meditation as a subject in the curriculum.
11. You are Amal/Anju, a resident of B- 10, Royal Apartment, Kollam. Write a letter to the editor of a local newspaper drawing attention to the problem of waterlogging in your locality.
12. You are Girish/ Ganga. a resident of C- 12, Jai Apartments, Bangalore. The water pipe that supplies drinking water to your area is damaged and there has not been any water supply for the last two days. Write a letter to the editor of the local daily drawing the attention of the authorities towards the difficulties of the residents and seeking immediate repair of the pipe.
13. Imagine you are Manu/ Manjusha of D- 9, Galaxy Apartments, Coimbatore. Write a letter in 100-150 words to the editor of a local newspaper about the frequent power breakdown in the city during examination days.
14. Your locality has witnessed several cases of theft in recent weeks. The local authorities were approached but there was no change in the situation. Write a letter to the editor of a local newspaper drawing the attention of the higher authorities to the problem. You are Sanjay/ Sameera, a resident of M-4, M G Road, Gujarat.
15. You are Dinesh/Devika, a resident of K-11, Jaison Nagar, Fort Kochi. You are not satisfied with the facilities for tourists in Fort Kochi. Write a letter to the editor of the local newspaper giving suggestions on ways to improve the facilities for tourists.

LETTER OF COMPLAINT (BUSINESS/OFFICIAL)

Letter of complaint

Letter of complaint is written to address any type of wrongdoing, grievance, or inconvenience arising out of product service, etc. The purpose of such a letter is to raise a concern about unfair things and seek a productive outcome. The language of these letters has to be polite. The letter includes the following

- In case of product or service:
 - i. details of the faulty product or service
 - ii. Nature of complaint replacement of product or refund

- iii. Payment information Bill cash memo etc.
- In case of grievances
 - i. Details of the grievances.
 - ii. Nature of complaint social problem or personal grievances)
 - iii. Date and place of the wrongdoing (if applicable)
 - iv. Compensation or corrective action required

Any other details necessary for resolving the complaint

TECHNIQUE:

- Write about the issue, complaint, order, reply, quotation, or the information that you are needed to provide.
- Explain the issue and your efforts to solve it.
- Use a polite tone when writing a letter of complaint.
- Do not use words or sentences that are irrelevant to the topic. Rather, go straight to the point.

WRITING TIPS

Although the motive of the complaint letter is to vent out your grievance and frustration, you must use a tone that is polite and simple.

1. Try to be formal and avoid using offensive and disrespectful words.
2. Make sure that you introduce yourself properly.
3. The purpose of writing should be loud and clear.
4. Do not deviate from the topic and write to the point.
5. Make sure you adhere to the format as it carries marks.
6. Underline the subject of the letter with a pencil. Also, underlining the main points is very important, but you should do it after finishing your exam. Use a pencil and scale to underline.
7. Make sure you double-check for grammatical accuracy and spelling. They carry marks.
8. Leave an adequate number of lines between paragraphs to make it look clean.

SOLVED QUESTIONS LETTER OF COMPLAINT –OFFICIAL

1. You are Mahima / Mahim of 37, Raj Nagar, Jaipur, Write a letter to the General Manager J.T.C. complaining about inadequate bus service in your area and requesting him to take urgent steps in the matter.

37, Raj Nagar
Jaipur

27 March 2022

The General Manager,
Jaipur Transport Corporation,
Jaipur

Subject: Poor Bus Service

Sir

I would like to inform you that in our area i.e., Raj Nagar the bus service is very poor. Very few buses ply through our area which creates a lot of inconvenience to the people. The area is remote and residents need to go to every part of the city. Therefore, you are requested to arrange more buses in this area so that the people do not face the problem of transportation. I hope you will take some action and do the needful as soon as possible.

Thanking You

Yours Sincerely

Mahim/Mahi

2. You are the Principal of Hallmark School, Rajnagar. During the rainy season, the roads around your school get broken and develop potholes. This leads to a lot of inconvenience to the staff and students of the school. Write a letter of complaint to the Municipal Commissioner, Rajnagar in 100-120 words.

Hallmark School
53, Link Road
Rajnagar

30 July 2022
The Municipal Commissioner,
Tehsil
Rajnagar

Subject: Bad condition of Roads

Sir,

I would like to bring to your notice the bad condition of the roads in our area through this letter. For the last four months, the road has been almost impassable. We have made several complaints. But the problem is being neglected for a long time. The surface of the road is broken by the heavy rains. There are heaps of road material on both sides of the road. They leave only a little room in the middle. The side drains are blocked and the water flows out. So, the road gets flooded even after a slight rain. There are potholes on the road. The broken culvert is also a danger for vehicles.

The students and staff are facing a lot of problems. Kindly look into the matter and do the needful.

Yours sincerely

K.V. Rana
(Principal)

3. **You are Madhuri/Manohar Singh, living at 131, Geetha Nivas, Shram Vihar, Phase-I, Trivandrum. Your colony has been facing dog-menace for the last six months. Drawing**

attention to the injuries caused to the residents, write a letter in 100-120 words to the Commissioner of the Municipal Corporation, requesting him to tackle this problem as early as possible.

Ans:-

131, Geetha Nivas
Shram Vihar, Phase-I, Trivandrum.

Aug 15, 2022.

The Commissioner
MCD, Trivandrum.

Subject: Dog-menace in our locality

Sir

I write this to draw your immediate attention to the problem of dog-menace being faced by our colony for the last six months. They can be seen everywhere on the streets, terraces, etc. They run behind people, chasing two-wheelers and tearing off the pedestrians. Small kids are scared at their sight.

These dogs follow school-going children. Many a time they have had a narrow escape from their bites. They snatch food packets, and fruit packets from people. If they manage to get entry into the rooms, they take no time to tamper with the things. We daren't show them away.

I hope you'll look into the matter immediately and take necessary action to drive them away from the colony, for the peace of everyone around.

Yours Faithfully
Madhuri

4. The unsanitary conditions in your colony are causing multiple diseases. Write a letter to the Municipal Commissioner bringing the problem to his notice and request him to take urgent action in the matter. You are Raj /Reena of B 22 Narayana Enclave, New Delhi.

Answer:

B 22, Narayana Enclave
New Delhi

20 August 20XX

The Municipal Commissioner
New Delhi

Dear Sir

Subject: Insanitary conditions in the colony

I have been a resident of Narayana Enclave for the past eleven years. I would like to bring to your notice the unsanitary conditions in our colony. Waste and garbage lie in heaps. The lack of a drainage system raises a persistent foul smell in the area.

During the rainy season, water stagnates in pits on the street which makes the whole condition even worse. These become the breeding ground for mosquitoes, which expose the residents to multiple diseases like dengue, malaria, etc. Our colony has become an unhealthy and disease-prone area. Every day, someone or the other is succumbing to deadly diseases.

Hence, you are requested to look into the matter urgently and take immediate remedial action.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully

Reena

5. **A newly constructed railway overbridge has been opened for the public recently at Padannekad. During early rains, both the ends of the bridge have become a pool of water and the bridge has started collapsing gradually. Write a letter to Commissioner M.C.D. inviting his urgent attention to this problem. You are Rohan/Reshma living at 26, MG Road, Kannur.**

Ans:-

26, MG Road
Kannur.

August 22, 2022

The Commissioner
MCD, Palika Bhavan
Calicut

Sir

Sub: Flooding around over bridge and collapsing.

Your attention is drawn to the recently opened railway overbridge in the Padannekad area. The overbridge was opened recently in Feb. 2022 with lots of fanfare. But I regret to say that it has not achieved the purpose for which it was meant. Instead of reducing the traffic on the road, it has increased it. With a minimum of 10 mm of rainfall, the area around the overbridge has been flooded resulting in the blockage.

People have started using buses more instead of local trains creating lots of chaos and crowding. We, the residents who are from nearby colonies are finding it very difficult to commute to our schools and place of work.

It is requested that immediate steps should be taken to pump out the water from the area around the overbridge so that smooth railway service can start, thereby decreasing the load on buses on the roads. I hope you will take concrete steps in this regard.

Yours Sincerely

Reshma

6. Write a letter to the Municipal Corporation complaining about the inadequate parking facilities in Commercial Street in Nehru Place, which is causing a lot of inconvenience to the people. You are Sagar/Nivya Mahajan

383, New Friends Colony
Nehru Place
New Delhi

August 03, 2022

The Municipal Corporation
New Friends Colony
New Delhi.

Subject : Inadequate Parking Facilities in the Commercial Street

Sir

I would like to bring to your notice the parking problems in Commercial Street in Nehru Place, which is causing a lot of inconvenience to the people. With the rising population in the city, there is also a corresponding increase in the number of vehicles and a huge increase in the demand for parking spaces.

Nehru Place is one of the busiest commercial places. The greatest problem people encounter here is the facility for parking which is not available. It causes traffic jams and other related problems. This was brought to the notice earlier as well and two plots were bought for constructing a multi-level parking area a year ago. But no progress has been made so far.

The issue has not been taken seriously and now the situation is such that it needs to be addressed immediately and effectively. I request your officials to wake from their slumber and take the necessary steps to help people in the hour of their greatest need.

Yours truly

Nivya Mahajan

7. You bought a washing machine one month ago from Bharat Sales, Ashok Vihar, Pune. It has developed certain problems regarding its functioning. The dryer has stopped working and it is making a lot of noise. Write a letter of complaint to the Manager asking him for immediate repair/replacement of the same. You are Amit/ Amita, 23 New Enclave, Pune. (120-150 words)

23, New Enclave
Pune

18th May 2022

The Manager
Bharat Sales
Ashok Vihar Pune

Subject: Complaint regarding washing machine vide invoice no. MS/45

Dear Sir/Ma'am

I bought a Samsung washing machine, white colour, model 400L vide invoice no. MS/45, from your showroom about one month ago. Initially, the machine was running smoothly but in the last few days some problems have shown up. The dryer has stopped working completely. Further, the machine is making excessive noise at the time of washing clothes.

The technician whom you sent last week to my home had not been able to resolve the problem. Therefore, I asked the salesperson to ensure that it will be repaired soon, but nobody from your side has turned up yet to look into the matter.

I feel that the machine has a manufacturing defect that has surfaced lately. So, I would like you to replace the washing machine with another piece of the same model immediately, as it appears that the one, I have bought is not repairable.

Thanking you

Yours Sincerely
Amit/Amita

8. You are Anoop Kumar/Anupama,32 Rose Gardens, Calicut. Write a letter to D.C.BOOKS, Good Shepherd Road, Kottayam complaining about the parcel of books which you have received are in damaged condition.

32 Rose Gardens
Calicut

17 August 2022

D.C.BOOKS
Good Shepherd Road
Kottayam

Subject: Complaint about the damaged parcel.

9. Dear sir

I am very sorry to point out that the parcel of books dispatched by you has arrived in a damaged condition. Your dispatch section has not packed the books properly. The parcel was torn and the books were damaged. Two of the ten books were completely torn. In one of them, 10 pages are missing. Three books had their covers torn.

You are requested to take the books back at your cost and send me the books in good condition in a properly packed parcel.

Thanking You

Yours faithfully
Anoop Kumar

- 10.** Rakesh Kumar, Ambika Lane, Calicut, bought a colour T.V set from Nandilath Electronics, SM Street Calicut, 2 months ago. He finds that the set is not up to the mark. Its sound is not clear and there is no picture quality. Write a letter to the dealer complaining about the T.V set and requesting him to send his engineer to rectify the defect. And if there is any manufacturing defect, the dealer should replace it with a new T.V set.

Ambika Lane
Calicut
17 August 2022

The Dealer
Nandilath Electronics
SM Street, Calicut.

Subject: Complaint about the T.V set.

Dear sir

This is concerning the purchase of an LG colour TV set from your outlet against CASH MEMO no. 123, dated 02 August 2022. The Television set is not working properly. Its sound is not clear and the picture changes to black and white now and then. There appear stars and lines on the screen. The set has one year warranty against any technical defect.

I request you to send your engineer to attend to it and rectify the defect. If he certifies that there is some manufacturing defect, I request you to replace the set with a new one.

Thanking You

Yours faithfully
Rakesh Kumar

- 11.** You bought a pair of Sandals from Metrends Shoe House, Ernakulam. When you unpacked them, you found to your surprise that both the sandals were meant for your right foot. Now write a letter of complaint to the Manager of the shoe house asking for replacement at their cost.

104, Fort Kochi
Ernakulam

August 22, 2022

The Manager

Metrends Shoe House
Ernakulam

Subject: Complaint about Faulty Delivery of Sandals

Sir

I hereby complain about the negligence and dereliction of duties by one of your salesmen. On 15th August, I bought a pair of sandals vide cash memo no. 1414 dated 15th August, 20XX priced at ₹1900. The salesman showed me a good pair and praised them. It fitted well and I asked him to pack the pair.

I took the packet and paid the money. However, when I reached home and unpacked it, to my great bewilderment, I found both the sandals were meant for the same foot. It shows the callousness of the salesman. My children mocked me and described me as a fool who did not care to see what had been packed.

If the salesmen continue to be indifferent to their work, very soon the goodwill of your shop will come to an end. You will lose your customers and ultimately suffer a loss in the business. I am returning the pair for replacement at your cost.

Yours sincerely
Aruna

Letter of Complaint - Unsolved Questions

1. You are Akash / Nikita, living at 25, church Gate Colony, Mumbai. Write a letter to the Police Commissioner, complaining about the rising incidents of chain snatching and pick-pocketing in your area.
2. You live in a crowded area in Meerut, Uttar Pradesh. Unauthorized parking of vehicles in your area is causing a lot of inconvenience to the locals. Write a letter to the district police commissioner complaining against the same. You are Pranav/Prarthana of 125 Punjab lanes Meerut.
3. Write a letter to the RTO, Janakpuri complaining against the school-bus drivers for rash driving and overcrowding of buses causing risk to the lives of innocent school children. You are Druv/ Diya, B-25 Janakpuri, New Delhi.
4. Write a complaint letter to the CEO of an airline requesting compensation for your lost luggage.
5. Write a letter of complaint to the Executive Engineer, Electricity Board regarding the frequent power failure in your residential colony. You are Alan, Vaidya Homes , Casabella, Kollam
6. You are the manager of Hotel Green View, Chennai. You had ordered 50 kilograms of cheese for the hotel. You are not happy with the quality of the cheese that was sent. In about 100-

120 words, write a letter to the manager of Amaltas Dairy, Chennai complaining about the poor quality of the product.

7. You are Mohit living at H. No. 45, 'A' Block, Prashant Vihar, N. Delhi. Write a letter to the Postmaster complaining against the careless delivery of post by the Postman of your area.
8. You are Sumit, Secretary, Welfare association, Qutab Enclave, New Delhi. Write a letter to the Assistant Commissioner of Police complaining about the deteriorating law and order situation in your locality.
9. You are Neena Singh, living at 57, Moti Colony, New Delhi. Write to the Municipal Commissioner, Delhi complaining about the insanitary conditions in your locality.
10. Write a letter to M/s V. P. Appliances, C-24 Mayapuri, New Delhi complaining that the Geyser supplied by them has stopped working in less than a week. Sign yourself as Harpreet of 52, Tilak Marg, N. Delhi.
11. You are Ayush/Anjali of Vidya Nikethan Public School, Kannur, who had arranged a trip for 50 students to Munnar with Mount Travels and Tourism, Thalassery. The arrangements done by the travel agency were far below standard. The accommodation and food facilities were inferior in quality. Write a letter of complaint to the Director of the agency to stop duping tourists with false promises.
12. You are Suneeth Kumar living at 234/B-1 SK Lane Kottayam. You purchased a laptop from Altro Company, Broadway, Ernakulam. Write a letter to the manager complaining about the laptop that is not functioning properly. Ask for a replacement.
13. You are Arun Kumar in charge of the Physical Education Department, Amalagiri Giri Public School, Devanagari, Kottayam. Write a letter to Aryans Sports, Kacheripadi, Ernakulam, telling them that the sports items you have ordered have arrived, but some items were of inferior quality. Ask for a replacement.
14. Write a letter to HMT Corporation Chandigarh, Complaining that the wristwatch you recently bought from them does not function properly and asking for a replacement. You are Deepak Kumar, 450 Sector 20, Chandigarh.
15. Write a letter to Oxford Publishing House, London complaining that the books sent by them were not those you had ordered for. Ask for a replacement. You are Varun Kumar, Petta, Trivandrum

16. Injuries and death taking place due to underage driving are being reported almost every day. Write a letter to the Commissioner of Traffic Police asking him to be very strict in such cases and also take the necessary steps to stop this practice. You are Abhay/Abhisha, P-37, Fairytale Apartments, Vyttila, Kochi.
17. You are Renu, a student of class X in Kendriya Vidyalaya Guruvanam, Malapuram. On your way to school, you have seen a gang of pickpockets board buses. They not only rob the passengers but also threaten them to keep their mouths shut. Write a letter in 100-120 words to the Commissioner of Kerala Police bringing to his notice for immediate action.
18. You are Mr.Rajath of 7-G, SN Road, Trivandrum. You bought Realme 6 phone from Mobile mart, SN Road, but the phone was defective; it was heating up while charging, and the battery was getting discharged fast and was hanging up. Write a letter of complaint to the Manager Realme, Trivandrum (100–120 words)

LETTER - PLACING ORDERS

<u>Points To Remember:</u>	<u>Essential Features:</u>
Clear	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Writer’s address (From) • Date • Receiver’s address (To) • Subject • Salutation • Body of the letter • Subscription • Signature & Name
Concise	
Polite	
List of things to be ordered	
Payment method	
Mode of shipping	
Give shipping address	
Provide deadline	

USEFUL PHRASES FOR WRITING LETTERS

Starting:

1. “This is to inform you...”
2. “You are requested to send...”
3. “Kindly send us...”
4. “We are interested in...”
5. “This is with reference to (the above order) ...”
6. “We are happy/pleased to place the order...”
7. “It is my pleasure to communicate to you...”
8. “We wish to remind you that...”

Enclosures and attachment

1. "I should/would be pleased if you could send me..."
2. "We trust/hope you will find this condition acceptable..."
3. "Thanking you in advance..."
4. "Please find enclosed..."
5. "I am enclosing..."
6. "Please find attached..."
7. "We hope to meet your requirements..."
8. "Could you please let us know in your earliest convenience whether the above terms and conditions are acceptable for you..."
9. "We hope that the matter will be settled to our mutual satisfaction..."
10. "I would be most grateful if you would reply as soon as possible so that this matter can be resolved to everyone's satisfaction..."

1. Solved Question.

You are Rakesh/Sonia of Cambridge Senior Secondary School, Noida. Write a letter to the Sales Manager, Orient Blackson, Noida, placing an order for some books for your school library.

Answer:

Cambridge Senior Secondary School
Noida

18 June 2022

The Sales Manager
M/s. Orient Blackson
Noida

Subject: Supply of books for the School Library

Sir

Please refer to your quotations and booklist dated 2 June 2022. I am pleased to place an order for the following books for the current session.

Sl.No	Name	Class	Quantity
1	First Flight (English)	10	30
2	Footprints Without Feet	10	30
3	Words and Expressions-II	10	30
4	The Story of My Life by Helen Keller	9	30
5	Diary of a Young Girl	10	30

You are requested to send the above books as per the terms and conditions at the earliest. I do hope and expect the books will reach us in good condition, well-bound and packed properly, and the discounts offered in the past shall be applicable this year too.

Thank you
Yours faithfully

Rakesh

2.Solved Question

You are store-incharge in Greenvalley Public School in Kochi. Write a letter to the Manager, Pioneer Traders & Co., Chennai, placing an order of stationery articles for your school store. You are Naveen/Hasan.

Answer:

Greenvalley Public School
Kochi

10 July 20XX

The Manager
M/s.Pioneer Traders & Co.
Chennai

Subject: Supply of stationery articles.

Sir

Please refer to our telephonic conversation three days back wherein we had discussed the different stationery articles at your store. Last year and years before that we have been receiving the items from your company well on time and in good condition.

So, we are happy to place the order of the following stationery articles for our school.

Sl. No.	List of articles	No. of items
1	White Paper (full scape size) (17" x 27")	10 reams
2	Stencil Paper	10 boxes
3	White Chalk Stick	12 boxes
4	Carbon Paper (Black)	12 boxes

We would, therefore, request you to quote your rates for the supply of the above articles, including GST and other charges. The quotation may please be sent to us latest by 25th July.

Yours faithfully

Hasan
Store-incharge

3. Solved question

You are Nisha, music teacher at St. Joseph's Convent School, J.K. Puri Kanpur. Write a letter to place orders for musical instruments to Music Gallery Birhana Road Kanpur. Give the necessary details.

St. Joseph's Convent School
J.K. Puri Kanpur

2nd April 2020

The Sales manager
Music Gallery
Birhana Road Kanpur

Subject : Placing order for musical instruments

Sir,

Thank you for the catalogue you had sent along with the latest price list. After going through it, we would like to place an order for the following items.

SL No.	Product Name	Quantity
1	Casio	2
2	Tabla	4
3	Guitar	2

We attach herewith a draft of 50% advance payment. The balance payment will be made on delivery. You are requested to send the items in bubble packing so that they do not get damaged.

Please note that we shall not be responsible for any damages during transportation. We expect an early response from your end.

Thank you
Yours sincerely
Nisha

4.Solved question.

You are Mohan Bhagat, Sports instructor in Geetha Convent, Nagpur. The principal of the school has asked you to place an order for buying cricket kits, volley ball nets, foot balls, badminton racquets and other necessary sports accessories required. Place this order with M/ S Lohia Sports, M G Road, Nagpur.

ANSWER:

Geetha Convent
Nagpur

2nd April 2022

The Manager
Lohia Sports
MG Road, Nagpur

Subject: Placing order for sports goods

Sir,

This is with reference to your quotation dated March 25, 2022. We are pleased to inform you that our school management has decided to place an order with your firm. We want to place a bulk order with you for the supply of sports accessories mentioned below.

SL. No.	Name of items	Quantity required
1.	Cricket bats	2 dozen
2.	Volley balls	3 dozen
3.	Volley ball nets	2 pieces
4.	Foot balls	3 dozen
5.	Badminton Racquets	1 dozen
6.	Shuttle corks	1 dozen
7.	Cricket gloves	3 dozen

The payment will be done after receiving the items as per the norms of the institution. It goes without saying that defective and sub- standard items will not be accepted.

We would like to hear from you at the earliest and kindly deliver the items by the third week of April.

Thank you

Yours Truly

Mohan Bhagat.

5. Solved Question

You are Aniket/ Ankita, Hostel Warden, Oakridge, Hyderabad, Telangana. Write a letter to the Sales Manager, Bajaj Electrics and Electronics., New Delhi, placing an order for fans microwaves, ovens and geysers that you wish to purchase for the hostel. Also ask for discount permissible on the purchase.

Answer:

Oakridge Public School
Manikonda
Hyderabad
Telangana

18 May 20XX

The Sales Manager
Bajaj Electrics and Electronics
New Delhi 1100XX

Sir/ Madam
Subject: Placement of order for electronics.

We are happy to place the order for the following items. Kindly send the following items at the above. address through transport carefully.

Name of the gadget	No required	Make / Brand
Fans	50	Bajaj
Microwaves	25	LG
Ovens	30	Philips
Geysers	25	Nova

All the items should be in good condition, well bound and packed properly. The items must be delivered by the end, on or before 31 of the month of receiving this order. Any damage during transportation would be your responsibility. As in the past also, we have never been given any opportunity to complain and the goods have always reached us well on time, and in excellent

condition. We do expect the same delivery this time too. Kindly offer us a suitable discount as has been the practice all these years, especially for educational institutions.

Yours faithfully

Aniketh/ Ankitha
Hostel Warden

6.Solved question.

You are Sushma/ Suhas, Librarian of Oxford Secondary School, Ernakulam. Write a letter to the Sales Manager, Orient Black Swan, Chennai, placing an order for books for your school library.

Answer:

Oxford Senior Secondary School
Ernakulam
Kerala
PIN:

11 August 20XX

The Sales Manager
Orient Black Swan
Tambaram
Chennai
PIN:

Subject: Supply of books for the School Library

Sir

Please refer to your quotations and booklist dated 2 September 20XX. I am pleased to place an order for the following books for the current session.

Kindly send the below mentioned books as per the terms and conditions at the earliest. We do hope and expect the books will reach us in good condition, well-bound and packed properly, and the discounts offered in the past shall be applicable this year too.

Name	Quantity
1. Roots – Alex Haley	30
Volga to Ganga – Rahul Sankrityayan	30
3. The Story of My Life - Helen Keller	25
4. Diary of a Young Girl - Anne Frank	25

Thank you
Yours faithfully

Sushma/ Suhas

UNSOLVED QUESTIONS FOR PRACTICE

1. You are the Head of the Department of Mathematics in Sabarigiri Public School, Kochi. Write a letter to the Sales Manager, Cambridge University Press, New Delhi, requesting them, a list of Magazines, Newsletters and Journals of Mathematics to send to the head of the department. (100-120 words)
2. You are Sohan/Seema, CCA Incharge of APS Public School, Bhopal. You are planning to purchase ceiling fans and pedestal fans for your school. Write a letter to the Sales Manager, M/s Machine and Machine, CB-7 Complex, T-Nagar, Indore for placing order. (100-120 words)
3. You are Mahender/Malavika, Principal, Global International School, Pune. Your school has just started a music department. Write a letter to the Manager of Symphony Store, MG Road, Pune, wholesale suppliers of musical instruments, placing an order for musical instruments for your school.
4. You are the Secretary of Readers' Club in your school. Write a letter to the Sales Manager of Arya Publishing Company, 1561/30 Naiwala, Karol Bagh, New Delhi ordering Children's Stories for classes Six to Ten. (100-120 words).
5. You are Rahul /Rohita, Sports Secretary of Tagore Vidyapeeth, Kochi. You are organizing a Cricket tournament in your school. For that you require some items of cricket. Place an order to M/s Bhalla Sports, Begam Bridge Road, Chennai. (100-120 words).
6. You are Prajeev Rohit, the Literary Captain, in charge of the school library. You have been asked to place an order for Children's story books. Write a letter to M/s Hari Book Depot, Ram Nagar, Cochin placing an order for the books . Include the necessary details.
7. You are Sandhya Shyam Hostel Warden, Bapuji Public School, Chennai. Write a letter to the Sales Manager of Bharath Electronics and Domestic Appliances Ltd, Chennai placing an order for Fans, microwave ovens and coolers that is required for the hostel. Specify the details.
8. Mary's Convent, New Delhi needs some furniture like office chairs, tables almirah etc. for its office. The Principal asks Mr. Verma, Head Clerk to prepare a draft to place an order with Trustwell Furniture, Nehru Road, New Delhi.
9. You are Vaibhav Sinha, Examination In charge, Army Public School, Bangalore. You require four reams of white paper, 2 packets of carbon paper, one dozen registers, blue and red ball point pens (50 each). Place an order with Vidya Stationary Mart, 12 Mall Road, Bangalore. Include other necessary details.
10. You are Neha Singh, computer in charge of ABC International School, Mumbai. You have to purchase 20 computers and other computer accessories for the school computer laboratory. Write a

letter to Orange Inc, Metro palace, Mumbai placing order giving all the specifications of the product and its quality.

11. Write a letter to Delhi Sports, Daryaganj, New Delhi, placing an order for sports articles like Footballs, Cricket balls, Tennis balls and Volley ball to be supplied to your school. Invent all necessary details and write the letter as Vijesh, Secretary, Regional Sports Committee, Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan, Ernakulam.

12. As the Music Teacher of Akshara International School, write a letter to Hyderabad Music House, placing an order for music instruments like Sitar, Harmonium, Tabla, Tanpura and Guitar. You are Mangala/ Mangesh. Invent other details. Do not forget to ask for concessions and price reductions applicable for schools.

13. Survey of India, Hyderabad wants to procure stationery for the year 2022-23. As the Chairman of the organization, write a letter to Himalaya Stationery Suppliers, placing an order for paper, pencils, writing pads etc. Do not forget to mention necessary terms and conditions.

14. Kendriya Vidyalaya No2, Kasargod is celebrating their Annual Day. As the Principal of the Vidyalaya, write a letter to Sanju Tent House Suppliers to supply all necessary furniture and pandals on rent for the big day. Give accurate details of measurements of the pandals and furniture. Sign as Mr. Sadasivan Nambiar/ Subhashini S Vinayakan.

15. You are Shiva/ Reshmi. You are the purchase manager of Meta Communications, Vijay Nagar, Karol Bagh, Delhi. Write a letter to the in charge of IT TECH SOLUTIONS, NIRMAL VIHAR, DELHI, placing an order for a few laptops like Dell, HP, Lenovo, and ASUS for your shop.

LETTER OF ENQUIRY

Letter of enquiry is a formal letter written to the authorities of any institute/ firm to seek information related to their products or services. In this kind of letter, the sender makes a request to provide more information about the products she/he wants to buy, a course that she/he wishes to join, facilities available at a place/ a lodge where she/he likes to go etc. A letter of enquiry is sent when one finds himself/herself in need of or interested in the product or service.

FORMAT

-sender's address without name or designation

-date

-receiver's address starting with designation

-Salutation

-subject- a short phrase about the purpose of the letter, (eg. Inquiry regarding.....)

- Content in formal language.

(It should include the source of information and expression of Interest, the importance of your request, as **introductory paragraph**, points of inquiry as the **second paragraph** and how and when do you like to get the details, your plan of action etc as the **concluding paragraph**.)

- subscription like Thanking You, Yours faithfully
- Sender's name, designation (if any) and address.

USEFUL EXPRESSIONS

Beginning of the letter

- With reference to your advertisement published in The Hindu on-----
- I wish to make certain inquiries.....
- Referring to the advertisement.....

To show interest

- I am very much interested in
- As I am an ardent lover of, I would like to
- I have decided to

To make enquiry

- it would be highly appreciated if you kindly provide more details of...
- Kindly send the details of the following queries
- I hope you would throw some light on my queries regarding...

To conclude

- Kindly send the prospectus and the reply in the mail..... before (date)
- Please provide these details in the address given above within two weeks
- It is expected that you would send the reply of my queries at the earliest.
- I shall join the course upon finding myself satisfied with your responses.

Complimentary close

- Yours truly
- With regards
- Yours sincerely

Solved questions

Q1. You intend to join coaching classes at Success Coaching Centre situated in Chennai. The institute specializes in teaching science to classes XI – XII. Write a letter of enquiry in 100 – 120 words addressed to the Administrator in – charge of the institute seeking clarification about the timing, duration, staff, transport and other necessary details for joining the institute. You are Sonia / Shiv of 2, Murthi Road, Chennai.

Sonia
2, Murthi Road
Chennai.

20th March 2018

Administrator in-Charge
Success Coaching Centre
Chennai.

Subject : Enquiry for Class XI – XII two year study course.

Respected Sir / Madam

I am Sonia, a student of class X of KV, Murthi Nagar Chennai. I want to pursue non-medical stream and am planning to join a coaching class for the same. I came to know that your institute is the best and so I am keen to join it. I am interested in joining the two-year classroom course. Kindly give me the following details-

Details of the course structure.
The timing of the class.
The details of the faculty.
Availability of transport facility.
Fee structure for the course.

I request you to reply at the earliest so that I can take a decision.

Thank you

Yours Sincerely

Sonia

Q2 You are Anshul/Anshika, a student of class X and resident of 56 D, Ring Road, ITO, New Delhi, and wants to be a choreographer. Write a letter to the director, National Institute of Choreography, Noida, seeking information about their course, admission procedure, eligibility criteria and other necessary details.

Answer:

56 D, Ring Road, ITO
New Delhi 1100XX

1 July 20XX

The Director
National Institute of Choreography
Sector 16, Noida 102XXX

Sir

Subject: Inquiry regarding course in Choreography

Refer to your advertisement regarding the courses in choreography offered by your reputable institute, I want to state that I am currently in X class and preparing for my final exam. I am very much interested in dancing and want to take it as a career. I am also given to understand that this institute is by far the best so far as choreography is concerned and I would very much like to be part of it. Kindly send me the prospectus and the application form. I would be highly grateful if you could provide me with the following information:

The department and programme faculty

Funding opportunities

Scholarships available

Admission procedure

Eligibility criteria

Hostel facilities

Kindly send me, the brochure along with the enrolment form at the earliest so that I could register myself for the course.

Yours faithfully

Anshika

3. You are Simran Banerjee, a student of class X and resident of 25-C, Lawrence Road, Kolkata, and wants to be a painter. Write a letter to the director, Elite Institute of painting, New Delhi, seeking information about their course, admission procedure, eligibility criteria and other necessary details.

25-C, Lawrence Road,
Kolkata.

11 November, 20XX.

The Director,
Elite Institute of Painting,
New Delhi.

Subject: Inquiry regarding course in painting

Respected Sir,

I am writing this letter to know about the courses in painting offered by your reputed institute as I have an immense interest in painting.

I want to state that I am currently in X class. I want to take painting as a career. I have also searched about the good institutes and found yours to be the best. I would feel glad to be a part of it. Kindly send me the prospectus and the application form.

I would be very grateful if you could provide me with the following information:

- The courses available
- Duration of each course
- Admission fee
- Scholarships available if any
- Faculty
- Hostel facility

Please find the draft of ₹ 300/- for the brochure enclosed herewith I am looking forward for your answer at its earliest so that I can start the class as soon as possible.

Thanking you,

Yours faithfully,

Simran Banerjee

4. You are Apoorva/Ashin librarian of Wisdom Public School Bangalore. Write a letter to the Sales Manager of Navneeth Publishers Ltd. Bangalore enquiring about undue delay concerning the delivery of books for your school library for which you placed an order two months ago. Also specify that you may have to cancel the order in case of further delay as the first term of the academic year has almost come to an end.

Wisdom Public School
Bangalore

20th September 2020

The Sales Manager
Navneet Publishers
Bangalore

Sub: Undue delay in delivery of books.

Sir,

We are sorry to show our displeasure at the undue delay in the delivery of books for our school library. We placed a bulk order for the purchase of books for the library two months ago. But it is unfortunate to note that even after several reminders, the books have not been supplied.

Before we decide to take the next step, we would like to enquire from you about the reason for this delay. You know that the first term of the academic year has almost come to an end. If you fail to deliver the books up to 1st October 2020, we will be compelled to cancel the order.

We hope you will not compel us to look for another supplier for the books.

Yours faithfully

Apoorva

Librarian

5. You are awaiting your class X results. Meanwhile, you would like to do a two-month course in photography. Write a letter to the Director, Focus Photography Institute, Ground Floor, P-24/1A, Mayadas Rd, Kolkata-60 inquiring the details about the course. You are Nivedya/ Nived of Hs. No. 7, sector B, Cross Road, Shivaji Nagar, Pune.

Answer

Hs. No. 7, sector B

Cross Road
Shivaji Nagar, Pune

20 March 2023

The Director,
Focus Photography Institute,
Ground Floor, P-24/1A,
Mayadasi Rd, Kolkata-60
Sir

Sub: Inquiry regarding the course on photography

I came across an advertisement of a two- month photography course conducted by your esteemed institute in The Hindu dated 18th March 2023. I am a class X student, awaiting my results. I am very much interested in photography and like to pursue a career in cinematography. If I join the course in the next week, I would be able to complete my course before my classes begin. Hence, I would like to know a few more details about the course.

Kindly throw some light on the fees structure of the course, accommodation facilities available, timing of the classes, areas included in the syllabus etc. I would also like to know whether the course is approved by All India Council for Technical Education, New Delhi.

Kindly send the reply and prospectus in the mail id nnivedya123@gmail.com as soon as possible, so that I can join the course at the earliest.

Thanking You

Yours sincerely

N. Nivedya.

6. You are Mrs. Meghana/ Mr. Madhu, the tour -in- charge of Azadi Public School, Nellikkunnu, Karur, Tamil Nadu. Your school wishes to take the students of secondary section for a tour to Wayanad district of Kerala. Write a letter to the secretary, The District Tourism Promotion Council, Civil Station, North Kalpetta, Wayanad enquiring about the destinations and facilities available.

Ans:

Azadi public School,
Nellikkunnu, Karur
Tamil Nadu

10 Jan.2023

The Secretary,
The District Tourism Promotion Council,
Civil Station, North Kalpetta, Wayanad.
Sir

Sub: Inquiry regarding the destinations and facilities available in Wayanad.

With reference to the advertisement in 'The Indian Express' dated 05 Jan 2023, we wish to take almost 200 secondary students from our school to Wayanad for an excursion. It is very important to give a memorable tour experience to students as we couldn't conduct any tour programmes in the two previous years due to covid -19. So, it would be a great help if you would kindly send the response of the following queries.

- The major destinations in the district
- Time/ days required to cover the destinations
- Destinations with boating and adventure activities
- Places to get local specific cuisine
- How to obtain permission to interact with various tribal groups.

Please provide these details in the address given above within two weeks, so that we can make our bookings.

Thank you

Yours faithfully

Mrs. Meghana

The Tour- in- charge.

QUESTIONS FOR PRACTICE

1. You are Druv Gupta, 12/B, Jagruti Vihar, Delhi. Write a letter of inquiry to Extra Marks Coaching, 1, Mount Road, Pitampura, inquiring about the courses offered by the institute, timing, fee, teachers, etc.

2 As of the current IT scenario, you are interested to pursue a short-term BPO/KPO training course after your 12th exam. Write a letter to the Director, Virtue Training Center, Noida, enquiring about their short-term courses and all other necessary details. You are Rahul/Rajiv.

3. You have lost your original certificates of Class X and XII. You want to get their duplicates issued but you do not know the procedure. Write a letter to the Chairman, CBSE, Preet Vihar enquiring about the fee to be deposited, mode of payment, time taken by the board for issuing duplicate certificates

4. You are Vipul/Apoorva, living at D-424, IIsan Avenue, Ernakulam. You have seen an advertisement about a diploma course in French language soon to be organized by Maxwell Institute

of Languages, Fort Road, Kochi. Write a letter to the advertiser seeking all the relevant information like admission procedure, fee structure, duration of the course, timing of the class, transport facilities etc.

5. You are interested to join a swimming club of repute in your town. Write a letter to the Secretary, College Square Swimming Club, Kolkata, enquiring about the details about membership and other terms and conditions of the club. You are Monalisa of 143, Palm Avenue, Kolkata.

6. You are Sudhir/Sudha, a resident of 79, Sector 4 RK Puram, New Delhi. You are interested in joining the course in communication skills advertised by the ELITE SCHOOL OF LANGUAGE, South Delhi. Write an enquiry letter for the same.

7. Write an enquiry letter to the Manager of Sarayu Banquet Hall, Udham Singh Nagar, Mumbai, for catering of the wedding reception of your younger brother after 15 days.

8. You are Akansha / Akash, the Co-Ordinator of the Alumni Association, Kendriya Vidyalaya, xyz Chennai. Your friends wish to set up a few more facilities in the primary children's park in the Vidyalaya. Write an enquiry letter to the sales manager, Kidzlet Play structures Pvt. Ltd, Chennai-14 to get more details about various items in the children's park.

9. You are the Librarian of Gyan Public School, Shastri Nagar, Dhanbad, Jharkhand-02. You wish to conduct a book exhibition in your school. Write a letter of enquiry to the CEO, Akash Publishers, 2nd floor, Mythri Buildings, Ranchi-08, enquiring about their willingness, the proposed dates, facilities to be arranged and details of books.

10. You are Radha/ Ram of House No. 11/ B street, Coimbatore-09. You wish to enrol your son in the Judo Academy, Jeeva Apartments, Coimbatore-18. Write a letter of enquiry to the Chairman.

11. You have come to know that teachers are to be hired on contractual basis to the Jawahar Navodaya Vidyalaya, Vechoochira, Pathanamthitta. As you are a qualified candidate, write a letter to the principal enquiring about the number of vacant posts and subjects, expected date of interview etc. Sign yourself as Sooraj/ Sainaba, Ashok Nagar, Konni, Pathanamthitta.

12. A writer wishes to appoint you as her stenographer and she has asked you to express your willingness in two weeks. You need to know many details about your job and accommodation facilities before accepting or declining the proposal. Write a letter of enquiry to Mrs. Thara Singh, 16 J/VI, Anugraha, Malleshwaram, Bangalore. You are Tapsi/ Tanish of XII/8, Somanathapura, Mysore.

ANALYTICAL PARAGRAPH WRITING

An analytical paragraph is a form of descriptive writing which is written on the basis of a given chart, graph, data, outline, clues, table, etc. It requires analysis and comparison of the given facts and drawing conclusions based on the given data.

Features of an Analytical Paragraph:

- It describes the given chart, table, data, graph, cues, etc.
- It should be brief and comprehensive but at the same time, include complete information.
- It should state the facts that are provided.
- It should have simple and accurate language.
- It should mention figures and quantities appropriately.
- It should use the same tense throughout, as far as possible.
- It should not provide any personal observation or response.

TYPES OF ANALYTICAL PARAGRAPHS

1. PROBLEM AND SOLUTION BASED

A problem is presented and learners are expected to suggest a solution based on some logic.

They are supposed to support their solutions with arguments, reasons, and/or data.

2. DATA-BASED

Some data is presented in the form of a pie chart, a bar graph, a line graph, a table or a combination of any of these and learners are expected to analyse the data making comparisons

and drawing conclusions.

3. INFORMATION BASED

Some information is presented as input and students are required to process and understand that information and then summarise it in a paragraph. Sometimes, they may also be required to give their own opinions or draw their own conclusions, too.

4. PROCESS DESCRIPTION BASED

A flow chart, a diagram, a visual, or an info graphic is presented and students have to analyse the information it presents, usually, a process showing the sequence or different stages of action in the making of something.

5. MAP-BASED

Usually, a set of two maps is presented as an input with significant differences in a piece of land, a landscape, or a building plan showing some changes, additions, and alterations therein. Students are supposed to carefully analyse these changes and summarise them in the form of a paragraph.

Format of an Analytical Paragraph

Content in 100-120 words

The content of the paragraph must include the following:

- * Introduction (explain in one or two lines the context or what is clearly evident from the chart or graph)
- * Body of the paragraph (explain in detail the figure and trends, making comparisons and contrasts)
- * Use of appropriate functional language required to show trend progression and comparison (more/less/ increase/ decrease/ stable etc.) to achieve cohesion
- * Identification of main trends: at least 4 clearly identified trends. Note – focusing and extending one particular trend would be considered as one trend only
- * Conclusion (give the overall view or summary of the chart or graph)

Useful Expressions for Writing an Analytical Paragraph

For an introduction, we can start with phrases such as-

The chart given above describes.../ The given table suggests.../ The line graph shows.../ The data given provides information about.../ The pie chart illustrates..., etc.

To report an increase

- Has risen/increased/gone up/shot up...
- Has experienced/seen a rise/an increase in...
- Has shown/registered a rise/an increase...
- Has reached a maximum/a peak of...

To report a decrease

- Has fallen/gone down/come down to...
- Has dropped from.....to
- Has experienced/registered/shown a fall/a decrease/a decline in....
- Has hit/touched/reached its lowest/minimum level/point...

To report differences

- Is better than/more than double/half as much/three times more/less than...
- Not as big as/as much as/as large as...
- Many times over/more/less...

To report similarity

- Is the same as/similar to...
- Is/are comparable with...
- Can be grouped together/classified together/clubbed with...
- Show(s) similarity/similarities... - There are striking similarities between...

To report comparisons and contrast

- As compared to...
- In (sharp) contrast to/with...
- Is comparable/not comparable with...
- Compares well with..... /Contrasts with...

To report constancy or no change

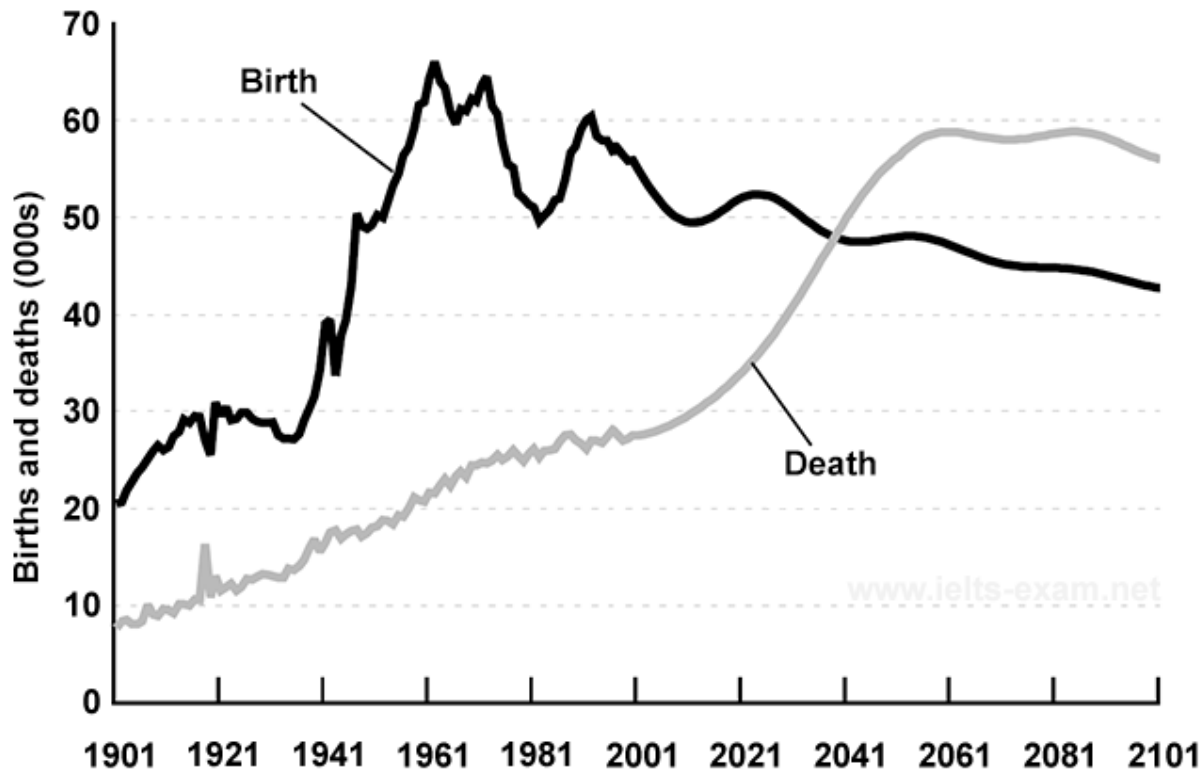
- Has seen/registered/experienced/shown no change...
- Has remained constant/unchanged/the same...

For Conclusion

- overall...’, ‘subsequently...’, ‘in all...’, ‘in a nutshell’, ‘in short’, ‘therefore’, etc

SOLVED QUESTIONS

Example Question 1: Below is a graph given showing birth and death rates in a country from 1901 to 2101. Write an analytical paragraph (100-150 words).



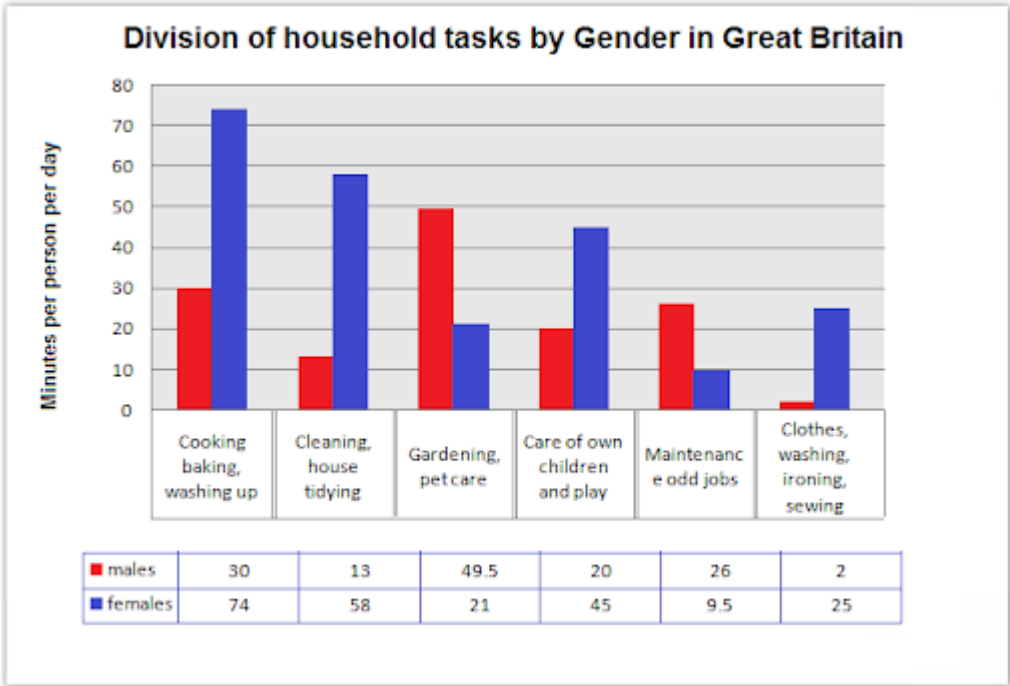
The graph shows birth and death rates starting from 1901 till 2101.

Since 1901, the birth rate has remained more than the death rate until 2041. The birth rate was 20000 in 1901 and started increasing gradually. It peaked in 1961 at around 65000. Since 1961, the birth rate has fluctuated multiple times between 50000 and 60000. It is expected to decline in the coming years reaching approximately 42000 by 2101.

On the other hand, the death rate stood at around 10000 in 1901 and then increased steadily. It is expected to rise strikingly from 2021 before levelling off at approximately 60000 between 2061 and 2081. The graph indicates a slight decline in deaths in the year 2101.

The graph shows the huge gap between birth rate and death from 1961 to 2001. However, this gap is expected to reduce in the later years. Overall, as opposed to the prevailing trends, the death rate will be more than the birth rate in the latter half of the 21st century.

Example Question 2: The chart shows the division of household tasks by gender in Great Britain. Write an analytical paragraph describing the chart given in not more than 200 words.



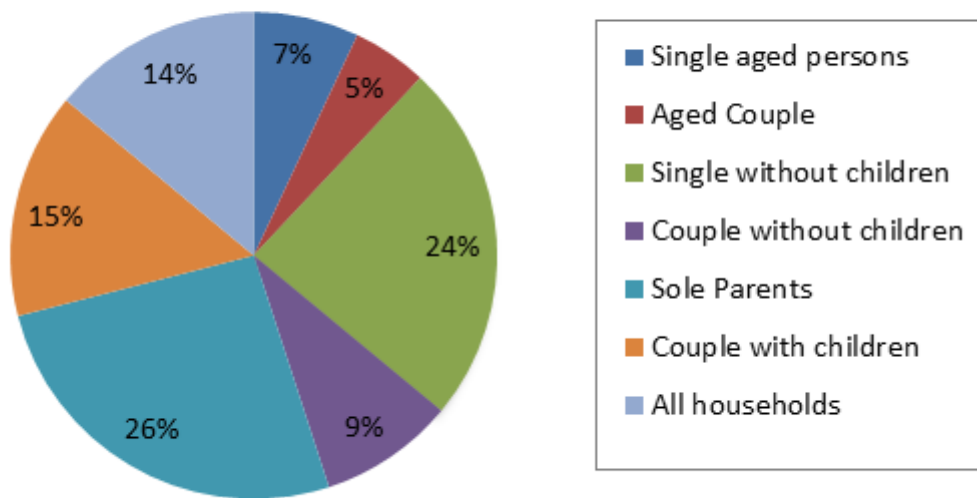
The chart shows the number of minutes per day spent by British men and women doing household tasks. On average, the women spend about four hours doing household tasks whereas the men spend less than two and half hours.

The tasks on which women spend more time than men include cooking, cleaning the house, taking care of the children, and doing laundry. In doing all these tasks, women spend approximately 200 minutes which is almost three times the time spent by men on these tasks. On the other hand, men spend twice the time as women doing tasks like gardening and maintenance of odd jobs in the house. Men spend the highest time, almost 50 minutes, in gardening and pet care. While the women spend only 30 minutes on these tasks. The time spent by men in washing, ironing, and sewing clothes is as low as 2 minutes per day as opposed to 25 minutes spent by women.

In short, women spend far more time doing household chores than men whilst men prefer to do gardening, pet care, and maintaining odd jobs.

Example Question 3: The pie chart shows the proportion of people from different households living in poverty in the UK in 2002. Write an analytical paragraph to describe the information in 100-120 words.

Proportion of people from each household type living in poverty

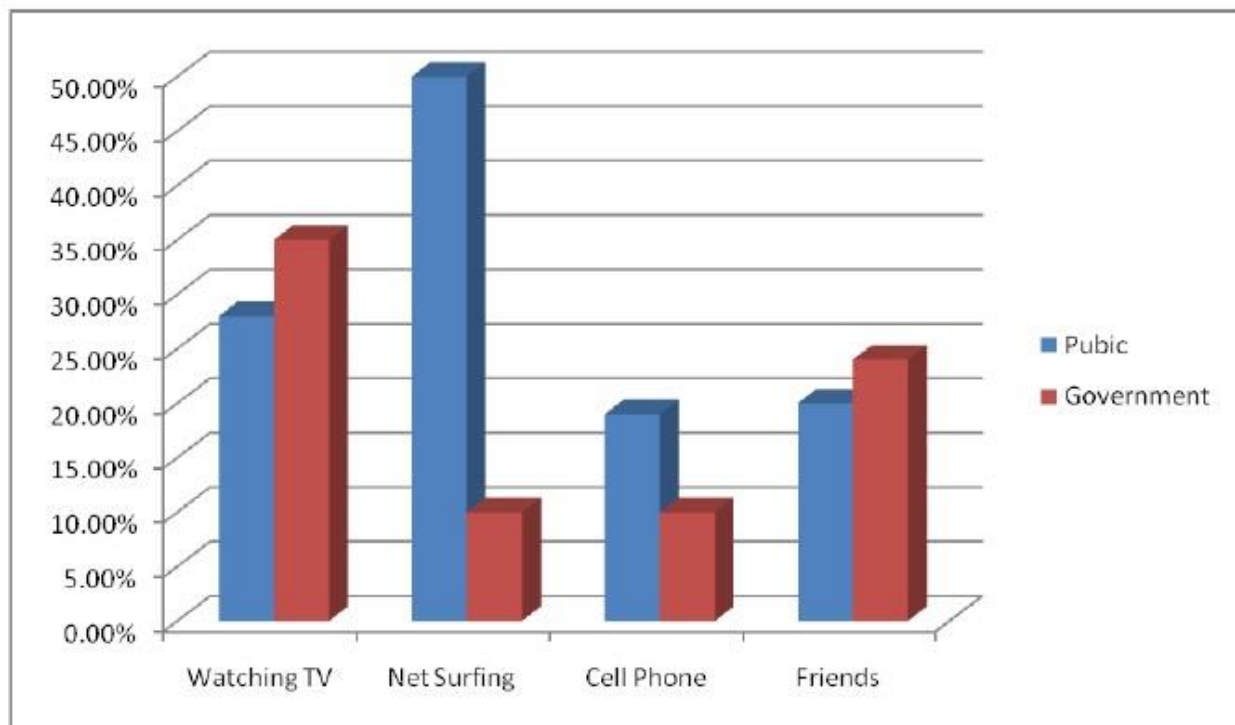


The given pie chart illustrates seven different categories of households living in poverty in the UK in 2002.

It is clearly evident from the pie chart that 26% of the total poverty-stricken households are those of sole parents. Single people without children account for the second highest proportion with 24%. In contrast to couples without children which account for just 9%, couples with children account for 15% of the poor households. Single aged persons and aged couples proportion for 12% together for poor households.

Overall, 14% of all households in the UK were living in poverty. The younger generation had a greater poor percentage than their aged counterparts. Couples without children had better economic conditions than those with children.

Example Question 4. Study the chart given below, which is the result of a survey conducted in the public schools and government schools of Vadodara. This depicts the types of activities the teenagers (Aged 13- 19 years) are involved during their leisure time). Complete the summary in about 80 words.

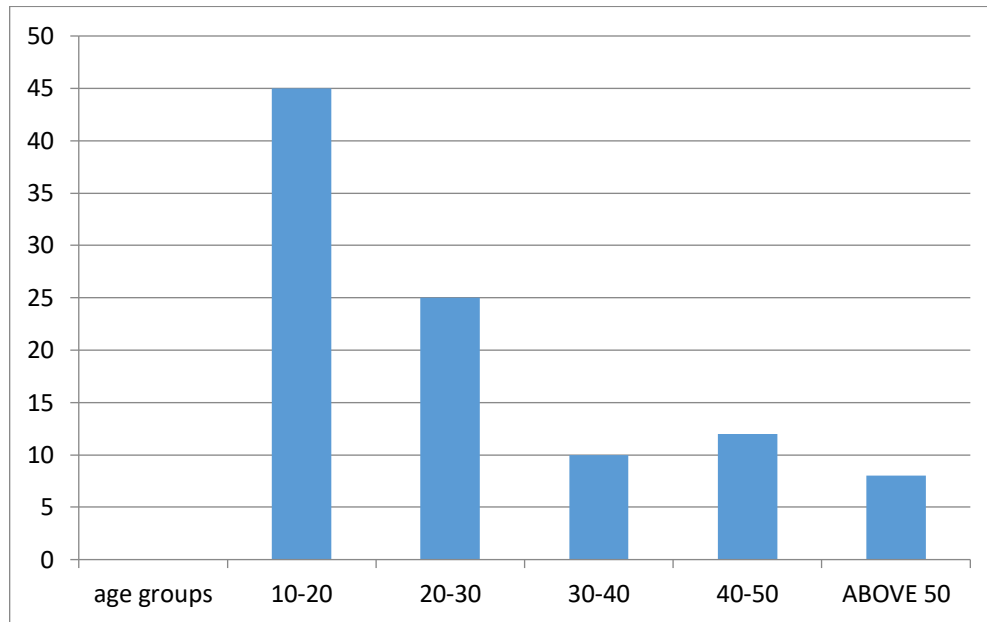


The data interpretation is based on a survey conducted recently on some 2000 students of two leading schools – one government and the other a public school.

The teenagers in government schools are involved more in watching TV in their leisure time than the teenagers in public schools. When public schools recorded about 27%, government schools showed an increase of 8%. When it comes to netsurfing public schools lead. Government schools recorded a minimum of 9% of their teenagers engaged in net surfing. The difference is roughly about 40%. 23% of teenagers in public schools use cell phones in their free time whereas in government schools it is 9. There isn't much difference between the teens in government schools and public schools when it comes to spending time with their friends.

Overall, in a nutshell, teenagers in public schools spend more time netsurfing while in government schools it is spent watching television.

Example Question 5 The following bar graph shows details about different age groups using social media. Write an analytical paragraph for the table given in around 150-200 words.



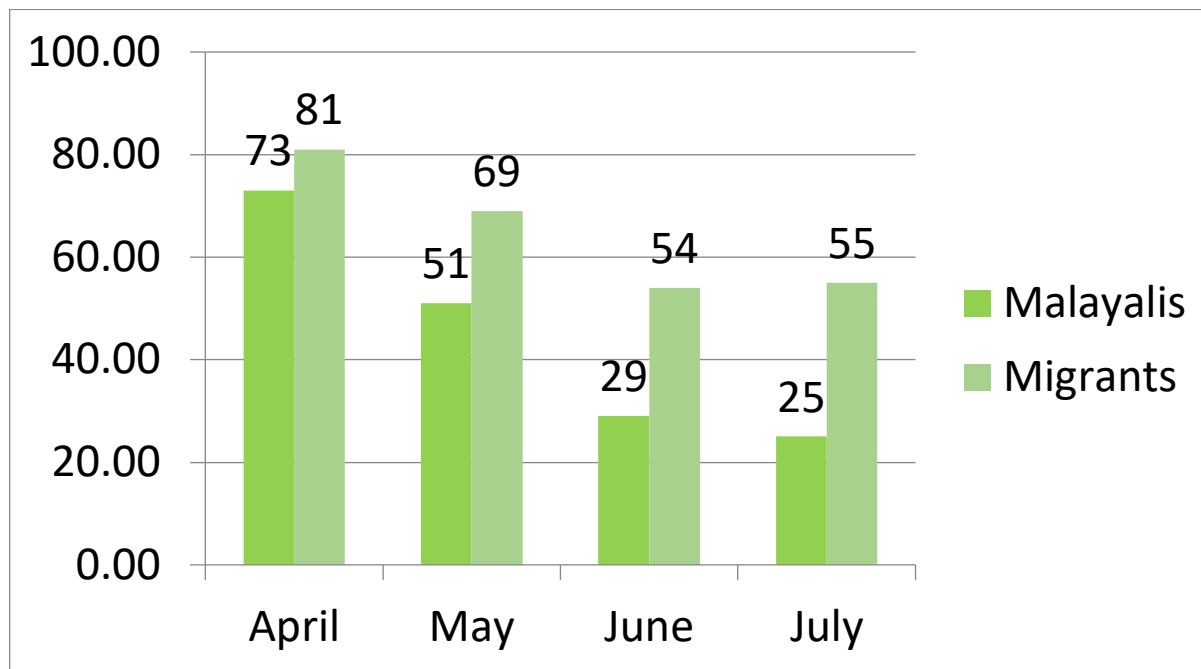
The given bar graph provides information about the proportion of people using social media according to age group for the year 2020.

The bar graph clearly compares the usage from an age group ranging from a ten year old to an age group above 50. The age group between ten to twenty accounts for 45% of the total users. In addition, the next important segment of the users using social media was those aged between 20 and 30. Moreover, added together, these two categories made up more than half of all those who used social media platforms during the year 2020. On the contrary, the age group above 50 seems to share just 8% which is in stark contrast with the age group belonging to majority users. The age group ranging from 30-50 seems to share somewhat the same percentage ranging from 10 to 12.

Overall, the bar graph suggests that age group below 30 are more likely to spend their major time in social media rather than people aged above 50 who spend the least amount of time.

Solved Example 6. -Given below is a chart showing the impact of Covid -19 on the jobs of a group of people in the Non- Corporate sector of Kerala during the initial months of the outbreak of Covid -19. Write an analytical paragraph in not more than 200 words.

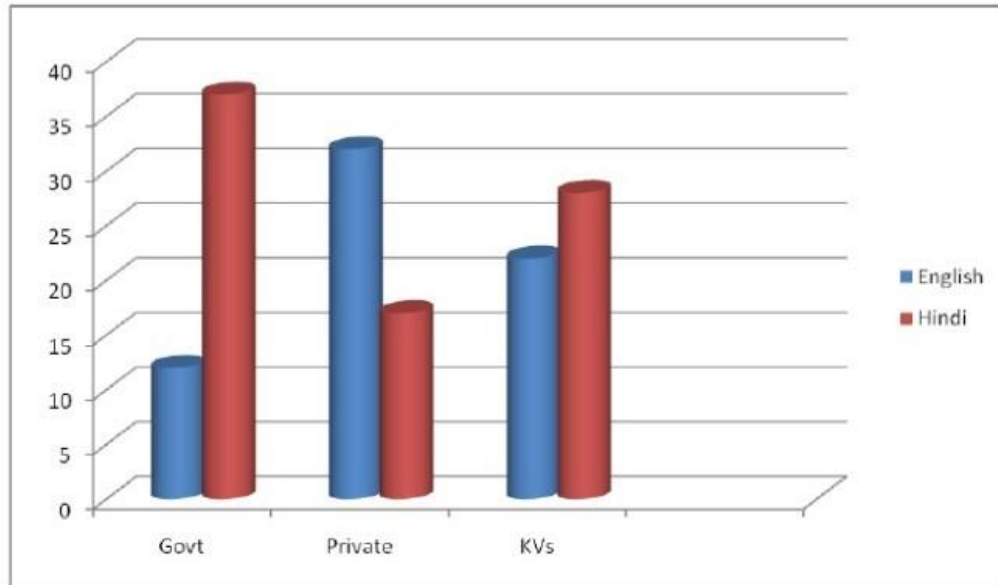
Job loss among Malayalis & Migrants



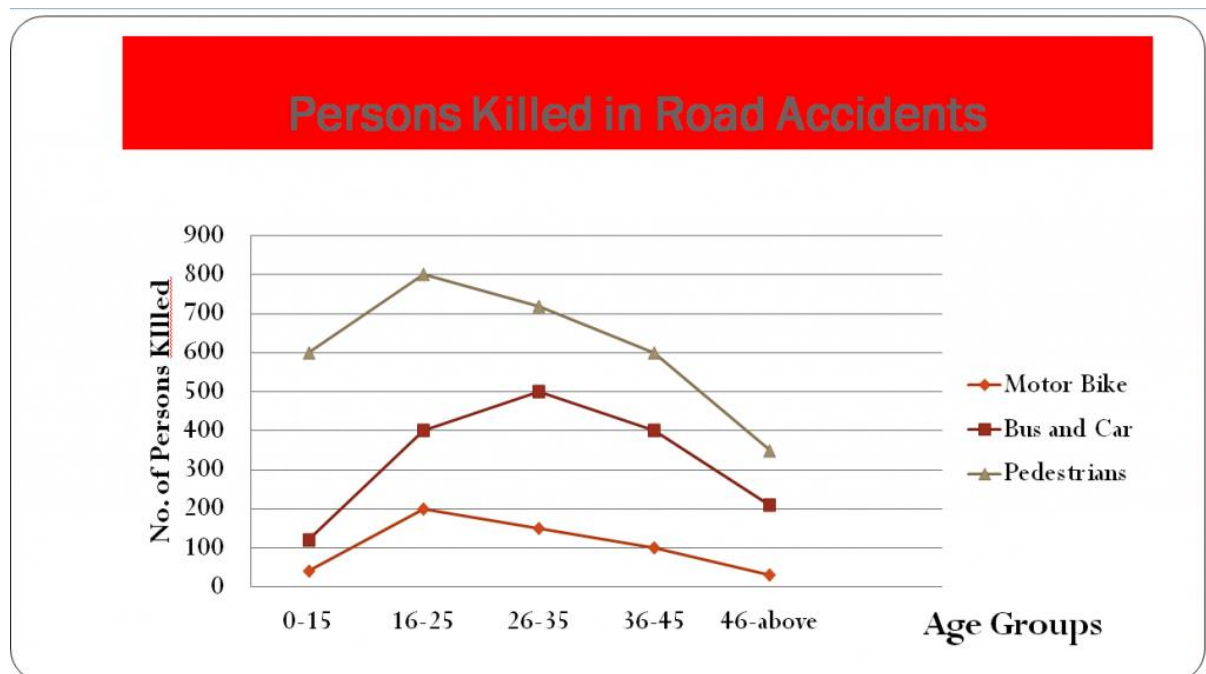
Covid -19 has paved way for large-scale job loss in the Non-Corporate sector of Kerala. While April was the most affected month as far as both Malayalis and Migrants were concerned, the months of May, June, and July saw a gradual decline. In the month of April, 73 percent of Malayalis became jobless, while the Migrants recorded 81 percent. Around 20 percent and 10 percent reduction in job loss can be seen in the month of May among Malayalis and Migrants respectively, recording 51 percent among Malayalis and 69 percent among Migrants. The trend continued in the next two months in the sense that there was a decline in the numbers as far as Malayalis were concerned and only a very gradual decline as far as the Migrants were concerned. From the 51 percent reflected in May, the Malayalis incurred a job loss of 29 percent in June whereas the Migrants incurred a loss of 54 percent as compared to 69 in the month of May. In July The Malayalis were seen to have incurred a loss of 25 percent compared to the Migrants who incurred an increased loss of 55 percent. Though both groups were affected, the Migrants can be said to be the worst hit by the pandemic.

UNSOLVED QUESTIONS

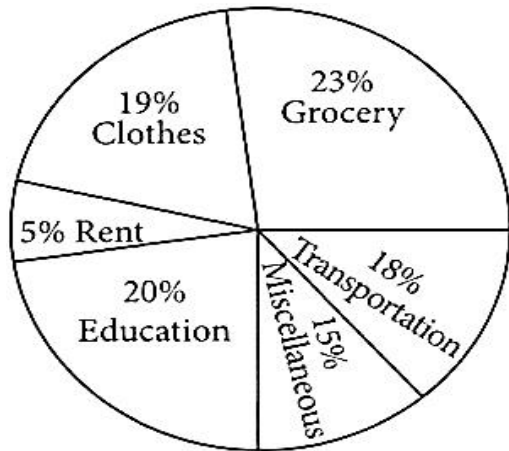
QUESTION 1. Study the graph given below. The chart depicts the number of students in class tenth speaking English and Hindi in three different types of schools in New Delhi. Based on the details given in the bar graph given below, write an analytical paragraph in 100-120 words.



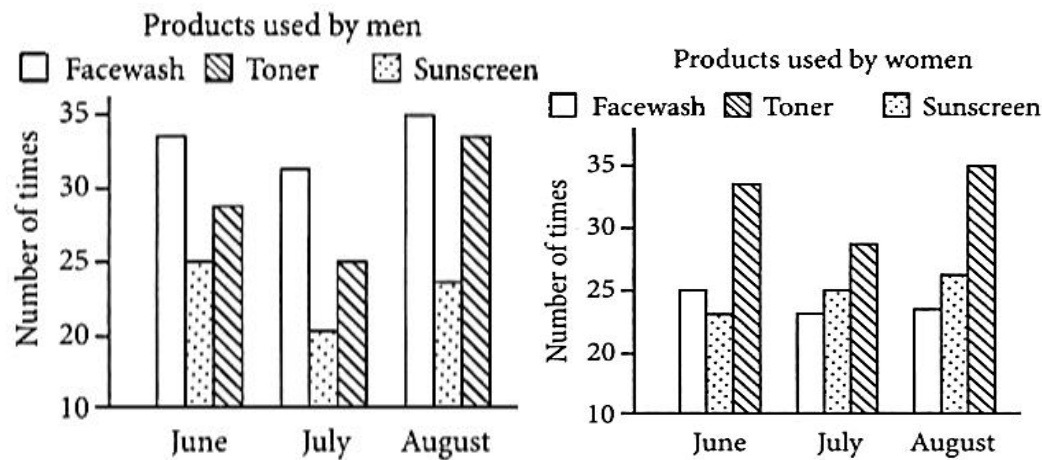
QUESTION 2. Here is a line graph showing the number of persons of different age groups killed in accidents. Analyse the given data in a paragraph of 100–120 words.



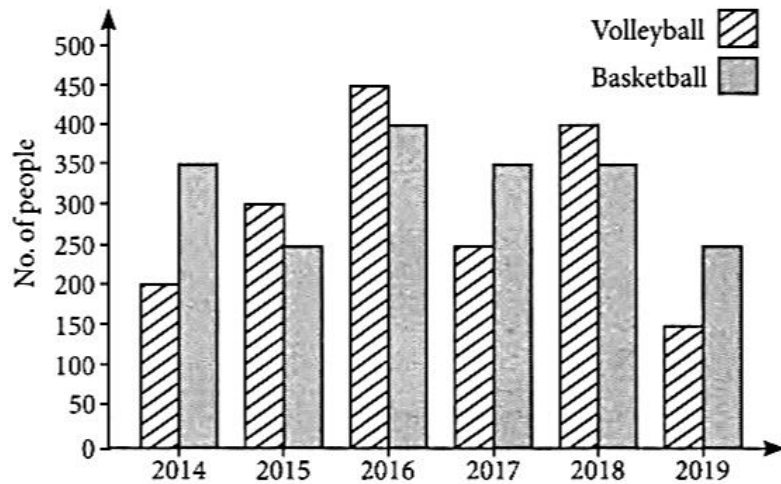
QUESTION 3. The given pie chart represents the amount of money spent by a family on different items in a month. Write an analytical paragraph using the information given in the chart.



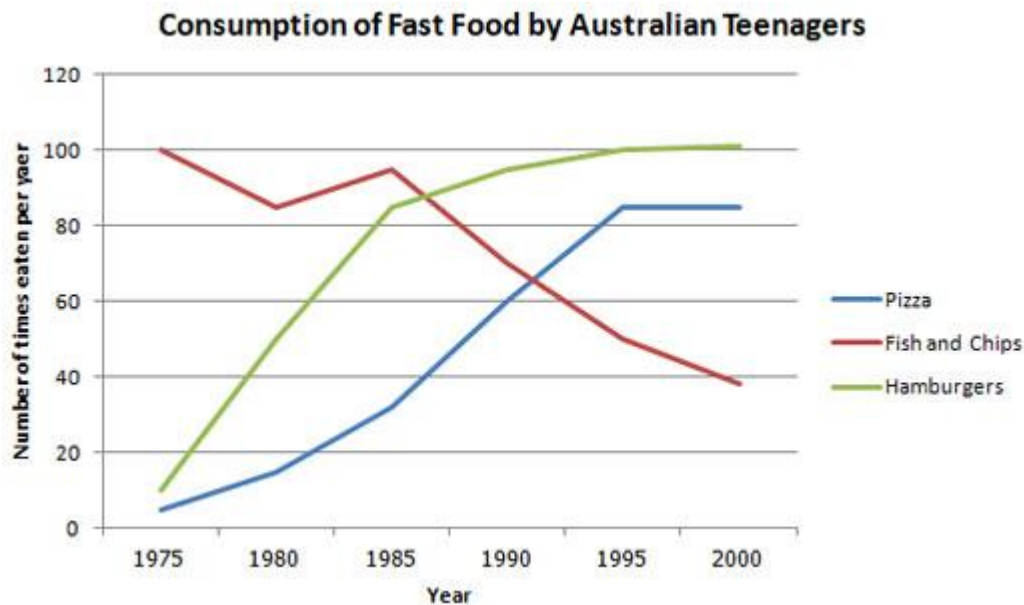
QUESTION 4. The given bar graph shows the increasing use of skin care products by men and women over the periods of three months. Write an analytical paragraph elaborating the given information.



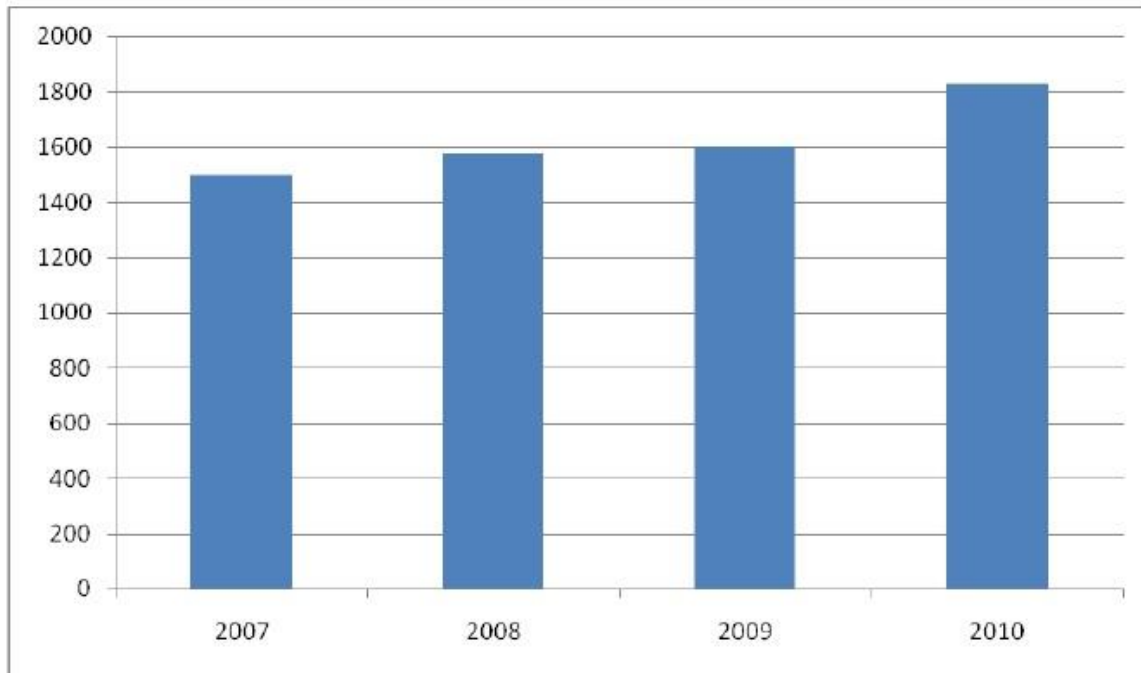
QUESTION 5. The given double bar graph shows the preferences of children in a school in playing different games over the span of six years. Write an analytical paragraph about the given information.



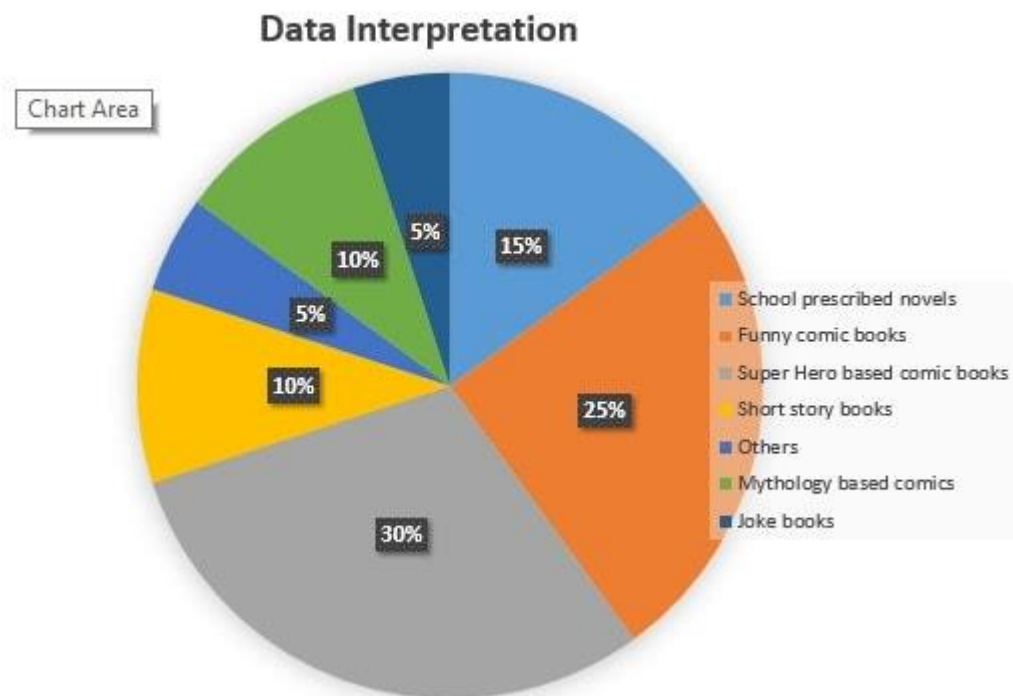
QUESTION 6. Study the graph below which depicts the consumption of fast food by Australian Teenagers during the year 1975 – 2000. Write an analytical paragraph for the graph given in around 150-200 words.



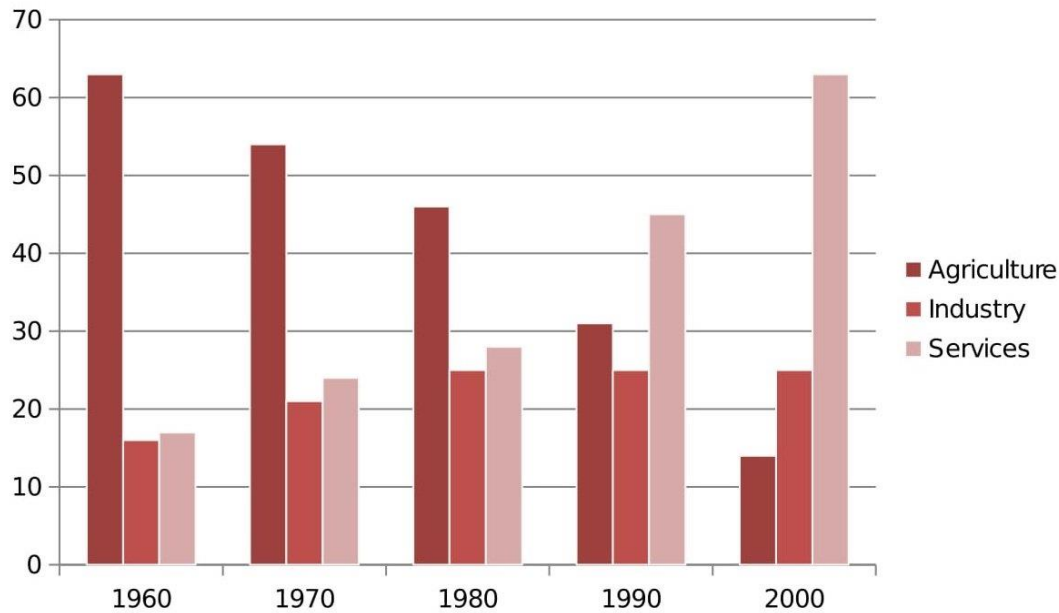
QUESTION 7. As an aware citizen of the country, you are concerned about the increase in road accidents in the metropolitan city of Delhi. Interpret the data given below in about 80 words.



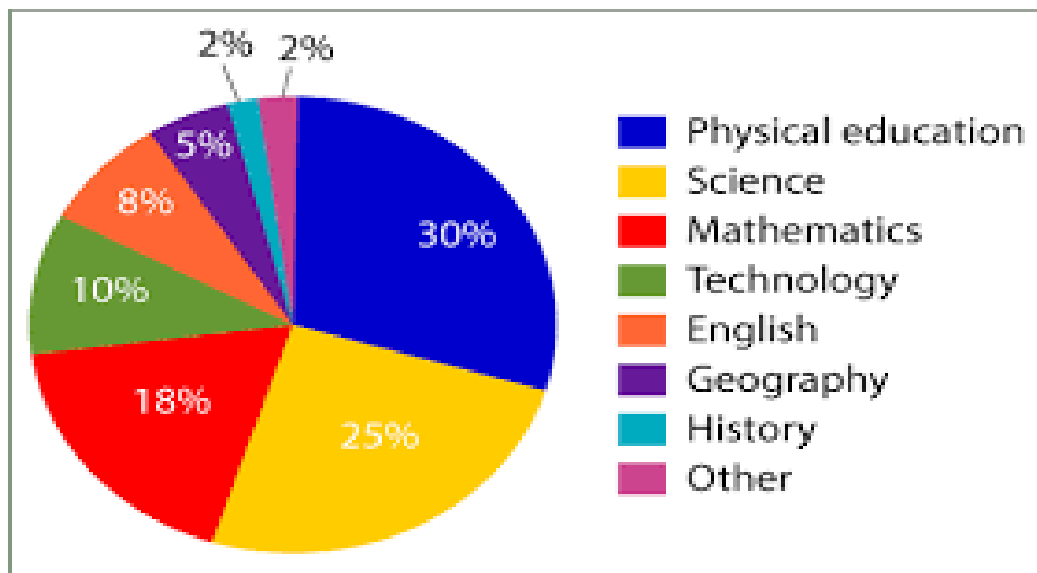
QUESTION 8. The following pie-chart shows the kinds of book categories preferred by students of age group 7-12 years. Using the data provided, complete the paragraph.



QUESTION 9. The bar chart below shows the sector contributions to India's gross domestic product from 1960 to 2000. Analyse the pie chart and write a paragraph in not more than 120 words.



QUESTION 10. The pie chart given below shows the favourite subjects for boys in a school. Analyse the pie chart and write a paragraph in not more than 200 words.



Example Question 11: The following table shows details about internet activities for six categories for different age groups. Write an analytical paragraph for the table given in around 150-200

Internet Activities by Age Group

Activity%	Age group						
	Teens	20s	30s	40s	50s	60s	70+
Get News	76	73	76	75	71	74	70
Online games	81	54	37	29	25	25	32
Downloads	52	46	27	15	13	8	6
Product research	0	79	80	83	79	74	70
Buying a product	43	68	69	68	67	65	41
Searching for people	5	31	23	23	24	29	27

GRAMMAR SECTION

Tenses

Present Tense

Present Tense can be defined as an expression for an activity that is currently in action or is habitually performed. It is used for a state that generally exists or is currently ongoing.

• Simple Present Tense

Singular

Rule: Subject + V1 + s/es + Object

Example: She sings a song.

Here the subject is 'she' (singular) and 's' has been added to the verb (sing), followed by the object (song)

• Present Continuous

Singular

Rule: Subject + is + V1 + ing + Object

Plural

Rule: Subject + V1 + Object

Example: The girls sing a song.

Here the subject is Girls (plural) and no changes have been made with V1 (first form of verb) and it is followed by the object

Plural

Rule: Subject + are + V1 + ing + Object

For example: She is going to school.

Here, the subject is 'She' followed by 'is'. It is followed by the first form of the verb (V1) "go" + "ing"

- **Present Perfect**

Rule: Subject + has + V3 + Object

For example: Sumit has left the job.

Here the subject is "Sumit" + has, then "left", which is the third form of the verb (V3) "leave" is given followed by the object

- **Present Perfect Continuous**

Singular

Rule: Subject + has been + V1 + ing + Object

Example: She has been practising dance since morning.

Here 'She' is the subject + has been, followed by 'ing' added to the first form of the verb 'practise'.

- **Past Tense**

Any event or action that took place in the past can be referred to in the past tense. The four subparts of past tense in English grammar are:

- **Simple Past**

For example: He ran away

Here, the subject is 'He' and 'ran' is the second form of the verb 'run'

- **Past Continuous**

Singular

Rule: Subject + was + V1 + ing

For example: She was going to school.

Here, the subject is 'She' + was. It is followed by the first form of the verb (V1) 'go' + 'ing'.

- **Past Perfect**

Rule: Subject + had + V3 + Object

For example: Sumit had left the job.

Here the subject is 'Sumit' + had, then 'left', which is the third form of the verb (V3) 'leave' followed by the object

For example: They were going to school.

Here, the subject is "They" + were. It is followed by the first form of the verb (V1) "go" + "ing" and then the object "school"

Plural

Rule: Subject + have + V1

For example: They have practised dance since morning.

Here 'They' is the subject + have, then 'practised', which is the third form of the verb 'practise'.

Plural

Rule: Subject + have been + V1 + ing + Object

Example: They have been practising dance since morning.

Here 'They' is the subject + have been, followed by 'ing' added to the first form of the verb "practise".

Plural

Rule: Subject + were + V1 + ing

For example: They were going to school.

Here, the subject is 'They' + were followed by the first form of the verb (V1) 'go' + 'ing'

- **Past Perfect Continuous**

Rule: Subject + had been + V1 + ing

For example: They had been preparing for their examination for two months

Here the subject is 'They' + had been+ the ing form of the verb 'prepare'.

- **Future Time Reference**

The actions that are to take place in the future fall in the category of future time reference. The subparts of the future time reference are given in detail below, followed by the examples for the same.

- **Simple Future**

Rule: Subject + will/shall + V1 + Object

For example: I will visit my uncle tomorrow.

Here, the subject is 'I' + will

It is followed by the first form of verb (V1) 'visit' and then the object.

- **Future Continuous**

Rule: Subject + will be + V1 + ing

For example: She will be leaving tomorrow.

Here, the subject is 'She' + will be

It is followed by the first form of the verb (V1) 'leave' + 'ing'.

- **Future Perfect**

Rule: Subject + will have + V3 + object

For example: He will have done the job.

Here the subject is 'He'+ will have, then 'done', which is the third form of the verb (V3)

- **Future Perfect Continuous**

Rule: Subject + will have been + V1 + ing.

For Example: Rahul will have been working here since 2020.

Here, the subject is 'Rahul' + will +have been

It is followed by the first form of verb 'work' +ing.

SUBJECT – VERB CONCORD

Subject-Verb agreement means that the number and person of the subject must agree with the verb in any given sentence. This agreement of the subject and the verb is called Concord. There are certain rules for this agreement.

A verb must agree with its Number and Person.

In other words, the Verb of a sentence agrees with the Number and Person of the Subject of that sentence.

Note: When we use an uncountable noun as the subject of a verb, we use a singular form of the verb.

1.The basic principle of subject-verb agreement is that singular subjects need singular verbs. Plural subjects need plural verbs.

2. Person:

The rules regarding person are as follows:

(i) The first person singular or plural takes a plural verb:

I like this scenery.

We like this scenery.

(ii) The second person singular or plural takes a plural verb:

You like this scenery.

(iii) The third person singular takes a singular verb:

He likes this scenery.

(iv) The third person plural takes a plural verb:

They like this scenery.

3. Uncountable Nouns:

When we use an uncountable noun as the subject of a verb, we use a singular form of the verb:

Honesty is the best policy.

Fear begins to haunt him.

4. Singular and Plural Nouns:

When we use a singular noun as the subject of a verb, we use a singular verb. Plural nouns take a plural verb:

The moon was shining in the sky.

The sun is about to set.

The children were swimming.

The farmers were ploughing.

5. One of + Plural Noun:

When the subject consists of 'one of + plural noun', the verb is singular:

One of the girls was singing.

One of the students was talking.

One of the birds was chirping.

6. Long Subject:

When a clause or a long group of words is the subject, we have to be careful to make the verb agree with the subject:

The chairs which I bought yesterday are very costly.

The woman whom I met in the market was my friend's sister.

7. Introductory 'there':

The verb has to agree with the real subject that follows the introductory 'there'. If the subject is singular, then 'there' will be followed by a singular verb. If the real subject is plural, then 'there' will be followed by a plural verb:

There is no chair in the room.

There are no chairs in the room.

There are fifty boys in the class.

There is one girl in the class.

8. Two or more Nouns:

When two or more nouns function as subject, a plural verb is used:

Satish and his sister have gone to see a movie.

My friend and his father are meeting us tomorrow.

9. Distances, Weight, etc:

For distances, weight, height or amounts of money, we use a singular verb even when the subject is plural:

Ten thousand rupees is not a small sum.

Three kilometers is a small distance.

Five hundred feet above sea level is not a great height.

10. Plural Names:

The title of a book, the name of a house or a hotel in plural takes a singular verb:

"The Arabian Nights" has interesting stories.

"The Hotel Brewers" is a five-star hotel.

1. Plural Nouns with Singular Meaning:

Nouns which are plural in form but singular in meaning usually take a singular verb:

Mathematics is not an easy subject.

Economics is a dull subject.

Measles is an infectious disease.

The latest news is that the criminal has been arrested.

12. Singular Nouns with Plural Verb:

Some nouns which appear to be singular in form take a plural verb:

The police have arrested three terrorists.

13. Collective nouns like group, crowd, flock, regiment, etc. are generally followed by a singular verb:

A group of boys was playing in the ground.

A crowd of people rushes into the hall.

A regiment of soldiers was marching towards the town.

14. 'Class' nouns such as food, furniture, clothing, etc. take a singular verb:

This furniture is very old.

This imported cutlery is very costly.

His clothing consists of a bullet-proof jacket, a blue pair of trousers and some other items.

15. Some nouns which appear to be plural in form when preceded by 'a pair of' take a singular verb, for example, shoes, scissors, trousers, etc.

A pair of scissors was taken out of the drawer.

A pair of trousers was washed by the servant.

A pair of shoes was bought by him.

But when these nouns are used without 'a pair of', they take a plural verb:

His shoes have worn out.

My scissors do not cut well.

16. Some nouns are preceded by ‘a lot of’, ‘a plenty of’, ‘a great deal of’, etc. These nouns take a singular verb when they refer to amount or quantity. But they take a plural verb when they refer to number:

A lot of people visit the exhibition.

Plenty of water was supplied to the villagers.

17. When a singular subject is joined by ‘as well as’, ‘in addition to’, ‘except’, etc. with another noun or pronoun, we use a singular verb:

Sohan as well as his brother has come.

My father in addition to our neighbour has gone out for a walk.

Everyone except Satish was present.

18. A singular verb is used with singular pronouns, e.g. each, either, neither, anyone, etc.

Each of the boys was given a prize.

Neither of the students was absent.

Everybody has helped her.

19. When two or more subjects are connected by ‘nor’ or ‘or’, the verb is used according to the number of the noun nearest to it:

Neither she nor her sisters visit the temple.

Either they or he is telling a lie.

20. A collective noun such as jury, committee, family, etc. takes a singular verb when it is considered one unit. But when they are regarded as individuals, they take a plural verb:

The jury is about to give its decision.

The jury are divided in their opinion.

The committee is meeting tomorrow.

The committee have decided to raise the membership fee.

Our family has decided to visit Shimla this summer.

The family now live in London.

21. When some nouns are regarded as one unit, they take a singular verb:

Bread and butter is a wholesome food.

Brick and stone is lying scattered all over the place.

Time and tide waits for none.

The novelist and poet is dead.

MODALS

Modals are special verbs that are different from normal verbs.

Modals are used along with the main verb to express ability, power, permission, request, possibility, willingness, certainty, right and wrong, necessity, etc.

Modals do not come alone; they always take the 1st form of the verb with them.

Modals are never affected by the person, number and gender of the subject.

Modal Shall

What it Expresses

- Simple future (When used with 1st person i.e., I/we)
- Threat, Promise, determination, command when used with 2nd or 3rd person (you, he, she, it, they)

Will

- Simple future when used with 2nd or 3rd person
- Threat, Promise, determination, command when used with 1st person

Should

- Duty, Obligation, advice, suggestion, request, surprise, purpose, etc.
- Past form of 'shall'

Would

- Past form of 'will'
- Willingness, past habit, determination, suggestion, polite request, wish or desire, unreal condition

Can

- Ability, a strong possibility, permission

Need

- Principal as well as a defective verb. As a defective verb used in weakness, necessity, obligation (Negative and Interrogative sentences)

Could

May	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Past form of can, Ability of past, polite request, possibility, etc.
Might	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Formal permission, doubtful possibility, purpose, wish ● Past form of 'May' ● Possibility, purpose
Must	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Necessity, compulsion, obligation, determination, certainty, emphatic advice, prohibition, etc.
Ought to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Moral duty, obligation, advice, strong probability
Used to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Past habit
Has to Have to /Had to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Forced action of future or past

DETERMINERS

Determiners are words that introduce nouns. These are the different types:

Articles: a, an, the

Demonstratives: this, that, these, those

Possessive Adjectives: my, your, her, his, our, its, their

Quantifiers: a little, a few, many, much, a lot of, most, any, some, enough

Numbers: one, five, forty

Distributives: both, all, half, neither, either, every, each

Interrogatives: what, which, whose

Articles

Articles can be definite articles (the) or indefinite (a or an). 'The' is used when the speaker thinks that the listener already knows what is being referred to. Otherwise 'a' (before consonants) or 'an' (before vowels) is used.

Demonstratives

Demonstrative determiners are used to identify or point to a particular person, event, or object. 'This' and 'that' are singular. 'These' and 'those' are plural.

Example: I like this kind of biscuit

Why don't you buy that book instead of this one?

Possessive Adjectives

Possessive adjective determiners function as adjectives rather than pronouns. As they are adjectives, they appear before the noun that they are modifying.

As they are adjectives, they appear before the noun that they are modifying.

Example: Do you like my new dress?

I prefer my uniform to yours (i.e. your uniform)

Quantifiers

Quantifiers provide approximate or specific answers to the questions 'How many?' and 'How much?'

Example: I only take a little bit of milk with my tea

Quite a few people should be coming to the party

Numbers

Numbers are either cardinal (one, two, three, etc.), which are adjectives referring to quantity, or ordinal (first, second, third, etc.) referring to distribution.

Example: Two cars are enough for most families

There are about twenty-five people in my office

Distributives

Distributive determiners are used to refer to a group or individual members of the group. They reveal more about how people or things are distributed, shared, or divided.

Example: Both countries need to discuss the issues and find a solution

All pet dogs need plenty of attention

Interrogatives

Interrogatives are used to ask questions. ‘Which’ as a determiner is used to ask about a specific group of people or things.

‘What’ as a determiner is used when we are asking a general question. ‘Whose’ is used to ask a question about possession.

Example: Which restaurant did you like best?
What time will you come?

INTEGRATED GRAMMAR PRACTICE

EDITING:

The following paragraphs have not been edited. There is one error in each line. Identify the error and write the error and correction against the correct blank number.

	Error	Correction
1. The “German” part of the German chocolate		
a. cake come from an American. It was named	_____	_____
b. after Sam German, which in 1852 created the	_____	_____
c. formula in a mild dark baking chocolate bar.	_____	_____
2. Tomato ketchup was actually once used		
a. as the medicine. While it is not prescribed	_____	_____
b. for no kind of ailment these days, it was relied	_____	_____
c. on in the 19th century in all kinds of bodily issues.	_____	_____
3. Spanning 2,340 miles, the Mississippi River		
a. is the third larger watershed in the world.	_____	_____
b. It take one drop of water approximately	_____	_____
c. 90 days on travel its entire length.	_____	_____
4. Moonflowers unfurl in the evening and		
a. stay open until a sun rises. Several	_____	_____
b. varieties in moonflower also give off a	_____	_____
c. lemon fragrance when its flowers is open.	_____	_____

5. Ever wanted to be able to clean your ears with

- a. your tongue? Then it would probably fancy being _____
- b. a giraffe. They're able to do these, thanks to having _____
- c. tongues which is around 21 inches long. _____

- 6.a. A marathon was a long-distance running event. _____
- b. A marathon is officially 26.2 miles longer. _____
- c. When a running events is longer than 26.2 miles it is called an ultra-marathon. _____

- 7.a. Mercury is a highly toxic metal found on neon signs, _____
 - b. fluorescent lights, older thermometers, or certain kinds _____
 - c. of telescopes. Scientists today understand this _____
- mercury is extremely poisonous.

- 8.a. Ostriches are the largest and heavy birds on earth _____
- b. They can grow to be as tall or 9 feet (2.75 meters) _____
- c. and can weigh as many as 250 pounds (113 kilograms). _____

- 9.a. Philadelphia is a city known in many things. _____
- b. It is when the Declaration of Independence was signed in 1776. _____
- c. It was also the first capital of a United States. _____

- 10.a. Unafraid of the dark? Not bothered on tight spaces? _____
- b. Okay with be deep underwater? _____
- c. If so, life aboard a submarine might be for yours. _____

- 11.a. Music must take us to ecstatic heights. Put _____
 - b. your heart and soul in it and it fills your up _____
 - c. with real happiness. All kinds of music has the _____
- ability to uplift your mood.

- 12.a. Power foods are foods that could provide rich levels of _____
 - b. nutrients. With people become increasingly health _____
 - c. conscious today, a lot of fitness trainers encourages _____
- their clients to include them in their daily diet.

- 13.a. Theatre first developed in Greece as the part of religious _____
 - b. observation. The stage is simply a circle of turf on which _____
 - c. the worshippers dance, around the altar of Dionysus. _____
- The spectators on the slopes would watch the dance.

14.a. In 1868 a British scientist name Sir Norman Lockyer was _____
 b. studying the sun with a instrument called the ‘spectroscope’. _____
 c. A mysterious line appeared in the spectrum he was looked at. _____

15.a. The road to success was not a bed of roses. Only those who _____
 b. wade through hazards and hurdles need achieve success. Set your _____
 c. goals and define precisely what you wants to do. _____

16. Have you ever learnt from a mistake you have _____
 a. make? Many won’t admit doing so. For those who do, _____
 b. there was no need for guilt. We often make mistakes _____
 c. while taking risks, but all brush them aside and learn. _____

17. For millions of people in India, river Ganga is _____
 a. the most sacred river. It is consider as mother _____
 b. and goddess. It is also a lifeline to millions of Indians _____
 c. which live along its course and depend on it for their _____
 daily needs.

18. Mexican salamanders have fantastic regenerative _____
 a. ability. They can rebuilt jaws, spines and even brains. _____
 b. They are amphibians, but retains their gills and remain _____
 c. aquatic. They are sometimes comparision to the fictional _____
 character Peter Pan.

19. Motivation will work wonders if you first and foremost try to _____
 a. understand your team mates. Understanding them are the first _____
 b. step towards get your team to listen to you, co-operating with _____
 c. you and achieving for your team. Most of the managers do realize a _____
 importance of motivation, but only a few care to practise it.

20. Tsunami is a series of waves _____
 a. generated in a body from water _____
 b. through an impulsive disturbance _____
 c. causing damage to property or loss of life. _____

ANSWER KEY (EDITING)

1.		
a.	come	comes
b.	which	who
c.	in	for
2.		

a.	the	a
b.	no	any
c.	in	for
3.		
a.	larger	largest
b.	take	takes
c.	on	to
4.		
a.	a	the
b.	in	of
c.	is	are
5.		
a.	it	you
b.	these	this
c.	is	are
6.		
a.	was	is
b.	longer	long
c.	events	event
7.		
a.	on	in
b.	or	and
c.	this	that
8.		
a.	heavy	heaviest
b.	or	as
c.	many	much
9.		
a.	in	for
b.	when	where
c.	a	the
10.		
a.	on	about
b.	be	being
c.	yours	you
11.		
a.	must	can

b.	your	you
c.	has	have
12.		
a.	could	can
b.	become	becoming
c.	encourages	encourage
13.		
a.	the	a
b.	is	was
c.	dance	danced
14.		
a.	name	named
b.	a	an
c.	looked	looking
15.		
a.	was	is
b.	need	can
c.	wants	want
16.		
a.	made	make
b.	was	is
c.	all	many
17.		
a.	consider	considered
b.	a	the
c.	which	who
18.		
a.	rebuilt	rebuild
b.	retains	retain
c.	comparison	compared
19.		
a.	are	is
b.	get	getting
c.	a	the
20.		
a.	from	of
b.	through	by
c.	or	and

GAP FILLING:

Fill in the blanks choosing the correct options from the ones given below:

1. While these days Valentine's Day is celebrated by giving chocolates, flowers, or special romantic cards known as "valentines" to your loved one, its roots (i) _____ back to the Feast of Saint Valentine in the 4th century AD. However, it wasn't until the 14th century that the day (ii) _____ associated with romance!

(i) (a) goes (b) go (c) went (d) gone

(ii) (a) had become (b) become (c) became (d) have become

2. Pteronophobia is the fear of feathers (i) _____ you. In extreme cases, it (ii) _____ involve the fear of feathers in general. Pteronophobia is made up of the Greek word ptero, meaning "feather," and phobia, meaning "fear."

(i) (a) tickle (b) tickles (c) tickled (d) tickling

(ii) (a) can (b) ought to (c) should (d) must

3. Many animals are able to predict earthquakes to varying levels of success. Yet, snakes are the most reliable, sensing earthquakes from as far as 75 miles away (121 km). What's more impressive is that they (i) _____ sense an earthquake as many as five days before it actually occurs! When snakes sense an earthquake, they often (ii) _____ their nests, even if the temperature is too cold.

(i) (a) might (b) can (c) should (d) ought to

(ii) (a) leaves (b) leaving (c) are leaving (d) leave

4. People in the 1900s didn't have refrigerators and instead (i) _____ a piece of cloth in their larders. It was believed that doing so (ii) _____ luck, peace, and prosperity to the household. The tradition adapted over time to fit the modern kitchen. Nowadays, families worldwide place a pillow on top of their fridge every year on May 29th.

(i) (a) will hang (b) would hang (c) would hung (d) will hung

(ii) (a) bringing (b) brings (c) bring (d) brought

5. Kangaroos use their tails for balance whilst hopping. So if you elevate their tail, they (i) _____ have no balance and fall over. There are cases where kangaroos have lost their tails and can still move around. But, it took them a long time to adjust, and they can only move small distances at a time! Their tails (ii) _____ only for balance – they also act as a third leg, propelling them forward just as much as their legs do!

(i) (a) ought to (b) might have (c) would have (d) could have

(ii) (a) aren't (b) wasn't (c) isn't (d) weren't

6. The children (i) _____ talking as Miss Sarkar entered the classroom. Then in a loud voice she said 'Good morning' and (ii) _____ quickly around the room.

(i) (a) are (b) was (c) were (d) been

ii) (a) glanced (b) glancing (c) will glance (d) glance

7. We (i) _____ Australia last summer. It was a very memorable experience. One day we (ii) _____ hiking with some local boys. Hiking through the scrub, we were lucky to see the Kangaroo.

(i) (a) visited (b) visiting (c) were visiting (d) visit

ii) (a) go (b) went (c) were going (d) had gone

8. Geetika is learning about China in her Geography classes. She has to give a short talk to her class about Shanghai. Read the notes she has made and then complete the speech she prepares for her class.

- largest Chinese port city
- handles 50% Chinese exports and imports
- most heavy population in the world
- industrial-number of industries present

Shanghai (i) _____ . It has also become famous (ii) _____ in the world. It can be called an industrial city because of the number of industries present here,

- (i) (a) is the largest port city of China (b) is a largest port city of China
 (c) was a largest port city in China (d) was the largest port city in China
- (ii) (a) has the more population (b) is the most populous city
 (c) has the heavy population (d) as the most populous city

9. Dear Daddy

I hope all's well with you. Everything is fine here. I am sorry I (i) _____ write earlier. I was busy with my coaching camp (ii) _____ is now over. After the annual examination most of the boarders have left for their homes. Only a few like me are left behind.

Your son

Ravindra

- (i) (a) could (b) couldn't (c) have not (d) hadn't
- (ii) (a) to (b) being (c) which (d) only

10. The Manipur Sangai Festival is one of the vibrant festivals _____ (i) in Manipur. This festival _____ (ii) in the month of November during the year 2010. It has been happening every year since then. This festival celebrates the art and culture of the state.

- i. (a) celebrates (b) is celebrated (c) celebrated (d) was celebrated
- (ii) a) was starting (b) started (c) is starting (d) will start

11. Walt Disney is our hero. He left us a legacy that (i) _____ be enjoyed time and again. He (ii) _____ how to entertain us so well.

- (i) (a) must (b) can (c) could (d) should
- (ii) (a) know (b) knows (c) knew (d) was knowing

12. People of diverse cultures (i) _____ together in India. They celebrate different festivals together. I love being (ii) _____ citizen of India.

- (i) (a) live (b) lives (c) living (d) lived

(ii) (a) the (b) one (c) an (d) a

13. Tourism is one in the biggest businesses in the world (i) _____ at least 288 million jobs. It is vital for the economies of (ii) _____ countries.

(i) (a) generate (b) generates (c) generating (d) generated

(ii) (a) much (b) many (c) both (d) every

14. Health (i) _____ action. There is (ii) _____ undisputed connection between being fit and being our best.

(i) (a) precedes (b) precede (c) preceding (d) preceded

(ii) (a) lot (b) a (c) an (d) the

15. Anne was in need of a true friend with whom she (i) _____ share her joys and sorrows. She had loving parents and about thirty friends but could not share (ii) _____ feelings with them.

(i) (a) can (b) will (c) must (d) could

(ii) (a) my (b) their (c) our (d) her

16. The life of soldiers stationed (i) _____ Siachen is extremely tough. For drinking water, they have to break ice (ii) _____ the glacier, boil it and drink it.

(i) (a) at (b) on (c) up (d) inside

(ii) (a) in (b) from (c) upon (d) away

17. Elephants (i) _____ the largest land mammals. Three species of elephants are living today. The elephant's gestation period is 22 months, (ii) _____ longest for any land animal.

(i) (a) is (b) are (c) was (d) were

(ii) (a) a (b) an (c) which (d) the

18. Gandhiji (i) _____ a lot of money on buying smart English clothes. After three months he suddenly realized (ii) _____ mistake and began to devote all his time to serious study.

(i) (a) has wasted (b) wasted (c) was wasting (d) wastes

(ii) (a) my (b) our (c) his (d) her

19. Global warming occurs when carbon dioxide and other air pollutants and greenhouse gases

(i) _____ absorb sunlight and solar radiation that has (ii) _____ surface.

(i) (a) collected in the atmosphere (b) collects in the atmosphere (c) collect into the atmosphere (d) collect in the atmosphere.

(ii) (a) bounced of the earth's (b) bouncing off the earth's (c) bounced of the earth's (d) bounced off the earth's

20. Baby tigers are called cubs. At eight weeks, the cubs are ready (i) _____ their mother out of the den. (ii) _____, they do not travel with her as she roams her territory when they are older.

(i) (a) follow (b) to follow (c) followed (d) following

(ii) (a) So (b) As (c) Because (d) However

ANSWER KEY (GAP FILLING)

1.	
(i)	go
(ii)	became
2.	
(i)	tickling
(ii)	can
3.	
(i)	can
(ii)	leave
4.	
(i)	would hang
(ii)	brought
5.	
(i)	would have
(ii)	aren't
6.	
(i)	were
(ii)	glanced

7.	
(i)	visited
(ii)	went
8.	
(i)	is the largest port city of China
(ii)	as the most populous city
9.	
(i)	couldn't
(ii)	which
10.	
(i)	celebrated
(ii)	started
11.	
(i)	can
(ii)	knew
12.	
(i)	live
(ii)	a
13.	
(i)	generating
(ii)	many
14.	
(i)	precedes
(ii)	an
15.	
(i)	could
(ii)	her
16.	
(i)	at
(ii)	from
17.	
(i)	are
(ii)	the
18.	
(i)	wasted
(ii)	his
19.	
(i)	collected in the atmosphere
(ii)	bounced off the earth's

20.	
(i)	to follow
(ii)	However

REPORTED SPEECH

What is Direct Speech?

In direct speech, the speaker's own words are quoted without making any change.

For example: Ravi said, "Mohit has gone to Delhi".

What is Indirect Speech?

In indirect speech, the essence of the speaker's words is given.

For example: Ravi said that Mohit had gone to Delhi.

Some Important Points

1. In direct Speech-

- (a) The speaker's actual words are placed within inverted commas (" _ ").
- (b) His actual words start with a capital letter.
- (c) There is a comma after the reporting verb.
- (d) At the end of his actual words, a full stop or a question mark or a sign of exclamation is put according to the need of the sentence.
- (e) The tense of the speaker's words remains the same.

2. In indirect Speech-

- (a) Inverted commas are not used.
- (b) Only the first letter of the sentence starts with a capital letter.
- (c) There is no comma after the reporting verb.
- (d) Conjunctions like 'that', 'to', 'if/whether' are used to link the reporting verb and the reported speech.
- (e) At the end of the sentence, only a full stop is put. Question marks are not allowed.
- (f) The tense of the speaker's words undergoes a change.

Note: If the speaker's words express a habitual action, a universal truth, a scientific statement, a proverb or a permanent truth, the tense of the speaker's words remain the same.

Changing Direct Speech into Indirect Speech

1. Tense and Verb Forms

(a) Simple Present - Simple Past Direct:

Rahul said to me, "I am your friend."

Indirect: Rahul told me that he was my friend.

(b) Present Continuous - Past Continuous

Direct: Rahul said, "I am playing."

Indirect: Rahul said that he was playing.

(c) Present Perfect - Past Perfect

Direct: Rahul said, "I have done my work."

Indirect: Rahul said that he had done his work.

(d) Present Perfect Continuous – Past Perfect Continuous

Direct: Rahul said, "I have been playing since morning."

Indirect: Rahul said that he had been playing since morning.

(e) Simple Past – Past Perfect

Direct: Rahul said, "I did my work."

Indirect: Rahul said that he had done his work.

(f) Past Continuous - Past Perfect Continuous

Direct: Rahul said, "I was doing my work."

Indirect: Rahul said that he had been doing his work.

2. Change of Time, Place

Words showing nearness of time and place change into words showing distance, time and place.

now	-	then
ago	-	before
this	-	that

these	-	those
here	-	there
today	-	that day
tomorrow-		the following day/the next day
yesterday-		the previous day/ the day before
last night-		the previous night
last week-		the previous week
will	-	would
may	-	might
can	-	could

3. Change of Pronouns

S - First person according to subject

O - Second person according to object.

N - Third person no change.

4. Change of Different Kinds of Sentences

(a) Questions

(I) 'Wh' questions: The questions beginning with which, when, where, why, how, whose, etc. do not need any conjunction.

For example, He said to me, "Which book were you reading last night?" (Direct)

He asked me which book I had been reading the previous night. (Indirect)

(II) Yes/No questions: The question that begin with helping verbs like 'is', 'am', 'are', 'was', 'were', 'will', 'shall', 'do', 'does', 'it', 'has', 'have', 'had', etc., use the connecting words 'if' or 'whether'.

For example: - The teacher said to children, "Have you finished your work?" (Direct)

The teacher asked the children if they had finished their work. (Indirect)

(III) Commands:

(i) The imperative sentences or commands take the conjunction 'to'.

(ii) The reporting verb 'said' or 'said to' changes into ordered, commanded, advised or requested.

For example: The doctor said to the patient, "Take this tablet daily." (Direct)

The doctor advised to patient to take that tablet daily. (Indirect)

The master said to the servant, "Bring me a glass of milk." (Direct)

The master ordered the servant to bring him a glass of milk. (Indirect)

(IV) Exclamations:

(i) The reporting verb 'said' is changed into exclaimed, exclaimed with joy exclaimed with sorrow, exclaimed with wonder, wished or prayed etc.

(ii) The conjunction 'that' is used to introduce the reported speech. For example, He said, "What a beautiful painting!" (Direct)

He exclaimed with wonder that it was a beautiful painting. (Indirect)

The boys said, "Hurrah! We have won the match." (Direct)

The boys exclaimed with joy that they had won the match. (Indirect)

(V) Sentences beginning with 'Let':

(i) The man said to the servant, "Let the children play." (Direct)

The man asked the servant to let the children play. (Indirect)

(ii) She said to her friend, "Let us go for a picnic." (Direct)

She proposed to her friends that they should go for picnic. (Indirect)

(iii) The Principal said to the peon, "Don't let the children enter my study." (Direct)

The Principal ordered the peon not to let the children enter his study. (Indirect)

Solved Example

Read the conversation below and complete the passage that follows.

Lady: What a beautiful painting! Is it for sale?

Shopkeeper: No, ma'am. This painting is not for sale.

The lady exclaimed with appreciation (a)..... and asked the shopkeeper (b) The shopkeeper answered in the negative informing the lady that(c).....

Ans. (a) that that was a very beautiful painting (b) if that was for sale (c) that that painting was not for sale

DIRECT AND INDIRECT SPEECH

1. Read the dialogues given and complete the passages that follow.



One morning Rosy requested her mother if (a)_____ the next morning. Her mother enquired why she wanted to wake up early that day because it was a holiday the next day and

(b) _____. To this, Rosy replied that she had decided to go for morning walks regularly. Her mother said that that sounded nice and advised her not to give it up like (c)

_____ .

2.



One day Mr. Sethi and Mr. Prakash were in conversation. Mr. Sethi remarked that

(a) _____ honest, hardworking and dedicated. To this Mr. Prakash quipped that in that case (b) _____ Mr. Sethi wanted to know how that would help him. Candidly, Mr. Prakash replied that (c) _____ such an employee.

3. Rudra: I want to meet the Principal.

Peon: Sir, he is not in his office. He has gone to attend a meeting.

Rudra went to the Principal's office and told the peon (a) _____ the Principal.

Respectfully, the peon told her that (b) _____ and that

(c) _____.

4. Mathew: Dad, will you gift me an iPod?

Dad: Not now, wait till your class 12th board results.

Mathew: But, Dad, didn't you promise me one?

Mathew asked his dad (a) _____. Negating, Dad told Mathew (b)

_____. A disappointed Mathew (c) _____.

5. Interviewer: So, why do you want to be a computer analyst?

Aditya: Well, I have always been interested in computers.

Interviewer: I see. Do you have any experience?

Aditya recently attended an interview for the selection of a computer analyst. At the interview, he was asked (a)_____. To this question Aditya replied that (b)_____. The interviewer asked him (c)_____.

6. Neha: I am really looking forward to class picnic tomorrow.

Manya: Yes, after a long time, we will be meeting our friends and teachers.

Neha told Manya that (a)_____ looking forward to the class picnic (b)_____. Manya agreed that after a long time (c)_____ friends and teachers.

7. Antony: Here is a list of what I want from Santa Claus.

Maria: How do you think Santa Claus can afford to give away all those toys?

Antony: Everything these days is promotion. I will bet if the truth were brought about, you will find that he's being financed by some big eastern chain.

Antony showed Maria a list of things he wanted from Santa Claus. Maria asked him how (a)_____ all those toys. Antony said that (b)_____ and that it was possible as Santa (c)_____ some big eastern chain.

8. Soumya: Did you see my new umbrella? Isn't it fine?

Anil: Yes, it is! Did you buy it from the mall?

Soumya: No, your father has brought it for me.

Soumya asked her son (a)_____. She wanted to know whether it was a fine one. Anil agreed and asked his mother_____. His mother replied in the negative and added that (c)_____.

9. Garima: So after a decade in the industry, are you truly satisfied?

Karan: I love the industry. It has its flaws though.

Garima: What do you mean by this statement?

Karan: We are a bunch of competitive, ambitious, sometimes petty people. But the passion cements us together.

Garima asked Karan if after a decade in the industry (a)_____. Karan told her (b)_____ although it had its flaws. Garima then enquired (c)_____.

Karan explained that they were a bunch of competitive, ambitious, sometimes petty people but the

passion cemented them together.

10. Gardener: Did you water the plant today?

Dev: No, but I will, today.

Gardener: Then tomorrow, I will get a sapling of sunflower for you.

The gardener asked Dev (a) _____. Dev replied negatively and said but (b) _____. Then the gardener said that (c) _____.

11. Mira: How long have you been learning English?

Janaki: I have been learning English for six months. I love the subject.

Mira asked Janaki (a) _____. Janaki replied that (b) _____ and added that (c) _____.

12. Kabir: What is the problem with you?

Aditi: I don't like this party. I want to go home.

Kabir asked Aditi (a) _____. Aditi replied (b) _____ and that (c) _____.

13. Raju said to Nikhil: Please wait here till I return.

Nikhil replied: I cannot wait for long. I have a meeting to attend.

Raju requested Nikhil (a) _____. Nihil replied (b) _____ and that (c) _____.

14. Father: Where have you been all day?

Daughter: I was busy with my project. I have been in the library all day long.

The father asked his daughter (a) _____.

The daughter replied that (b) _____ and that (c) _____.

15. Ann: Why did you go to the hairdresser?

John: I wanted to have my hair cut. It was long overdue.

Ann asked John (a) _____.

John replied that (b) _____ and that (c) _____.

16. Sunita: Tomorrow is your birthday, what do you want as a gift?

Neetu: That is a lovely thought but I don't want anything.

Sunita asked Neetu since the next day was her birthday, (a) _____ Neetu replied that (b) _____ but (c) _____.

17. Doctor: You should take this medicine every day.

Patient: Should I take it before or after dinner?

Doctor: No, you should take it after breakfast.

The doctor advised the patient that (a) _____. The patient further asked the doctor (b) _____. The doctor replied negatively and then said that (c) _____.

18. Rajath: Why are you looking so worried?

Preetha: My exams are approaching. I have not prepared well.

Rajath asked Preetha (a) _____ .Preetha replied that (b) _____ and that (c) _____ .

19. Raju: Is Shyam in the office? Can I meet him?

Receptionist: Have you got an appointment?

Raju asked the receptionist (a) _____ and (b) _____ .

The receptionist asked him (c) _____ .

20. Subal: Why are you still in bed?

Sushil: I have a terrible stomach ache. I won't be able to go to college today.

Subal asked Sushil (a) _____ . Sushil replied that (b) _____ and added (c) _____ .

ANSWER KEY (REPORTED SPEECH)

Qn. no:	Answer
1.	
(a)	she could wake her up early
(b)	she liked to sleep late
(c)	she had done in the past
2.	
(a)	he was looking for a new employee who would be
(b)	he should hire him
(c)	he could help him look for
3.	

(a)	that she wanted to meet
(b)	he was not in his office
(c)	he had gone to attend a meeting
4.	
(a)	if he would gift him an iPod
(b)	to wait till his class 12 board results
(c)	asked his dad if he hadn't promised him one
5.	
(a)	why he wanted to be a computer analyst
(b)	he had always been interested in computers
(c)	whether/if he had any experience
6.	
(a)	that she was really
(b)	the next day
(c)	they would be meeting their
7.	
(a)	how he thought Santa Claus could afford to give away
(b)	everything those days was promotion
(c)	was being financed by
8.	
(a)	if he had seen her new umbrella
(b)	if she had brought it from the mall
(c)	his father had brought that for her
9.	
(a)	he was truly satisfied

(b)	that he loved the industry
(c)	what he meant by that statement
10.	
(a)	if/whether he had watered the plant that day.
(b)	said he would that day.
(c)	he would get a sapling of sunflower for him the next day.
11.	
(a)	how long she had been learning English
(b)	she had been learning English for six months
(c)	she loved the subject
12.	
(a)	what was the problem with her
(b)	she didn't like that party
(c)	she wanted to go home
13.	
(a)	to wait there till he returned
(b)	that he could not wait for long
(c)	he had a meeting to attend
14.	
(a)	where she had been all day
(b)	she had been busy with her project
(c)	she had been in the library all day long
15.	
(a)	why he had gone to the hair dresser
(b)	he had wanted to have his hair cut

(c)	that had long been overdue
16.	
(a)	what she wanted as a gift
(b)	that was a lovely thought
(c)	she didn't want anything
17.	
(a)	he/she should take that medicine every day
(b)	if he/she should take that before or after dinner
(c)	he /she should take that after breakfast
18.	
(a)	why she was looking so worried
(b)	her exams were approaching
(c)	she had not prepared well
19.	
(a)	if Shyam was in the office
(b)	if he could meet him
(c)	if he had got an appointment
20.	
(a)	why he was still in bed
(b)	he had a terrible stomach ache
(c)	that he wouldn't be able to go to college that day

LITERATURE

Prose

1. A LETTER TO GOD

SUMMARY

A Letter to God by G L Fuentes is a story of extreme faith in God. Lencho was a poor but hardworking farmer. His house was on the top of a hill and that was the only house in the valley. Lencho's field of corn was dotted with yellow flowers, and the only thing required to get a good harvest was rain or at least a shower. He waited for the rain and it did come. One day, it started raining. Lencho was very happy and he felt that the falling raindrops were 'new silver coins' falling from the sky. But gradually, the rain transformed into a hailstorm. The hailstones fell for an hour. It destroyed his crop completely. Lencho's soul was filled with sadness. He thought that they would go hungry the whole year unless they found someone who could help them. Suddenly Lencho's heart filled with hope. He had a firm faith in God. The following Sunday, he wrote a letter to God mentioning the calamity that had struck his crops and asked Him for financial assistance so that he could sow his field again. Then he put the letter in an envelope, addressed it to 'God' and went to the post office. He affixed a stamp on it and dropped it in the mail-box. The postman, who took the letter out of the mail-box was amused by the address and showed it to the postmaster. The postmaster realized the man's predicament and unshakable faith in God. He decided to help the man. He discussed with his colleagues and all of them decided to part with some money for an act of charity. They collected seventy pesos, put it in an envelope, and addressed it to Lencho. Along with the money, the letter contained a single word in the form of a signature: God. The next Sunday, Lencho went to the post office. The postmaster handed him the letter. Lencho was not at all surprised on receiving a letter from God as he had an unshakeable faith that God would give him the money that he had demanded. He opened the envelope but became angry after counting the money. There were only seventy pesos in the envelope, whereas he had asked for one hundred pesos. He was sure that God could not have made a mistake. Immediately, he wrote another letter to God, put it in the mail-box and went out. The postmaster took out the letter from the mail-box and opened it. Lencho had requested God to send the rest of the money i.e., thirty pesos as he had received only seventy pesos. Lencho had a feeling that the people at the post office had cheated him by taking out some money from the God's envelope. So, he wrote that God should not send money through mail as according to him, the post office employees were 'a bunch of crooks.' Thus, the chapter concludes in an ironic note. Lencho writes another letter to God demanding the remaining thirty pesos. He further tells God not to send the money through the mail, accusing the Post office officials to be 'a bunch of crooks'; who had stolen thirty pesos from the God's reply letter.

A) Extract- based questions

1. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

“THE house — the only one in the entire valley — sat on the crest of a low hill. From this

height one could see the river and the field of ripe corn dotted with the flowers that always promised a good harvest. The only thing the earth needed was a downpour or at least a shower. Throughout the morning Lencho — who knew his fields intimately— had done nothing else but see the sky towards the north-east.”

i) _____promised a good harvest.

- a) The inhabitants of the house
- b) The corn field in bloom
- c) The position of the house
- d) The river near the field

ii) Which of the following statement is not true according to the given extract?
a) The field needed rain for a good harvest.

- b) The corn field belonged to Lencho.
- c) Lencho’s house was situated at the base of the hill.
- d) Lencho and his family lived in a solitary house in the valley.

iii) The word ‘shower’ can be substituted with _____

- a) Thunderstorm
- b) Torrential rain
- c) Hail storm
- d) Drizzle

iv) “Lencho had done nothing but see the sky towards the north-east”. The line denotes Lencho’s _____.

- a) Sadness
- b) Expectation
- c) Faith in God
- d) Honesty

v) Choose the statement that conveys the same meaning for ‘intimate’ as is used in the

extract.

- a) She has intimated that she will take up the job.
- b) Rama is Anupama's intimate friend.
- c) The restaurant has a very intimate atmosphere.
- d) Anu has an intimate knowledge of American literature.

2. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

It was during the meal that, just as Lencho had predicted, big drops of rain began to fall. In the north-east huge mountains of clouds could be seen approaching. The air was fresh and sweet. The man went out for no other reason than to have the pleasure of feeling the rain on his body, and when he returned he exclaimed, "These aren't raindrops falling from the sky, they are new coins. The big drops are ten cent pieces and the little ones are fives."

i) Pick out the example for Metaphor from the given lines.

- a) Big drops of rain
- b) Huge mountains of clouds
- c) The pleasure of feeling
- d) The man went out

ii) Lencho was _____ when the rain started falling

- a) remorseful
- b) dejected
- c) regretful
- d) delighted

iii) The humongous clouds approached Lencho's field from _____

- a) North west
- b) North east
- c) South west

d) South east

iv) What did Lencho compare the rain drops to?

a) mountains

b) pleasure

c) coins

d) sweets

v) Which of the following statement is not true according to the given extract?

a) Lencho's prediction about the rain became true.

b) Lencho took shelter in his house during the rain.

c) Lencho's hopes for a good harvest were reinforced when the rain began.

d) Lencho was overjoyed when it started raining.

3. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

With a satisfied expression, he regarded the field of ripe corn with its flowers, draped in a curtain of rain. But suddenly a strong wind began to blow and along with the rain very large hailstones began to fall. These truly did resemble new silver coins. The boys, exposing themselves to the rain, ran out to collect the frozen pearls. "It's really getting bad now," exclaimed the man. "I hope it passes quickly." It did not pass quickly. For an hour the hail rained on the house, the garden, the hillside, the cornfield, on the whole valley. The field was white, as if covered with salt.

i) Why was Lencho satisfied?

a) Because he had a good business and was very rich.

b) Because he was going to get a good harvest owing to the timely rain.

c) Because he had a good dinner.

d) Because all his wishes had come true and he was extremely happy.

ii) Lencho's hopes turned into despair when the rain transformed into _____

a) a cyclone

- b) a tornado
- c) a torrent
- d) a hailstorm

iii) What is compared to 'new silver coins'?

- a) Rain drops
- b) Hailstones
- c) Prosperity
- d) Harvest

iv) Choose the statement that conveys the same meaning for 'pass' as it is used in the extract.

- a) He speaks French well enough to pass for a Frenchman.
- b) You'll need your lift pass for using the ski lifts.
- c) Martha's aunt passed away last week.
- d) The holiday weekend passed quickly.
- v) The statement 'The field was white, as if covered with salt.' suggests that _____
 - a) The field was filled with salt and was white in colour.
 - b) The field was covered with hailstones and was white in colour.
 - c) The field was full of ripe corn and was white in colour.
 - d) The field was bright and sparkling as if covered with crystals.

4. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

But in the hearts of all who lived in that solitary house in the middle of the valley, there was a single hope: help from God.

"Don't be so upset, even though this seems like a total loss. Remember, no one dies of hunger."

"That's what they say: no one dies of hunger."

All through the night, Lencho thought only of his one hope: the help of God, whose eyes, as

he had been instructed, see everything, even what is deep in one's conscience.

i) What is the 'total loss' referred to here?

- a) A plague of locusts had destroyed the corn field.
- b) The corn field was flooded with rain water.
- c) The hailstorm had completely destroyed the crops.
- d) The crops were destroyed because of lack of rain.

ii) "Don't be so upset, even though this seems like a total loss. Remember, no one dies of hunger." What is the speaker's state of mind at this time?

- (a) He is extremely happy and satisfied.
- (b) He is extremely worried at this time.
- (c) He is faithful and optimistic.
- (d) He is skeptical and pessimistic.

iii) Assertion: "Don't be so upset, even though this seems like a total loss. Remember, no one dies of hunger"

Reason: God sees everything, and helps everyone in times of need.

- (a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- (b) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.
- (c) A is true but R is false.
- (d) A is false but R is true.

(e) Both A and R are false.

iv) Which of the following may be a picture of Lencho's house?

1 2 3 4

- a) Image 1
- b) Image 2

c) Image 3

d) Image 4

v) What is the 'single hope' that Lencho had?

a) The hope of a good harvest.

b) The hope that God would help him.

c) The hope that his hard work would pay off.

d) The hope that his family would support him.

5. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

Lencho was an ox of a man, working like an animal in the fields, but still he knew how to write. The following Sunday, at daybreak, he began to write a letter which he himself would carry to town and place in the mail. It was nothing less than a letter to God.

“God,” he wrote, “if you don’t help me, my family and I will go hungry this year. I need a hundred pesos in order to sow my field again and to live until the crop comes, because the hailstorm...”

He wrote ‘To God’ on the envelope, put the letter inside and, still troubled, went to town.

i) Referring to Lencho as ‘an ox of a man’ indicates that _____

a) Lencho had an ox.

b) Lencho was wild like an animal.

c) Lencho was a hardworking farmer.

d) Lencho looked like an ox

ii) Pick out the statement that indicates what Lencho will not do if he got the money from God.

a) Lencho would build a bigger house to live.

b) Lencho would buy food for himself and his family.

c) Lencho would utilize the money for buying seeds to sow his field again.

d) Lencho would buy the necessities for himself and his family.

iii) Assertion: Lencho had absolute faith in God.

Reason: Lencho wrote a letter to God, demanding seventy pesos.

- a) A is true but R is false.
- b) A is false but R is true.
- c) Both A and R are false.
- d) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- e) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.

iv) Lencho went to _____ on Sunday morning.

- a) the church
- b) the town
- c) the municipal office
- d) the post office
- v) Why did Lencho write a letter to God?
 - a) To seek the blessings of God
 - b) To stop the hailstorm
 - c) To seek monetary support from God
 - d) To seek mental support from God.

6. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

So, in order not to shake the writer's faith in God, the postmaster came up with an idea: answer the letter. But when he opened it, it was evident that to answer it he needed something more than goodwill, ink and paper. But he stuck to his resolution: he asked for money from his employees, he himself gave part of his salary, and several friends of his were obliged to give something 'for an act of charity'. It was impossible for him to gather together the hundred pesos, so he was able to send the farmer only a little more than half. He put the

money in an envelope addressed to Lencho and with it a letter containing only a single word as a signature: God.

i) What was the postmaster's intention behind answering Lencho's letter?

- a) To help the poor farmer whose crops were destroyed in the hailstorm.
- b) To retain the faith of the man who had started a correspondence with God.
- c) To come into the good books of Lencho and his family.
- d) To get popularity by helping the poor farmer.

ii) Besides goodwill, ink and paper, the postmaster needed _____ also to answer Lencho's letter.

- a) Money
- b) Faith
- c) Post card
- d) Stamp

iii) What was the postmaster's resolution?

- a) To get a promotion by doing charity.
- b) To build a big house and buy a new car
- c) To be Lencho's partner in farming.
- d) To answer Lencho's letter and help him.

iv) The post master affixed the signature 'God' in the letter because _____

- a) He thought himself to be benign like God by helping Lencho to get the money.
- b) He wanted to trick Lencho by giving only some amount to him.
- c) God had come in his dream and told him to do so.
- d) He wanted to create the impression that the monetary help had come from God.
- v) Assertion: Lencho did not get the full amount that he had demanded from God.

Reason: Even after giving a part of his salary and collecting donations from his colleagues, the post master was able to gather seventy pesos only.

- a) A is true but R is false.
- b) A is false but R is true.
- c) Both A and R are false.
- d) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- e) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.

7. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

The following Sunday Lencho came a bit earlier than usual to ask if there was a letter for him. It was the postman himself who handed the letter to him while the postmaster, experiencing the contentment of a man who has performed a good deed, looked on from his office. Lencho showed not the slightest surprise on seeing the money; such was his confidence — but he became angry when he counted the money. God could not have made a mistake, nor could he have denied Lencho what he had requested.

i) Why did Lencho come earlier than usual to the post office the next Sunday?

- a) He was expecting the reply for his letter to the post master.
- b) He was expecting the reply for his letter to his friend.
- c) He was expecting monetary assistance from God.
- d) He was expecting monetary assistance from the post master.

ii) The word 'contentment' in the passage can be substituted with _____

- a) satisfaction
- b) happiness
- c) comfort
- d) enthusiasm

iii) Lencho became angry when he counted the money because he thought _____

- a) God had cheated him by sending lesser amount than what he had demanded.

- b) The post office employees had stolen thirty pesos from the envelope.
- c) God had not given a proper reply for his letter.
- d) The money that God had sent was not enough to solve his problems.
- iv) Assertion: Lencho did not show the slightest surprise on seeing the money.

Reason: The post master collected money to help Lencho.

- a) A is true but R is false.
- b) A is false but R is true.
- c) Both A and R are false.
- d) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- e) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.
- v) The fact that Lencho did not show the slightest surprise on seeing the money in the envelope indicates Lencho's _____
- a) hard working nature.
- b) absolute faith in God.
- c) positive outlook towards life.
- d) kind and sympathetic nature.

8) Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

Immediately, Lencho went up to the window to ask for paper and ink. On the public writing table, he started to write, with much wrinkling of his brow, caused by the effort he had to make to express his ideas. When he finished, he went to the window to buy a stamp which he licked and then affixed to the envelope with a blow of his fist. The moment the letter fell into the mailbox the postmaster went to open it.

- i) Lencho's behavior suggests that he is _____
- a) angry
- b) sad

c) happy

d) dejected

ii) Lencho went up to the window to ask for paper and ink to _____

a) write a second letter to God for thanking Him for sending the money and helping him.

b) write a second letter to God for demanding the remaining amount as per his earlier letter.

c) write a complaint letter against the post master to the higher officials because the former had stolen his money.

d) convey to God that he was sure of getting God's assistance in times of need.

iii) Pick the option that lists the similar usage of 'blow' as is used in the passage.

a) If you are cold, blow on your hands.

b) The sight of boxers exchanging blows made the child unhappy.

c) We can feel the breeze blowing through the trees.

d) The death of his father was a heavy blow to him.

iv) The line "The moment the letter fell into the mailbox the postmaster went to open it" suggests that _____

a) the post master was disappointed to see Lencho's reaction.

b) the post master was angry that Lencho did not thank him personally.

c) the post master was curious to know the content of Lencho's letter.

d) the post master was happy to know that Lencho appreciated his kindness.

v) Which of the following statement is not true according to the given extract?

a) Lencho did not become happy when he got the reply for his letter to God.

b) Lencho wrote two letters to God.

c) Lencho thanked the post master for helping him.

d) Lencho wrinkled his eyebrows while expressing his ideas in the letter.

9) Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

The moment the letter fell into the mailbox the postmaster went to open it. It said: “God: Of the money that I asked for, only seventy pesos reached me. Send me the rest, since I need it very much. But don’t send it to me through the mail because the post office employees are a bunch of crooks. Lencho.”

i) According to Lencho, how much money was stolen from God’s letter to Lencho?

- a) Seventy pesos
- b) Hundred pesos
- c) Thirty pesos
- d) Twenty pesos.

ii) The line ‘Send me the rest, since I need it very much.’ shows Lencho’s _____

- a) anger
- b) obligation
- c) gratitude
- d) desperation

iii) Select the option that has the same meaning for the word ‘rest’ as is used in the passage.

- a) Maybe she could get a little rest while they waited.
- b) He dumped the rest of his coffee in the sink and left the room.
- c) She rested her arm on the desk.
- d) We found a good resting place by the side of the trail.

iv) Assertion: Lencho accused that the post office employees are a bunch of crooks.

Reason: Lencho got seventy pesos only from the letter.

- a) A is true but R is false.
- b) A is false but R is true.
- c) Both A and R are false.
- d) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- e) Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.

v) Pick out the example for irony of situation from the given options:

a) The moment the letter fell into the mailbox the postmaster went to open it.

b) “Of the money that I asked for, only seventy pesos reached me.”

c) “Send me the rest, since I need it very much.”

d) “... the post office employees are a bunch of crooks.”

ANSWER KEY

A) Extract- based questions

1 i) b ii) c iii) d iv) b v) d

2 i) b ii) d iii) b iv) c v) b

3 i) b ii) d iii) b iv) d v) b

4 i) c ii) c iii) a iv) c v) b

5 i) c ii) a iii) a iv) d v) c

6 i) b ii) a iii) d iv) d v) d

7 i) c ii) a iii) b iv) e v) b

8 i) a ii) b iii) b iv) c v) c

9 i) c ii) d iii) b iv) d v) d

Short Answer Type Questions

1) Why did Lencho keep looking at the sky towards the north-east?

Ans) Lencho’s field of ripe corn was dotted with flowers that promised a good harvest. The only thing that the earth needed to yield a good harvest was a downpour or at least a shower.

So Lencho kept looking at the sky towards the north-east in the hope that he may see the clouds approaching that would rain down on his field, thereby ensuring a good harvest.

2) What were Lencho’s feelings when the rain started falling?

Ans) Lencho had been hoping for the rain as it would ensure a good harvest for his field of corn. So, when the rain actually started falling, Lencho was elated. He even compared the

raindrops to 'new coins'. With a satisfied expression, he regarded the field of ripe corn with its flowers.

3) How did Lencho's hope change to despair?

Ans) Lencho had been eagerly waiting for the rain that his field needed to yield a good harvest. So he became happy when the rain actually started falling. But his hope changed into despair when the rain changed into a hailstorm. It destroyed everything. Lencho despaired that his family would have to face starvation that year.

4) What were Lencho's feelings when the hailstorm stopped?

Ans) Lencho was filled with utter sadness when the hailstorm stopped. He was troubled to see that his cornfield was totally destroyed. The field was white, as if covered with salt. Standing in the middle of the field Lencho lamented that the hail had left them nothing. He was dejected thinking that his family would have to go hungry that year.

5) What was the single hope that Lencho had after the hailstorm?

Ans) After the hailstorm Lencho had only a single hope: the help from God, whose eyes, as he had been instructed, see everything, even what is deep in one's conscience. So he decided to write a letter to God demanding hundred pesos in order to sow his field again and to live until the crop comes. He was sure that God would not deny his request.

6) What did Lencho write in his first letter to God?

Ans) In his first letter to God, Lencho explained all about how the hailstorm had destroyed his crops and had left them with nothing. He said that his family would go hungry if God did not help them. He demanded a hundred pesos in order to sow his field again and to live until the crop comes.

7) What made the post man take Lencho's letter to the post master?

Ans) When he was taking out the letters from the mail box, the post man noticed Lencho's letter. He was amused to see that it was addressed to God. Never in his career as a post man

had he known that address. So, he took the letter to the post master.

8) Why was the night a sorrowful one for Lencho's family?

Ans) The hailstorm had destroyed Lencho's crops completely. The crops were destroyed to the extent that nothing remained in the corn field. It made Lencho remark that a plague of locusts would have left behind more than that. They feared that they would have to starve that year. So, the night was a sorrowful one for Lencho's family.

9) What did the postmaster do to keep Lencho's faith in God?

Ans) To keep Lencho's faith in God, the post master decided to send a reply for Lencho's letter to God. He realized that in order to answer it, he needed to collect the hundred pesos that Lencho had demanded to God. So, he collected whatever amount he could by donating a part of his salary as well as encouraging others to give something 'for an act of charity'. In the end he was able to accumulate seventy pesos, which he posted, along with a letter containing only a single word 'God' as a signature, in an envelope addressed to Lencho.

10) What were Lencho's feelings when he found the letter with money in it?

Ans) When Lencho found the God's reply letter with money in it, he was not at all surprised because he had been quite confident that God would never deny him the much-needed financial support for his survival. His faith in God was so strong that he never doubted for a moment that God would send a reply for his letter.

11) Why did Lencho become angry when he counted the money?

Ans) When Lencho counted the money, he found that it was only seventy pesos, instead of the hundred pesos that he had demanded for. He was sure that God could not have made a mistake nor could he have denied him what he had requested. So he became angry, thinking that the post office officials had stolen thirty pesos from the God's letter.

12) What did Lencho write in his second letter to God?

Ans) In his second letter to God, Lencho complained that only seventy pesos had reached him. He demanded that God should send him the rest of the money since he wanted it

urgently. He also added that God should not send the money through the mail because the post office employees were 'a bunch of crooks' indicating that they had stolen thirty pesos from God's letter.

Long Answer Type Questions

1) Attempt a character sketch of Lencho.

Ans) Lencho is the protagonist of the story 'A Letter to God' written by G L Fuentes. He was a simple man and a hardworking farmer. Lencho was an ox of a man and worked like an animal in the fields. Lencho knew his fields intimately. At the onset of the story, he appears to be very happy because he is sure of getting a good harvest with the help of the rain. But contrary to Lencho's expectations, the rain transforms into a hail storm and destroys his crops completely. So, he became very sad as he was worried about his family. He was an optimistic person. Although his only source of living was taken away, he didn't lose hope. He had ultimate faith in God. He was confident that God would help him in his distress. Though, he was a farmer he could read and write. He wrote a letter to God asking Him to send a hundred pesos so that he can sow his fields again and survive till the crop came up. When he gets the reply letter with the seventy pesos in it, he is not at all surprised since he did not have any doubt that God would grant his request. But Lencho becomes angry because he got only seventy pesos instead of the hundred pesos that he had requested for. Still his faith in God remains intact and he accuses that the post office employees had stolen thirty pesos from God's letter to him.

2) The Post Master represents the people who still believe in helping others. Mention those values of the Post Master which you would like to emulate.

Ans) The postmaster represents the people who still believe in helping others. He admired Lencho for his staunch faith in God. To keep Lencho's faith in God alive, the postmaster co-operated with his employees and collected seventy pesos to be given to Lencho. He felt sympathy towards Lencho after knowing his situation. He tried his level best to help Lencho

to overcome his problems. He was compassionate and did not even let Lencho know that they were helping him. He sent the amount to Lencho in the name of God. In a nutshell, the postmaster possessed values like selflessness, loving nature, humility, sympathy and compassion.

3) Attempt a character sketch of the postmaster.

Ans) The postmaster was a fat and friendly fellow. He was a sensible human being. When the postman showed him Lencho's letter to God, he broke out laughing. But almost immediately he became serious. He was surprised at the staunch faith that Lencho had in God. He wanted to retain Lencho's faith in God. So he decided to give the reply to Lencho's letter. After reading the letter, it became evident to the postmaster that an amount of hundred pesos would have to be given to Lencho so as to answer the letter. The postmaster himself gave a part of his salary and also requested his employees and a few friends to contribute for charity. In the end he was able to accumulate seventy pesos, which he posted, along with a letter containing only a single word 'God' as the signature, in an envelope addressed to Lencho. He felt happy and satisfied when Lencho received the money. This shows that he was a kind and empathetic person as well. He loved to help others.

4) Describe Lencho's qualities in light of his faith in God. Was Lencho's reaction towards the post office employees right?

Ans) Lencho was a poor farmer who totally depended on the harvest to survive and fulfil the basic needs of his family. When his crops were destroyed due to the hailstorm, he became depressed, thinking that his family would have to starve that year. But almost immediately he regained hope because he had complete faith in God. He believed that God would help him in his plight. He was sure that God would not let his family starve.

Lencho's reaction towards the post office employees was not right but it was just because of his innocence and blind faith in God. He believed that God could not have made a mistake,

nor could He have denied Lencho the hundred pesos he had requested for. So Lencho thought that the post office employees had stolen thirty pesos from the God's letter.

5) There are two kinds of conflict in the story: between humans and nature, and between humans themselves. How are these conflicts illustrated?

Ans) The conflict between humans and Nature is illustrated by the destruction of Lencho's crop by the hailstorm. Lencho was expecting a good rain to get a good harvest. He was an ox of a man and used to work hard in his fields, but nature turned violent and destroyed his crops completely. It points to the helplessness of human beings when they have to face the rage of Nature.

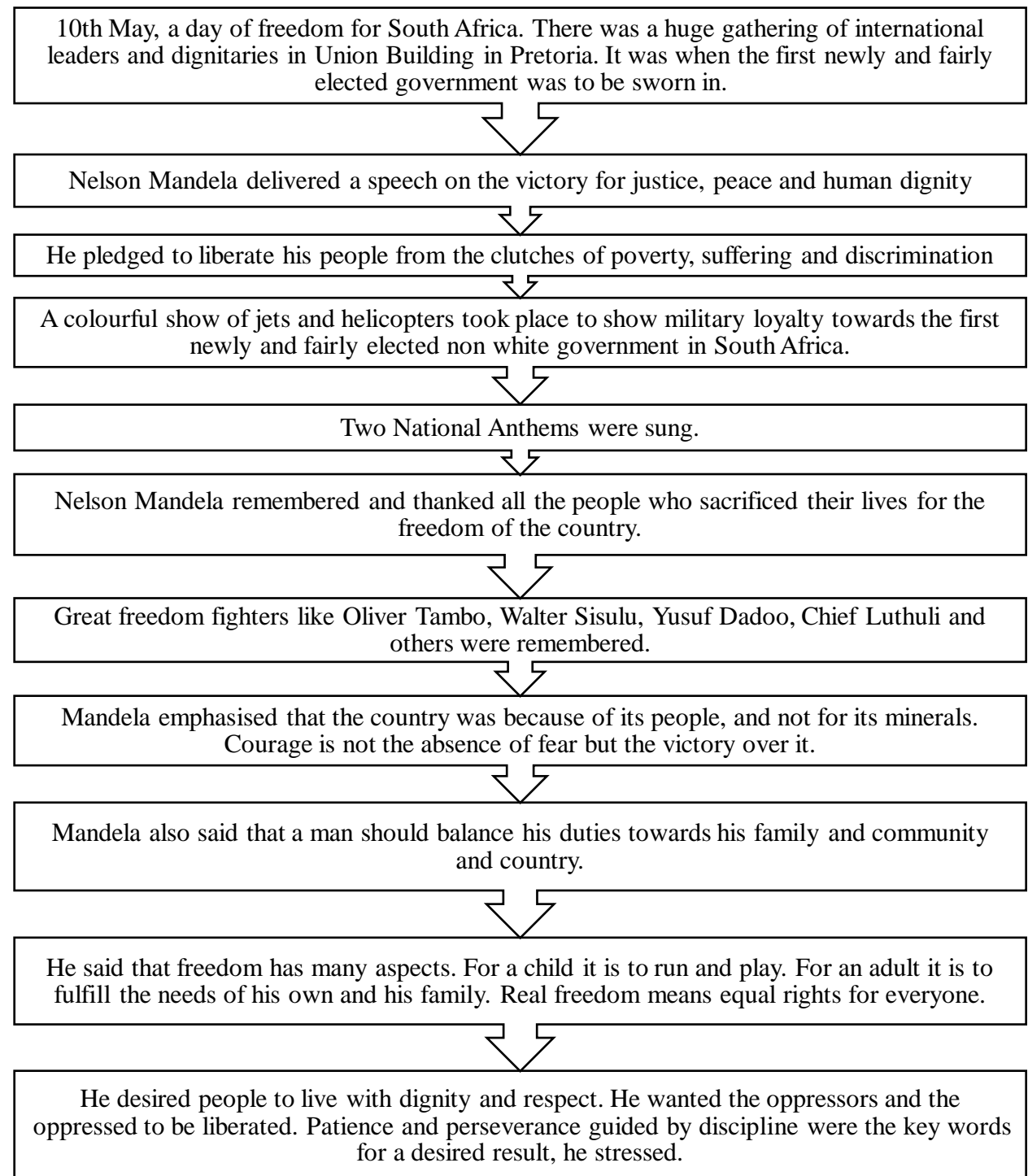
The story also illustrated another conflict, between humans themselves. The postmaster along with his friends and staff sent Lencho seventy pesos in reply to Lencho's letter to God, although they didn't know Lencho. Lencho had demanded hundred pesos from God. Owing to his staunch faith that God could not have made a mistake in sending the full amount as per his request, Lencho blamed the post office employees for taking away thirty pesos from God's letter. He called them 'a bunch of crooks'. This shows that man does not have faith in another man, thereby giving rise to this conflict.

2. NELSON MANDELA: LONG WALK TO FREEDOM

SUMMARY

Nelson Mandela, the first black President of South Africa, fought for the freedom of his people. This lesson is an extract from the autobiography of Nelson Mandela "Long Walk to Freedom". The lesson begins with the description of their inaugural ceremony which took place on the 10th of May 1994, where the entire nation along with many international leaders embraced the victory of a newly and fairly elected government. It involved speeches by the President and the two Deputy Presidents followed by an impressive air show of fighter jets and helicopters. In the first decade of the 20th century the system of apartheid was introduced. Apartheid refers to the discrimination between people on the basis of their race. It was one of the most brutal societies where dark-skinned people

were deprived of their basic rights. The lesson gives us an overview as to how Mandela along with others, carved their way to a society where there shall be no discrimination on the basis of their colour, caste, race, age or gender.



A) Extract- based questions

1. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

10th May dawned bright and clear. For the past few days, I had been pleasantly besieged by dignitaries and world leaders who were coming to pay their respects before the inauguration. The inauguration would be the largest gathering ever of international leaders on South African soil. The ceremonies took place in the lovely sandstone amphitheatre formed by the Union Buildings in Pretoria. For decades this had been the seat of white supremacy, and now it was the site of a rainbow gathering of different colors and nations for the installation of South Africa's first democratic, non-racial government.

1. When was the inauguration day in the story?

- a. 20 March
- b. 10 May
- c. 10 March
- d. 20 May

2. It was a celebration of South Africa's first _____ government.

- a. democratic and racial
- b. autocratic and racial
- c. monarch and non-racial
- d. democratic and non-racial

3 Where did the ceremonies take place?

- a. London
- b. Pretoria
- c. New York
- d. New Delhi

4 For decades South Africa had been the seat for:

- a. White Supremacy
- b. Power of Politicians

- c. Equality
- d. Justice

5. What does “rainbow gathering” refer to :

- a. People of all races, caste, color, national and international had come together to celebrate the glory of democratic elections.
- b. People of all colors
- c. Seven rainbow colors
- d. People of all communities and nations

2. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

We, who were outlaws not so long ago, have today been given the rare privilege to be host to the nations of the world on our own soil. We thank all of our distinguished international guests for having come to take possession with the people of our country of what is after all a common victory for justice, for peace, for human dignity. We have, at last, achieved our political emancipation. We pledge ourselves to liberate all our people from the continuing bondage of poverty, deprivation, suffering, gender and other discrimination.

1. Why does the speaker say that it is a ‘rare privilege’? He says this as they have

- a. been deprived of this honour.
- b. seldom been given this honour.
- c. experienced it for the first time.
- d. been chosen over other countries, for this honour.

2. "We have achieved our political emancipation." What is the meaning of emancipation?

- a. freedom from restriction
- b. enslavement and slavery both
- c. enslavement
- d. slavery

3 "We thank all of our distinguished international guests for having come to take possession with the people of our country of what is, after all, a common victory for ____."

- a. peace
- b. justice
- c. human dignity
- d. all of these

4 The guests at the spectacular ceremony are being called distinguished because

.....

- a. they have been invited as guests to attend it.
- b. they are eminent world leaders witnessing it.
- c. they are visiting the country for this purpose.
- d. they have resumed diplomatic relations with the country.

5 It is a victory for 'human dignity'. Pick the option that lists the correct answer for what 'human dignity' would include.

- a. i) equality ii) liberty iii) indecency
- b. i) liberty ii) indecency iii) self-respect
- c. i) immorality ii) self-respect iii) equality
- d. i) equality ii) liberty iii) self-respect

3. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

"It was only when I began to learn that my boyhood freedom was an illusion, when I discovered as a young man that my freedom had already been taken from me, that I began to hunger for it. At first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself, the transitory freedoms of being able to stay out at night, read what I pleased and go where I chose. Later, as a young man in Johannesburg, I yearned for the basic and honourable freedoms..."

1 What realizations did Mandela have of his boyhood freedom?

- a. he was born free
- b. it was just an illusion

- c. he had no realizations
- d. freedom was meant for kids

2 Why do you think the speaker mentions some freedoms as 'transitory'?

- a. The freedoms are momentary and keep changing with time.
- b. The definition of freedom is constant but perspectives differ.
- c. Freedom means different things to different people.
- d. Freedom is not that important after a certain age.

3 What began Mandela's hunger for freedom?

- a. the fact that it had already been taken away from him
- b. his obligation towards family
- c. he was born to fight
- d. his obligation towards people

4 The speaker says, 'at first as a student I wanted freedom only for myself.' Why do you think he only thought about himself?

- a. He didn't want to think about the freedom denied to others.
- b. He was being selfish and was only bothered about himself.
- c. c. He didn't think that freedom denied to him was important for others.
- d. d. He was too young to realise that freedom was denied to others as well.

5 What is the meaning of the word 'transitory'?

- a. Momentary
- b. Transforming
- c. Transferring
- d. Moderating

4. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

The day was symbolised for me by the playing of our two national anthems, and the vision of whites singing 'Nkosi Sikelel –iAfrika' and blacks singing 'Die Stem', the old anthem of the Republic. Although that day neither group knew the lyrics of the anthem they once despised, they would soon know the words by heart.

1. "The day" here refers to:

- a. Republic Day of South Africa
- b. Constitution Day of South Africa
- c. Inauguration Day Ceremony after Independence
- d. Annual Election Day

2 Why were two national anthems sung at the installation ceremony?

- a. to symbolise the equality of blacks and whites and the termination of apartheid.
- b. to impress the world with two national anthems.
- c. to please the people of all races and colours.
- d. the new government believed that two anthems would help in double the growth of the country.

3 Why did they despise the lyrics of the anthems?

- a. the lyrics contained sensitive words.
- b. both the groups hated each other due to the policy of apartheid and oppression of blacks.
- c. they were demanding to keep one anthem for South Africa.
- d. the lyrics of the anthems were not relevant for them.

4. Assertion: Two National anthems were sung on the Inauguration Day.

Reason: Because the Whites and the Blacks wanted to sing their own anthem only and despised the other one.

- a. Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.
- b. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- c. A is false but R is true.
- d. A is true but R is not the correct explanation of A.

5 What is the Title of Nelson Mandela's biography?

- a. Freedom from Racialism
- b. Long walk to Justice
- c. Long Walk to Freedom
- d. Long Walk to Love and Freedom

5. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

“I learned that courage was not the absence of fear, but the triumph over it. The brave man is not he who does not feel afraid, but he who conquers that fear. No one is born hating another person because of the colour of his skin or his background or his religion. People must learn to hate and if they can learn to hate, they can be taught to love, for love comes more naturally to the human heart than its opposite. Even in the grimmest times in prison, when my comrades and I were pushed to our limits, I would see a glimmer of humanity in one of the guards, – perhaps just for a second, but it was enough to reassure me and keep me going. Man's goodness is a flame that can be hidden but never extinguished.”

1 What did Mandela learn about courage?

- a. it is the triumph over fear
- b. absence of fear and triumph over it
- c. it is absence of fear
- d. none of these

2 What comes more naturally to heart according to Mandela?

- a. love
- b. racial discrimination
- c. unity
- d. hatred

3. Which flame can be hidden but never extinguished?

- a. Man's love

- b. Man's natural way
- c. Man's goodness
- d. None of the Above

4. The meaning of the phrase "pushed to our limits" here is.....

- a. Were being put upon utmost physical pressure.
- b. They were treated badly.
- c. Were pushed towards the wall.
- d. All limits were crossed.

5. Assertion: Bravery is not absence of fear. A brave man is not necessarily fearless.

Reason: A brave man becomes fearless after facing with the difficulties. He is brave because he has conquered his fears.

- a. Both A and R are true but R is NOT the correct explanation of A.
- b. Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- c. c. A is false but R is true.
- d. d. Both A and R are false.

B. Short Answer Type Questions

1. What does Mandela thank the international leaders for?
2. What ideals does Nelson Mandela set for the future of South Africa?
3. Why were two National Anthems sung?
4. What does courage mean to Mandela?
5. Why did such a large number of international leaders attend the inauguration?
6. How can people be taught to love? Which comes naturally to human heart – love or hate?
7. What are twin obligations every man has in life?
8. What did the display of jets and military salute symbolise?
9. Why did the same generals salute Mandela who would have arrested him not so many years ago?

10. What is the greatest wealth of a country according to Nelson Mandela?

C. Long Answer Type Questions

1. At the beginning of his speech, Mandela mentions “an extraordinary human disaster”. What does he mean by this? What is the “glorious human achievement” he speaks of at the end?
2. Why was Nelson Mandela overwhelmed with a sense of history? Give the birth and finally the burial of the apartheid regime in South Africa.
3. Why does Mandela say that freedom is indivisible? How are the oppressed and the oppressor alike are robbed of their humanity?
4. Man is a social animal. He has some obligations to society. What twin obligations does Mandela mention? How can one fulfill these obligations?
5. Describe the contributions of Nelson Mandela in the struggle for independence of blacks of his country against the hated apartheid regime.

ANSWER KEY

A) Extract- based questions

1	i) b	ii) d	iii) b	iv) a	v) a
2	i) c	ii) a	iii) d	iv) b	v) d
3	i) b	ii) a	iii) a	iv) d	v) a
4	i) c	ii) a	iii) b	iv) d	v) c
5	i) b	ii) a	iii) c	iv) a	v) b

Short Answer Type Questions

1. What does Mandela thank the international leaders for?

Ans: Mandela felt greatly privileged to welcome the international leaders at the swearing -in ceremony because not too long ago, the South Africans were considered outlaws. He thus thanks all of them for having come to witness the historical ceremony. This was a gesture of international recognition to a newly-born free democratic nation and it could be considered as a common victory for justice, peace and human dignity.

2. What ideals does Nelson Mandela set for the future of South Africa?

Ans : Nelson Mandela set the ideals of liberating people from bondage of poverty, deprivation and suffering. He also set the ideal for a society where there would be no discrimination based on gender or racial origins.

3. Why were two National Anthems sung?

Ans: On the auspicious occasion of the inauguration, two national anthems, one by the whites and the other by the non-whites symbolizing the equality of the two races were sung.

4. What does courage mean to Mandela?

Ans: The author believes that courage is not the absence of fear, but it is the triumph over it. A brave man is not the one who does not feel fear of any kind but is the one who has the courage to conquer it.

5. Why did such a large number of international leaders attend the inauguration?

Ans: To be the part of the inauguration, international leaders showed a gesture of solidarity from international community to the idea of the end of the apartheid. It was the significance of the victory of good over evil and triumph of a tolerant society without any discrimination.

6. How can people be taught to love? Which comes naturally to human heart – love or hate?

Ans: No one is born hating another person because of his colour or race. People are taught to hate. And if they learn to hate, they can be taught to love. Love comes more naturally to human heart than hatred.

7. What are twin obligations every man has in life?

Ans: Mandela thinks that every man has twin obligations in life. The first is his obligation to his family, to his parents, to his wife and children. The second duty is duty to his people, to his community and his country. Each man has to fulfill these obligations according to his position and abilities.

8. What did the display of jets and military salute symbolise?

Ans: There was a spectacular show of South African jets and troop carriers over the Union Buildings. The highest generals of the military and police saluted the President Mandela. It was a clear demonstration of the military's loyalty to democracy, to a free and fairly elected government.

9. Why did the same generals salute Mandela who would have arrested him not so many years ago?

Ans: In the apartheid regime, Nelson Mandela was a rebel and was in prison for many years. After the end of apartheid, he was the head of the non-racial democratically elected government of South Africa.

10. What is the greatest wealth of a country according to Nelson Mandela?

Ans: South Africa is rich in minerals and gems. But they are not the greatest wealth of a nation. Mandela thinks that the greatest and real wealth of a nation is its people. They are finer and truer than the purest diamonds.

Long Answer Type Questions

1. At the beginning of his speech, Mandela mentions "an extraordinary human disaster". What does he mean by this? What is the "glorious human achievement" he speaks of at the end?

Ans: By "an extraordinary human disaster" Mandela means to state the practice of apartheid in South Africa. During this, there was a racial segregation based on colour and the non-whites suffered a lot. They were not allowed to demand freedom or any right. Mandela himself had to spend many years as a prisoner where he was beaten mercilessly. He considered it as a glorious human achievement that a non-white became the President of a country where the non-whites were not considered even human beings and were treated badly.

2. Why was Nelson Mandela overwhelmed with a sense of history? Give the birth and finally the burial of the apartheid regime in South Africa.

Ans: On the day of the inauguration of the Republic, Nelson Mandela was overwhelmed with a sense of history. It was quite natural for a man who fought against the hated regime for decades. After the Boer war, the white groups patched up their differences. They imposed the domination of the whites over the majority population of South Africa. The birth of the apartheid was the birth of one of the harshest and inhumane regimes in the world. It was based on racial discrimination and oppression. Deep oppression and atrocities produced thousands of black patriots who were ready to sacrifice their lives for the freedom of their fellow men. The determined struggle of these black heroes ended in their victory. A democratically elected government headed by President Nelson Mandela was installed on the 10th of May, 1994.

3. Why does Mandela say that freedom is indivisible? How are the oppressed and the oppressor alike are robbed of their humanity?

Ans: Nelson Mandela believes that freedom is indivisible. His hunger for his own freedom became the greatest hunger for the freedom of his people. He couldn't live his life with dignity and self-respect if his own people were bound in chains. The chains on any one of his people were the chains on all of them. The chains on all of his people were the chains on him. Mandela realized that the oppressor must be liberated as surely as the oppressed. A man who takes away another man's freedom is a prisoner of hatred, prejudice and narrow mindedness. He is not truly free if he is taking away someone else's freedom. Thus the oppressed and the oppressor alike are robbed of their humanity.

4. Man is a social animal. He has some obligations to society. What twin obligations does Mandela mention? How can one fulfill these obligations?

Ans: Man is a social animal and has some social obligations to society. Nelson Mandela understood the importance of being social. Mandela talks about twin obligations – obligations to his family, to his parents, to his wife and children. This is the first and the most important obligation that every man has to fulfill in his life. Another obligation is to his people, to his community and to his nation. He emphasises that in a civil society, each one of us should fulfill these obligations. It is the responsibility of the government to provide an atmosphere

where a person can fulfill these obligations. But in a country like South Africa, it was not possible to fulfill these obligations because of discrimination. It was an era of oppression and torture for the black Africans in their own country. They were not allowed even the basic freedom of living a dignified life.

5. Describe the contributions of Nelson Mandela in the struggle for independence of blacks of his country against the hated apartheid regime.

Ans: Nelson Mandela was the tallest of all the black heroes who waged a relentless fight against the racial-regime in South Africa. He suffered untold suffering and tortures in prison but led the country to install the first democratically elected government in South Africa. Nelson Mandela was not born with a hunger to be free. Later on, he realized that his boyhood freedom was an illusion. He also realized his concept of freedom in his youth was also transitory and was limited to his personal freedom. Only when he joined the African National Congress, his own freedom became the greater hunger for the freedom of his people. Only then, a frightened young lawyer was transformed into a bold criminal. A family- loving husband was forced to lead the life of a monk in secrecy. Mandela is grateful in acknowledging the unimaginable sacrifices of thousands of black heroes for the freedom of their people. Modestly, he realizes that freedom is indivisible. He realized that he could not lead a free and honourable life if his people were in chains. Nelson Mandela had a wider vision of humanity. It shows his greatness that both the oppressor and the oppressed should be liberated since both of them alike are robbed of their humanity.

3 .TWO STORIES ABOUT FLYING

‘Two Stories About Flying’ comprises two stories:

I- His First Flight and **II- Black Aeroplane”**.

These stories teach us that inner strength, positive thoughts and determination are necessary to overcome fear. Having the courage to face tough situations helps us to overcome complex situations in our lives.

Two Stories about Flying- Part 1: His First Flight

Liam O'Flaherty (Irish: *Liam Ó Flaithearta* ; 28 August 1896 – 7 September 1984) was an Irish novelist and short-story writer, and one of the foremost socialist writers in the first part of the 20th century, writing about the common people's experience and from their perspective.

Liam O'Flaherty served on the Western Front as a soldier in the British Army's Irish Guards regiment from 1916 and was badly injured in 1917. A native Irish-speaker from the Gaeltacht, O'Flaherty wrote almost exclusively in English, except for a play, a notable collection of short stories and some poems in the Irish language.



SUMMARY

The story “His First Flight” is written by Liam O'Flaherty and is based on a young seagull who was afraid to take his first flight because he feared that his wings wouldn't support him while flying. All his siblings took the plunge to fly fearlessly in the open air despite having shorter wings than him. On the contrary, the young bird could not muster up courage to take the plunge due to distrust on his wings. Whenever he tried to come forward towards the brink of the ledge while attempting to fly, he became afraid and went back. His parents constantly upbraided and threatened him that unless he flew away he would have to starve alone on the ledge, but all their efforts went in vain. He would just watch his parents teaching his siblings how to skim the waves and dive for fish.

One fine day, the whole family flew to a big plateau and taunted the young seagull for his cowardice. As the sun rays blazed on his ledge, he could feel the heat and was starving since the previous nightfall. The young bird begged his mother to bring him some food. He uttered a joyful scream when his mother quickly picked a piece of fish and flew across to him. He leaned out eagerly and jumped at the fish exasperated by hunger. Suddenly he fell outward in the open space and a monstrous terror seized him as he could feel that he was falling downward. The next moment he felt his wings spread outwards and he was able to fly fearlessly. Finally, the young seagull took his first flight and soared higher and skimmed through the waves and dived along with his siblings.

Seagull Facts

Prey- Fish, insects, earthworms, rodents, reptiles, amphibians, birds, and more

Fun Fact- Some gulls are capable of using tools

Biggest Threat- Overfishing and climate change

Most Distinctive Feature- The long bill, hooked at the end

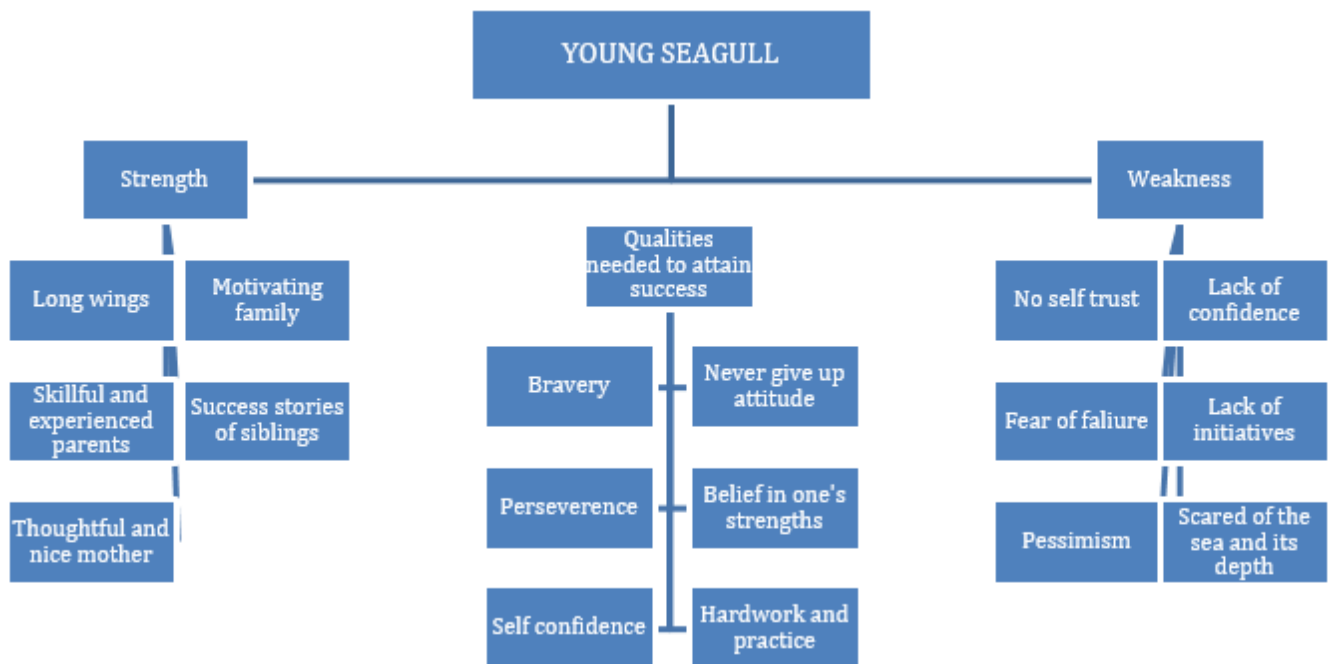
Nesting Location- Ground and cliff sites

Colour- Brown, Grey, Yellow, Red, Black, White

Lifespan- up to 49 years

Weight - four ounces to four pounds

Height 11-30 inches



KEYPOINTS

- *An interesting story of a young seagull who was afraid of flying.*
- *He had no trust in his own abilities and lacked confidence. He was full of fears.*
- *His parents encouraged, scolded, tempted and taunted him to make his plunge but he could not collect enough courage to fly.*
- *He was left alone for twenty fours and was starving.*
- *His siblings were well trained by the parents.*
- *Being extremely hungry, he begged his mother for food.*
- *She picked up a piece of fish and flew across him. The sight of food maddened him. He dived.*
- *He cried and screamed out of fear when he was coming down. His wings opened up automatically. He flapped his wings.*
- *He was joined by his family in his first flight. His family appreciated him for his successful efforts and offered him scraps of dog fish.*

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

OBJECTIVE /MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

Read the following extracts carefully and answer the questions that follow. (Each extract includes 5 questions.1x5=5 MARKS)

Q.1.That was twenty-four hours ago. Since then nobody had come near him. The day before, all day long, he had watched his parents flying about with his brothers and sister, perfecting them in the art of flight, teaching them how to skim the waves and how to dive for fish. He had in fact, seen his elder brother catch his first herring and devour it, standing on a rock, while his parents circled around raising a proud cackle. And all the morning the whole family had walked about on the big plateau midway down the opposite cliff taunting him for his cowardice.

(a) Why didn't any of the family members of the young seagull come near him for a long period of time?

(b) Based on the above given passage, how can we say that the parents of the young seagulls had excellent parenting skills?

(c) Find the word which can be replaced by ‘**consume**’ in the passage?

(d) The word ‘**adoration**’ is an antonym of

(e) What was the flaw of the young seagull?

Q.2. He stepped slowly out to the brink of the ledge, and standing on one leg with the other leg hidden under his wing, he closed one eye, then the other, and pretended to be falling asleep. Still they took no notice of him. He saw his two brothers and his sister lying on the plateau dozing with their heads sunk into their necks. His father was preening the feathers on his white back.

Only his mother was looking at him. She was standing on a little high hump on the plateau, her white breast thrust forward.

Now and again, she tore at a piece of fish that lay at her feet and then scrapped each side of her beak on the rock.

(a) Why did the young seagull pretend to be asleep?

(b) Why should a seagull preen its feathers?

(c) “Small daily actions- such as a short walk, break from social media or even a catnap- can add up to have an impact on mental health.” Find out the word in the passage which means the same as the underlined word.

(d) What is “*an area of land that is higher than the land around it*” called?

(e) What did the mother seagull intend to do?

Q.3. His parents and his brothers and sister had landed on this green flooring ahead of him. They were beckoning to him, calling shrilly. He dropped his legs to stand on the green sea. His legs sank into it. He screamed with fright and attempted to rise again, flapping his wings. But he was tired and weak with hunger and he could not rise, exhausted by the strange exercise. His feet sank into the green sea, and then his belly touched it and he sank no farther. He was floating on it, and around him his family was screaming, praising him and their beaks were offering him scraps of dog-fish.

- (a) What does the phrase, “this green flooring” refer to?
- (b) What made the young seagull exhausted?
- (c) Find out the word that means the same as *coaxing*.
- (d) Which sentence in the passage suggests that the young seagull was not mentally much prepared enough to encounter the new challenging situation in his life?
- (e) How did the family members of the young seagull express their feelings of being proud of his achievement?

Q.4.” He had been afraid to fly with them. Somehow when he had taken a little run forward to the brink of the ledge and attempted to flap his wings he became afraid. The great expanse of sea stretched down beneath, and it was such a long way down — miles down. He felt certain that his wings would never support him; so he bent his head and ran away back to the little hole under the ledge where he slept at night. Even when each of his brothers and his little sister, whose wings were far shorter than his own, ran to the brink, flapped their wings, and flew away, he failed to muster up courage to take that plunge which appeared to him so desperate.”

i) Who are being referred to here as ‘them’?

- A. Friends of the young seagull
- B. Family members of the young seagull
- C. The seagull’s brothers
- D. All of the above

ii) What was/were the sight/sights that made the young seagull afraid of?

- A. the vast sky
- B. the vastness of the sea
- C. the great distance from the cliff to the sea
- D. Both B & C

iii) Which of the following sentences does not contain the same meaning of the word ‘**BRINK**’ as used in the following sentence.

“Somehow when he had taken a little run forward to the **brink of the ledge ..**”

A. The **brink of a cliff** was just wide enough for her foot to fit fully.

B. Horses were moving on the **highest brink above**, their hooves clicking against the rocks.

C. Favoured with a dark and foggy night the party of 150 men and a guide reached the first **brink of the hill** undiscovered.

D. Extreme stress had driven him to **the brink of a nervous breakdown**.

iv) Which of the following sentences show that the young seagull made an attempt to fly?

i) Somehow when he had taken a little run forward to the brink of the ledge and attempted to flap his wings he became afraid.

ii) The great expanse of sea stretched down beneath, and it was such a long way down — miles down.

iii) He felt certain that his wings would never support him; so he bent his head and ran away back to the little hole under the ledge where he slept at night.

iv) He failed to muster up courage to take that plunge which appeared to him so desperate.

A. i-only

B. ii& iii

C. i & iv

D. iii & iv

v) Which of the statements given below is **TRUE** based on your understanding of the extract?

A. The young seagull’s wings were shorter than those of his siblings.

B. The young seagull’s wings were as big as those of his siblings.

C. The siblings’ wings were bigger than those of the young seagull.

D. The wings of the little sister of the young seagull were shorter than his wings.

Q.5. But when she was just opposite to him, she halted, her wings motionless, the piece of fish in her beak almost within reach of his beak. He waited a moment in surprise, wondering why she did not come nearer, and then, maddened by hunger, he dived at the fish. With a loud scream, he fell outwards and downwards into space. Then a monstrous terror seized him and his heart stood still. He could hear nothing. But it only lasted a minute. The next moment he felt his wings spread outwards. The wind rushed against his breast feathers, then under his stomach, and against his wings. He could feel the tips of his wings cutting through the air. He was not falling.

i) Find the reverse order in which the seagull felt the pressure of wind on different body parts.

A. wings- stomach- breast feathers

B. breast feathers-wings - stomach

C. wings- breast feathers- stomach

D. breast feathers – stomach- wings

ii) Why did the young seagull utter a joyful scream?

A. He was happy that his mother was looking at him.

B. He felt happy on seeing his mother coming towards him with food in her beak.

C. He screamed with joy on seeing the food.

D. He wanted to fly with his mother.

iii) What do you infer from the statements below?

i) A monstrous terror seized him and his heart stood still.

ii) He could feel the tips of his wings cutting through the air.

A. Statement **A** is a fact while statement **B** is an opinion

B. **B** adds further to the meaning of **A**

C. Statement **A** is the opposite of statement **B**

D. Both the statements, A and B, are opinions.

iv) How did the young seagull feel when he was falling down?

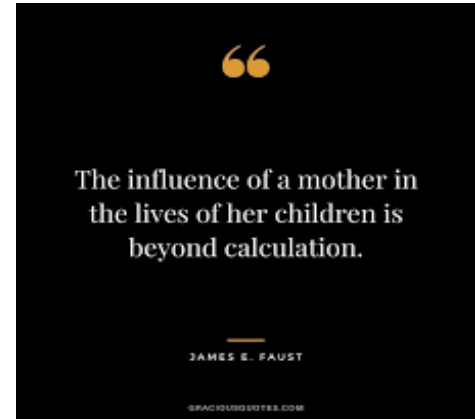
A. excited

B.gallant

C. aghast

D. refreshed

v) Which of the following quotes best suit the message/values highlighted in the passage?



(i)

(ii)



(iii)

(iv)



A. (i) &(iii)

B. (i), (iii) &(iv)

C. (i)& (ii)

D. (ii)& (iii)

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Answer the following questions briefly in about 40-50 word. Each question carries 3 marks.

Q.1. Describe the methods used by the seagull family to help the young seagull overcome his fear and fly.

Q.2. The young seagull found it difficult to fly for the first time. He felt that his wings would never support him. Was it not in his attitude to accept the challenges? Did he lack courage? Discuss the values that can help people accept challenges in life.

Q.3. Taking the first plunge was considered a challenge by the young seagull, why? Describe the challenges you faced while learning to ride a bicycle/swimming or any skill.

Q.4. The ‘fight or flight response’, that is, to stay and face a situation or run from it- is an automatic reaction to an event perceived as stressful or harmful. How would you evaluate the young gull’s response on finding himself off the ledge?

Q.5. Why did the young seagull’s mother halt on reaching close to him with a piece of fish in her beak? How did the young seagull respond when she halted?

Q.6. When did the seagull get over his fear of flying over the sea?

Q.7. How did the young seagull get over his fear of sea water and what was his family’s reaction to it?

Q.8. Do you think hunger was a good motivation for the young seagull in his first flight? Comment.

Q.9. How did the young seagull get over his fear of sea water and what was his family’s reaction to it?

Q.10. “Then he completely forgot that he had not always been able to fly.” Comment on the young seagull’s first flight in light of this statement.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Answer the questions in about 100-120 words. Each question carries 6 marks.

Q.1. Hesitations and fears play necessary parts in human life but we get success in any enterprise only when we overcome our doubts, hesitations and fears. Justify this statement in light of the young seagull's efforts to muster the courage to fly in the air.

Q.2. The young seagull's parents wanted him to fly, like his brothers and sister. How could the young seagull's newly flying siblings (Brother 1, Brother 2 and Sister) have motivated him? Write a brief conversation among them.

Q.3. Your parents may sometimes behave like the young bird's parents. They may seem strict and unrelenting. Does it mean that they do not care for you? Explain your views about it with reference from the story.

Q.4. "Necessity is the mother of invention." How does this saying stand true in context of the story "His First Flight"?

Q.5. Compare and contrast the young seagull in the beginning and at the end of the lesson. You can use the words given in the following box.

ANSWER KEY

PART 1- HIS FIRST FLIGHT

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

Q.1.(a) They wanted him to muster up courage and take the first plunge.

(b) They taught the young seagulls to perfect the art of flying, skim the waves and dive for fish and appreciated the elder one for catching a herring.

(c) The word is 'devour'.

(d) The word is 'taunting'.

(e) He was too scared to plunge as he did not have self-confidence/ trust in the power of his wings. .

Q.2. (a) The young seagull wanted to watch the actions of his family secretly and expected them to feel pity for him.

(b) A seagull preens the feathers to align them into the most aerodynamic shape for easier and more efficient flight.

(c) The word is 'dozing'.

(d) A plateau.

(e) She intended to tempt the young seagull so that he would fly in the air.

Q.3. (a) The green flooring refers to the green surface of the sea.

(b) The young seagull was tired because he was weak with hunger and he made a successful attempt for his first flight that was hard for him.

(c) Beckoning.

(d). He screamed with fright and attempted to rise again, flapping his wings.

(e) They congratulated him by screaming around him, praising him and offering him scraps of dog-fish.

Q.4. i) B. Family members of the young seagull (The young seagull's mother, father, two brothers and younger sister had already left him before 24hours.)

ii) D. Both B &C. (Both the great expanse/vastness of the sea and great distance from the cliff to the sea frightened the young seagull)

iii) D. Extreme stress had driven him to **the brink** of a nervous breakdown. (Only in this sentence among the options the word 'brink' is used to express a state of mind/stressful situation.)

iv) A. i-only ("Somehow when he had taken a little run forward to the brink of the ledge and attempted to flap his wings he became afraid." This sentence proves that the young seagull made a weak attempt though he could not fly.)

v) D. The wings of the little sister of the young seagull were shorter than his wings. (Even when each of his brothers and his little sister, whose wings were far shorter than his own, ran to the brink, flapped their wings, and flew away,)

Q.5. i) A. wings- stomach- breast feathers (Reverse order of the order given in the passage-” The wind rushed against his breast feathers, then under his stomach, and against his wings.”)

ii) B. He felt happy on seeing his mother coming towards him with food in her beak. (He was feeling lonely as well as hungry.)

iii) B. **B** adds further to the meaning of **A** (The fear of falling down transformed into the feeling of relief when he realised that his wings were powerful enough to fly.)

iv) C. aghast (“Then a monstrous terror seized him and his heart stood still. He could hear nothing.”)

v) A. (i) &(iii) (The seagull’s mother uses all possible strategies to motivate him to fly and make him fly by tempting him with a piece of fish. He overcomes his fear and gains confidence to enjoy his success at the end of the story.)

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Q.1. “His First Flight” is a story about the fear of a young seagull to take his first plunge. The time had come when he should fly like his family members. Though his siblings, whose wings were shorter than his wings, flew away successfully, he had no confidence to fly. His family left him alone on his ledge. His parents had come around the ledge calling to him shrilly, upbraiding him, threatening to let him starve on his ledge unless he flew away. They sat on the opposite cliff and ignored him. The parents trained his siblings and perfected their art of skimming, diving and catching fish. The Siblings laughed at his cowardice. They left him starving for twenty-four hours. At last his mother came towards him and tempted him to fly, showing a piece of fish in her beak. Thus he took his first plunge.

Q.2. The young seagull’s two elder brothers and the younger sister had started flying the previous day. However, he himself was unable to muster the courage to fly. He lacked confidence and felt that his wings wouldn’t support him. However, I do not think that facing challenges was a problem for him. Still, he did lack confidence and courage. To accept and successfully face challenges, one must be fearless, determined and have clarity of thought and action. One must be ready to work laboriously

after setting up a goal in life. The encouragement, support, motivation and appreciation of the dear and near ones can play a big role in achieving success as in the seagull's case.

Q.3. Problems faced by the young seagull: Lack of confidence- hesitation to take the first step- too scared- feeling inferior- fear of failure-inexperience.

Keys to success: Muster up courage- practice- risk taking- gather knowledge- getting good training/tips from the experienced ones- never give up.

Q.4. At first, when the young seagull had taken a little run forward to the brink of the ledge and attempted to flap his wings he became afraid. The great expanse of sea stretched down beneath, and the great distance from the cliff frightened him. He felt certain that his wings would never support him, so he bent his head and ran away back to the little hole under the ledge where he slept at night. When he fell down in an attempt to get the piece of fish from his mother, initially, he was terrorized. But the fear was momentary. The next second, he flapped his wings and soared in the sky. He could feel the wings soaring through the air. So, we can infer that the seagull's response was 'fight' because it overcame the terror and flew well.

Q.5. On reaching close to the young seagull, the mother halted with a piece of fish in her beak because she wanted to tempt him with food and encourage him to overcome his fear so that he would make an effort to fly. However, the young seagull was surprised when his mother halted and maddened by hunger, he dived at the fish, falling outwards and downwards into space.

Q.6. The seagull was afraid of flying over the sea because he thought that he would drown. His family decided to teach him a lesson. They left him unattended. The mother tore at a piece of fish that lay at her feet now and then in his front. Since the seagull was hungry too much, he was compelled to attempt his first flight in order to get food. He was successful. This is when he got over his fear flying over the sea.

Q.7. The young seagull had made his maiden flight successfully. When he was near the sea, he was flying straight over it. He observed a vast green sea all around him. He turned his beak sideways and cawed amusedly. His family was very happy and landed ahead of him. They beckoned to him. When he landed on the sea, he began to sink but he tried in despair and his belly touched the water and he sank no further. He was floating on water. This way he got over his fear of seawater and his family praised him a lot and offered him the dog-fish as a reward.

Q.8. Yes, I do think that hunger played a vital role in the young seagull's attempt to start flying. He would not try to fly with them. His parents scolded him in a shrill voice and threatened him of starvation, but he still was afraid to fly. Then they left him alone. He was so hungry that he had to live on whatever he could find there. When he saw his mother with a piece of fish in her beak, he begged her for food. Then he uttered a joyful scream when he saw his mother flying across to him with a piece of fish in her beak. She stopped when she came opposite to him. When the young seagull realised that she wouldn't come nearer, and "maddened by hunger," he dived at the fish. This was his first attempt to fly. Gradually when his hesitation and fear were removed, he started flying which he enjoyed very much.

Q.9. The young seagull had made his maiden flight successfully. When he was near the sea, he was flying straight over it. He observed a vast green sea all around him. He turned his beak sideways and cawed amusedly. His family was very happy and landed ahead of him. They beckoned to him. When he landed on the sea, he began to sink but he tried in despair and his belly touched the water and he sank no further. He was floating on water. This way he got over his fear of seawater and his family praised him a lot and offered him the dog-fish as a reward.

Q.10. The young seagull was suffering from the pangs of hunger after his family left him alone. When he saw them on the plateau the next day, he tried to draw their attention. Then his wise and thoughtful mother flew across to him with a piece of fish in her beak. But she stopped opposite him with her motionless wings. "Maddened by hunger, he dived at the fish" though terrified, he felt his wings spread outwards. He could feel the tips of his wings cutting through the air. Now he was soaring gradually downwards and outwards. He was no more afraid of flying now. He flapped his wings once and he soared upwards. He screamed to encourage himself and share his happiness. He forgot that previously he was not able to fly.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Q.1. Skills have to be learnt and sharpened in life with one's own laborious and sincere efforts. Parents can only help in teaching and encouraging us to learn things. But we have to learn them through our own efforts of trial and error. Everyone suffers from hesitations and fears in the beginning. It takes time to take the final plunge. So it happened with the young seagull.

In spite of constant encouragement and motivations, he couldn't muster the courage to fly. He was certain that his wings would not support him. He faced regular taunting and humiliations from his family. They even threatened to let him starve at the ledge unless he flew away. They say that necessity is the mother of invention. Maddened by hunger, he dived at the fish which his mother was carrying in her beak in order to tempt him to take the first plunge. He felt his wings spreading outwards. Finally, he soared to come down over the sea. He floated on the green sea, as he mustered up confidence and courage. His family felt proud and joyous about his achievement. They celebrated his success by screaming around him and offering him pieces of tiger fish.

Q. 2. Model conversation

Brother 1. My dear brother, why are you so desperate?

Young Seagull: Oh! I am afraid that I can never fly.

Sister: Don't worry. Nothing is impossible. You can learn it. Look at me, I am younger than you and have shorter wings than yours. I have started flying well!

Brother 2: Oh no, I don't think he can do it. He is too scared to take the first plunge. That's why he prefers to sit here all alone.

Brother 1: Why not? He has strong wings. He can take the plunge.

Brother 2: No, he cannot fly, he thinks his wings are weak.

Young Seagull: That's true. I am afraid of the expanse of the green sea and its depth. I may fall down and die.

Sister: You can watch us closely while we fly. Please practice and I'm sure of your abilities. Let us fly.

Brother 1: We will be with you and save you in case of any danger.

Brother 2; That's right. Don't take my earlier remarks seriously. You are a strong seagull.

Young Seagull: Now I've realised, what I lacked was confidence. Thank you dears for your timely support. I'll overcome fear and make you all proud!

Q.3 Home is the first school-Parents first teachers, .proper guidance- a necessity, Good manners-morals-values to be imbibed by parents, responsibility- to develop good characteristics in children, help to get educated and assets of the country.

Children without loving concerned parents/guardians face problems at a tender age- development is affected-lack in the art of speech- walking-holding things-eating and even doing their everyday basic activity.

Children who are lazy/hesitant - the parents may have to be harsh for the betterment of their life as we see the young seagull in this lesson. As the old proverb says “bend the twig, bend the tree”. They may seem cruel and unrelenting but it is for the good of their children. It is the duty of every parent to educate and teach their young ones the art of life.

Q.4. The saying stands absolutely true in the context of the story. The young seagull learnt the art of flying only after it became necessary for him to satisfy his hunger. Though his parents had tried to motivate and coax him however, he could not overcome his fear of falling down to the sea. As a bird, flying was his natural talent but he was so afraid that he could not discover it. In the end, it was the necessity to get food which made him ignore his fear and dive at the fish that his mother was holding in her beak. He finally achieved success in learning the art of flying. Again, it was the necessity to save himself from falling into the sea deep below that helped the young seagull to find his potential. Thus, for the young seagull, necessity becomes the mother of an invention. He learns to fly only after overcoming his fear of falling into the great expanse of sea miles beneath his ledge.

Q.5. In the beginning, the seagull is a coward. He lacks confidence. The time has come when he should fly. His parents try to teach him how to fly. But he is too afraid of the great expanse of the ocean beneath him as well as the steep distance between the cliff and the ocean. Hence, refuses to fly. His parents leave him alone on the ledge. They threaten him that he would starve. His brothers and sister make fun of him. They call him a coward. Even then the seagull does not fly.

However, he falls from the rock when he tries to get the fish from his mother. The next moment he flaps his wings and starts flying. Now he is full of confidence. He starts crying with joy. He flies higher and higher. He is no longer afraid. He overcomes his fear of the water also. He finds that he can float on the surface of the sea. His family members praise him and give him pieces of fish to eat. In this way, there is a difference in the behaviour of the seagull at the beginning and end of the story.

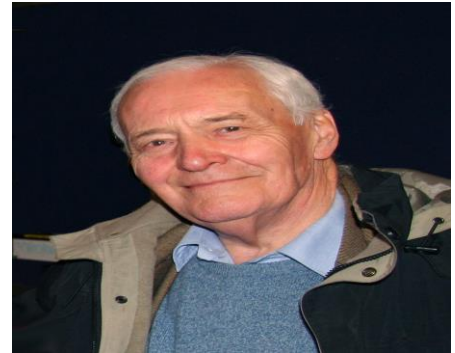
TWO STORIES ABOUT FLYING

PART2: THE BLACK AEROPLANE



ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Frederick McCarthy Forsyth CBE (born 25 August 1938) is an English novelist and journalist. He is best known for thrillers such as *The Day of the Jackal*, *The Odessa File*, *The Fourth Protocol*, *The Dogs of War*, *The Devil's Alternative*, *The Fist of God*, *Icon*, *The Veteran*, *Avenger*, *The Afghan*, *The Cobra* and *The Kill List*. Forsyth's works frequently appear on best-sellers lists and more than a dozen of his titles have been adapted to film. By 2006, he had sold more than 70 million books in more than 30 languages.



SUMMARY

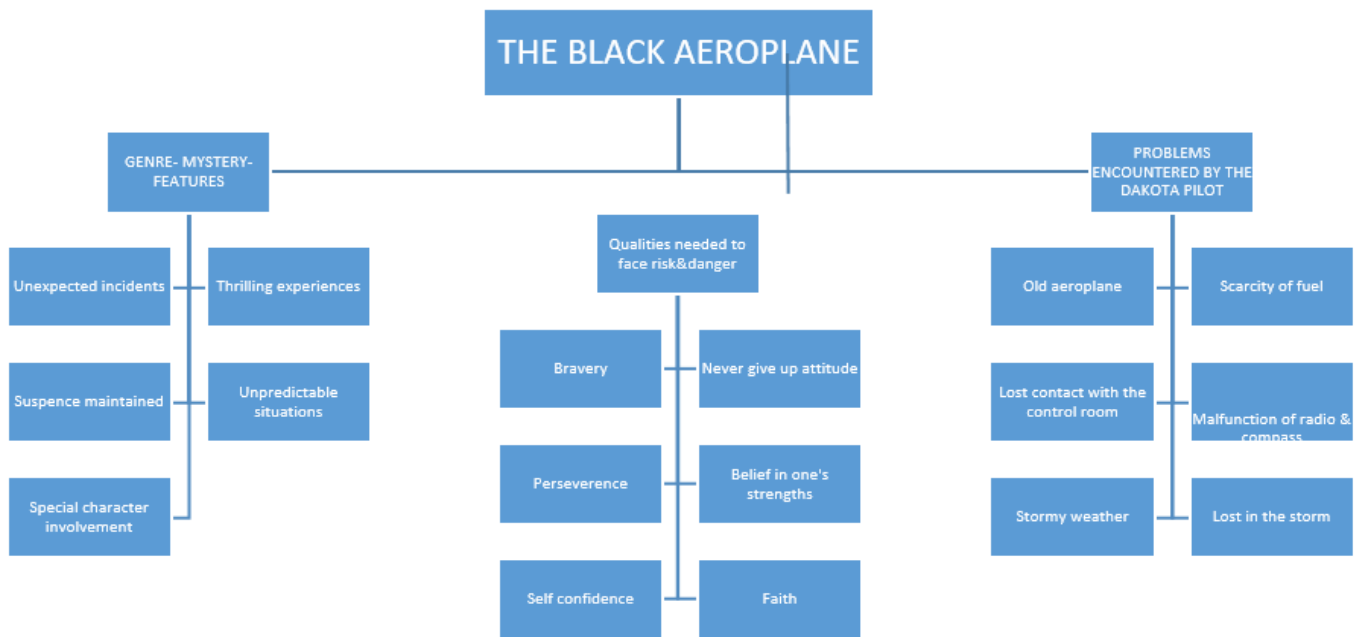
“**Black Aeroplane**” is a mysterious story written by **Fredrik Forsyth** that revolves around a pilot. The narrator of the story is a pilot who wanted to be with his family and enjoy a wholesome breakfast with them in England. He had to fly from France to England to spend time with his family. Once he crossed Paris, he came across the storm clouds that looked like black mountains. However, he flew through the clouds and soon realized that everything around him had turned completely black. Nothing was visible to him outside the aeroplane as he lost control of it.

Suddenly, he noticed that there was another aeroplane with no lights on its wings. The pilot of that airplane waved his hands and signalled him to follow. He blindly followed the other pilot since the

radio signals of his plane were not reachable and even the fuel tank was low. Soon he passed through the dark clouds and landed safely on the runway with the help of the other pilot. Upon landing, he inquired at the reception about who the other pilot was who helped him in such a critical situation as he wanted to thank him for saving his life. But the woman in the control centre told him that there was no other airplane in the night sky other than his aeroplane.

KEY POINTS

- A pilot of an old Dakota aeroplane flies in the midnight over Paris (France) towards England.
- Dreams of spending holiday with his family.
- Wants to have breakfast with his family in the morning.
- Unfortunately, he passes through huge black clouds.
- The compass, radio, and other instruments turned dead.
- Suddenly he notices a black aeroplane in front of him.
- The pilot of the plane instructs him to follow.
- He follows like an obedient child but in the meantime his fuel tank gets exhausted.
- Suddenly he notices a row of light on the ground.
- It is a runway.
- He lands safely.
- Goes to the control room and asks about the other aeroplane. But he is dumbstruck to know that there is no aeroplane noticed on the radar that night.
- Many questions remain unanswered, mysterious and unsolved.
- Who helps him to arrive there safely without a compass or a radio, and without any more fuel in his tanks?
- Who is the pilot on the strange black aeroplane, flying in the storm, without lights?



EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

OBJECTIVE/MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

Read the extracts given below and answer the questions that follow. Each extract carries 5 marks(1x5=5)

1. “The moon was coming up in the east, behind me, and stars were shining in the clear sky above me. There wasn’t a cloud in the sky. I was happy to be alone high up above the sleeping countryside.”

i. Who narrates the above lines?

- A. A bird
- B. The Dakota aeroplane
- C. The pilot of the black aeroplane
- D. The pilot of the Dakota aeroplane

ii) Why was the speaker happy?

- A. He could enjoy the journey with his friends while travelling
- B. He had all facilities to enjoy his free time inside the plane
- C. He could enjoy flying the plane as the surroundings were calm, peaceful and pleasant
- D. He had a rich English breakfast

iii) Which of the following adjectives does not match with the weather conditions being discussed in the above lines?

- A. overcast
- B. cloudless
- C. glorious
- D. gorgeous

iv) The term ‘the sleeping countryside’ suggests that -----.

- A. There was no one in the countryside and it was silent
- B. The countryside was calm and silent as people were sleeping that time
- C. The countrymen used to sleep day and night
- D. The inhabitants had abandoned that place

v) The story belongs to the genre of -----.

- A. Mystery
- B. Fable
- C. Horror story
- D. Folk tale

2. THE moon was coming up in the east, behind me, and stars were shining in the clear sky above me. There wasn't a cloud in the sky. I was happy to be alone high up above the sleeping countryside.

I was flying my old Dakota aeroplane over France back to England. I was dreaming of my holiday and looking forward to being with my family. I looked at my watch: one thirty in the morning. I should call Paris Control soon,' I thought. As I looked down past the nose of the aeroplane, I saw the lights of a big city in front of me.

i) How would you describe the 'risk' the narrator took?

- A. calculated
- B. impetuous
- C. unavoidable
- D. planned

ii) What is the character trait exhibited by the pilot with reference to the extract?

- A. daring
- B. cowardice
- C. covetous
- D. courteous

iii) Read the statements given below and choose the INCORRECT option.

- A. The pilot was dreaming of his holiday and wanted to join his family.
- B. The weather was fine when the pilot started his flight.
- C. The pilot knew that it would be a stormy night before he started the journey.
- D. The family of the pilot lived in England

iv) Select the correct option to fill in the blanks below

risk: risky:: ----- : -----

- A. counter: encounter

B. prison: imprison

C. beauty: beautiful

D. cheerful: cheerfully

v) When did the narrator decide to call the Control Room?

A. 12.30 am

B. 1.30 am

C. 1.30 pm

D. 12.30 pm

3. “I was safe! I turned to look for my friend in the black aeroplane, but the sky was empty. There was nothing there. The black aeroplane was gone. I could not see it anywhere. I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota near the control tower. I went and asked a woman in the control centre where I was and who the other pilot was. I wanted to say ‘Thank you’. She looked at me very strangely, and then laughed. “Another aeroplane? Up there in this storm? No other aeroplanes were flying tonight. Yours was the only one I could see on the radar.” So, who helped me...”

i) Select the option that correctly tracks the progression of emotions experienced by the narrator in the given extract.

A. surprised – uncertain – grateful – desperate

B. relieved – confused – curious – dejected – panic-stricken

C. optimistic – lonely – calm – elated – sad

D. excited – reassured– inquisitive – thankful- uncertain

ii) Why do you think the woman in the control centre laughed when the narrator enquired about the other pilot?

A. She found the narrator funny.

- B. She thought that his question was silly.
- C. She thought he was teasing her.
- D. She was relieved that the narrator was safe.

iii) The narrator exclaimed that he was “safe”. Which of the following acted as threats to the narrator’s safety during the flight?

- A. The black mountain-like storm clouds
- B. The depletion of fuel in the last fuel tank
- C. Being lost due to non-functioning equipment
- D. All of the above

iv) Which of the following statements is only an opinion?

- A. The narrator could land his old plane safely.
- B. The woman in the control centre could see only one plane on the radar.
- C. I think the narrator had imagined that he had been saved by another pilot.
- D. The narrator wanted to thank the other pilot for saving his life.

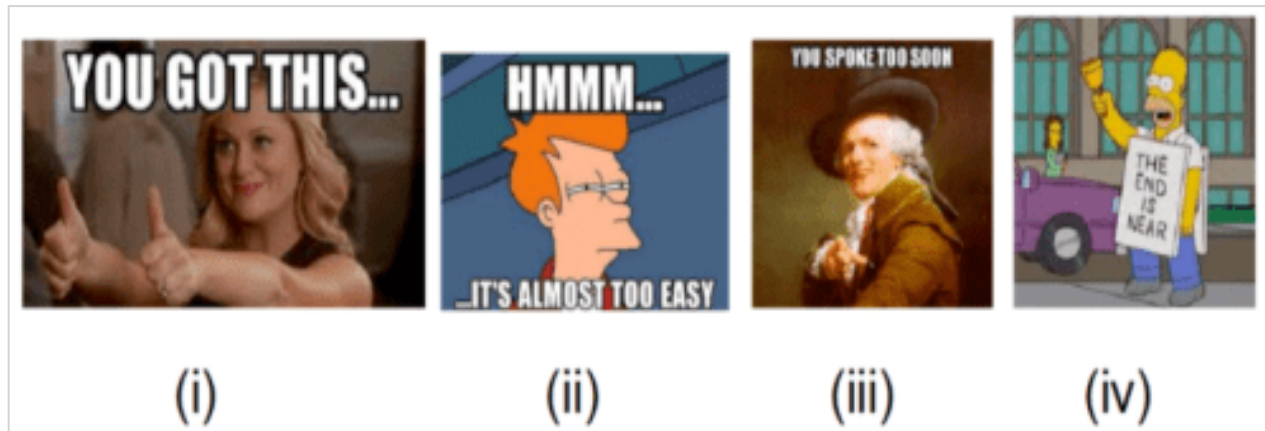
v) Where was the desired destination of the pilot of the Dakota plane?

- A. England
- B. France
- C. India
- D. Thailand

4. Everything was going well — it was an easy flight. Paris was about 150 kilometres behind me when I saw the clouds. Storm clouds. They were huge. They looked like black mountains standing in front of me across the sky. I knew I could not fly up and over them, and I did not have enough fuel

to fly around them to the north or south. “I ought to go back to Paris,” I thought, but I wanted to get home. I wanted that breakfast. ‘I’ll take the risk,’ I thought and flew that old Dakota straight into the storm.

i. Based on the given extract, choose the option that lists the meme which would be the most appropriate response to “...it was an easy flight”?



a) Option (i)

b) Option (ii)

c) Option (iii)

d) Option (iv)

ii How would you describe the “risk” the narrator took?

a) calculated

b) impetuous

c) unavoidable

d) navigable

iii In what way might the reference to the Dakota as “old” be relevant?

a) Its antique value made it expensive and precious to the narrator.

b) It is employed by the narrator as a term of endearment.

- c) It did not have enough fuel to fly around the storm clouds.
- d) Its ability to negotiate the storm clouds might have been suspect.

Qiv Read the statements given below and then select the option that best describes the given statements.

Statement I – The narrator’s desire to reach home and see his family made him complacent.

Statement II – The narrator was unaware of the threat that the adversarial storm clouds presented.

Statement III – The narrator’s decision making was quick but irresponsible as well as dangerous.

- a) Statement I is False, Statement II is True, Statement III cannot be inferred
- b) Statement I and III are True, Statement II cannot be inferred.
- c) Statement I cannot be inferred, Statement II is False, Statement III is True.
- d) Statement I and II are False, Statement III is True.

Qv Select the correct option to fill in the blanks below:

risk: risky :: _____ : _____

- a) danger: dangerously
- b) hazard: hazardous
- c) peril: imperilled
- d) caution: precaution

5. “He knows that I am lost”, I thought ‘He’s trying to help me.

He turned his aeroplane slowly to the north, in front of my Dakota, so that it would be easier for me to follow him. I was very happy to go behind the strange aeroplane like an obedient child. After half an hour the strange black aeroplane was still there in front of me in the clouds. Now, there was only enough fuel in the old Dakota’s last tank to fly for five or ten minutes more. I was starting to feel frightened again. But then he started to go down and I followed through the storm.

- (a) Why was the pilot happy to find his aeroplane behind another aeroplane in the black clouds?
- (b) Why was the pilot frightened again?
- (c) Find the opposite of ‘insufficient’ from the passage.
- (d) What does a ‘storm’ mean?

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Answer the following questions in about 40-50 words. Each question carries 3 marks.

Q 1 As a reader, do you feel betrayed or let down in the way the story ends? Validate your opinion.

Q 2 Based on your reading, would you call the narrator a family man? Justify your stance.

Q 3 James Lane Allen says, “Adversity reveals character”. What do you learn about the narrator from the experience? Mention any two traits supported by the textual evidence.

Q4 From the beginning to the end of the lesson the black aeroplane is a mystery.How?

Q.5 Describe the narrator’s experience as he flew the aeroplane into the storm. Throw a light on his feelings and emotions at that time.

.Q.6 How did the author come out safely from the black clouds ?

Q 7.Why does the narrator say, “I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota...”?

Q8. Explain what was crossing the author’s mind when he was flying over Paris. Suddenly what happened?

Q9: Describe the atmosphere when narrator was flying his old Dakota aeroplane over France back to England.

Q10: What are the questions remained unanswered for the narrator?

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Answer the following questions in 100-120 words. Each question carries 6 marks.

Q1 Imagine that the narrator shared his story with friends and family once he got home. One of them, a spiritual leader, decided to incorporate the story as part of his weekly sermon to the congregation.

Another friend, a psychologist, worked the story into his next lecture on survival instinct and crisis management.

Do you think the two interpretations of the story would be different? If so, how?

What insights might the narrator get about his mysterious experience, if he were to attend both the sessions?

Q2. In a parallel world, the pilot of the black aeroplane narrates his adventure in a story titled 'The Old Dakota'. You come across an excerpt from the story, which responds to the ending questions of 'Black Aeroplane' and describes the black aeroplane pilot's decision to fly away after watching the Dakota land. Compose the said excerpt of the story employing relevant details from 'Black Aeroplane'.

Q3 A few days after the experience, the narrator sat with his wife and recalled a long conversation he'd had with his young son the day before. The narrator's son had spoken to him about his close friend, Freddie, and the many ways Freddie helped him. When the narrator suggested inviting Freddie home for lunch, his wife casually said, "Freddie is like your friend in the black aeroplane!"

That night the narrator decided to record his thoughts in his diary to clear his head. As the narrator, write the diary entry.

Q 4. How did the writer get out of the storm in the night to land safely?

Q 5. Why was the writer happy when he decided to fly in the night?

Q 6. The pilot wanted to thank another pilot after his safe landing. Why? What values of the writer are reflected from his action?

ANSWER KEY: THE BLACK AEROPLANE

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. i) D. The pilot of the Dakota aeroplane
- ii) C. He could enjoy flying the plane as the surroundings were calm, peaceful and pleasant

iii) A. overcast

iv) The countryside was calm and silent as people were sleeping that time

v) A. Mystery

2. i) B. impetuous

ii) A. daring

iii) C. The pilot knew that it would be a stormy night before he started the journey.

iv) C. beauty: beautiful

v) B. 1.30 am

3. i) D. excited – reassured– inquisitive – thankful- uncertain

ii) B. She thought that his question was silly

iii) D. All of the above

iv) C. I think the narrator had imagined that he had been saved by another pilot.

v) A. England

4. i. – c) Option (iii)

ii – b) impetuous

iii – d) Its ability to negotiate the storm clouds might have been suspect.

iv – c) Statement I cannot be inferred, Statement II is False, Statement III is True.

v – b) hazard: hazardous

5. Answer: (a) The pilot was happy to find his aeroplane behind another aeroplane in the black clouds because another pilot was helping him come out of the storm clouds.

(b) The pilot felt frightened again because the fuel was not sufficient to reach the destination as it was only enough for next five or ten minutes.

(c) Enough.

(d) A storm is a very bad weather with strong winds and rain, thunder and lightning.

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Q 1: The story ends with huge suspense about the black aeroplane and its pilot. The author should have given a proper ending to the story. Readers are left to make assumptions about the black aeroplane and its pilot who helped the narrator. Yes, I feel betrayed by the story's last part.

Q 2: It is evident from the story that the narrator took the risk to meet his family. He was excited to stay with them during the vacations. He was eager to join his family at the breakfast table. This shows him to be a family man.

Q 3: The stormy night incident proved that the narrator was a **brave man** who did not care about his life.

Q. 4: The narrator started his journey with old Dakota – 088. At that time, the sky was clear. But suddenly, he found himself in the midst of black clouds. There was zero visibility, everything was black. He couldn't find any way to escape. All of a sudden, the narrator saw a black aeroplane and was helped by the other pilot. He safely landed at the airport but no one saw the black aeroplane. It remains a mystery till the end.

Q. 5: The narrator was in a hurry to reach England although he had little fuel. He felt homesick and missed his home. So, he took the risk to fly on low fuel. Suddenly, he lost contact with Paris due to cloudy storm. Just then a black aeroplane appeared. He was helped by the mysterious pilot and was able to land safely.

Q.6: The author took the risk of flying through the black clouds. He couldn't see anything. The aeroplane jumped and twisted up every now and then. All his instruments had stopped working. Suddenly, he saw another plane with no lights on its wings. The other pilot gestured him to follow his plane and guided him till they had landed safely out of the clouds.

Q 7.: The narrator took the risk of flying straight into the storm clouds. He was lost there. His instrument did not help him as they had stopped functioning. Suddenly he saw a black plane flying near him. The pilot of that plane waved at him and asked him to follow the black plane. The narrator followed him like an obedient child. He landed safely. He was not sorry for the risk he had taken. He

had confidence in his old Dakota. He remarked at the end, “I landed and was not sorry to walk away from the old Dakota...”

Q8. It was very early morning when the author was flying his old Dakota aeroplane over Paris. Everything seemed to be in perfect order specially the weather and the nice thought of a delicious breakfast waiting back home, then meeting his family and also the holiday waiting for him. Even the guidelines by the Paris control room and the Dakota’s instruments, fuel tank etc. were in perfect order. But the author’s excitement was short lived as soon as the aeroplane entered into a huge black cloud all the gadgets stopped working. He was completely taken over by fear and worry.

Q9: When the narrator was flying his old Dakota aeroplane over France back to England, the moon was coming up in the east, behind him, and stars were shining in the clear sky above him. There wasn’t a cloud in the sky. He was happy to be alone high up above the sleeping countryside.

Q10: The questions remained unanswered for the narrator are:

- i. Who helped him to arrive there safely without a compass or a radio, and without any more fuel in his tanks?
- ii. Who was the pilot on the strange black aeroplane, flying in the storm, without lights?

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

Answer in 100-120 words (beyond text and across texts)

Q1: A spiritual leader would use the story as an example to tell his disciples that God takes care of his children even in extreme conditions. He would preach that God sent an angel to save the narrator. Thus, we should not lose hope and keep trusting God. However, the psychologist friend would describe the incident in a totally different manner. He might say that ‘God helps those who help themselves- the mysterious plane was the narrator’s soul that drove him out of the storm.

If the narrator happens to listen to both of these workshops he would accept either of the two philosophies as true on the basis of his nature which is not specified in the story. If he is a religious person, he would accept the spiritual friend’s opinion. But, he might like to go with the psychologist’s interpretation if he is a man of logical thinking.

Q2: Last night I caught up in a black storm. I was struggling to find my way out. I had the latest well-equipped aeroplane but the lights went off. Luckily, I did not lose connection with the control room. When I was trying to find out the right direction, I spotted an old Dakota plane flying amidst the black clouds. I followed it and on coming closer I waved at the other pilot to follow me and he did obediently. Almost half an hour later the runway was visible. I continued forward whereas the Dakota landed there at the airport. I wanted to meet the Dakota pilot to ensure that he was alright but I was in a hurry. I hope he landed safely.

Q3

10.00 pm/8th March

Dear diary,

On my last flight from Paris to England I had close contact with death. I thought it was my last flight. But, it was destined differently. When I was about to lose hope a mysterious black aeroplane showed me the right path to escape the storm. I enquired the control room staff about the mysterious plane but nobody confirmed its presence. I owe my life to him. I wish to meet and thank him for saving my life. He is like Freddie, my life saviour. 'The world is so small. I hope to meet him someday. I wish to learn from him the ways to tackle a storm the way he did. I am grateful to God and the other pilot that I am alive today and living with my family.

Q 4.The writer was flying his old Dakota aeroplane when he saw the black clouds. He was lost in the storm. Suddenly, he saw a black aeroplane by his side, which had no lights, on its wings.

The pilot instructed the writer to follow as he had lost the way. He obeyed him like a child. He was very happy to follow him. After some time the pilot of another plane started to land. The writer followed him blindly through the storm and came out of the clouds. He saw the lights of the runway and landed safely.

Q 5.The writer was very happy when he decided to fly that night because he was going home to his family to enjoy his holiday. When he started, everything seemed to be perfect. The sky was clear, no clouds could be seen and the stars were shining. It all made it an easy task for the writer to fly that night over the sleeping countryside of Paris. His assumption of everything being in place made him happy.

Q 6.The pilot (writer) of the old Dakota was caught in the storm. He lost his contact with the control room. In this troubling situation, his fuel tank was also empty. He lost all his hopes but suddenly a black strange plane appeared. The pilot of the black plane asked the writer to follow him. The writer landed safely. After his safe landing, he wanted to thank the pilot of the black plane. This shows his gratitude towards the pilot of the Black Plane. He was thankful to him for saving his life. It shows that the pilot of Dakota had a value of gratefulness in his character.

FROM THE DIARY OF ANNE FRANK

SUMMARY

This lesson is an excerpt from “The Diary of a Young Girl” or “The Diary of Anne Frank”. It is an autobiography that was first published in 1947. In this, Anne expresses her thoughts in a diary which was gifted to her on her thirteenth birthday. She names the diary “kitty” which she considers as her only true friend. She mentions about her childhood, her family and a lot other things that she told no one else.

At first, she felt it was an unusual experience for her to pen down all her thoughts in pen and paper. She believed that no one in the near future would be interested to read about a young girl’s past experiences from her diary. However, she still decided to write her thoughts in her diary and named it “Kitty”. She considered her diary to be her true and loyal friend as she was lonely and had no friends to talk to. Anne felt that her diary had more capacity to absorb thoughts than people with low patience levels. Further, she mentioned how much she loved her family, especially her adorable father and loving grandmother.

On 20th June 1942, Anne stated how her entire class was nervous about their exam results. Although she was confident about other subjects, she wasn’t quite sure about mathematics. She and her friend, G pleaded the students to calm down and not to make noise, but all in vain. She felt that about a quarter of the class were dummies who should be kept back in the same class as they did not

participate in other activities. However she felt that teachers are the most unpredictable creatures on earth.

Besides, Anne also mentioned how her Maths teacher, Mr Keesing was annoyed by her talkative nature. He would often punish her with extra homework whenever she talked more during his class. As a punishment, he asked her to write an essay on 'A Chatterbox', which in itself was a weird topic for Anne. She gave a good thought about the topic and decided to present convincing arguments in her essay, justifying her points in support of talking. She mentioned that she would try to improve herself but she could not do anything about the trait that she inherited from her mother. When her teacher read the essay, he found it amusing and assigned her a second essay 'An Incurable Chatterbox' for her incurable talkative nature.

However, during the third lesson Mr Keesing had read enough of her justifications and assigned her another topic entitled, 'Quack, Quack, Quack, Said Mistress Chatterbox' as a punishment for her incorrigible habit. Anne almost ran out of thoughts after writing essays on similar topics previously. This time she took the help of her friend, Sanne who was good at poetry and wrote the essay from beginning to end in satirical verse. When her teacher read the essay he took it lightly and thoroughly enjoyed it. Since then, Anne was allowed to talk in class and was never assigned any extra homework by Mr Keesing.

4. FROM THE DIARY OF ANNE FRANK

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS:

TITLE

The whole book has been written in the diary form and revolves around the life of a thirteen year old girl – Anne Frank.

THEME

In this extract Anne Frank talks about the problems of being lonely in the absence of good friends and confidants. She felt that paper had more capacity for absorbing thoughts than people.

The lesson also lays emphasis on student teacher relationship, wit and humour.

THE DIARY-KITTY

Anne Frank named her diary 'Kitty' and addressed it as her true friend.

VALUES

Positive thinking
Perseverance
Good humour and bonhomie
Writing as a way of expressing emotions
Importance of good companionship

TEACHER PUPIL RELATIONSHIP

1. Strong bond between Anne and her headmistress Mrs Kuperus
2. Anne was not in good terms with her Maths teacher Mr Keesing who despised her talkative nature
3. Later when he took her criticism in the right spirit the relationship became amiable

WIT AND HUMOUR

1. Came up with convincing arguments about her talkative nature.
2. Could amuse Mr Keesing with the essay in verse.
3. Considered teachers as unpredictable

MAIN CHARACTERS

1. Anne Frank
2. Mr Keesing
3. Anne's Grandmother
4. Otto Frank, Anne's Father
5. Edith Frank, Anne's mother
6. Margot, Anne's sister
7. Mrs Kuperus

1. Writing in a diary is a really strange experience for someone like me. Not only because I have never written anything before, but also because it seems to me that later on neither I

nor anyone else will be interested in the musing of a thirteen year old school girl. Oh well, it doesn't matter. I feel like writing and I have an even greater need to get all kind of things off my chest.

- a) Why does Anne think that writing in a diary is a strange experience for her?
 - i. because he had never written anything before
 - ii. because she doesn't know how to write a diary
 - iii. as she thinks neither she nor anyone else would be interested in it later
 - iv. both i and iii
- b) Why does Anne proceed to write a diary despite having no experience of that sort before?
 - i. Because Anne wants to spend her time more meaningfully.
 - ii. Because she feels that no one would be interested in reading her thoughts.
 - iii. Because she does not have anything else to do.
 - iv. Because Anne really feels suffocated of the thoughts and wants to get them off her mind.
- c) Which of the following does Anne think would provide her relief from what she was undergoing?
 - i. Writing a diary for the first time
 - ii. Getting all stuff off her mind by way of writing.
 - iii. Letting others read what she had written.
 - iv. Staying alone contemplating about her life.
- d) "Later on neither I nor anyone else will be interested in the musings of a thirteen-year-old schoolgirl." What is the actual reality regarding this statement of the narrator?
 - i. Readers cast off her thoughts as immature thoughts.
 - ii. Her ideas were liked by a large number of readers.
 - iii. Her thoughts were not appealing for the readers.
 - iv. Her ideas created a divide in the society.

e) Which of the following words does not have meaning similar to 'listless' as used in the passage?

- i. Indifferent
- ii. Languid
- iii. Buoyant
- iv. Indolent

2. Paper has more patience than people.' I thought of this saying on one of those days when I was feeling a little depressed and was sitting at home with my chin in my hands, bored and listless, wondering whether to stay in or go out. I finally stayed where I was, brooding: Yes, paper does have more patience, and since I am not planning to let anyone else read this stiff backed notebook grandly referred to as a diary unless I should ever find a real friend, it probably won't make a big difference.

a) 'Paper has more patience than people.' What does this imply?

- i. Anne believed in the power of writing more than speaking to people.
- ii. She felt that she could pour her heart out on paper without any hindrance.
- iii. She had more faith in sharing her thoughts and feelings with paper.
- iv. She felt that she could share her feelings openly on paper.

b) Who does Anne want her diary to be read?

- i. Anne doesn't want anyone to read her diary.
- ii. Anne wants people having patience to read her diary
- iii. Anne doesn't want anyone but a true friend, if she finds one, to read her diary.
- iv. She wants to read it herself when she is bored and listless.

c) What does this extract tell you about her relationship with others?

- i. She was emotionally cut off from others.
- ii. She was physically cut off from others.
- iii. She was intimately bound to others.
- iv. She had a diplomatic relationship with others

d) What provides the impetus for her dedicated diary writing?

- i. Her confidence in her readers.
- ii. Her weak relationship with others.
- iii. Her perpetual feeling of being lonely.

- iv. The trust that she reposes on everyone
- e) If the diary were a 'real friend', what qualities would Anne expect it to have?

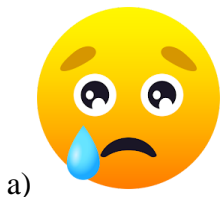
Pick the option that lists these correctly.

- 1. optimistic
- 2. good listener
- 3. confidant
- 4. energetic
- 5. non-judgemental
- 6. outgoing
- 7. ambitious
- i. 1 & 4
- ii. 5, 6 & 7
- iii. 2, 3 & 5
- iv. 3 & 7

3. That evening, after I'd finished the rest of my homework, the note about the essay caught my eye. I began thinking about the subject while chewing the tip of my fountain pen. Anyone could ramble on and leave big spaces between the words, but the trick was to come up with convincing argument to prove the necessity of talking. I thought and thought, and suddenly I had an idea. I wrote the three pages Mr Keesing had assigned me and was satisfied. I argued that talking is a student's trait and that I would do my best to keep it under control, but that I would never be able to cure myself of the habit since my mother talked as much as I did if not more, and that there's not much you can do about inherited traits.

- a) What was Anne's argument about her being too much talkative?
 - i. That it is an inherited quality as all her family members talked too much.
 - ii. That being a student she has all the privilege to talk in the class.
 - iii. That she could keep this habit under control as her mother does not talk much more than she did.
 - iv. That she inherited this habit from her mother and thus can't cure herself.
- b) Which of the following do you think had amused Mr Keesing more?

- i. Anne's argument that talking is a student's trait.
 - ii. Anne presenting her mother as a chatterbox just like her.
 - iii. Anne's helplessness that she can't do much about inherited traits.
 - iv. Her assurance that she would try to keep this habit under control.
- c) What quality of Anne as a young girl is highlighted in the given extract?
- i. Argumentative- as she could present arguments about her being talkative in the class.
 - ii. Sensible- as she could come up with convincing arguments about her habit.
 - iii. Scornful- as she was not ready to respect Mr Keesing's warnings.
 - iv. Self-serving- as she decides to continue with her talking habit.
- d) Which of the following DOES NOT rightly explain the meaning of 'inherited' as used in the extract?
- i. John was called 'little Frank' by his neighbours as he resembled his father in all respects.
 - ii. Raghav became a millionaire at a very young age as he was the only heir to his father's riches.
 - iii. Mrudu is a teacher and works in the same school where her mother had taught for 30 years.
 - iv. People often mistook singer Vani's voice for her mother Vandana who used to be a singer herself.
- e) Which of the following emoticons expresses Anne's feelings once she finished writing the essay the way she wished?



4. The class roared. I had to laugh too, though I'd nearly exhausted my ingenuity on the topic of chatterboxes. It was time to come up with something else, something original. My friend, Sanne, who's good at poetry, offered to help me write the essay from beginning to end in verse and I jumped for joy. Mr Keesing was trying to play a joke on me with this ridiculous subject, but I'd make sure the joke was on him. I finished my poem, and it was beautiful! It was about a mother duck and a father swan with three baby ducklings who were bitten to death by the father because they quacked too much. Luckily, Mr. Keesing took the joke the right way.

a) When Anne says "I'd nearly exhausted my ingenuity on the topic of chatterboxes", she means that:

- i. she wanted to write something original.
- ii. she now wanted to write a poem.
- iii. she wanted to write on some other topic.
- iv. she had already written too much on the topic.

b) Read the statements and choose the most appropriate option :

Assertion (A): Mr Keesing asked Anne to write essays on the same topic three times as punishment.

Reason(R): Anne Frank was weak in Mathematics.

- i. Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- ii. Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)
- iii. (A) is true (R) is false
- iv. (A) is false (R) is true

c) Why did Anne want to make the joke on Mr. Keesing?

- i. To reiterate the necessity of talking.
- ii. To teach him a lesson.
- iii. To justify her talkativeness.
- iv. All of the above

d) The extract uses the phrase 'exhausted my ingenuity'. Which of the following expressions is incorrect with respect to the word 'ingenuity'?

- i. Creativity
 - ii. Incapacity
 - iii. Imaginative
 - iv. Originality
- e) The statement that is true in regard to Anne is:
- i. she was an incorrigible chatter box.
 - ii. she did not like Mr. Keesing.
 - iii. she wrote a bad poem.
 - iv. she did not want to attend Mr. Keesing's class.
5. Luckily, Mr Keesing took the joke the right way. He read the poem to the class, adding his own comments, and to several other classes as well. Since then I've been allowed to talk and haven't been assigned any extra homework. On the contrary, Mr Keesing's always making jokes these days.
- a) How did Mr. Keesing take the joke?
- i. Offensively.
 - ii. As a positive medium of change.
 - iii. Impertinently.
 - iv. As a mean way of snubbing him.
- b) Which of the following is NOT an outcome of the essay in verse written by Anne?
- i. Mr Keesing found it very amusing
 - ii. It brought about a change in his temperament
 - iii. Mr Keesing was annoyed and assigned her another homework
 - iv. Mr Keesing himself read out the poem in the class.
- c) The narrator was assigned extra homework as
- i. A mark of punishment
 - ii. A token of appreciation
 - iii. A sign of reward
 - iv. A symbol of recognition.
- d) How was the extra homework that was assigned to the narrator?
- i. Critical and creative
 - ii. Simple and easy
 - iii. Logical and extraordinary
 - iv. Absurd and funny
- e) What does the incident mentioned in the extract tell you about Mr. Keesing?
- i. Strict but not rigid

- ii. Floppy and yielding
 - iii. Soft but firm
 - iv. Stringent and harsh
6. All I think about when I'm with friends is having a good time. I can't bring myself to talk about anything but ordinary everyday things. We don't seem to be able to get any closer, and that's the problem. Maybe it's my fault that we don't confide in each other. In any case, that's just how things are, and unfortunately, they're not liable to change. This is why I've started the diary.
- a) What are Anne's views on friends?
 - b) What is her fault?
 - c) Explain—unfortunately they're not liable to change'.
 - d) What is the problem which the speaker has with her friends?
 - e) Which word in the passage is a synonym of the word 'trust'?

Answer the following questions in about 40-50 words each:

1. Why did a thirteen-year-old girl start writing a diary? Did her suffocation lead her to it?
It should not be forgotten that Anne was living in hiding. She couldn't have normal dealings with the people outside. She could talk about 'ordinary things' with her family and friends. She couldn't talk highly personal and intimate issues with them. She didn't have any real friends. She felt utterly lonely and depressed. Writing in a diary could get all kinds of things off her chest.
2. Why does Anne Frank repose trust in the diary rather than in people associated with her?
Anne reposes her trust in the diary rather than in people as she does not have a true friend to whom she could confide her secrets. Though she is blessed to have a loving family and friends around, she can't talk about but ordinary things with them and feels really lonely. Moreover, she thinks that paper has more patience than people and her secrets would be safe in a diary.
3. Why does Anne think it prudent and wise to provide a brief sketch of her life?
Anne Frank calls her diary 'Friend Kitty' and addresses all her writings to Kitty. She feels that it would be weird to just simply jot down facts without giving her background. In case someone might read it in future, she/he won't be able to understand vaguely stated facts. So,

instead of plunging 'right in', she thinks it wise to provide a brief sketch of her life, though she dislikes doing so.

4. Enumerate any two reasons that justify Mr Keesing's displeasure at Anne's talking in class.

Mr Keesing was an old-fashioned and strict teacher. He wanted the students to be attentive in class. He was quite displeased at Anne's talkative behaviour during the class. Despite having given warnings she continued her habit which annoyed Mr Keesing. Moreover, Anne herself has confessed she was not good at Maths.

5. How did Anne Frank justify her habit of talking?

Anne was assigned an essay on the topic, 'Chatterbox' as a punishment for her talkative nature in class. However, Anne wanted to convince her teacher of this common trait of students. She expressed in her essay that talking was a student's trait and she would never be able to cure herself of the habit. Her mother talked as much as she did and it was very difficult to control her inherited trait. Mr Keesing, her teacher had a good laugh at her arguments.

6. Comment on the teacher-student relationship shared between Anne and Mr Keesing.

The teacher-student relationship between Anne and Mr Keesing was not amiable because Anne was quite talkative in class and turned a deaf ear to Mr Keesing's warnings. He had punished her thrice for talking in class and each time she could come up with convincing arguments about her habit. Finally she could get him laughing to her writing in verse as an acceptance of her incurable habit of talking in class.

7. Do you agree with Anne when she says that teachers are the most unpredictable creatures on earth? Rationalise.

I do agree with the above statement. On one hand, Mr Keesing punished Anne to write an essay for being talkative in class. While on the other hand, he laughed at reading her argument for too much talking. Just a few moments later he punished her again to write another essay. It was unpredictable for Mr Keesing when he shared her poetry with other students and cracked jokes about her.

8. Anne says that there were so many dummies in the class that about a quarter of them shouldn't be promoted. Is she being rude or brutally honest? Evaluate.

Anne is being brutally honest. She said so because almost a quarter of students kept on

betting throughout the year instead of studying. They remained anxious about being promoted to the next class and had spent their money on betting. Two boys CN and Jacques had even staked their entire holiday savings on the bet

9. How does Anne feel about her father, her grandmother, Mrs Kuperus and Mr Keesing? What do these tell you about her?

Anne felt that her father was the most adorable father she had ever known. Anne had confided in her diary that no one knew how often she thought of her grandmother even after her death and how much she loved her. In the sixth form at the Montessori nursery school, Anne's teacher was Mrs Kuperus who was also her headmistress. At the time of farewell, they were both in tears as they had grown very fond of each other. Mr Keesing was Anne's Math teacher. He was annoyed with her for talkative nature but Anne gave him witty and impressive arguments for her nature. This impressed Me Keesing greatly. All these incidents show that Anne was a loving and smart child. People were fond of her and she too loved them dearly.

10. How was Anne's diary different from the other diaries you have read?

Anne's diary was entirely different from other diaries as Anne did not jot down the facts in her diary, the way most people did. Her diary was her friend and she wrote about her feelings and experiences in it. She confided in it and felt relieved of all her thoughts. It was a mature and deep insightful work written in the form of a letter.

11. How do you know that Anne Frank loved her grandmother dearly?

Anne could develop a strong bond with her grandmother during her stay with her in Aachen. Anne didn't mind much when her birthday passed with little celebration in 1941 owing to her grandmother's illness. When her grandmother died, Anne felt sad. She explicitly mentioned in her diary that she misses her grandmother more than anyone is aware of is evident enough that she loved her grandmother. On her birthday in 1942, Grandma's candle was lit along with the rest.

Answer the following questions in about 100-120 words:

1. Anne was different from other girls of her age. Substantiate the statement with reference to the lesson, 'From the Diary of Anne Frank'.
 - Was very intelligent and had a sharp brain.
 - Could think clearly and insightfully.
 - Had deep thoughts and ideas which she wanted to share with someone.

- Found that her friends were unable to understand her completely. Their mental wave length did not match with that of Anne's.
 - They could only talk to Anne about the ordinary everyday matter.
 - Had loving family and friends but could not share her deep thoughts with anyone.
 - Couldn't repose trust in any of them and made her diary her friend.
 - Penned down her inner thoughts, experiences and feelings in the diary.
 - She was very emotional-loved her grandmother very much
 - She was in tears as she said a heart-breaking farewell to the headmistress, Mrs Kuperus
 - Was argumentative and justified her habit of talking.
 - Had a good sense of humour and turned the joke on her Maths teacher. Mr Keesing
2. Why was the whole class quaking in its boots? What is Anne Frank's opinion about her classmates and teachers?
- The entire class was shaking with fear.
 - The declaration of the annual results was nearing.
 - The teachers were going to hold their annual meeting to decide which of the students would be promoted to the next class and which of them would be kept back in the same class.
 - As a result, the students were nervous due to worries about their future.
 - Half the class was making bets. Anne and her friend G.N. laughed heartily at their classmates and C.N. and Jacques had staked their entire holiday savings on their bet.
 - They were all the time speculating who would pass and who would not.
 - Anne was angry with many of them. But they would not calm down.
 - She felt that at least half of them should not be promoted to the next class.
 - But it is difficult to predict the decision of the teachers-felt that teachers are the most unpredictable persons on the earth.
3. How do you evaluate Anne's Maths teacher, Mr Keesing highlighting the transformation that comes to him in the end.
- Mr Keesing was an old fashioned teacher of maths in Anne Frank's school.
 - He was rather strict with his students and didn't allow much talking in class. He was annoyed with Anne as she talked too much in the class.

- Being irritated, he gave several warnings to her. Ultimately, he assigned her to write an essay on ‘A Chatterbox’ a punishment in disguise to make her understand her the importance of learning.
- Anne wrote the essay justifying that talking is a student’s trait- inherited this trait from her mother.
- Mr Keesing was not amused-assigned her two more essays: ‘An Incurable Chatterbox’ and ‘Quack, Quack, Quack, said Mistress Chatterbox’.
- Anne wrote the story of three ducklings – turned the tables on him
- Mr Keesing Took the message in the right way
- He was a transformed man now- allowed Anne talking and never assigned her any extra homework again.

4. From the Diary of Anne Frank” throws light on teacher-student relationship, class atmosphere and discipline. Discuss.

- From the Diary of Anne Frank’ describes the teacher-student relationship, class atmosphere and discipline.
- Anne Frank talks a lot in the class- gets punished by her maths teacher
- He asks her to write essays as punishment - learning in disguise because he wanted her to focus on studies
- Cannot blame the teacher for the punishment as he did it for the development of Anne.
- The teacher student relationship is very respectful and sacred.
- It is about discipline and classroom manners which is essential for every student as well as teacher- or else both teaching and learning could hamper.
- This relationship is clearly shown in Mr Keesing and Anne Frank actions as they both try to joke with each other but in very humorous and healthy manner.
- healthy relationship is needed everywhere in the class for effective teaching and learning

5. Anne had loving parents and a number of friends. Still she felt miserable being alone. What did she do to get rid of her loneliness?

- Anne Frank was a thirteen-year-old girl. She had loving parents and an elder sister.
- She had loving aunts and lived in a good home. She had about thirty friends also.
- Even then she felt that she was alone in the world.
- She had no intimate person- no true friend with whom she could share her feelings. She could not confide in anyone.
- She had a number of thoughts that she wanted to express to someone-But she could not get close to anyone.
- She could have a good time with them. She could talk to them about ordinary everyday matters of life.
- But there was no one with whom she could share the deepest thoughts of her heart.
- Thus she felt lonely in the world. She wanted a true friend so she decided to make the diary her friend.
- Considered it a true friend whom she could confide- relieved of her suffocating thoughts.

Answer key- extract based questions:

1.

- a) iv. both I and iii
- b) iv. Because Anne really feels suffocated of the thoughts and wants to get them off her mind
- c) ii. Getting all thoughts off her mind by way of writing
- d) ii. Her ideas were liked by a large number of readers.
- e) iii. Buoyant

2.

- a) ii. She felt that she could pour her heart out on paper without any hindrance.
- b) iii. Anne doesn't want anyone but a true friend, if she finds one, to read her diary
- c) i. She was emotionally cut off from others
- d) ii. Her weak relationship with others
- e) iii. 2, 3 & 5

3.

- a) iv. That she inherited this habit from her mother and thus can't cure herself.
- b) iii. Anne's helplessness that she can't do much about inherited traits.
- c) ii. Sensible- as she could come up with convincing arguments about her habit.
- d) iii. Mrudu is a teacher and works in the same school where her mother had taught for 30 years.
- e) Option iii.

4.

- a) iv. she had already written too much on the topic
- b) ii. Both (A) and (R) are true and (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)
- c) iv. All of the above
- d) ii. Incapacity
- e) i. she was an incorrigible chatter box.

5.

- a) ii. As a positive medium of change.
- b) iii. Mr Keesing was annoyed and assigned her another homework
- c) i. A mark of punishment
- d) iv. Absurd and funny
- e) i. Strict but not rigid

6

- (a) Anne could only think of having a good time with friends, nothing more.
- (b) Her fault was that they did not confide in each other, and hence weren't very close.
- (c) It means that regrettably, the situation was not likely to change, as she couldn't confide in friends.

(d) She feels that her friends do not confide in her, and nor does she reveal her secrets to them.

e) Confide

5. GLIMPSES OF INDIA-PART-1

A BAKER FROM GOA

MAIN CHARACTERS

- The narrator
- The baker

The events described in the chapter are set in Goa at a time when the writer was young.

THEME

GIST

The writer presents a pen-portrait of a traditional Goan village baker who still has an important place in its society. Elders still think fondly of the famous Portuguese loaves of bread. The family tradition is still carried on even today by the new generation of bakers or paders in Goa. Even today, marriage gifts are meaningless without the sweet bread or the bol, just as a party or a feast loses its charm without Goan bread.

TITLE

The text describes the importance of bakers in olden times. The events described in the chapter are set in goa at a time when the writer was young. So the title is justified.

VALUES

- Traditions, values and heritage are the roots that nourish us.
- Cultural importance
- Harmonious society
- Perpetuity of tradition and heritage.
- Respect to others values, beliefs and tradition

KEY POINTS

- ❖ A Baker from Goa’ revolves around the relevance of a baker in the Goan culture which dates back to the time when Portuguese ruled over the city of Goa.

- ❖ The Portuguese may have left but the bread-makers continue to have an inevitable stature.
- ❖ In this story, the author recalls his childhood days and their excitement on seeing the baker.
- ❖ They were enthusiastic to the point that they would run to him as soon as they woke up without even brushing their teeth.
- ❖ They talk how the importance of bakers is still maintained in their villages even after the Portuguese have left. They are known as 'Paders' in Goa.
- ❖ The mixers, moulders and their time-tested furnaces continue to serve the people of Goa with their famous bread loaves.
- ❖ It was the maid-servant of the house who collected the loaves while children sorted out the bread bangles for themselves.
- ❖ Bakery products have importance in the culture and traditions of Goa.
- ❖ Bol or sweet bread is a part of marriage gifts, cakes and Bolinhas or coconut cookies are eaten at every festival and the lady of the house prepares sandwiches at her daughter's engagement.
- ❖ Earlier bakers wore a unique frock of knee-length known as 'kabai' but during the narrator's childhood days, they wore shirt and trousers of length slightly shorter than the usual ones.
- ❖ They generally collected their bills at the end of every month.
- ❖ Bakery has continued to be a profitable profession, managing to keep their families joyous and prosperous.

MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

1. 'A Baker From Goa' is a pen-portrait jotted down by a great Konkani essayist _____.

- (A) Lucio de Gama
- (B) Lucio Rodrigues
- (C) Lucio Henry IV
- (D) Lucio Patricks

2. A glimpse of what can we see in the extract 'A Baker From Goa'?

- (A) changes which took place in the life of the baker with the passage of time
- (B) Traditional Goan villages
- (C) Traditional Goan bakeries
- (D) Traditional Goan weddings

3. The new generation of bakers are also known as _____ in Goa, as per the chapter 'A Baker From Goa'.

- (A) pader
- (B) new bakers
- (C) traditional bakers
- (D) loafs

4. In Goa, marriage gifts are meaningless without one important thing, as seen in chapter, 'A Baker From Goa'. It is?

- (A) Sweet bread
- (B) Bol
- (C) Loaf
- (D) Both (A) & (B)

5. What were the Portuguese famous for, as mentioned in the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa'?

- (A) Living standards
- (B) Housing designs
- (C) Traditional dresses
- (D) Preparing loaves of bread

6. According to the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa', the _____ in which the bread was baked still exists there.

- (A) bakery
- (B) restaurant
- (C) the kitchen
- (D) furnaces

7. What produces the traditional baker's sound as per the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa'?

- (A) flute
- (B) Banjo
- (C) Whistle
- (D) Bamboo

8. Who was the author's friend & guide, as mentioned in the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa'?

- (A) The baker
- (B) The Portuguese baker
- (C) The old baker
- (D) The new baker

9. What did the servants from different houses do, as per the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa'?

- (A) Prohibit the baker from entering the village
- (B) Stop the villagers from buying bread
- (C) Resale the bread bought from the baker
- (D) Bought loaves from the baker

10. As per the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa, the author ran to the baker for buying_____.

- A) bread bangles
- B) loaves
- (C) pieces of bread
- (D) All of the above

11. The baker made the sound ' _____ ' by banging his bamboo on the ground, as per the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa'.

- (A) trang, trang
- (B) jhang, jhang
- (C) bang, bang
- (D) None of the above

12. What do the elders think about their past?

- (a) They miss the good old days.
- (b) They remember their bad days.
- (c) They think younger are slow.
- (d) None of the Above

13. How many times did the baker come every day?

- (a) Once
- (b) Twice
- (c) Thrice
- (d) varies daily

14. How did the baker make the sound 'jhang, jhang', as per the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa'?

- (A)By banging his special bamboo stick on the ground
- (B)By blowing hard into the bamboo stick
- (C)By rubbing the bamboo stick in his palms
- (D)By banging the bamboo stick on a plate

15. What can still be seen in Goa, according to the chapter, 'A Baker From Goa'?

- (A)Traditional Portuguese dresses
- (B)Traditional work of the bakers
- (C)Traditional Portuguese bread
- (D)None of the above

ANSWERS:

1. (B)Lucio Rodrigues
2. (A)changes which took place in the life of the baker with the passage of time
3. (A)pader
4. (D)Both (A) & (B)
5. (D)Preparing loaves of bread
6. (D)furnaces
7. (D)Bamboo
8. (A)The baker
9. (D)Bought loaves from the baker

10.(A)bread bangles

11. (B) jhang, jhang
12. (a) They miss the good old days.
13. (b) Twice
14. (A)By banging his special bamboo stick on the ground
15. (B)Traditional work of the bakers

EXTRACT BASED QUESTION

I. Read the given extract to attempt the questions that follow:

During our childhood in Goa, the baker used to be our friend, companion and guide. He used to come at least twice a day. Once, when he set out in the morning on his selling round, and then again, when he returned after emptying his huge basket. The jingling thud of his bamboo woke us up from sleep and we ran to meet and greet him. Why was it so? Was it for the love of the loaf? Not at all. The loaves were bought by some Paskine or Bastine, the maid-servant of the house! What we longed for were those bread-bangles which we chose carefully. Sometimes it was sweet bread of special make. (Glimpses of India)

1.What according to the narrator was the reaction of the children hearing the baker's bamboo thud?

- 1.They avoid the loud noise and would turn around and sleep.

- 2.They would wake up from their sleep.
- 3.They would jump out of bed quickly.
- 4.They would run to meet and greet him.
5. They would go to buy loaves

Choose the correct option from the following:

- (a) (1) and (5)
- (b) (2), (3) and (4)
- (c) (2) and (3)
- (d) (3) (4) and (5)

Ans. (b) (2), (3) and (4)

2. Select the option which displays an example of ‘jingling’

- (a)The hawker pushed through the crowd in the market.
- (b)The little boy ran across the road to fetch the ball.
- (c)The ice-cream vendor began ringing a small bell attached to his cart on the beach.
- (d)The two old women were strolling in the park

Ans. (c) The ice-cream vendor began ringing a small bell attached to his cart on the beach.

3. From the options given below, identify the attitude of the children in the extract:

- (a)Frightened
- (b)Restless
- (c)Excited
- (d)Hesitant

Ans. (c) Excited

4. ' Not at all' in the above extract means...

Choose one from the following to answer:

- (a)Of course

(b) In every respect

(c) By no means

(d) Absolutely

Ans. (c) By no means

5. Select the most appropriate option for (1) and (2).

(1) Paskine or Bastine were male servants of the house.

(2) The narrator ate only the sweet bread bangles.

(a) (1) is true and (2) is false.

(b) (2) is the opposite of (1).

(c) (1) furthers the meaning of (2).

(d) Both (1) and (2) cannot be inferred from the extract.

Ans. (d) Both (1) and (2) cannot be inferred from the extract

II. We kids would be pushed aside with a mild rebuke and the loaves would be delivered to the servant. But we would not give up. We would climb a bench or the parapet and peep into the basket, somehow. I can still recall the typical fragrance of those loaves. Loaves for the elders and the bangles for the children. (Glimpses of India)

1. Why were the children reproached when the baker arrived?

1. So that the children could not smell the fragrance.

2. So that the loaves would be delivered to the servant.

3. So that the loaves would be delivered to the elders.

4. So that the bangles could be given to the servant.

5. So that the elders get the loaves and the children the bangles.

Choose the correct option from the following:

(a) (1) and (5)

(b) (1), (3) and (4)

(c) Only 2

(d) (2) and (5)

Ans. (c) Only 2

2. Select the option which displays an example of ‘would not give up’.

- (a) Jack trekked along despite injuries and reached the mountain top
- (b) I had a lot of losses and can't bear to lose anymore
- (c) People saw the smoke coming from the shop and ran helter-skelter.
- (d) Raj jumped in to the pool and swam back safely.

Ans. (a) Jack trekked along despite injuries and reached the mountain top

3. Select the most appropriate option for (1) and (2).

- (1) We would climb a bench or the parapet and peep into the basket.
 - (2) The children would yield to the rebuking.
- (a) (1) is true and (2) is false.
 - (b) (2) is the opposite of (1).
 - (c) furthers the meaning of (2).
 - (d) Both (1) and (2) cannot be inferred from the extract.

Ans. (a) (1) is true and (2) is false.

4. From the options given below, identify the attitude of the children in the extract:

- (a) Scared
- (b) Restless
- (c) Determined
- (d) Hesitant

Ans. (c) Determined

5. What do you understand from the statement when the narrator says the following?

I can still recall the typical fragrance of those loaves.

Choose one from the following to answer:

- (a) The narrator is hungry when he sees the loaves
- (b) The narrator remembers the fragrance of the loaves.
- (c) The narrator is unsure of the fragrance of the loaves.

(d)The narrator has the memory of the baker.

Ans. (b) The narrator remembers the fragrance of the loaves.

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1.What are the elders in Goa nostalgic about?

Ans.The elders in Goa are nostalgic about the good old Portuguese days and their love of bread and loaves. The writer says that the eaters of the loaves have left but the makers still exist.

2.How do we get to know that the makers of bread still exist?

Ans.The narrator states that the eaters of loaves might have vanished but the makers are still there. They say that those age-old, time-tested furnaces still exist and the fire in the furnaces has not yet been extinguished

3.Who invites the comment – “he is dressed like a pader?” Why?

Ans.Any person who is wearing a half pant which reaches just below the knees invites this comment. This is because the baker, known as a pader, used to dress like that.

4.What did the bakers wear -i) in the Portuguese days? ii) when the author was young?

Ans.The bakers were usually dressed up in a peculiar dress called Kabai. It was a single piece long frock reaching down to the knees.

5. What is Kabai? Give a brief description.

Ans.During his childhood days, the author saw the bakers wearing shirt and trousers which were shorter than full length ones and longer than half pants.

5.Is bread an important part of Goan life? How do you know this?

Ans.Bread is still an important part of Goan life. Marriage gifts are meaningless and a party or a feast loses its charm without bread. Sandwiches are important for a daughter’s engagement. This shows the fact that the bread makers are still there.

6.’Baking was indeed, a profitable profession.’ Justify the statement with reference to the extract ‘A Baker from Goa’.

Ans. Baking was indeed, a profitable profession in the old days. The baker and his family never starved. He, his family and his servants always looked happy and prosperous. Their plump physique was an open testimony to this.

7. What did the baker mean to the narrator during his childhood? How many times did he pay a visit?

Ans. The baker or pader was an important person in the author's life. He was treated like a friend. He used to come twice a day, once in the morning to sell the bread and then while returning after emptying his basket. The author used to run to meet him in order to take the bread -bangles. He chatted and gossiped with him.

8. Why did the young children in Goa not wash their mouth?

Ans. When the children got bread bangles from the baker in the morning, they wanted to eat those without waiting to brush their teeth or washing their mouths properly. They argued that the tiger never brushed his teeth. Hot tea could wash and clean up everything very nicely.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Instead of enjoying their childhood, the children today are keen to enter adulthood. After reading about all the joys that the author Lucio Rodrigues had in his childhood do you think such a keenness on the part of children is desirable?

Ans. I don't think that the keenness of the children these days to enter adulthood is desirable. Children these days are in a hurry to enter adulthood and have access to technology. Due to this they are learning things earlier than usual and getting matured beyond their age. Hence, they are losing out their childhood and missing the joys that it brings with it. As per my thinking, they should grow at a slow pace and enjoy their childhood to the fullest. Children who miss out on their childhood cannot be a complete adult. So, they should not hurry up to be an adult and grow at nature's pace. They must enjoy their childhood to the fullest.

2. After reading the story ‘A Baker from Goa’, do you think our traditions, heritage, values and practices are the roots that nourish us? Why/why not?

Ans. ‘A Baker from Goa’ highlights the importance of the traditional practice of making breads for every occasion and festival of the Goan people. This tradition continues even today. This shows how our traditional practices can keep us to our past and heritage. Traditional values shape our personality and also provide us emotional support. They enable us to face difficult situations and makes us mentally strong. Traditional practices also have an impact on our behavioural pattern towards the other people in society.

3. ‘During our childhood in Goa, the baker used to be our friend, companion and guide.’ What does this statement imply in relation to the character of the baker?

This statement tells us that the baker was a very respected person in the Goan society because he would guide the children about good behaviour (when he mildly rebuked them for peeping into his basket and giving respect to the elders (when he wished “Good morning” to the lady of the house) etc. He was very informal with the children and so the author considered him as a friend and companion. He was not simply a vendor interested in selling what he made. Thus, he was an important character in the Goan society of those days.

4. Describe the pen-portrait of a traditional Goan village baker.

There is a deep impact of Portuguese culture on Goan life. The baker is also a part of this culture. They are known as paders in Goa. When author was a child, one could see the traditional baker in the village. He used to be friend of children. He visited the house twice a day. Children arose with the sound of thud and jingle of the bamboo in the morning. They would run to greet him. Children were fond of sweet bread and the bread bangles. The ladies of the house bought the bread. Bakers were professional and it was a family business. It was a profitable business and most of the bakers were plump. They had their peculiar traditional dress called Kabai.

5. “Not enough can be said to show how important a baker can be for a village”. How were the services of the baker required on various occasions?

. A baker is very important and essential for a Goan village. He does not merely represent a profession but a highly admired Portuguese tradition. His breads are essential for each and every occasion.

Marriage gifts are meaningless without the sweet bread known as the bol. Cakes and bolinhas are a must for Christmas as well as other festival. He enjoys respect and love of the people. The children consider him their friend, companion and guide. Thus, the presence of the baker's furnace in the village is absolutely necessary.

6. Rodrigues describe his childhood and the bakers of Goa. What does he remember so fondly about these bakers?

Rodrigues describes his childhood and old Portuguese days and their famous loaves of bread. The bakers are known pader in Goa. The writer remembers a baker fondly. The baker would come at least twice a day for selling his bread. The jingling thud of his bamboo would wake the children and they would run to meet and greet him. The children longed for his visit for those bread-bangles or sometimes for sweet bread of special make. The baker would greet the lady of the house with 'good morning'. Then he would place his basket on the vertical bamboo. He collected the bill at the end of the month.

7. Baking was considered an important and a profitable profession in a traditional Goan village. Explain. Or

Bread and cakes were essential of Goan life in older days. Describe the memories that the author recollects about good old Portuguese days and their loaves of bread.

In olden days, Goa was very much influenced by the Portuguese. Baking was considered an essential and profitable profession in a traditional Goan village. The Portuguese were famous for preparing the loaves of bread. Baking was the traditional family work. The villages were much fond of the sweet bread known as 'bol'. The marriage gifts were meaningless without it. So, the bakers furnaces were the most essential. 'Cakes and bolinhas' formed an important item there. At various occasions like Christmas and other festivals the bakers would collect the bill at the end of month. Baking was a profitable profession in olden days.

8. Bread and cakes were an integral part of Goan life, in olden days. Based on your reading of the "A Baker from Goa", describe the Goan culture.

Goa in west India, called golden Goa by the Portuguese, has an important Portuguese colony in Asia. The Portuguese were driven by their desire to spread their faith to the local population. Thus, the culture of Goa is deeply influenced by Portuguese culture. Modern day Goa, a state of India, is a quaint blend of tradition, religion and modernity. Hindu temples are as much a part of Goa as are

Christian monuments. The culture of Goa today is a synthesis of Portuguese and Indian cultures. It is one of the most attractive cultures in India. A Goan is said to be born with music in his blood and music literally accompanies him from the cradle to the grave. Musical traditions run in generations.

9. “The custom of baking bread is closely associated with Goan culture”. Explain/Discuss, with reference to the chapter ‘A baker from Goa’.

Bread forms an essential part of the Goan culture. There is no party or festival without bread. Marriage gifts are meaningless without the sweet bread known as the bolinha. Any party or a feast loses its charm without bread. A baker is very important for a village. The lady of the house must prepare sandwiches on the occasion of her daughter’s engagement. Cakes and Bolinhas are a must for Christmas as well as other festivals. Thus, the presence of the baker’s furnace in the village is absolutely essential. Loaves of bread are very popular in Goa and is a staple food even in remote villages. The bread has health benefits. There are still a few small bakeries left in some of the smaller towns.

GLIMPSES OF INDIA PART 2 – COORG



<p style="text-align: center;">COORG</p> <p>Coorg is the smallest district in Karnataka which is famous for its natural beauty.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">PEOPLE OF COORG</p> <p>They are assumed to be the descendents of Arabs or Greeks whose cultures are reflected in their martial traditions and cultural rites.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">VALUES</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proper use of natural resources. • A feeling of pride in one's descendants. • Harmonious society 	<p style="text-align: center;">TALES OF BRAVERY</p> <p>Coorg regiment is one of the most decorated in the Indian Army. General Cariappa, the first Chief of army was a Coorgi.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">WILDLIFE AND NATURE</p> <p>Kaveri river begins its journey from Coorg and the place has a great variety of flora and fauna that attract many tourists each year.</p>	 <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Traditional Coorgi dress.</p>





Key Points:

- ❖ Coorg is situated between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore.
- ❖ It is called the land of rolling hills.
- ❖ Coorg is inhabited by a proud race of martial men, beautiful women and wild creatures.
- ❖ It is the smallest district of Karnataka.
- ❖ Coorg is the home of evergreen forests, spices and coffee plantations.
- ❖ September to March is the most pleasant season for the tourists.
- ❖ During this period, weather is perfect and the air breathes of coffee.
- ❖ The people of Coorg are fiercely independent people.
- ❖ They are possibly of Greek or Arabic origin.
- ❖ It is said that a part of Alexander's army settled there and married amongst the locals.
- ❖ Their long black coat with an embroidered waist-belt Kuppia resembles the kuffia worn by the Arabs. Coorgi homes are known for their hospitality.
- ❖ The Coorg Regiment is one of the most decorated in the Indian Army.
- ❖ The first Chief of the Indian Army, General Cariappa, was a Coorgi.
- ❖ The river, Kaveri, obtains its water from the hills and forests of Coorg.
- ❖ High energy adventures with river rafting, canoeing, rock climbing and mountain biking are quite popular in Coorg.
- ❖ Birds, bees, butterflies, Malabar squirrels and langurs find shelter in the rainforests of Coorg.
- ❖ The top of the Brahmagiri hills gives you a panoramic view of the misty valley of Coorg.
- ❖ India's largest Tibetan settlement at Bylakuppe is famous for its Buddhist monks and temple.

MULTIPLE-CHOICE QUESTIONS

STAND-ALONE TYPE:

1. Who is the author of "Coorg"?

- A) Arup Kumar Datta
- B) Lokesh Abrol
- C) Lucio Rodrigues
- D) None of the Above

2. Coorg is a _____ country.

- A) tea
- B) bread
- C) coffee
- D) green

3. Where is Coorg situated?

- A) Mysore
- B) Mangalore
- C) Karnataka
- D) Kerala

4. The first chief of the Indian Army is from _____.
- A) Coorg
 - B) Goa
 - C) Mysore
 - D) Punjab
5. _____ river obtains its water from Coorg.
- A) Yamuna
 - B) Narmada
 - C) Kaveri
 - D) Tapi
6. "The climb to the _____ hills brings you into a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg."
- A) Brahmagiri
 - B) Himalayan
 - C) Nilgiri
 - D) Parvati
7. What are the activities available in Coorg?
- A) River-rafting
 - B) Canoeing
 - C) Mountain biking
 - D) All of the above
8. What is rappelling?
- A) travelling in a river in a canoe
 - B) travelling in a river in a raft
 - C) going down a cliff by sliding down a rope
 - D) None of the Above
9. What is canoeing?
- A) travelling in a river in a canoe
 - B) travelling in a river in a raft
 - C) going down a cliff by sliding down a rope
 - D) All of the above

ANSWERS

- 1. B) Lokesh Abrol
- 2. C) coffee
- 3. C) Karnataka
- 4. A) Coorg
- 5. C) Kaveri
- 6. A) Brahmagiri
- 7. D) All of the above
- 8. C) going down a cliff by sliding down a rope
- 9. A) travelling in a river in a canoe

EXTRACT-TYPE QUESTIONS:

Read the following extracts carefully and answer the questions that follow:

Question 1

Midway between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore sits a piece of heaven that must have drifted from the kingdom of God. This land of rolling hills is inhabited by a proud race of martial men, beautiful women and wild creatures. Coorg, or Kodagu, the smallest district of Karnataka, is home to evergreen rainforests, spices and coffee plantations.

(a) Which kind of animals are we likely to see at Coorg?

- i. cows, horses, rare birds
- ii. wild creatures
- iii. rare breeds of monkeys
- iv. lions, tigers, jaguars

(b) What is the other name of Coorg?

- i. Mysore
- ii. Mangalore
- iii. Kodagu
- iv. Bangalore

(c) Which word in the extract means the same as ‘having to do with war’?

- i. race
- ii. drifted
- iii. inhabited
- iv. martial

(d) What does not Coorg have?

- i. hills
- ii. evergreen rainforests
- iii. spices and coffee plantations
- iv. beaches

(e) Which word in the extract means the same as “resided”?

- i. drifted
- ii. inhabited
- iii. evergreen
- iv. plantations

Answers:

- (a) wild animals
- (b) Kodagu
- (c) Martial
- (d) beaches
- (e) inhabited

Question 2.

The fiercely independent people of Coorg are possibly of Greek or Arabic descent. As one story goes, a part of Alexander’s army moved south along the coast and settled here when return became impractical. These people married amongst the locals and their culture is

apparent in the martial traditions, marriage and religious rites, which are distinct from the Hindu mainstream.

(a) Which descent do the people of Coorg belong to?

- i. Greek
- ii. Arabic
- iii. Greek or Arabic
- iv. Roman

(b) Where can we find the culture of Coorg most apparently?

- i. Martial traditions
- ii. Marriages
- iii. Religious rites
- iv. All the above

(c) Which word in the extract means 'an act that is part of a religious ceremony'?

- i. traditions
- ii. descent
- iii. rites
- iv. distinct

(d) Which story is famous about the people of Coorg?

- i. They were the descendants of Alexander
- ii. They are the descendants of Mysore kings
- iii. They purely belong to Coorg
- iv. They are descendants of Alexander's army who married among the locals

(e) Which word in the extract means 'lineage' or 'background in terms of family or nationality'?

- i. fiercely
- ii. impractical
- iii. descent
- iv. mainstream

ANSWERS:

- a. iii. Greek or Arabic
- b. iv. All the above
- c, iii. rites
- d. iv. They are descendants of Alexander's army who married among the locals
- e. v. descent

Question 3

The most laidback individuals become converts to the life of high-energy adventure with river-rafting, canoeing, rappelling, rock climbing and mountain biking. Numerous walking trails in the region are a favourite with trekkers. The climb to the Brahmagiri hills brings you into a panoraminc view of the entire misty landscapes of Coorg. A walk across the

rope-bridge leads to the sixty-four acre island of Nisargadhama. Running into Buddhist monks from India's largest Tibetan settlement, at nearby Bylakuppe, is a bonus.

(a) What gives an enormous view of Coorg?

- i. A train journey
- ii. River Kaveri
- iii. A ride through trolley
- iv. Brahmagiri hills

(b) What island is found at Coorg?

- i. Andaman and Nicobar
- ii. Lakshadweep
- iii. Nisargadhama
- iv. Pacific

(c) Which religious community is found near Bylakuppe?

- i. Buddhism
- ii. Zoroastrianism
- iii. Brahminism
- iv. Hinduism

(d) Which of these words means "foggy"?

- i. Trail
- ii. Misty
- iii. Numerous
- iv. Rappelling

(e) A word which means the same as "sloppy" is _____

- i. Rafting
- ii. Adventure
- iii. Laidback
- iv. Rappelling

ANSWERS

- (a) Brahmagiri hills
- (b) Nisargadhama
- (c) Buddhism
- (d) Misty
- (e) Laidback

Question 4

The river, Kaveri, obtains its water from the hills and forests of Coorg. Mahaseer – a large freshwater fish – abound in these waters. Kingfishers dive for their catch, while squirrels and langurs drop partially eaten fruit for the mischief of enjoying the splash and the ripple effect in the clear water. Elephants enjoy being bathed and scrubbed in the river by their mahouts.

(a) What thrive in Kaveri river?

- i. Kingfishers
- ii. Squirrels
- iii. Elephants

iv. Mahaseer

(b) Why do squirrels and langurs drop partially eaten fruit?

- i. To pollute the water
- ii. To disturb elephants
- iii. To enjoy the splash and ripple effect
- iv. To catch fish

(c) What provides water to Kaveri?

- i. Rain
- ii. Hills and forests of Coorg
- iii. The smaller rivers
- iv. Waterfalls

(d) Which word in the extract means “a moving disturbance in the surface”?

- i. Abound
- ii. Partially
- iii. Splash
- iv. Ripple

(e) Which word in the extract means “rubbed hard”?

- i. Bathed
- ii. Scrubbed
- iii. Dive
- iv. Mischief

ANSWERS

- (a) Mahaseer
- (b) To enjoy the splash and ripple effect
- (c) Hills and forests of Coorg
- (d) Ripple
- (e) Scrubbed

Question 5: CASE-BASED QUESTION:

The following picture depicts _____

- i. The traditional Coorgi dress called kuppia
- ii. The “kuffia” worn by the Arabs and the Kurds
- iii. The uniform of Alexander’s soldiers

iv. The uniform of Coorg Regiment



ANSWER: i. The traditional Coorgi dress called kuppia

ASSERTION-REASON BASED QUESTIONS:

1. Assertion (A): Coorg, or Kodagu, the smallest district of Karnataka, is home to evergreen rainforests, spices and coffee plantations.

Reason (R): Evergreen rainforests cover thirty percent of this district.

- a. Both (A) and (R) are true.
- b. Both (A) and (R) are false.
- c. (R) is the correct explanation for (A).
- d. (A) is the reason for (R).

2. Assertion (A): During the monsoons, it pours enough to keep many visitors away.

Reason (R): Visitors do not like to visit Coorg during monsoons.

- a. (A) and (R) are not related to each other.
- b. Both (A) and (R) are false.
- c. (R) is the correct explanation for (A).
- d. (A) is true, but (R) is false.

3. Assertion (A): The air breathes of invigorating coffee.

Reason (R): Coffee estates and colonial bungalows stand tucked under tree canopies in prime corners.

- a. (A) and (R) are not related to each other.
- b. (A) is true, but (R) is false.
- c. (R) is one of the reasons for (A).

d. (R) is true, but (A) is false.

4. Assertion (A): The theory of Arab origin draws support from the long, black coat with an embroidered waist-belt worn by the Kodavus.

Reason (R): Arabs wear kuffia.

- a. (A) is true, but (R) is false.
- b. (A) and (R) are not connected to each other.
- c. (R) is a good explanation for (A).
- d. (R) is true, but (A) is false.

5. Assertion (A): Coorgi homes have a tradition of hospitality, and they are more than willing to recount numerous tales of valour related to their sons and fathers.

Reason (R): Coorgis do not like to narrate their tales of valour.

- a. (A) and (R) oppose each other.
- b. Both (A) and (R) are false.
- c. (R) is the correct explanation for (A).
- d. Both (A) and (R) are true.

6. Assertion (A): Even now, Kodavus are the only people in India permitted to carry firearms without a licence.

Reason (R): Indians generally need licence to carry firearms.

- a. (A) and (R) are not related to each other.
- b. (A) is true, but (R) is false.
- c. (R) supports the information given in (A).
- d. (R) is true, but (A) is false.

7. Assertion (A): The river, Kaveri, obtains its water from the hills and forests of Coorg.

Reason (R): The hills and forests of Coorg supplies water to the river Kaveri.

- a. (A) is true, but (R) is false.
- b. (A) and (R) are mean the same.
- c. (R) is the correct explanation for (A).
- d. (R) is true, but (A) is false.

8. Assertion (A): Elephants enjoy being bathed and scrubbed in the river by their mahouts.

Reason (R): Elephants love to spend time in water.

- a. (A) and (R) are not related to each other.
- b. (A) is true, but (R) is false.
- c. (R) is a good reason for (A).
- d. (R) is true, but (A) is false.

9. Assertion (A): Macaques, Malabar squirrels, langurs and slender loris keep a watchful eye from the tree canopy.

Reason (R): Macaques, Malabar squirrels, langurs and slender loris scare the visitors.

- a. Both (A) and (R) are true.
- b. Both (A) and (R) are false.
- c. (A) is true, but (R) is false.
- d. (R) is true, but (A) is false.

10. Assertion (A): Running into Buddhist monks from India's largest Tibetan settlement, at nearby Bylakuppe, is a bonus.

Reason (R): Bylakuppe is a worthy place to visit while in Coorg.

- a. (A) and (R) are not related to each other.
- b. (A) is true, but (R) is false.
- c. (R) is true, but (A) is false.
- d. (R) supports the information given in (A).

ANSWERS

1. a. Both (A) and (R) are true.
2. c. (R) is the correct explanation for (A).
3. c. (R) is one of the reasons for (A).
4. c. (R) is a good explanation for (A).
5. a. (A) and (R) oppose each other.
6. c. (R) supports the information given in (A).
7. b. (A) and (R) are mean the same.
8. c. (R) is a good reason for (A).
9. c. (A) is true, but (R) is false.
10. d. (R) supports the information given in (A).

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS: (30-40 WORDS)

1. From whom have the inhabitants of Coorg descended, as per the legend?

Ans: As per the legend, a part of Alexander's army, when retreating from India, went South and settled in Coorg when they found that they could not return home. Then they married among the locals and their descendants are the Kodavus, that is the people of Coorg.

2. The people of Coorg have a tradition of courage and bravery. How has it been recognized in modern India?

Ans. Coorgis are a proud race of martial men and beautiful women. They are very hospitable and entertain their guests by relating stories of bravery of their sons and fathers. Coorg soldiers are brave. Coorg regiment is one of the most decorated ones in the Indian army. Coorgs are the only people who are permitted to carry firearms without a licence.

3. Coorg is a tourist's paradise. Discuss with reference to the extract from 'Glimpses of India'.

Ans. Coorg is the smallest district of Karnataka, situated midway between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. It is a beautiful region of 'rolling hills' and lush green rainforests. It is famous for coffee, spices, and rain forests. It is also famous for hospitality, valour, wildlife and adventure sports.

4. Describe the climate, birds and animals of Coorg.

Ans. During the monsoons, Coorg has a lot of rains. It pours enough to keep many tourists away. The best tourist season starts from September and continues till March. The very air of Coorg smells of Coffee. Kingfishers, squirrels, langurs, wild elephants, bees and butterflies abound in the rainforests of Coorg.

5. Describe the origin of Kaveri and the area around it.

Ans. The river, Kaveri, originates from the hills and forests of Coorg. Mahaseer, a large freshwater fish abound in these waters. Kingfishers dive for their catch. The squirrels and langurs drop half-eaten fruit for the mischief of enjoying the splash and ripples in the clear water. A walk across the bridge leads to the sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama.

6. How do the most laidback individuals become the life of high-energy adventures in Coorg?

Ans. Coorg offers many outdoor high-energy adventures. Even the most laidback individuals become converts to the life of high-energy adventures. They enjoy river rafting, canoeing, rappelling, rock climbing and mountain biking. Numerous walking trails in Coorg are a favourite with trekkers.

Q7. Where and how can we have a panoramic view of the misty landscape of Coorg from?

Ans. The tourists are advised not to miss a climb to the Brahmagiri hills. The climb to the Brahmagiri hills gives you a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. Then you can walk across the rope bridge. It will lead you to the sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama.

Q8 Describe the largest Buddhist settlement in Coorg.

Ans. Below the rolling hills lie the largest Tibetan settlement in India in Coorg. The Buddhist temple at Bylakuppe is famous for its grandeur and beauty. The monks in their red, ochre and yellow robes represent the heart and soul of India, in Coorg.

Q9 What are the various adventure sports available in Coorg?

Ans: The various adventures sports available in Coorg to the tourists who visit Coorg are river rafting, canoeing, rappelling or going down a cliff by sliding down a rope, rock climbing, mountain biking and trekking.

Q10. Give a brief note about the hospitality offered by the people of Coorg. Who was General Cariappa?

Ans. Coorgi homes have a tradition of hospitality and they are more than willing to recount numerous tales of valour related to their sons and fathers. General Cariappa, a Coorgi was the first Chief of the Indian Army.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (100-120 words)

1. The Coorgis are the descendants of the Greeks or the Arabs and are still able to maintain their traditional practices. Do you agree that following these practices today is important? Why or why not?

Ans: After reading the text, I feel that it is important to follow the traditional practices, as it has kept the tradition of Coorgis known to the people even today. If the people of Coorg had not followed it their tradition would have perished and nobody would have remembered them today because of their culture and traditional practices. According to the text, their traditions can be seen in the martial traditions, religious rites and marriages. The Kodavus even wear the dress which resembles Arabs. Traditional practices also play a very important role in maintaining values amongst people and have an impact on shaping the behaviour of people.

2. How do Coorg's location, people and natural features add to the diversity of India?

Ans: Coorg, or Kodagu, the smallest district of Karnataka, is home to evergreen rainforests, spices and coffee plantations. Evergreen rainforests cover thirty percent of this district. During the monsoons, it rains enough to keep many visitors away. The season of joy commences from September and continues till March. The weather is perfect, with some showers thrown in for good measure. The air breathes of invigorating coffee. Coffee estates and colonial bungalows stand tucked under tree canopies in prime corners. Coorg is beautifully located and described as a piece of heaven that must have drifted from the kingdom of God. It has rolling hillsides with a pollution free river and forests teeming with wildlife. Here nature exists in its pristine glory, which adds to the diversity of India. Further, it has coffee and spice plantations, quite different from the rest of India. The local people, the Kodavus, are a martial race. Of course, they are well known for their hospitality, just like all Indians. All these features of Coorg add to the diversity of our country.

3. Describe the physical and geographical features of Coorg.

Ans: Coorg is a piece of heaven that must have drifted from the Kingdom of God. This is a land of rolling hills inhabited by a proud race of martial men, beautiful women, coffee and wild elephants. Coorg or Kodagu is the smallest district of Karnataka. It is home to evergreen forests, spices and coffee plantation. This beautiful region of rolling hills, rainforests and mist lies between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. Rainforests dominate the physical feature of Coorg. They cover more than thirty per cent of this district. It rains heavily during the monsoons. The most ideal season for the tourists starts in September and ends in March. The river Kaveri obtains its water from the hills and rainforests of Coorg. The region abounds in wild elephants and langurs besides a lot of birds, bees and butterflies. The Brahmagiri hills provide a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. The sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama is a little paradise for the tourists.

4. What are popular theories regarding the descent of the people of Coorg?

Ans. Coorgi people are distinct people. Their religious practices, marriages and traditions are distinct from the Hindu mainstream. There are two theories regarding the descent of the Coorgi people. It is believed that perhaps they are of Greek or Arabic descent. According to one theory, a part of Alexander's army moved south along the coast. Their return became impractical. These people settled down there. They married amongst the locals. Another theory gives their descent to the Arabs. The theory of Arab origin draws support from their dress which resembles the traditional Arabic dress. Their long, black coat with an embroidered waist-belt worn by the Kodavus, known as Kuppia, resembles the kuffia worn by the Arabs and the Kurds.

5. Describe the rainforests, the river Kaveri and coffee plantations in Coorg.

Ans. Coorg is a land of rolling hills and rainforests. The rainforests dominate the landscape of Coorg. They cover over thirty per cent of Coorg. The rainforests have a lot of rains during the monsoons. The ideal tourists season starts from September and ends in March. The hills and rainforests are the sources of the river Kaveri. Mahaseer, a large freshwater fish, abound in Kaveri waters. The forests of Coorg have a rich flora and fauna. Birds, bees, butterflies, Malabar squirrels, langurs and wild elephants find their shelter in the rainforests of Coorg. The very air of Coorg smells of fresh coffee. Coffee estates and colonial buildings are scattered all around amid the rolling hills.

6. Why does the author call Coorg 'a piece of heaven' that must have drifted from the kingdom of God?

Ans. Coorg is among the most beautiful regions of India. The author rightly calls it 'a piece of heaven' that must have drifted from the kingdom of God. This land of rolling hills it is also the home of beautiful rain-forests. The rainforests cover more than thirty per cent of Coorg. The evergreen rain forests have a rich flora and fauna. The very air of Coorg breathes of fresh coffee. The beautiful sprawling coffee estates are dotted with colonial bungalows. The river Kaveri obtains its water from the hills and rainforests of Coorg. Kingfishers dive for Mahaseer, a large freshwater fish in these waters. Squirrels and langurs drop partially eaten fruit into the clear water. Elephants enjoy being bathed and scrubbed in the Kaveri by their mahouts. The climb to the Brahmagiri hills gives you a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. The sixty-four-acre island of Nisargadhama is a little paradise for tourists. So are the temples and Buddhist monks wearing red, ochre and yellow robes? All of them represent the heart and soul of India.

7. What does the writer say about the natural beauty of Coorg?

Ans. Coorg is situated in Karnataka midway between Mysore and the coastal town of Mangalore. It looks like a piece of heaven that must have drifted from the kingdom of God. This is a land of rolling hills. It is a home of evergreen rainforests, spices and coffee plantations. Evergreen forests cover thirty per cent of Coorg district. The river Kaveri flows through Coorg. Big elephants are also found here. Birds, bees and butterflies are there to give the visitors company. The climb to the Brahmagiri hills brings (the visitors) into a panoramic view of the entire misty landscape of Coorg. It is said that the people searching for the heart and soul of India visit Coorg.

TEA FROM ASSAM- PART 3

MAIN CHARACTERS

- Pranjol
- Rajvir, his friend
- Pranjol's dad, manager of a tea estate

SETTING

The events are set in a train and then at a tea garden named Dhekiabari.

VALUES

- Preserve natural resources
- Care for nature



GIST

In 'Tea from Assam' Arup Kumar Datta describes how popular tea has become as a beverage in the world. Over 80 crore cups of tea are drunk every day throughout the world. It shows the increasing popularity of tea. The lesson gives a graphic description of the sea of tea bushes stretching as far as eyes can go in Assam. The plucking of the newly sprouted leaves by groups of tea-pluckers with bamboo baskets on their backs are vividly described in the lesson.

IMPORTANT EVENTS

- Rajvir is very excited. He is going with his friend Pranjol to Assam to visit the tea estate managed by the latter's father.
- On their journey he tells Pranjol various interesting facts about tea including the legends about the origins of teas.
- After arriving at the station, they drove towards Dhekiabari, the tea-garden managed by Pranjol's father.
- Rajvir manages to impress Pranjol's father with his knowledge about tea.



MCQ

Choose the correct option from the following.

- Which state did Pranjol belong to?
a) Madhyapradesh b) Coorg c) Assam d) Kerala
- What was Pranjol's father?
a) Clerk in a private firm b) doctor in a general hospitalc) manager in a tea estate d) an engineer in the Railways
- Where were Pranjol and Rajvir going?
a) To their uncle's house in Kashmir b) To their mother's house at Palghat c) To watch a movie d) to Assam to spend summer holidays in Pranjol's house.
- What could Rajvir see as far as his eyes could reach?
a) Hills b) tea estates c) harbor with ships d) waste land
- According to Rajvir how many cups of tea are drunk daily throughout the world?
a) Over eighty crore b) More than 200 c) about 1 lakh d) less than twenty thousand
- According to an Indian legend, an ancient Buddhist ascetic cut off his eyelids because -----
a) he wanted to enjoy more beautiful sights
b) he wanted to inflict pain upon himself
c) he could bear pain as he was a monk
d) he felt sleepy during meditation.

ASSERTION BASED MCQ

- A) Pranjol and Rajvir were students in a school in Delhi.**
B) They were going to Assam to find the possibilities of further studies in Assam.
Pick out the most accurate option.
a) **Statement A is false and statement B is true**
b) **Statement B is complementary to statement A**
c) **Statements A and B are false**
d) **Statement A is true and B is false.**
- A) Pranjol and Rajvir go to Assam by air.**
B) They wanted to reach there quickly.
a) **Statement A is the reason for statement B**
b) **Statement B is the reason for statement A**
c) **Both the statements are wrong.**
d) **Statements A and B are complementary.**

9. A) Pranjol started reading his detective book again.
B) Pranjol didn't share Rajvir's excitement because he had been born and brought up on a plantation.
a) Statement A is the cause of statement B
b) Statement B is the result of statement A
c) **Statements A and B are contradictory**
d) **Statements B is the reason for statement A**
10. A) Tea was first drunk in China about 2700 B.C.
B) The words like 'Chai and 'Chini' are from the Chinese language.
a) Statement B supports Statement A
b) Statement A is contradictory to statement B
c) Both A and B are false statements
d) Statement A is partially true and statement B is true.
11. Pick out the wrong statement.
a) Pranjol's father's tea estate was situated in Meghalaya
b) The sprouting period lasts from May to July
c) Tea was mainly drunk in Europe as a medicine
d) Rajvir went to Assam to spend his vacation with his friend.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

Read the extract and answer the questions

A -" I have been reading as much as I could about tea.- Rajvir said. "No one really knows who discovered tea but there are many legends."

"What legends?"

"Well, there's the one about the Chinese emperor who always boiled water before drinking it. One day a few leaves off the twigs burning under the pot fell into the water giving it a delicious flavour. it is said they were tea-leaves."

- a) Who are the two people engaged in this conversation?
b) What kind of water did the Chinese emperor drink?
c) What happened when a few leaves of the twigs fell into the water kept for boiling?
d) Who is the writer?

B - Pranjol's father slowed down to allow a tractor, pulling a trailer-load of tea leaves, to pass.

"This is the second-flush or sprouting period, isn't it, Mr Barua ?" Rajvir asked. "It lasts from May to July, and yields the best tea."

"You seem to have done your homework before coining." Pranjol's father said in surprise.

"Yes, Mr Barua," Rajvir admitted. "But I hope to learn much more while I'm here."

- (a) Why did Mr Barua feel surprised?
- (b) How did Rajvir want to spend his stay there?
- (c) Where were Rajvir and Mr Barua going?
- d) Why did Mr. Barua slow down his car?

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Who were Rajvir and Pranjol? Where were they going?
2. Describe the magnificent view of the tea estate that greeted Rajvir.
OR
What made Rajvir amazed or excited on his way to the estate?
3. Why did Pranjol not share Rajvir's excitement?
4. How are tea pluckers different from other farm labourers in the state?
5. What is the legend from china about the discovery of tea?
6. What myth do the Indians have about the origin of tea as a drink?
7. What is the information given by Pranjol's father to Rajvir about the tea estate in Assam?
8. What were the two friends doing when the train left the station?
9. When and where was tea drunk first? When did it reach Europe?
10. What is the best season for the production of tea?
11. How do you know that tea is a popular beverage in the world?
12. What did Rajvir see in Dhekiabari Tea Estate managed by Pranjol's father?
13. Why did Pranjol's father say in amazement that Rajvir had done his homework before coming to Assam?
14. Where and how are tea leaves collected in Assam?

Long Answer Type Questions

1. Describe the legends related to the discovery of tea.
2. What information do you gather about the discovery of tea from the lesson Tea from Assam?
3. Describe the landscape that fascinated Rajvir while he was travelling by train? Why did Pranjol not share his excitement?
4. Pranjol's father appreciates Rajvir's knowledge about the tea plantations in Assam. Do you support his view? Give reasons for your answer.
5. Although Pranjol was a native of Assam, it was Rajvir who knew much about the state of Assam. Do you agree with it? Answer with reference to their visit of Dhekiabari Tea Estate in Assam.

ANSWER KEY

MCQ -

1. C) – Assam
2. C) – Manager in a tea estate
3. d) to Assam to spend summer holidays in Pranjol's house.
4. b) tea estates
5. Over eighty crore
6. he felt sleepy during meditation

ASSERTION BASED MCQ

7. **Statement A is true and B is false**
8. **Both the statements are wrong.**
9. **Statements B is the reason for statement A**
10. Statement B supports Statement A
11. Pranjol's father's tea estate was situated in Meghalaya

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

A-

- a) Pranjol and Ranjvir who were students from Delhi
- b) The Emperor of China would drink only boiled water.
- c) When the tea leaves and twigs fell into the water as it began to boil, it gave out a delicious flavour.
- d) Arup Kumar Dutta

B-

- (a) He was surprised to know that Rajvir knows a lot about tea plants
- (b) He wanted to learn much more about tea plants.
- (c) They were going to Dhekiabari Tea Estate.
- (d) He wanted to allow a tractor, pulling a trailer-load of tea leaves to pass.

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

- 1) Pranjol and Rajvir were friends. Pranjol belonged to Assam. He was studying in a school in Delhi. Rajvir was his classmate. Pranjol's father was the manager of a tea-

garden in Upper Assam. Pranjol invited Rajvir to visit his home during the summer vacation. Both of them travelled to Assam by a train.

- 2) Rajvir had never seen so much greenery before. He was looking at the beautiful scenery. The soft green paddy fields gave way to tea bushes. Against the backdrop of densely wooded hills, a sea of tea bushes stretched as far as the eyes could see. The orderly rows of bushes were pruned to the same height. Rajvir was really excited to see the magnificent view. Amidst the orderly rows of tea bushes, were doll-like figures plucking tea leaves.
- 3) Pranjol didn't share Rajvir's excitement because he had been born and brought up on a tea plantation. He was familiar with tea gardens. So he started reading a detective novel. On the other hand, Rajvir was excited as he had never visited any tea plantation ever before. A sea of bushes stretching as far as the eyes could see fascinated him. The magnificent view, orderly rows of tea bushes really excited him.
- 4) The tea pluckers are different from other farm labourers. The women plucking tea leaves in the tea gardens look like dolls. They wear plastic aprons and carry baskets at their backs to put tea leaves in them.
- 5) There is an ancient legend about the discovery of tea. A Chinese emperor had the habit of drinking boiled water. One day a twig from the fire fell into the pot in which water was being boiled. It gave a delicious flavour to the water. It is said that those were tea leaves and that was the first tea. It is thus thought that tea was first taken in China.
- 6) The Indian legend about the origin of tea as a beverage is as follows. Once there was a Buddhist, ascetic Bodhidharma who used to feel sleepy during meditations. So he cut off his eyelids. Ten tea plants grew out of the eyelids. When the leaves of these plants were put in hot water and drunk, they banished sleep.
- 7) He was the manager of a tea garden in upper Assam. He showed Pranjol and Rajvir the acres of tea bushes, all neatly pruned to the same height. Groups of women pluckers with bamboo baskets were plucking the newly sprouted leaves.
- 8) When the train moved ahead, there were huge fields full of green plantations. Rajvir had never seen so much greenery. He called it a 'magnificent view'. The bushes were spread like a sea against the backdrop of densely wooded hills.
- 9) Tea came to Europe in the sixteenth century. It is believed that tea was first drunk in China in 2700 B.C. Words like 'chai' and 'chini' are Chinese. Tea came to Europe in the sixteenth century. At first, it was used more as a medicine than as a beverage.
- 10) Rajvir and Pranjol reached Assam in the sprouting season. This season lasts from May to July. The best tea is produced during this season.
- 11) Tea is decidedly a very popular beverage in the world. More than eighty crore cups of tea are drunk every day throughout the world. At every platform in India, you can hear vendors crying "Chai-garam". The people can't resist buying the steaming hot cups of tea.
- 12) The tea estate at Dhekiabari was managed by Pranjol's father. Rajvir saw acre upon acre of tea bushes on both sides of the gravel road. They were all pruned to the same height. Groups of tea-pluckers, wearing plastic aprons were plucking the newly sprouted leaves. It was the second sprouting period.
- 13) A tractor was pulling a trailer-load of tea leaves at the Dhekiabari Tea Estate. Rajvir asked Pranjol's father if that was the second flush or sprouting period. Rajvir told that the second sprouting period lasts from May to July and yields the best tea. Such detailed

information about tea leaves surprised Pranjol's father. He told Rajvir that he seemed to have done his homework before coming here.

- 14) Assam has the largest number of tea estates in India. Acre upon acre of tea bushes is stretching as far as the eyes can go. All the bushes are pruned to the same height. Groups of tea pluckers carry bamboo basket on their back to collect tea-leaves. They wear plastic aprons. They pluck the newly-sprouted tea leaves from, the bushes. Then the leaves are dried and processed in factories.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. There are many popular legends about the discovery of tea. The Chinese legend goes like this. A Chinese emperor was used to drinking boiled water. One day a twig from the fire fell into the pot in which water was being boiled. It gave a delicious flavour to the drink. It is said that those were tea leaves.
An Indian legend goes like this. Once there was a Buddhist ascetic (monk) who used to feel sleepy during meditations. So he cut off his eyelids and threw them away. It is believed that tea plants grew out of these eyelids. When the leaves from these plants were put in hot water and drunk they banished sleep.
2. Tea was first drunk in China. Even the words 'chai' and 'chini are from Chinese. It goes back to 2700 B.C. In the 16th century, tea came to Europe and was drunk more as a medicine than as a beverage. Assam has the largest concentration of tea plantations in the world. There are large groups of women with bamboo baskets on their backs. They pluck the newly sprouted tea leaves from the plants and store them in the baskets.
3. Rajvir was fascinated by the scenic beauty of the place. There were vast green tea gardens on both sides of the road. The tall trees at the back of the gardens in the forest on the rolling hills looked beautiful. The women plucking tea leaves looked like dolls. On the way, he saw people drinking tea. He also saw an ugly building with smoke coming out of its chimneys. Rajvir was received by Mrs and Mr Barua and was taken towards Dhekiabari Tea Estate. On both sides of the gravel road were acres and acres of neatly pruned tea bushes. It was the second sprouting period. Women were wearing plastic aprons and plucking new tea leaves and putting them in the bamboo baskets on their backs. Rajvir was fascinated by the magnificent view of tea gardens. However, Pranjol didn't share Rajvir's excitement because he had been born and brought up on a tea plantation. He was familiar with tea gardens.
4. It is true that Rajvir had never visited a tea estate ever before in his life. His visit to Dhekiabari Tea Estate was at the invitation of his classmate Pranjol whose father managed the estate. But Rajvir seemed to have done a lot of homework and reading about tea and tea plantations before coming to Assam. He told Pranjol that tea is one of the most popular beverages in the world. More than eighty crores of cups of tea is drunk every day throughout the world. When he saw an ugly building with smoke billowing out of its tall buildings, he at once cried "Hey, a tea garden!". Actually, he had been reading as much about tea as he could. He narrated different legends regarding the discovery of tea leaves. It was Rajvir who narrated the legends describing how tea leaves were discovered in India and China. Rajvir impressed and surprised Pranjol's father about his deep knowledge of tea-leaves. When he saw a

tractor pulling a trailer load of tea leaves he recognised that it was the second-flush or sprouting period. He also knew that it continues from May and to July and yields the best tea.

5. It is true that Pranjol was born and brought up on a tea plantation. His father managed Dhekiabari Tea Estate in Assam. However, his friend Rajvir's knowledge about tea and its history was more profound than him. The reason was simple. Rajvir had done a lot of reading about tea and its history. He even surprised Pranjol's father with his in-depth knowledge of the subject.

Rajvir's visit to Dhekiabari was an opportunity for him to connect his reading and knowledge to the existing tea plantation. He was fascinated by the magnificent sea of tea bushes stretching as far as his eyes could go. He saw with his own eyes the groups of tea pluckers, with bamboo baskets on their backs, plucking the newly-sprouted leaves. His studies helped him to recognise that the trailer-load of tea leaves were the second-flush or the sprouting period that gave the best tea.

6. MIJBIL THE OTTER

Introduction

In this lesson, the author tells us how his life changed after he decided to domesticate an otter after he lost his pet dog. He takes us through his journey of adjusting, playing and travelling with Mijbil (or Mij) the otter, from Iraq to London and how during this journey, he developed an inseparable bond with him.

Mijbil the Otter :Summary

The story begins with the author travelling to Basra along with his friend. During their journey, the author expresses his desire to domesticate an otter because after he had lost his pet dog, life had become lonely for him. His friend suggested that he should get one from the Marshes along river Tigris in Iraq. When they reached the destination, they found that only the friend's mail had arrived. After a few days, the friend left while the narrator was still waiting to receive his mail. Upon receiving it, he went to his room only to find an otter (brought to him in a sack), accompanied by two Arabs with a note. It was a gift from his friend. He named the otter Mijbil or shortly, Mij. It took some time for Mij to open up and get acquainted with his surroundings. He was covered in mud to an extent that it took almost a month of cleaning and washing to reveal his actual colour. Mij loved playing with water so much so that he even learned to open the tap on his own. He believed that each drop of water should be squished and splashed till the bowl had been emptied. Everything was going smoothly in Basra, but now it was time to fly back to London. British airlines did not allow animals, so he had to book another flight that allowed Mij with a condition that he had to be carried in a box. The narrator put him in a box an hour before the flight so that Mij could get accustomed to it and then left for a quick meal. When he returned, he found that the box was still and Mij had created a mess by

destroying the inner lining. As a result, blood was dripping out of the holes. Scared as he was, he hurried. They were far away from the airport and there were only ten minutes left for the flight to take off. He cleaned it all, hurried in a cab and managed to reach just in time. He explained the series of events to a very kind and generous air hostess who advised him to keep the box on his lap. Gavin developed extreme admiration for the air hostess for she was very kind to him. As soon as he opened the box, the otter leaped out and disappeared thereby creating a chaos. Passengers were frightened. A lady climbed up her chair and in an attempt to get a hold of Mij, the author got himself covered in curry. The air hostess offered help and brought him back to Gavin and finally, they reached London. Mij was fond of playing with ping-pong balls and marbles. He even developed a game with the author's damaged suitcase. It could keep him engrossed for a long period of time. Narrator took him for walks while taking the lead and played with him. People of London, being unfamiliar with otters, had wild guesses about what Mij was. Some thought it to be a baby seal, squirrel or even a hippo. The most shocking reaction came when a labourer digging the hole asked the author, "what is that supposed to be?"

KEY Points of the Story

1. When Maxwell's dog died, he became alone without a pet.
2. In 1956, he travelled to Southern Iraq and there he thought of keeping an otter instead of a dog.
3. His friend advised him to get an otter in Tigris marshes. They were found in plenty there.
4. Two Arabs were squatting on the floor and a sack was lying beside them.
5. They handed him a note from his friend. It read: "Here is your otter ..."
6. The narrator named the otter 'Mijbil'.
7. In the beginning, Mijbil was indifferent but started taking a keen interest in his surroundings.
8. He came to his bed and remained sleep on Maxwell's knees.
9. Like every otter, Mijbil enjoyed splashing water like a hippo.
10. Mijbil was successful in screwing up the tap to its full flow.
11. The otter spent most of his time playing.
12. It was really a difficult job to transport Mijbil from Basra to England.
- 13.
14. Mij was packed up in a small box.
15. The air hostess was quite friendly and cooperative and suggested keeping the pet on his knee.
16. As the box was opened, Mij was out of the box in a flash.
17. Mijbil disappeared and later on, it was found beneath the legs of a turbaned Indian.
18. Maxwell remained in London with Mijbil for nearly a month.
19. Mij invented his own game with the ping-pong ball.
20. Like school children, he would touch every block with his feet and touch every second lamp-post.
21. The average Londoner could not recognise an otter and people started giving wild guesses about him.
22. Mijbil was called 'a baby seal', 'a squirrel', 'a walrus', 'a beaver', etc.

Read the following extracts carefully and answer the questions that follow:

1: Two days later, Mijbil escaped from my bedroom as I entered it, and I turned to see his tail disappearing round the bend of the corridor that led to the bathroom. By the time I got there he was up on the end of the bathtub and fumbling at the chromium taps with his paws. I watched, amazed; in less than a minute he had turned the tap far enough to produce a trickle of water, and after a moment or two achieved the full flow.

- a. Who was Mijbil?
- b. What was the cause of the narrator's surprise?
- c. What do you know about Mijbil?
- d. Where did Mijbil go?
- e. Find out a word from the extract which means "to flow in a thin slow stream".

2. The creature that emerged from this sack on to the spacious tiled floor of the consulate bedroom resembled most of all a very small, mediocrally-conceived, dragon. From the head to the tip of the tail he was coated with symmetrical pointed scales of mud armour, between whose tips was visible a soft velvet fur like that of a chocolate-brown mole.

- a. What creature is the author talking about?
- b. What was the creature coated with?
- c. Find from the passage a word that means the same as 'came out of'.
- d. Which figure of speech is used in the passage.
- e. The sack was brought by _____

3. For the first twenty-four hours Mijbil was neither hostile nor friendly; he was simply aloof and indifferent, choosing to sleep on the floor as far from my bed as possible. The second night Mijbil came on to my bed in the small hours and remained asleep in the crook of my knees until the servant brought tea in the morning, and during the day he began to lose his apathy and take a keen, much too keen, interest in his surroundings. I made a body-belt for him and took him on a lead to the bathroom, where for half an hour he went wild with joy in the water, plunging and rolling in it, shooting up and down the length of the bathtub underwater, and making enough slosh and splash for a hippo.

3.i. "Mijbil was neither hostile nor friendly; he was simply aloof and indifferent..." From the actions of the given set of friends, choose the person whose behaviour is likely to resemble Mijbil's.

- a) Akanksha rudely tells her best friend to stop calling.
- b) Piyush was amicable since the day he walked into his new classroom.
- c) Rishabh became nasty as soon as he started earning money.
- d) Urvashi was distant for a while after losing her grandmother.

.3.ii. Select the option that correctly puts the following events in correct order.

1. Maxwell planned to take Mijbil to the bathroom.
 2. Mijbil slept at a significant distance from Maxwell's bed.
 3. Mijbil immensely enjoyed playing in water.
 4. Mijbil slept in much closer vicinity of the author as opposed to the previous night.
- Choose the correct option among the following:

- a) 1, 3, 4, 2
- b) 3, 1, 2, 4
- c) 2, 4, 1, 3
- d) 4, 3, 1, 2

3. iii. The words "slosh and splash" are examples of the onomatopoeic words that go together phonetically-resembling the sound that they describe. Choose the option that DOES NOT fit the given description.

- a) hip hop
- b) bow wow
- c) tick tock
- d) pitter patter

3.iv. Choose the option that correctly describes a body-belt in the given context as explained by the four people given below.

- a) A body-belt is a device especially made for swimmers and scuba divers, which helps them breathe under water.
- b) Body-belts basically resemble the waist belts and keep our body upright, in a standing position.
- c) Body-belts are used for restraining while doing certain activities, in order to prevent hurt.
- d) A body-belt is an accessory used by body builders for weight training as a measure against muscle and bone injuries.

3.V. Select the option that best describes the final action of the otter, based on the given passage.



- a) Option (1)
- b) Option (2)
- c) Option (3)
- d) Option (4)

4. When I returned, there was an appalling spectacle. There was complete silence from the box, but from its airholes and chinks around the lid, blood had trickled and dried. I whipped off the lock and tore open the lid, and Mij, exhausted and blood-spattered, whimpered and caught at my leg. He had torn the lining of the box to shreds; when I removed the last of it so that there were no cutting edges left, it was just ten minutes until the time of the flight, and the airport was five miles distant. I put the miserable Mij back into the box, holding down the lid with my hand. I sat in the back of the car with the box beside me as the driver tore through the streets of Basra like a ricocheting bullet.

4.i. Choose the option that is closest in resemblance to the box's condition in which Mij was kept.



a) Option (1)

b) Option (2)

c) Option (3)

d) Option (4)

4.ii. Select the option that DOES NOT state the possible reason for Maxwell's cutting the box edges off.

a) Mij could have injured himself further.

b) It could have made the place untidy.

c) Mij could have accidentally swallowed the torn pieces

d) It could have obstructed the shutting of the lid.

.

4.iii. Choose the option that correctly states Maxwell's likely feelings, in the situation below.

"... I put the miserable Mij back into the box, holding down the lid with my hand."

(1) anxious

(2) disappointed

(3) terrified

(4) guilty

(5) insulted

Choose the correct option among the following:

- a) 1 and 5
- b) 2 and 3
- c) 1 and 4
- d) 3 and 5

4.iv. Choose the speaker that uses the phrase 'appalling spectacle' correctly.

Speaker 1 – We got back home to see that our pet dog had eaten kheer my mother had kept out of the fridge. Indeed, an appalling spectacle.

Speaking 2 – We got back home and witnessed that our cousin had dressed our pet dog in his t-shirt. Have to admit that it was an appalling spectacle.

Speaker 3-We got back home to see that our pet dog is sitting with a mangled rat. It was an appalling spectacle.

Speaking 4 – We got back home from the airport and observed our pet dog sound asleep on the rug. What an appalling spectacle!

- a) Speaker 1
- b) Speaker 2
- c) Speaker 3
- d) Speaker 4

4.V. Why was there complete silence from the box?

- a. The otter escaped from the box
- b. It was dead.
- c. Mij was exhausted and wounded
- d. None of the above.

5. I cabled to England, and when, three days later, nothing had happened, I tried to telephone. The call had to be booked twenty-four hours in advance. On the first day, the line was out of order. On

the second day, the exchange was closed for a religious holiday. On the third day, there was another breakdown. My friend left, and I arranged to meet him in a week's time. Five days later, my mail arrived. I carried it to my bedroom to read, and there, squatting on the floor, were two Arabs; besides them lay a sack that squirmed from time to time. They handed me a note from my friend; "Here is your otter".

(a) What was the main problem in getting the mail?

(b) What did the writer get in the package?

(c) What did he see when he entered his room?

(d) Why did the sack squirm from time-to-time?

(e) Find out a word from the passage which means the same as "to sit on one haunches".

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS ANSWERS:

1. Answer:

a. Mijbil was the otter.

b. The narrator was surprised to find otter turning the tap on to play with water.

c. Mijbil was an otter that the narrator had kept as a pet.

d. Mijbil went to the narrator's bathroom.

e. Trickle.

2. ANSWERS

a. The creature, that the author is talking about, is his pet otter, named as Mijbil.

b. The creature was covered with symmetrical pointed scales of mud armour from head to the tip of the tail.

c. Emerged.

d. Simile

e. Two Arabs

Answer 3 .i: d) Urvashi was distant for a while after losing her grandmother

Answer 3.ii: c) 2, 4, 1, 3

Answer 3.iii: a) hip hop

Answer:3.iv c) Body-belts are used for restraining while doing certain activities, in order to prevent hurt.

Answer 3.v: b) Option (2)

Answer 4.i: d) Option (4)

Answer 4.ii b) It could have made the place untidy.

Answer4.iii: c) 1 and 4

Answer4.iv: c) Speaker 3

Answer 4.v c).. Mij was exhausted and wounded

ANSWERS 5 : a.On the first day the line was out of order, then exchange was closed for a religious holiday and then another breakdown.

(b) A pet — an otter.

(c) He saw two Arabs with an otter in a sack.

(d) This was because there was an otter in it.

(e)Squat (squatting)

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1.".....every drop of water must be so to speak ,extended and spread about the place...".Describe Maxwell's observation regarding Mij with reference to the given quote.

2. Maxwell's fear of sending Mij to England was legitimate. Give a reason.

3. Maxwell was justified in thinking very highly of the air hostess. Justify.

4. What game did mij invent?

5.what would you say was the greatest obstacle faced by the narrator in transporting Mijbil to Camusfearna?

6. Peculiar behaviours are a characteristic of Otter.Discuss with respect to " Mijbil the Otter".

7. Mijbil caused a sensation in London. Expound with the reference to the chapter "Mijbil the Otter".

8. What's special characteristic of Mijbil did Maxwell learn after he took him to the bathroom?

9. Give an example from the text to show that which will is an intelligent animal.

10. Why did Maxwell keep an otter as a pet?

Answers.

1. Mij loved to play in the water. Only once did Maxwell lead him to the bathroom. Next time he went to the bathroom on his own. He went wild in water, plunged and rolled on the tub. He shot up and down the bathtub and made enough slosh and splash in it.

2. When Maxwell opened the box in which he carried Mij in the aircraft, Mijbil ran out and disappeared at high speed. He caused a great hue and cry in the aircraft. There were sounds of shrieks across the flight.

3. The air hostess was very friendly and cooperative. Maxwell took her into his confidence and gave her a parcel of fish for Mijbil. He admired her and called her "the very queen of her kind". The air hostess suggested that he could keep his pet on his knees during the flight.

4. Mijbil enjoyed playing games. He would keep the broken suitcase in a sloping position and place the ball on the high end. Then he would run to the other end to catch it.

5. It was a difficult job for Maxwell to transport Mijbil from Basra to Camusfearna. The British airlines wouldn't fly animals. He booked a flight to Paris on another airline which allowed animals to fly on conditions. Mijbil was put into a small box an hour before so that he would become accustomed to it.

6. Mijbil the otter had some 'compulsive habits'. On his way home everyday, Mij used to tug Maxwell to the low wall of a primary school opposite to his flat. Mij would jump to it gallop the full length of its thirty yards and cause a hopeless distraction to both pupils and staff within the primary school.

7. The average Londoners were surprised to see such a unique animal. They made wild guesses about the otter. Some called him 'a baby deal', some as squirrel, a walrus. Others called him a beaver, a bear cub and a leopard. The best remark came from a labourer. On seeing Mijbil he asked "What is that supposed to be?"

8. When Maxwell took Mijbil to the bathroom, he learnt that Mij went wild with joy in water plunging and rolling in it and splashing water. It shows his love for water as marshes and wetlands are offer's natural habitat.

9. Mijbil's behaviour and reactions to the circumstances throw light on the trait of intelligence in the otters in general. It is portrayed in his behaviour that it took him mere a day to shed his inhibitions

and familiarise himself with the surroundings. Mijbil's intelligence is reflected in his turning on the tap to get a flow of water.

10. The author's pet dog had died and hence he was not willing to keep another dog as a pet. So he thought of buying an otter and thought Camusfearna, ringed by water would be suitable for keeping an otter.

Long answer type question

1. In the name of rules and regulations, basic values are ignored but people like the air hostess in 'Mijbil the Otter' are a ray of hope. What virtues do we find in the airhostess?

2. Why do you think the otter was not friendly at first with the narrator? Can you relate this to the human nature as well?

3. Mijbil did things which demonstrated its personality. Which qualities of the narrator are shown in his care for Mijbil?

4. If Mijbil were living in the world of poem, 'The Tale of Custard the Dragon', how do you think he would have

a) behaved with custard?

b) reacted to the appearance of the pirate?

5. How was Mijbil transported from Basra to London? What scenes did the otter create in the aircraft?

Answer: 1

In today's world, it is getting difficult to find people who show their care and support. Rather than helping others, they start giving excuses and quote rules and regulations. Earlier, people used to think about the situation faced by others and helped them in all possible ways.

This is changing because of the change in the values of the people. People give first priority to their own safety and security. They care for themselves first and then think about others. The airhostess was friendly, and she allowed the narrator to place the otter on his lap. She could relate and empathise with the situation faced by the narrator. This shows that apart from being professional, she was a caring lady. She not only wanted to do her job but was also responsible as she helped the narrator in finding the otter back.

She did all that she could do for Maxwell and the otter. She was hard working and was ready to help as she did not say 'no' to help the narrator.

Answer 2

At first, the otter was not very friendly with the narrator as he had seen him for the first time. He was brought to a new place and new surroundings. He neither knew the narrator nor the place which made him stay away from the narrator. But, as soon as he started becoming comfortable with the surroundings, he became friendly and came close to the narrator.

This is very similar to the human nature. Even, the human beings first take time to understand others and then only become friendly with them. Unless they are comfortable in being with somebody, they try to stay away from that person.

Answer 3

Mijbil was an intelligent, fun loving and playful otter. It was fond of water. When Maxwell took it to the bathroom, for half an hour, it went wild with joy in the water, plunging and rolling in it. Maxwell treated Mijbil like his own son. He took care of him very well he gave him lots of toys including marbles, ping-pong balls, rubber fruits and a terrapin shell to play with. He also noticed Mijbil's habits and traits. Maxwell encouraged Mijbil to do whatever he liked to do. You took him out for exercise everyday. When Maxwell saw him in blood he was horrified. He took him out of the box. Mijbil jumped all over and then sat on Maxwell's lap quietly.

Answer 4

a) Mijbil resembled like a very small imaginary dragon of the Middle Ages. Its body was coated with pointed scales. Between them a soft velvet fur was visible. It was like a chocolate brown mole. On the contrary, Custard was a huge ferocious looking dragon. Mijbil would have behaved as friendly as he was with the narrator. Initially Mijbil was neither hostile nor friendly with the narrator. He was aloof and indifferent. He slept on the floor far away from Maxwell's bed. However, a change came in Mijbil afterwards. He started taking keen interest in his surroundings. He went to Maxwell's bed on the second day and remained asleep in it.

b) Otters are friendly looking creatures. However, they can bite and fight with their nails if provoked. So, on seeing the pirate Mijbil would have joined Custard in gobbling every bit of him.

Answer 5

: Transporting Mijbil from Basra to London was really a problem. The British airline would not fly animals. Maxwell had to book a flight to Paris on another airline. According to the instructions, Mijbil was put into a box not more than eighteen inches square. Luckily, the seat booked for him was at the extreme front. He covered the floor around his feet with newspapers. The air hostess was very friendly and cooperative. Maxwell gave her a parcel of fish for Mij to be kept in a cool place. She suggested that he should keep his pet on his knee.

The moment the box was opened, Mij was out in a flash. He disappeared at high speed down the aircraft. The noisy scene was created. There were squawks and shrieks all around. A woman stood up from her seat crying. "A rat! A rat!" Maxwell saw Mijbil disappearing beneath the legs of a portly

turbaned Indian. The air hostess requested Maxwell to resume his scat. She hoped to find the animal and bring it to him. Suddenly, he heard Mijbil's voice from his feet. Mijbil bounded on to his knee and began to nuzzle the face and neck of his owner.

7. MADAM RIDES THE BUS

Summary of the lesson

An eight-year-old girl, Valliammai (Valli) used to pass her time by enjoying the sight of the bus that passed by her house every day. Gradually, she developed a desire to ride on the bus. For that she collected all tiny bits of information from the passengers and neighbours. At last, she accumulated the required sum for the two-way journey. Throughout the journey, she showed her desire to be independent and was clever not to get down on an unfamiliar place also. On her way back, she got a glimpse of real life when she witnessed an accident.

Multiple Choice Questions

Read the questions given below and find the correct option. Each right answer carries 1 mark.

1. Why was watching the street outside Valli's favourite pastime?
 - a) Valli didn't have playmates of her own age.
 - b) Valli didn't approve her mother's nagging, so she chose it.
 - c) Valli enjoyed every bit of it like any elaborate game played by other children.
 - d) Valli was on her summer vacation, so it was too sunny to play outside.

2. Read the given below sentence and choose the option which is **NOT TRUE**.

The most fascinating thing of all was the bus that travelled between her village and the nearest town.

- a) It attracted Valli more towards her favourite pastime.
- b) Every time the bus provided her a new set of people to see.
- c) Because of this unending joy, she liked to watch the street all the time.
- d) There were no playmates of her own age on her street.

3. What was Valli's source of unending joy?
- a) Watching the street happenings.
 - b) Watching the bus going up and down the village.
 - c) Watching the bus with a new set of people every time.
 - d) All of the above
4. Read the below given sentence and find the wrong option which **DOES NOT** use the word overwhelming as in the sentence.

This wish became stronger and stronger, until it was an overwhelming desire.

- a) He had an overwhelming amount of food.
- b) She felt an overwhelming desire to giggle
- c) Rahul had an overwhelming urge to get first rank.
- d) She didn't find way to come out of her overwhelming sadness.

5. Identify the below given statements as fact or opinion.

- i) The town was six miles away from her village.
- ii) For Valli, sixty paise was a huge sum though others might not find it so.
- iii) The trip to town takes forty-five minutes.
- iv) The fare was thirty paise one way.

- a) F,O,F,O
- b) F,F,O,F
- c) O,O,F,F
- d) F,O,F,F

6. Pick out the correct option that best describe the character of Valli as in the given statement.

“Never mind, I can get on by myself. You don't have to help me.”

- i) Independent
- ii) Timid
- iii) Courageous
- iv) Coward
- v) Stingy

- a) i), ii, iii,iv
 - b) i), iii
 - c) i), iv, v
 - d) ii), iii, v
7. Read the below given sentence and pick out the option which is **NOT TRUE**.
“There is nobody here who’s a child,” she said haughtily. “I’ve paid my thirty paise like everyone else.”
- a) She was annoyed by the elder man’s advice.
 - b) She was proud that she had also paid the fare like everyone.
 - c) She was enjoying the ride along with other passengers.
 - d) None of the above.
8. Why did Valli find the woman repulsive?
- a) She had large piercing in her ears
 - b) She wore ugly earrings
 - c) She was chewing betel nut which could spill out any moment
 - d) All of the above
9. What did the old man say to Valli that annoyed her?
- a) He shouted at her.
 - b) He asked why she’s alone.
 - c) He asked her to sit down.
 - d) None of the above
10. Why did Valli stand up on the seat during the ride?
- a) She wanted to enjoy the ride
 - b) She wasn’t able to look outside properly
 - c) She liked standing
 - d) She was tired of sitting
11. What temptations did Valli overcome to get her first ride?
- i) Avoided peppermints, toys, balloons and the like
 - ii) Avoided black glass bangles and bindis
 - iii) Avoided riding giant wheel during village fair day.
 - iv) Avoided jalebis and colour lemonade

- a) Only i
 - b) i, iii
 - c) i, iii, iv
 - d) All of the above
12. What was the next challenge once she'd saved enough money?
- a) tell her mom about it
 - b) know about the timings
 - c) buy a ticket
 - d) to sneak out of the house
13. What made her laugh on her journey?
- a) The sight of a running cow
 - b) The old woman's earrings
 - c) The old man
 - d) The speck of passing train
14. Valli is a clever and responsible girl. Pick the option which justifies this statement.
- a) She avoided the drink offered by a stranger.
 - b) She avoided roaming around a strange place.
 - c) She was able to plan meticulously at this tender age.
 - d) All of the above.
15. Valli refused to accept the conductor's treat. It tell you that she was.....
- a) responsible
 - b) stubborn
 - c) rude
 - d) disrespectful
16. Whom does Valli mention as a "real chatterbox"?
- a) Conductor
 - b) Old lady
 - c) Her mother
 - d) Her aunt
17. What saddened Valli?
- a) The dead cow
 - b) A car accident

- c) The sight of passing train.
 - d) A caged bird.
18. What can you tell about the conductor from the text?
- i) funny
 - ii) grumpy
 - iii) quiet
 - iv) caring
 - v) despicable
- a) i, iv, v
 - b) i, iv
 - c) ii, iii, iv
 - d) iii, iv, v
19. Pick out the option which is **TRUE**.
- a) Valli was not able to manage time of journey as she had planned.
 - b) Valli enjoyed the whole journey with her co-passengers
 - c) Valli was caught by her mother.
 - d) She became sad on seeing the dead cow.
20. What do you understand from the given sentence?
- Valli: "I was just agreeing with what you said about things happening without our knowledge."
- a) She wants to poke her nose in their conversation.
 - b) She wants to show her disrespect towards her talkative aunt.
 - c) She realized what her mother said was true on the basis of her experience.
 - d) All of the above.

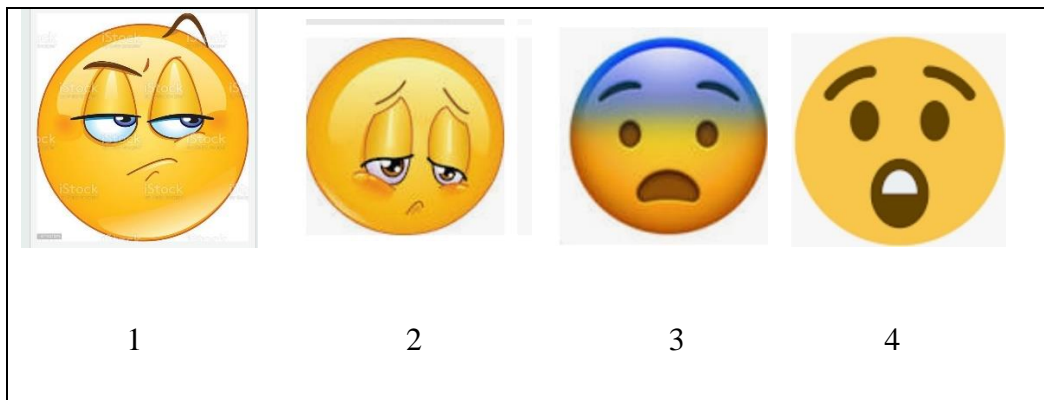
Extract- Based Questions

Read the following extracts and answer the questions by choosing the right option.

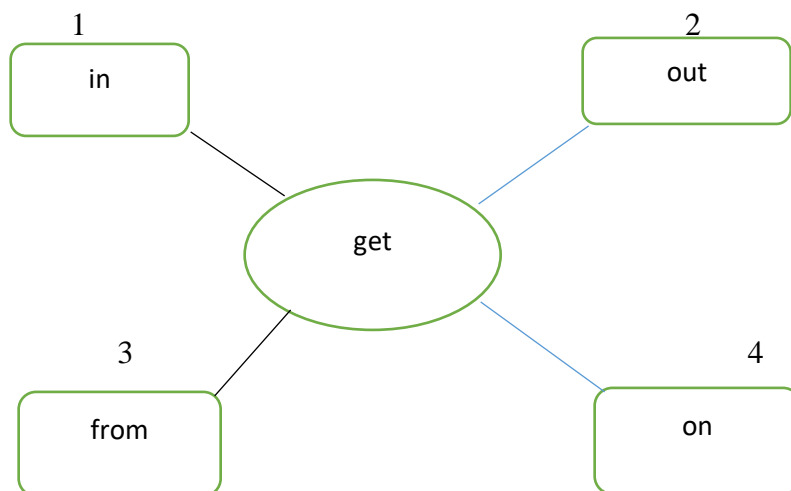
- I. Day after day she watched the bus, and gradually a tiny wish crept into her head and grew there: she wanted to ride on that bus, even if just once. This wish became stronger and stronger, until it was an overwhelming desire. Valli would stare wistfully at the people who got on or off the bus when it stopped at the street corner. Their faces would kindle in her longings, dreams and hopes. If one

of her friends happened to ride the bus and tried to describe the sights of the town to her, Valli would be too jealous to listen and would shout, in English: “Proud! Proud!” Neither she nor her friends really understood the meaning of the word, but they used it often as a slang expression of disapproval.

1. What wish did creep into her head?
 - a) Going to the town
 - b) Getting a horse ride
 - c) Getting a ride on the bus
 - d) Going to the railway track.
2. What would be the probable emotion of Valli on hearing her friends describe town.



- a) Image 1
 - b) Image 2
 - c) Image 3
 - d) Image 4
3. Meaning of the word ‘wistfully’.
 - a) Longingly
 - b) Peacefully
 - c) Challengingly
 - d) Decisively
 4. Find out the one which is not a phrasal verb



- a) Option 1
- b) Option 2
- c) Option 3
- d) Option 4

5. Pick out the statement which uses the word 'kindle' in the same sense as in the text.

- a) Mary was kindle to the old lady on the street
- b) It was a day of kindle.
- c) A love of art was kindled in me.
- d) There was a garden full of kindled flowers.

II. Over many days and months Valli listened carefully to conversations between her neighbours and people who regularly used the bus, and she also asked a few discreet questions here and there. This way she picked up various small details about the bus journey. The town was six miles from her village. The fare was thirty paise one way— "which is almost nothing at all," she heard one well-dressed man say, but to Valli, who scarcely saw that much money from one month to the next, it seemed a fortune. The trip to the town took forty-five minutes. On reaching town, if she stayed in her seat and paid another thirty paise, she could return home on the same bus. This meant that she could take the one-o'clock afternoon bus, reach the town at one forty-five, and be back home by about two forty-five.

1. What does the extract mention about?

- a) about Valli's sixth sense
- b) about Valli's planning to get a ride on the bus
- c) about Valli's school excursion
- d) none of the above

2. But to Valli,, it seemed a fortune. It shows.....

- a) that Valli belongs to a poor family
- b) that Valli has a lot of money with her.
- c) that Valli doesn't have any luck.
- d) that as a child, she needs a lot of time to accumulate that sum.

3. Find an alternative word for fortune.
 - a) Deep pockets
 - b) Alimony
 - c) Discreet
 - d) Ponder
4. Whatever details did Valli collect regarding the ride?
 - a) The distance, colour of the bus, seating capacity of the bus, fare for one way
 - b) The distance, fare for one way, time takes for reaching the town
 - c) The distance, staff of the bus, co-passengers
 - d) All of the above
5. What attribute of Valli did reveal in the above passage?
 - i) dedication towards her dream
 - ii) lethargic
 - iii) too much excited to get a ride
 - iv) trying to get subtle details
 - a) i, ii
 - b) i, ii, iii
 - c) i, iii, iv
 - d) All are correct.

III. It was a new bus, its outside painted a gleaming white with some green stripes along the sides. Inside, the overhead bars shone like silver. Directly in front of Valli, above the windshield, there was a beautiful clock. The seats were soft and luxurious.

Valli devoured everything with her eyes. But when she started to look outside, she found her view cut off by a canvas blind that covered the lower part of her window. So, she stood up on the seat and peered over the blind.

1. What did Valli enjoy according to this passage?
 - a) enjoying the company of her co-passengers.
 - b) enjoying the new bus completely.
 - c) enjoying the seats of the bus.
 - d) enjoying the outside scenery.
2. Pick the word which is **NOT** a synonym of 'devour'.
 - a) gaze

- b) swallow
 - c) gorge
 - d) ingurgitate
3. Why did Valli stand up on the seat?
- a) She loved travelling like that
 - b) She wants to avoid her co-passengers and the conductor.
 - c) She was not able to watch outside properly.
 - d) None of these.
4. Describe Valli from the above passage.
- a) An excited little girl.
 - b) Curious to enjoy every bit of her first ride.
 - c) An innocent village girl.
 - d) All of the above.
5. Pick the correct option on your understanding of the passage.
- a) Valli liked the bus.
 - b) Valli didn't like the seat inside the bus
 - c) She was annoyed by the clock of the bus
 - d) She couldn't see the interior of the bus properly.
- IV. Valli found the woman absolutely repulsive- such big holes she had in her ear lobes, and such ugly earrings in them! And she could smell the betel nut the woman was chewing and see the betel juice that was threatening to spill over her lips at any moment. Ugh! – Who could be sociable with such a person?
1. What image of a woman did Valli see in this passage?
- a) A very sociable and likable old lady.
 - b) A very disgusting and repulsive old lady.
 - c) An ugly looking middle-aged lady.
 - d) A pleasing young lady.
2. Ugh! – Who could be sociable with such a person? Guess the probable face of Valli during this time.

1



2



3

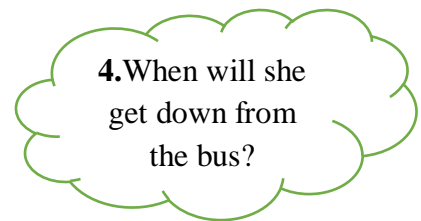
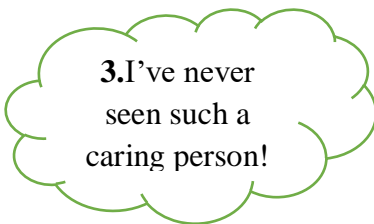
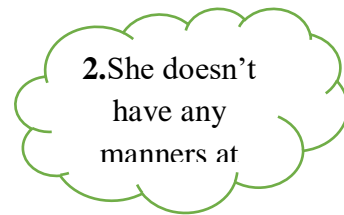
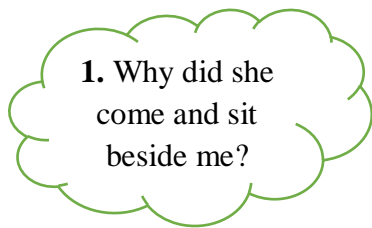


4



- a) Image 1
- b) Image 2
- c) Image 3
- d) Image 4

3. Which of the following is not probable for Valli to think during this time.



- a) Option 1
- b) Option 2
- c) Option 3
- d) Option 4

4. Find the antonym of repulsive.

- a) delightful
 - b) pleasant
 - c) attractive
 - d) all of the above
5. According to Valli, the old lady is of..... character.
- a) a cheapskate
 - b) a dipstick
 - c) laid-back
 - d) a pain in the neck

V. “Isn’t that the same cow that ran in front of the bus on our trip to town?” She asked the conductor.

The conductor nodded, and she was overcome with sadness. What had been a lovable, beautiful creature just a little while ago had now suddenly lost its charm and its life and looked so horrible, so frightening as it lay there, legs spreadeagled, a fixed stare in its lifeless eyes, blood all over....

The bus moved on. The memory of the dead cow haunted her, dampening her enthusiasm. She no longer wanted to look out the window.

1. What did dampen the enthusiasm of Valli?
 - a) The sight of an old lady chewing betel
 - b) The sight of the dead cow
 - c) The sight of stalls and stores of the town
 - d) The sight of her mother
2. What lesson of life did Valli perceive?
 - a) The mystery of life and death.
 - b) Charm and beauty exist only till life is there in the body.
 - c) Life is unpredictable.
 - d) All of the above
3. Pick out the option which did not use ‘dampen’ in the same way as in the passage.
 - a) Nothing could dampen her spirit.
 - b) The rain dampened her face.
 - c) The heat dampened the party.
 - d) None of these

4. Find a similar meaning word for 'haunted' from below.
 - a) Troubled
 - b) Spectacular
 - c) Prodigious
 - d) Light- hearted
5. Why did the memory of the dead cow haunt Valli?
 - a) Because it was pet and pampered by Valli for a long time.
 - b) Because she became the cause of its death.
 - c) Because she realized that now she cannot laugh at the cow
 - d) Because she realized the truth of life and death through the cow.

Madam Rides the Bus – 2 Mark Questions

- 1) What was a source of unending joy for Valli? What was her strongest desire?
- 2) Valli was an eight-year-old girl who was very curious about things. What was her favourite pastime?
- 3) Why did Valli not get off from the bus when it stopped at the bus stand?
- 4) Why does the conductor refer to Valli as 'madam'?
- 5) How did Valli manage to leave the house?
- 6) How did Valli calculate and plan?
- 7) What was the most fascinating thing for Valli?
- 8) What was the tiny wish that crept into Valli's head?
- 9) What was the next problem after Valli had enough money?
- 10) Why didn't Valli want to have a look at the sights alone?
- 11) What kind of a person was Valli?
- 12) Why does Valli stand up on the seat? What does she see now?
- 13) What does Valli tell the elderly man when he calls her a child?
- 14) What did Valli see on her way that made her laugh?
- 15) Why didn't she get off the bus at the bus station?
- 16) Why was Valli overcome with shyness?
- 17) What did Valli see when she peered over the blind?

18) Why didn't Valli like the remark of the elderly man? What did she say to him?

19) How did Valli react when she saw the dead cow by the roadside?

20) Why does Valli refuse to look out of the window on her way back?

SHORT ANSWER-3 MARKS

Answer the following questions in 30-40 words:

- 1) Give examples from the text to show that Valli was a meticulous planner.
- 2) How can you say that the conductor was a good-natured jolly fellow? Support your answer with examples.
- 3) What details did Valli pick up about the bus journey? How did she pick up these details?
- 4) Give reasons why Valli found the elderly woman on the bus, repulsive.
- 5) What was Valli's favourite pastime?
- 6) Why did Valli listen to the conversations? What did she get from them?
- 7) How did Valli board the bus? Why did she say, 'I can get on by myself'?
- 8) How did Valli react when the conductor called her "a very grown-up madam?"
- 9) How careful and painstaking elaborate plans did Valli have to make for her first journey and how did she save money for it?
- 10) Why did Valli laugh until there were tears in her eyes?
- 11) Why didn't Valli get off the bus when the bus stopped at the town?
- 12) Why didn't Valli accept a free drink from the bus conductor? What does this act show about her character?
- 13) What dampened Valli's enthusiasm during the return journey?
- 14) How can you say Valli's bus ride remained a secret for her mother and aunt?
- 15) Why did Valli smile to herself? Did her mother and aunt had any chance of knowing the secret of her smile?
- 16) What did Valli see out of the window on her first journey?
- 17) Why did Valli didn't enjoy her bus ride back home?
- 18) What was Valli's deepest desire? Find the words and phrases in the story that tell you this.
- 19) What does Valli mean when she says, "I was just agreeing with what you said about things happening without our knowledge"?
- 20) Why did Valli Choose watching the happenings in the street outside as her pastime?

- 21) How can we prove that “exposure to the world outside gives more knowledge” in the light of the lesson Madam Rides the Bus?
- 22) “Proud! Proud! Neither she nor her friends really understood the meaning of the word”- What does it say about the background of Valli?
- 23) How did Valli use her Pastime fruitfully to fulfil her dream?
- 24) How important was the sixty paise for Valli?

Madam Rides the Bus (LA)

5 marks each

1. Valli didn't like the way adults treated her during her bus journey. Do you agree /disagree with Valli's attitude towards elderly people in the story? Why?
2. In such a fast-moving world when we hear so many incidents happening with people, do you think Valli did right by not telling her mother about the bus journey?
3. The people and surroundings are a great book to learn. Valli in the lesson 'Madam Rides the Bus' learns a lot from others. Mention the traits of her character which help her to learn from her surroundings.
4. Age is not a barrier when it comes to doing something different and great. Which characteristics of Valli help her achieve the wonder of visiting the town at such a tender age?
5. What kind of person is Valli? Illustrate your answer from the text that you have read.

Answer Key

Very Short Answer

1. a)
It is clearly mentioned in the text, even though it is a little bit confusing with the third option. Third option will not be the answer since it is just giving a clarification that Valli liked that pastime.
2. C

The bus gave her new set of people every time and that attracted her more towards her pastime. But Valli started enjoying the street happenings, just because she didn't have any playmates there.

3. C

Even though Valli enjoyed all those things, it was given clearly that the sight of the bus filled with new set of people was a source of unending joy for Valli.

4. A.

All other options indicate overwhelming of emotion.

5. D.

6. B.

7. C.

Even though she enjoyed the ride, she didn't like other's intervention in her privacy.

8. D

9. C

10. B

11. A

She avoided the temptation of merry-go-round not the giant wheel.

12. D

13. A

14. D

15. A

She didn't want to invite any unwanted problems from any strangers.

16. D

Valli says that her aunt is a real chatterbox. Once she starts talking, then she will not close her mouth.

17. A

18. B

Through his behavior towards Valli, we can understand that he is funny and he was lending a hand to Valli to get on the bus, he gave double whistle only after Valli sat in her seat and he gave company to Valli while they were in the town. Through all these, we can understand that he is a caring person.

19. D

20. C

During the journey, she had witnessed the death of a cow and understood that so many things are happening around us without our knowledge.

Extract- based answers

I

1. C

2. A

A- Indicates jealousy

B- Indicates sadness

C- Indicates fear

D- Indicates shock

3. A

4. C

5. C

Meaning of kindle in the text is set alight, set a fire.

II.

1. B

2. D.

3. A

Alimony – Financial support that a person is ordered by a court to give to their spouse during separation or following divorce.

Discreet – careful and prudent in one's speech or actions, especially in order to keep something confidential or to avoid embarrassment.

Ponder- Think about (something) carefully, especially before making a decision or reaching a conclusion.

4. B

5. C

III.

1. B
2. A
3. C
4. D
5. A

IV.

1. B
2. A
3. C

Since Valli disliked the appearance of the old lady, there is no chance of her to think positive about the lady.

4. D
5. D

A- A cheapskate: A mean person who doesn't like spending money.

B- A dipstick: A person who seems to be stupid.

C- Laid-back: a relaxed person who doesn't get stressed or upset easily.

D- A pain in the neck: An irritating and annoying person.

V.

1. B
2. D
3. B

In this sentence, dampen is used in the sense of making wet. In all other statements, it is used in the sense of making less strong or intense.

4. A

Prodigious – remarkably or impressively great in extent, size or degree.

Light-hearted – joyous

2 Mark Questions

- 1) Valli's favourite pastime was standing in the front doorway of her house, watching what was happening in the street outside. The most fascinating was the bus that travelled between her village and the nearest town. The sight of the bus, filled each time with a new set of passengers, was a source of unending joy for Valli. Valli's strongest desire was to have a bus ride. Her desire turned into a longing as she wistfully stared at the faces of the passengers who got on or off the bus.
- 2) Valli's favourite pastime was to stand in the front doorway of her house. She did not play like most other children. Watching the street also gave her many unusual experiences which were equally enjoyable.
- 3) Valli's sole purpose was to enjoy the bus ride. She neither had the money to buy anything from the shops at the town nor the courage to get down in a strange place among strangers. So she did not get off the bus.
- 4) The conductor was worldly wise and a man of jovial nature. He judged the little girl's innocent behaviour. She refused his offer to help her get on the bus and kept reminding everybody that she had got a ticket by paying the full fare. He had a high sense of humour and also did not want to make the girl unhappy. So, he calls Valli as 'Madam', though she was a girl of eight years only.
- 5) Valli knew that after lunch her mother would take a nap from about one to four. It was Valli's habit to engage these hours for her 'excursions' and roam around the village. Valli planned to use that time for her secret trip. She could easily venture out on her mission.
- 6) Over many days and months Valli listened carefully to conversations between her neighbours and people who regularly used the bus, and she also asked a few discreet questions here and there. This way she picked up various small details about the bus journey. Valli also came to know that the bus fare was thirty paise one way. The town was six miles from her village. The trip to the town took forty-five minutes. Valli calculated

and planned that if she took the one o'clock afternoon bus, she would reach the town at one forty-five. On reaching town if she stayed in her seat and paid another thirty paise she could return home by the same bus by about two forty-five.

- 7) The most fascinating thing for Valli was the bus that travelled between her village and the nearest town. The sight of the bus was a source of unending joy for her. Each time she used to see a new set of passengers; it was a very thrilling experience for her.
- 8) The sight of the bus was the most fascinating thing for Valli. Day after day she watched the bus. A tiny wish crept into her head. She wanted to ride on that bus, at least just once. This wish became so strong that it grew into an overwhelming desire.
- 9) After she had saved enough money, Valli tried to solve her next problem. It was how to slip out of the house without her mother's knowledge. She solved this problem easily. Every day after lunch her mother would take a nap from about one to four. She could easily venture out on her mission. On reaching town in the bus, if she stayed in her seat and paid another thirty paise, she could return home on the same bus. This meant that she could take the one-o'clock afternoon bus, reach the town at one forty-five, and be back home by about two forty-five.
- 10) The conductor asked if Valli didn't want to have a look at the sights in the town. She replied that she would be too afraid to visit them all alone.
- 11) Valli was a curious and keen observer who had strong will power and determination. She was bold, brave and self-respecting. She had immense self-confidence and wanted to do everything on her own. She was innocent, highly sensitive, intelligent and was a very careful planner.
- 12) Valli stands up on her seat. She has a keen desire to see everything with her own eyes. So, she starts to look outside. She sees that the bus is going along the bank of a canal. The road is very narrow. Beyond it were the palm trees, mountains and fields etc.
- 13) Valli was a very smart girl. She wanted to give an impression that she was a grown-up girl. She did not want to be called a child. On hearing herself addressed as a child, she answered that she was not a child and she had paid thirty paise as bus fare like everyone else.
- 14) On her way, there came a young cow right in front of the running bus, tail high in the air, running very fast. The driver sounded the horn very loudly again and again. But the more he honked, the more the cow was frightened and the faster it galloped. This made Valli laugh.

- 15) When the bus stopped at the bus station, Valli did not get off. The conductor asked her to get off. She replied that she would return by the same bus. She even refused to see the sights and the cold drink offered by the conductor as she was afraid to move alone.
- 16) It was the slack time of the day. There were only six or seven passengers on the bus. They were all looking at Valli and laughing with the conductor because Valli had refused his help to get on to the bus and had demanded a full ticket. Valli was overcome with shyness. She tried to avoid everyone's eyes. She walked quickly to an empty seat and sat down.
- 17) Valli found that a canvas blind cut off her view. So, she peered over the blind to look outside. The bus was going along the bank of a canal. Beyond it were palm trees and grassland and distant mountains. And then, there were acres of green fields as far as her eyes could see.
- 18) An elderly man saw Valli standing on the seat of the bus. He asked her to sit down. He had honestly felt concerned for her. Valli didn't like to be called herself a 'child'. She retorted that she was not a child. She had paid thirty paise like everyone else.
- 19) On her return journey, Valli saw a dead cow lying in the middle of the road. It was lying sprawled in a pool of blood, legs spread out, and lifeless eyes staring. It was a horrible scene. She felt sad and this made her lose all the enthusiasm.
- 20) Valli refused to look out of the window on her way back because the memory of the dead cow haunted her, dampening her enthusiasm.

3 Mark Questions

- 1) Valli was a meticulous planner. She listened carefully to the conversations between her neighbours and people who regularly used the bus and also asked discreet questions. She picked up various small details about the bus journey and then planned it.
- 2) The conductor was a fun loving, jolly fellow. For instance-when Valli refused his help to board the bus he said jokingly, "Don't be angry with me, fine madam... Everyone moves aside please — make way for madam'. He was concerned that such a small girl was travelling alone and took care that she was comfortably seated. When Valli objected to being treated as a child, he took in good spirit and jokingly addressed her 'Madam'. He even offered her a cold drink.
- 3) Valli gathered all the minute details about the bus journey. She gathered that she required sixty paise to buy tickets for the up and down journey and that the bus would take ninety minutes from village to town and back. For collecting these details, she carefully listened to

the conversations between her neighbours and people who regularly used the bus and also asked some discreet questions here and there.

- 4) Valli did not want to make friends with the elderly woman because she found her repulsive as she had big holes in her earlobes and was wearing ugly earrings. She could smell the beetle nut the woman was chewing and see the beetle juice that was threatening to spill over her lips at any moment.
- 5) Valli's favourite pastime was standing in the front doorway of her house. From there, she watched what was happening in the street outside. For her, standing at the front door was as enjoyable as any of the games other children played. The most fascinating thing of all was the bus that travelled between her village and the nearest town.
- 6) Valli was anxious to know more and more about the bus journey. She had nourished a strong desire to enjoy a bus ride from her village to the nearest town. She listened to the neighbours and people who regularly used the bus. She was collecting the necessary details from them to plan out her bus journey. Such details could help her in her mission.
- 7) When Valli sighted the bus she shouted, 'Stop the bus! Stop the bus!' She raised her tiny hand 'commandingly'. The bus slowed down and finally stopped. She told the conductor that she wanted to go to the town and she tried to hand over the money. Seeing that she was just a child, the conductor stretched out his hand to help her up. Valli replied that she could get on by herself and didn't need any help.
- 8) The bus conductor teased Valli by calling her 'a very grown-up madam'. Valli reacted sharply saying that she was not a madam. She reminded him that he had not yet given her ticket. The conductor mimicked her tone and said, 'I'll remember.' Everyone laughed and gradually Valli too joined in the laughter.
- 9) Valli had to make careful and painstaking plans for her first bus journey. Saving sixty paise for the fare both ways was not an easy job. She saved thriftily every stray coin that came her way. She had to give up the temptation of buying peppermints, toys and balloons and stifle her desire to ride on the merry-go-round.
- 10) Valli saw a young cow running very fast in the middle of the road. It was right in front of the bus. The bus slowed down to a crawl. The driver sounded the horn loudly again and again. But more he honked, the more frightened the animal became and galloped right in front of the bus. On seeing this Valli laughed until there were tears in her eyes.

- 11) Valli's destination, the nearest town from her village, had come. Everyone got off except Valli. The conductor reminded that her destination had come and she should get off the bus. Valli told that she was going back on the same bus. She handed thirty more coins to the conductor and asked for the ticket. She just felt like having a bus ride again.
- 12) The bus conductor asked Valli to let him bring her a cold drink. She replied that she didn't have enough money for that. He should just give him her ticket. The conductor offered to give it totally free. She said firmly, 'Please, no.' This shows how proud and self-respecting Valli was.
- 13) During her return journey, Valli saw a young cow lying dead by the side of the road. She saw the same lovable and beautiful cow, only a little while ago. Now, it looked so horrible and frightening as it lay there. There was a fixed stare in her lifeless eyes and she was smeared with blood. The sight dampened her enthusiasm and she stopped looking outside
- 14) When Valli entered her house, she found her mother awake and talking to one of her aunts. Her aunt was a real chatterbox. She asked where she had been so far. Valli's mother spoke casually. She didn't expect a reply. Both these ladies could know nothing about Valli's pleasure ride on the bus.
- 15) Valli agreed with her mother that many things were happening outside in the world without their knowledge. Ironically, the two ladies didn't know anything about Valli's bus-journey. They didn't know that 'just a chit of a girl' had done such a great feat. Valli smiled to herself. There was no chance of her secret being exposed. They did not know that Valli was thinking about the experience of witnessing the dead cow and what she had learned from the episode.
- 16) Valli saw the nature's grandeur out of the bus window. She saw the bank of a canal with the palm trees and mountains in the background and the blue sky. On the other side, she saw a deep ditch and green fields. She saw other vehicles, a young cow running in front of their bus, later saw it dead.
- 17) While on her way back to home Valli refused to look out of the window because she saw a young cow lying dead by the road side, just were it had been struck by some fast moving vehicle. It was the same cow that was running in front of their bus during their trip to city.
- 18) It was the deepest desire of Valli to enjoy a bus ride. There ran a bus between her village and the nearest town. She was able to fulfil her desire. The following words and phrases tell us about this.

The words and phrases are: The fascinating things, the sight of the bus, a source of unending joy, a tiny wish crept into her head, overwhelming desire, listening carefully, discreet questions and stop the bus, etc.

- 19) Valli entered her house after her bus journey. She found her mother conversing with one of her aunts. She overheard their discussion on the things happening in their midst as well as in the world outside. They could not know about everything. Even some of them could not be understood by them. At this juncture, Valli too opined like a wise person and told that many things were happening without their knowledge. Because she had already gone out for a bus trip without her mother's knowledge. She might also have been hinting at the episode of the dead cow and what she had learned from the episode.
- 20) Because there were no playmates of her own age on her street. And this was about all she had to do, standing in the doorway of her house, watching what was happening in the street outside.
- 21) Valli, an eight-year-old girl, spent most of the time in observing the street outside. Through that she learned a lot of things regarding the bus-the fare, time taken for the journey, distance between her village and the town etc. During her maiden journey, she came across different types of people and learns how to aloof herself from strangers. At last, she learns the mystery of life and death. All these were just the result of her exposure to the world.
- 22) It depicts Valli as one of the innocent rural young girls, who wishes to flaunt her excellence in English but without expertise.
- 23) Valli's favourite pastime was standing in the front doorway of her house, watching the happenings in the street outside. During that time, she came to know about the regular passengers of the bus. Through that she got a chance to overhear and to ask some discreet questions to them. Because of that she could plan her journey meticulously without any flaw. Thus, her pastime helped her in fulfilling her wish.
- 24) Throughout the journey Valli was proud of her money. Whenever someone confronted her saying that she is just a small child, she hit back with the comment 'I've paid 30 paise as everyone else'. When the conductor expressed his wonder about the small passenger in the beginning, she showed him the money at first to prove that she is eligible for the ride. She gave a lot of importance to the 60 paise which she amassed carefully and painstakingly.

Long Answer Questions

Answer key

1. Agree –Valli was a girl of strong will power and determination. She was confident about herself and wanted to do a trip alone. But the grown-ups in the story were interfering her with some dos and don'ts which irritated her. They kill her spontaneity and willingness to use her free mind to understand life. The elders should not be over protective.

Disagree – Sometimes we should obey our elders. Even though Valli seem so confident and determined, she is only an eight-year-old girl. She set out for her bus ride without her mother's knowledge. I think the elderly woman, the man and the conductor were all concerned about her safety and wellbeing. She shouldn't have shown her displeasure to them.
2. No, I don't think that Valli did the right thing in travelling alone to the town without informing her mother. By doing this, she put herself in a vulnerable position as she could have easily been a victim of child abuse if she had come in contact with wrong people. In fact, she was lucky to return home safely. Children should always travel along with their parents or elders as they are easy targets for criminals. We hear a lot of instances of crime committed against children these days like kidnapping, child abuse etc. Valli could have expressed her desire of travelling in the bus to her mother. I am sure that her mother would have fulfilled her wish by taking her on a bus ride.
3. Valli dreamt of riding on the bus. Her eagerness to fulfil her dream fired her curiosity. This curiosity led her to listen to the conversations of people going on the bus ride and ask discreet questions to gather as much information as she could regarding the bus journey. During the bus journey, Valli acted confidently and behaved maturely. She did not consider herself to be any less than an adult. She was focused on fulfilling her dream and did not get tempted to go outside the bus and explore the town when the bus reached the town. During the return journey, she learnt about death when she came to terms with the dead cow. This made her aware of the fact that death is a part of life and should be accepted as it is a natural phenomenon. Thus, the bus journey made her learn a lot of things.

4. In today's era, age is no more a barrier. Children are doing wonders at a very young age. Same goes with Valli. At an age of 8 years, Valli was able to pursue her dream all alone by travelling in the bus to town. She was no different from others, except that she had certain characteristics that made her fulfil her dreams. Valli was a very confident and bold girl. She had knowledge of proper planning and execution. She controlled her wishes to save money for the bus ride. Also, she was a very good observer and learner. All these qualities made her realise the dream of visiting the town. Hence, one should always remember that there is no age to learn and experience new things.
5. Valli was a determined, confident and brave girl. She was also a good planner and executioner. She sacrificed a lot of things to achieve her dream. For example, she curbed the temptation to buy sweets and riding on the merry-go-round in the fair so that she could save money for the bus ride. Sacrificing all these things at such a tender age is very difficult for a child. She also behaved confidently in the bus and did not get bobbed down in the presence of elders.

When the bus reached the town, Valli did not succumb to the temptation of going out to explore the town or having a drink. She did this as she had a limited amount of money which she wanted to save for her return journey. So, Valli used her money wisely. When the conductor offered her a drink, she showed good manners by refusing to have it.

8. THE SERMON AT BENARES

Value Points

- Kindness
- The value of human life
- The hope for a better future
- Sorrows can be hurtful but with wisdom one can get over it.
- Realisation of death is unavoidable makes human beings less greedy and live the life for values.

Summary:

Gautam Buddha was a prince in a North Indian royal family, and his childhood name was Siddhartha Gautama. He was sent far away to study Hindu sacred scriptures when he was twelve years old. He returned four years later and got married to a princess. Soon, they were blessed with a son and continued to live the privileged royal life for the next decade. Naturally, the Royals were not exposed to the unpleasant experiences of the world.

One day, when the Prince was on his way to hunt, he met a sick man, an aged man, a monk who was begging and saw a funeral procession. These experiences opened his eyes,, and he left the royalty to seek a higher sense of spiritual knowledge. After he attained salvation, he started preaching and gave his first sermon in Benares. Kisa Gotami was a mourning lady and her son had just died. She was going through incessant pain. She was going to every house, in search of medicine that would make her son live again. This resulted in people thinking that she had lost her senses.

One day, a man directed Kisa Gotami to Lord Buddha, for he thought that Buddha would probably give a solution for her problem. Buddha asked Gotami to look for mustard seeds. However, these seeds must be procured from a house that had seen no deaths. This filled her with hope, and she went on a search and went from house to house but could not find the seeds according to the conditions of Buddha. She was disheartened and sat on the edge of the road. She understood that she was being very selfish and realised that humans are mortal. No one can run away from the cycle of life. This is what Buddha was hoping she would understand.

Buddha thinks that grief and sorrow only expand on one's pain and suffering and have no other purpose. Other than that, it deteriorates health. So, any wise person who has an understanding of how nature functions must not grieve at something that is bound to happen. This way, they can lead a happy and blessed life.

Short Questions and Answers

1. When her son dies, Kisa Gotami goes from house to house. What does she ask for? Does she get it? Why?
 - a. When Kisa Gotami's son died, she went from house to house, asking for some medicine that would cure her child. No, she didn't get the cure from any of the houses to cure her child, because her child was dead.
2. Kisa Gotami goes from house to house after meeting Buddha. What does she ask for the second time around? Does she get it? Why?
 - a. When she met Buddha, he asked her to get a handful of mustard seeds from a house where no one had lost a child, husband, parent, or friend. She went from house to house but could not get the mustard seeds because there was not a single house where no one had died in the family.
3. What does Kisa Gotami's character explain to the world?
 - a. Kisa Gotami's character explains human beings are so fragile that reality will go away from their thoughts and people will try to go to any extent to avoid loss of dear ones. At the same

time, timely intervention of good advice will make them see the reality and will be able to cope with the natural way of life, nothing stays forever.

4. At length Kisa Gotami met a man who replied to her request. “ I cannot give thee medicine for thy child. But I know a physician who can.” Who was the physician and what was the outcome of Kisa Gotami’s meeting with the physician?
 - a. The physician was Sakyamuni, the Buddha who the man knew as a physician. The outcome of the meeting of Kisa Gotami with Buddha was her to see the reality of life and death is constant and it cannot be avoided in life.
5. Why do you think Kisa Gotami understood reality only the second time?
 - a. Kisa Gotami understood this only the second time because she turned hopeless when all the houses failed to provide her the mustard seeds as each one of them had lost its near and dear ones at one point or the other. She had become selfish in her grief which prevented her from seeing the truth.
6. In what way did Lord Buddha change the woman’s understanding of life?
 - a. Lord Buddha had consciously asked her to get a handful of mustard seeds from a house where no one had died. He wanted her to realise that death is natural and inescapable. And this realisation dawned upon her when she could not gather the mustard seeds as none of the houses could help her out.
7. What were the basic ideas of the Buddha’s preaching?
 - a. The basic ideas of the Buddha’s preaching was that death is the ultimate truth of life. Every living being has to die one day. Death overpowers humans with all its might. Secondly, grief cannot console anyone. It only increases the pain and sorrow. Wise people know the truth and accept it.
8. Do you find the character of Kisa Gotami impressive? Justify yourself in brief.
 - a. Yes, I find the character of Kisa Gotami quite impressive. As readers, we realise the truth that all mortal beings are subjected to death and lamenting only increases our trouble. We should all give up our selfishness and try to become more humane. This leads to immortality as she realises when she could not procure mustard seeds for her dead son’s cure.
9. Why is there a reference to the flickering lights of the city?
 - a. The flickering lights of the city reflect the flickering lives of mortals. The lights flicker and get extinguished leading to complete darkness all around. This is how death envelops lives and spares none. It is a universal truth.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Life is full of trials and tribulations. Kisa Gotami also passes through a period of grief in her life. How does she behave in those circumstances?

Ans: After the death of Kisa Gotami’s only child, she became very sad. She carried her dead child to her neighbours in order to get medicine to bring him to life. Her neighbours thought that she had gone insane as she was unable to accept the fact that. It was then that someone suggested her to meet Gautama Buddha. When she met Gautama Buddha he gave her an exercise to do. She was asked to

collect mustard seeds from a house where no one has ever died. She went from one house to another but was unable to find a single house where no one has died. This way she realised that death is a part of life and anyone who is born is bound to die one day. Thus, Buddha changed her understanding of death by this exercise. could come to terms with the truth.

2. What did Buddha say about death and suffering?

Ans: After enlightenment, Buddha started to spread his teachings about life, truth and the likes of it. He told that death and suffering are the part and parcel of life. None can avoid this truth. One has to meet one's destined end one day. Whoever has come to the world, will die one day. In the hour of grief, one must remain calm and composed so that grief doesn't overcome one. People who are wise, never complain or lament over their loss. They accept the truth and be blessed with it. So, the wisdom lies in the fact that people should not get distressed with pain, suffering and death.

3. Describe the journey of Siddhartha Gautama becoming the Buddha.

Ans. Gautama Buddha was born in 563 BC in a royal family. His name was Siddhartha Gautama. At the age of twelve, he was sent away for schooling. He studied all the sacred Hindu scriptures. At the age of sixteen, he married a princess and later they had a son. He lived a royal life for ten years and was shielded from the sufferings of the world.

However, when he was twenty five, he saw a sick man, then an aged man and a funeral procession. Finally, he came across a monk begging for alms. This was his first encounter with the harsh realities of life. These sights made him so sad that he decided to renounce the worldly pleasures. He left his family and became a monk. He went out into the world to seek spiritual knowledge. Siddhartha Gautama wandered for seven years in search of wisdom and truth. Finally, he sat down under a big peepal tree to meditate. He vowed to stay there until he got enlightenment. After seven days, Gautama got enlightenment. He became known as 'The Buddha' which means 'enlightened' or 'the awakened'. He began to teach and spread his message of wisdom and truth.

4. Through the story of Kisa Gotami what did Buddha try to preach to the common man?

Ans. The lesson on death and suffering that Buddha taught Gotami was that, these are part and parcel of life. No one can avoid this truth. One has to meet one's destined end one day. Whoever has come into this world will die one day. Thus, in the hour of grief for a loved one who has died, one must remain calm and composed. Then one doesn't occupy himself with grief. Otherwise, they will feel the pain more.

However, those persons who are wise never complain or lament over their loss. They never try to bring back to life their loved ones who are dead, as Gotami wanted to do. They accept the truth and overcome their sorrow. Persons who overcome their sorrow will be blessed. So, wisdom is in the fact that people should not get distressed with pain, suffering or death.

5. How do you usually understand the idea of selfishness ? Do you agree with Kisa Gotami that she was 'selfish' on her grief ? Is it natural for people to be selfish at times ? [Value Based Question]

Ans: 'Selfishness' means when a person does something only for his own benefit or thinks only about himself/ herself. Kisa Gotami was selfish in wanting her dead son to be alive. It was a mother's love which had blinded her. She was wrong in wanting that. She could not see the reality of life. It is perfectly natural for anyone to be selfish at times. When this desire becomes harmful to others or the demands become unrealistic, it is wrong. A little bit of selfishness is there in generally everyone and it is natural to be so.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS: (5 Marks)

1.Kisa Gotami became weary and hopeless and sat down at the wayside watching the lights of the city, as they flickered up and were extinguished again. At last the darkness of the night reigned everywhere. And she considered the fate of men, that their lives flicker up and are extinguished again. And she thought to herself, "How selfish am I in my grief! Death is common to all, yet in this valley of desolation there is a path that leads him to immortality who has surrendered all selfishness."

- (a) What happened to Kisa Gotami in the end?
- (b) What did Kisa Gotami do when she became tired and hopeless?
- (c) What happened at last?
- (d) When did Kisa realise in the end?
- (e) Find a word from the passage that means 'put out'.

Answers:

- (a) She became tired and hopeless.
- (b) She sat down at the wayside.
- (c) At last the darkness of the night reigned everywhere.
- (d) She realised that death is inevitable.
- (e) 'Extinguished.'

2. And the girl said. "Please tell me, sir, who is it'?" And the man replied. "Go to Sakyamuni the Buddha." Kisa Gotami repaired to the Buddha and cried. "Lord and Master, give me the medicine that will cure my boy."

The Buddha answered, "I want a handful of mustard-seed." And when the girl in her joy promised to Procure it, the Buddha added. "The mustard-seed must be taken from a house where no one has lost a child, husband, parent or friend."

Questions:

- (a) Name the lesson.
- (b) What suggestion did a man give to Gotami?
- (c) What request did Gotami make to the Buddha?
- (d) What did Buddha ask the girl to do?
- (e) Had a word from the passage which means the same as 'to get'.

Answers:

- (a) Chapter: The Sermon at Benares.
- (b) A man suggested her to go to Sakyamuni the Buddha.
- (c) She requested the Buddha to give her medicine that could cure her son.
- (d) Buddha asked her to bring a handful of mustard seed from a house where no one has not lost a family member.
- (e) Repaired.

3. Poor Kisa Gotami now went from house to house, and the people pitied her and said, "Here is mustard-seed; take it!" But when she asked, "Did a son or daughter, a father or mother, die in your family?" they answered her, "Alas! the living are few, but the dead are many. Do not remind us of our deepest grief." And there was no house but some beloved one had died in it.

1. The community's response to Kisa in the above extract was somewhat different from before. Why do you think that was the case?

- a) They had learned from Buddha's sermons.
- b) They were able to help Kisa in some way this time.
- c) They understood parental grief.

d) They liked Kisa and enjoyed talking to her.

Ans – b) They were able to help Kisa in some way this time.

2. Which of the following options represent the correct understanding of the word “poor” in the phrase “Poor Kisa Gotami”?

a) in need of money

b) weak

c) unfortunate

d) inferior

Ans – c) unfortunate

3. “Do not remind us of our deepest grief.” The tone of the speaker(s) is

a) disillusioned.

b) skeptical

c) ironic.

d) solemn.

Ans – d) solemn.

4. Pick the option that explains — ‘...the living are few, but the dead are many.’

a) It shows the high death rate and low birth rate in the city of Benares.

b) It highlights the holy status of Benares where many Hindus go to die.

c) It throws light on the numerous loved ones the villagers had lost over time.

d) It reflects that many children had died in the village for various reasons.

Ans – c) It throws light on the numerous loved ones the villagers had lost over time.

5. Choose the option that appropriately completes the following:

lamentation : grief :: _____ : _____

(a) laughter : sadness

(b) discomfort : fear

(c) celebration : joy

(d) resignation: loss

Ans – (c) celebration : joy

4. The Buddha said: “The life of mortals in this world is troubled and brief and combined with pain. For there is not any means by which those that have been born can avoid dying; after reaching at certain age, there is death; of such a nature are living beings. As ripe fruits are early in danger of falling, so mortals when born are always in danger of death. (1 x 4 = 4)

(a) What did the Buddha say about the life of the people ?

(b) What does the ripe fruit fear ?

(c) Find the word from the passage that means ‘living beings who have to die’.

(d) What is natural ?

(e) The extract is taken from the lesson -----

Answers:

(a) The Buddha said that the life of the mortals in this world is troubled, brief and combined with pain.

(b) The ripe fruit fears falling down.

(c) Mortals.

(d) Death is natural.

(e) The Sermon at Benares

5. Mark ! while relatives are looking on and lamenting deeply, one by one mortals are carried off, like an ox that is led to the slaughter. So the world is afflicted with death and decay, therefore the wise do not grieve, knowing the terms of the world.

(a) What is the fate of mortals ?

(b) Why do the wise not grieve ? ‘

(c) Write the meaning of the word, ‘lamenting’.

(d) What is the world afflicted with ?

(e) Name the lesson.

Answers:

- (a) The fate of mortals is inevitable death of all. No one could avoid dying.
- (b) Wise (people) have accepted the truth that death is common to all. So they do not grieve.
- (c) 'expressing sorrow'.
- (d) The world is afflicted with death and decay.
- (e) The Sermon at Benares

9. THE PROPOSAL

INTRODUCTION

Anton Chekov (1860-1904) was a famous writer. He is chiefly known for his short stories. This story 'The Proposal' is a romantic story of a neighbour named Ivan Lomov. He is a landowner and often gets money from Chuhukov's another landowner. Chubukov has a daughter named Natalya. Lomov comes to Chubukov with a marriage proposal for his daughter Natalya.

GIST

The Proposal' is a one-act play. Actually, it is a farce written by Anton Chekhov in 1888-89. The play is about the tendency of wealthy families to seek matrimonial ties. The real purpose is to increase their estates and landed properties. Ivan Lomov was a wealthy neighbour of another wealthy farmer Stepan Chubukov. Lomov comes to seek the hand of Chubukov's twenty-five-year-old daughter, Natalya. Tomov, Chubukov and Natalya'-all three are quarrelsome people. They quarrel over petty or small issues. Each one of them has a claim over a particular piece of land. They also quarrel over their dogs. Amidst this quarrelling, they completely forget the real issue — the marriage proposal. But good sense prevails in the end. Economic good sense ensures that the proposal is made. Chubukov doesn't want to miss the opportunity. He puts his daughter's hand into Lomov's hands. He doesn't waste any time and blesses them. However, old habits die hard. The newly married couple starts their married life with a fresh quarrel.

DETAILED SUMMARY

When the play begins we see that Lomov comes to meet Chubukov at his house. Chubukov who is a farmer welcomes Lomov. He asks him why he is wearing formal clothes and whether he is going to attend a function. Lomov replies that he is not going anywhere; he has come only to meet him. Lomov appears excited and perturbed. He calms himself down and begins to tell him the purpose of

his visit. He tells him that he came to him many times in the past also for his help but he did not help him. Before telling the purpose of his visit. Lomov is excited once again. Chubukov thinks that perhaps he has come to ask for a loan. He makes up his mind not to help him in any way.

Lomov once again begins to tell Chubukov about the purpose of his visit. But he once again becomes excited. He talks about himself in exaggerated terms. Chubukov asks him not to beat about the bush and to talk about his purpose of coming. Lomov gathers courage and tells him that he has come to ask for his daughter Natalya's hand in marriage. On hearing this Chubukov becomes very happy, he goes in to call Natalya. But before this Lomov asks him whether Natalya would give her permission for this. Chubukov replies that she will readily accept a match like him.

Lomov is left alone in the room. His body is trembling with excitement. He thinks about his present life. He wants to settle the question of his marriage at once. He thinks that now he should not delay. He thinks about Natalya. She is a skilled house-keeper. She is educated and is not bad to look at. At this age, he should not expect a better girl than her. Now he is thirty-five years old. Now he should lead a regulated life. He is suffering from serious diseases like palpitation, excitement and insomnia. Because of these reasons, he should marry.

Just then Natalya comes in. Her father has not told her that Lomov has come to meet her. He only told her that a customer had come. Even then she welcomes Lomov. Before Lomov can speak, she starts speaking. When she mentions his beautiful dress, he is again excited. Before he can talk about his marriage to her, he starts trembling. Natalya encourages him and he recovers. He says that he will tell her everything in brief. Even then he cannot talk in a straight-forward manner. He beats about the bush. He tells her that for the Iasi many decades their families have had good relations. Their estates are also adjoining. His Oxen Warbles touch their birchwoods. Natalya protests against this. She says that the Oxen Meadows belong to her. They lay their claims to it. They start quarrelling about the ownership of the Oxen Meadows. They shout loudly at each other. They do not calm down in any way. Chubukov comes in and finds them both quarrelling. He is greatly surprised. But when he finds that they are quarrelling about the ownership of the Oxen Meadows. He also becomes angry. Instead of calming them down, he also starts quarrelling. He claims to be the owner of the Meadows. He insults not only Lomov but also his family members. Lomov becomes more excited. He uses insulting words for Chubukov, Natalya and their family members. Lomov's palpitation increases and he becomes very perturbed. He goes out of the room. Chubukov says how the foolish Lomov dared to bring a proposal for Natalya's marriage. When Natalya hears this, she is deeply shocked. She is

almost unconscious. She starts weeping and asks her father to bring Lomov back. Chubukov feels sad. He says that it is the biggest misfortune to be the father of a girl. He goes out to call Lomov.

Lomov again enters the room. Natalya thinks that she will not annoy him this time. She tries to please him. She says that the Meadows belong to him. She tries to change the topic so that he could propose to her. But he is still not all right. He is feeling disturbed. He does not come to the point. Lomov starts praising the qualities of his dog Guess, which he has purchased for 125 roubles. But Natalya says that her dog Squeezer which she purchased for 85 roubles is much better than Lomov's dog Guess. Both of them praise the qualities of their dogs. Now they start quarrelling on this topic. They again start shouting at each other. In the meantime, Chubukov comes. Instead of putting an end to their quarrel, he also starts quarrelling. In this dispute, Lomov's condition deteriorates and he falls on the chair, unconscious. Both the father and the daughter think that he has died. Natalya starts lamenting that her chance of getting married has gone.

After sometime, Lomov comes to his senses. Chubukov tells Lomov that Natalya is willing for marriage. So he should marry her. Natalya expresses her willingness. Chubukov does not want to lose even a moment and joins their hands. He asks them to kiss each other. But soon, they start quarrelling again. They start debating the qualities of their respective dogs. Chubukov tries to calm them down. With this, the play comes to an end.

Extract Based Questions

QUESTION 1

“Natalya is an excellent housekeeper, not bad-looking, well-educated. What more do I want? But I'm getting a noise in my ears from excitement. And it is impossible for me not to marry. In the first place I'm already 35 - a critical age, so to speak. In the second place, I ought to lead a quiet and regular life”

- (i) Who is the speaker of the above line?
- (ii) What does the speaker mean when he says, “What more do I want?”
- (iii) What do the given lines tell us about the speaker?
- (iv) “I'm getting a noise in my ears from excitement”. What does this mean?
- (v) What does a 'housekeeper' do?

QUESTION 2

“Never mind about my people! The Lomovs have all been honourable people, and not one has ever been tried for embezzlement, like your grandfather!”

- (I) Who does the speaker say the above lines to?
- (II) What does the line tell about the speaker?
- (III) How does Lomov describe his people?
- (IV) Find the word from the extract which means ‘steal money that you are responsible for’.
- (V) Explain ‘Never mind about my People’.

QUESTION 3

“I shall try to be brief. You must know, honoured Natalaya Stepanovna, that I have long, since my childhood, in fact had the privilege of knowing your family. My late aunt and her husband, from whom, as you know, I inherited my land, always had the greatest respect for your father and your late mother. The Lomovs and the Chubukovs have always had the most friendly, and I might almost say the most affectionate, regard for each other. And, as you know, my land is a near neighbour of yours. You will remember that my Oxen Meadows touch your birch woods.”

- (I) Who is the speaker and who is the listener?
- (II) What type of relations they had in the past?
- (III) What is common between the Lomovs and Chubukovs?
- (IV) What is the significance Oxen Meadows here?
- (V) Select the word from the extract which means the same as, ‘special right or advantage’.

QUESTION 4

“No you’re simply joking, or making fun of me. What a surprise! We’ve had the land for nearly three hundred years, and then we’re suddenly told that it isn’t ours! Ivan Vassilevitch, I can hardly believe my own ears. These Meadows aren’t worth much to me. They only come to five dessiatins, and are worth perhaps 300 roubles, but I can’t stand unfairness. Say what you will, I can’t stand unfairness.”

- (I) Who is the speaker? Who is being addressed?

- (II) Which meadow is mentioned here by the speaker?
- (III) How much are the Meadows worth?
- (IV) What does she find 'unfair'?
- (V) Pick out the word from the passage that means opposite to 'gradually'.

QUESTION 5

"There's some demon of contradiction in you today, Ivan Vassilevitch. First you pretend that the Meadows are yours; now, that Guess is better than Squeezer. I don't like people who don't say what they mean, because you know perfectly well that Squeezer is a hundred times better than your silly Guess. Why do you want to say he isn't?"

- (I) Name the speaker.
- (II) What does Natalaya blame Lomov for?
- (III) What do Natalaya and Lomov first argue about?
- (IV) Who are Guess and Squeezer?
- (V) Pick out the word from the passage that means the same as "opposition".

QUESTION 6

You may take it that I know whether I have the right or not. Because, young man, I'm not used to being spoken to in that tone of voice, and so on. I, young man, am twice your age, and ask you to speak to me without agitating yourself, and all that.

- (I) Who is the speaker here?
- (II) What does the speaker claim to have the right to?
- (III) Who is addressed as 'young man' here?
- (IV) How does the speaker want the other person to talk to him?
- (V) Find out the word from the extract which means the same as 'double'

QUESTION 7

What a surprise! We've had the land for nearly three hundred years, and then we're suddenly told that it isn't ours! Ivan Vassilevitch, I can hardly believe my own ears. These Meadows aren't worth

much to me. They only come to five dessiatins and are worth perhaps 300 roubles, but I can't stand unfairness. Say what you will, I can't stand unfairness.

- (I) Who speaks the above lines and to whom?
- (II) How much are the meadows worth?
- (III) Who is the speaker of these lines?
- (IV) What is difficult for the speaker to believe?
- (V) Why was Natalya arguing about the land?

QUESTION 8

It's cold... I'm trembling all over, just as if I'd got an examination before me. The great thing is, I must have my mind made up. If I give myself time to think, to hesitate, to talk a lot, to look for an ideal, or for real love, then I'll never get married.

- (I) Who is saying, —I'm trembling all over as if I had got an examination before me?
- (II) What is the great thing that the speaker is talking about?
- (III) What state of Lomov's mind does the passage reflect?
- (IV) Why did Lomov not want to wait for real love?
- (V) What does Lomov suffer from?

QUESTION 9

"No, you're simply joking, or making fun of me. What a surprise! We've had the land for nearly three hundred years and then we're suddenly told that it isn't ours! Ivan Vassilevitch, I can hardly believe my own ears. These Meadows aren't worth much to me. They only come to five dessiatins and are worth perhaps 300 roubles, but I can't stand unfairness".

- (I) Who is making fun of whom?
- (II) For how long did they have the land?
- (III) Who is the speaker of these lines?
- (IV) What has been unfairness with the speaker?
- (V) Find the exact word from the extract which means *A position taken in an argument*

QUESTION 10

Then you make out that I'm a land grabber?

Madam, never in my life have I grabbed anybody else's land and I shan't allow anybody to accuse me of having done so. Oxen Meadows are mine!

- (I) Who is Madam in the above lines?
- (II) In which situation does Lomov state that he is not a land grabber?
- (III) What had happened to the speaker?
- (IV) What will he not allow the other?
- (V) Which of the following best describes Lomov?
 - i. Generous
 - ii. Argumentative
 - iii. Considerate
 - iv. Honest

Short Answer Questions (3 marks each)

Q1) Who are Lomov and Chubukov and how are they related to each other ?

Q2) Justify the title of the play, 'The Proposal'?

Q3) What do you learn about Natalya from the play, The Proposal?

Q4) Why does Chubukov suspect Lomov when he comes to his house?

Q5) Why does Lomov say that Chubukov is not a good neighbour but a land-grabber ?

Q6) What did Natalya say about Lomov?

Q7) Describe Chubukov's reaction when he comes to know about Lomov's purpose of visit.

Q8) Describe Lomov's first meeting with Natalya.

Q9) Why is Lomov anxious to marry Natalya?

Q10) How does Lomov speak warmly of Chubukov's family in the beginning? Why does he change his stand?

Long Answer Questions (100 -120 words) - 6 Marks each.

Q1) Describe the first fight between Lomov and Natalya.

Q2) Bring out the humorous elements in the one-act play, 'The Proposal'.

Q3) Write a brief character sketch of Lomov.

Q4) Give a brief character sketch of Natalya Stepanova.

Value Based Questions

Q1) "The way Chubukov, Natalya and Lomov fought over petty issues is against the behaviour and mannerisms of good neighbours." Comment. What would you have done to resolve this issue if you were in place of Chubukov?

Q2) Based on your understanding of the play 'The Proposal' how do you think good relationship can be maintained? Why in today's time we see so many people going away from each other?

ANSWER KEY

Extract Based Questions

QUESTION 1

- (i) Lomov is the speaker.
- (ii) He means that Natalya is a good match for him.
- (iii) The lines clearly tell that Lomov wants to lead a settled life.
- (iv) This means that Lomov usually gets very excited.
- (v) Housekeeper's job is to manage shopping, cooking, cleaning etc. in a house or an institution.

QUESTION 2

Lomov says this to Chubukov.

- (i) The line tells us that Lomov considers his family with great pride
- (ii) Lomov described his people as honourable.
- (iii) Embezzlement
- (iv) Lomov said this because his family members are never that type as accused by Chubukov

QUESTION 3

- (i) Lomov is the speaker and the listener is Natalya.
- (ii) They had good relations in the past. Both the families had respect and affection for each other.
- (iii) Lomov's Oxen Meadows touch Chubukov's birchwoods.
- (iv) It is about this Oxen Meadows that Lomov and Natalya would quarrel bitterly in the story.
- (v) Privilege.

QUESTION 4

- (I) Natalaya is the speaker. She is speaking to Lomov.
- (II) Oxen Meadows
- (III) The Meadows are worth 300 roubles.
- (IV) Lomov's claim that Oxen Meadows belongs to him.
- (V) Suddenly.

QUESTION 5

- (I) Natalya is the speaker.
- (II) Natalaya blames Lomov for opposing whatever she says.
- (III) Natalaya and Lomov first argue about the ownership of Oxen Meadows.
- (IV) Guess and Squeezer are the names of their dogs.
- (V) Contradiction.

QUESTION 6

- (I) Chubukov is the speaker here
- (II) The speaker claims to have the right to give the Oxen Meadows to the peasants.
- (III) Lomov is addressed as 'young man' here.
- (IV) The speaker wants Lomov to talk to him without getting agitated.
- (V) Twice

QUESTION 7

- (I) Lomov speaks these lines to Natalya.
- (II) They worth perhaps 300 roubles.
- (III) Natalya Stepanovna
- (IV) That the Meadows don't belong to the speaker.
- (V) She can't stand unfairness

QUESTION 8

- (I) Ivan Vassilevitch Lomov.
- (II) The speaker is talking about real love and marriage.
- (III) His mind reflects that way he would never get married because it is difficult to get an ideal or real love.
- (IV) This was because he was anxious to get married.
- (V) palpitations

QUESTION 9

- (I) Lomov is making fun of Natalya.
- (II) They had the land for nearly three hundred years.
- (III) Natalya
- (IV) The land that the speaker has had for nearly 300 years have been told that it isn't theirs.
- (V) *Stand*

QUESTION 10

- (I) Natalya
- (II) Natalya accuses Lomov of grabbing Oxen Meadows. So, Lomov says that he is not a land grabber.
- (III) The speaker got infuriated with Natalya for having called him a land grabber.
- (IV) He will not allow anybody to accuse him of having grabbed anyone's land.
- (V) Argumentative

Short Answer Questions (3 marks each)

ANS: 1

Lomov and Chubukov are landlords. They are neighbours too. According to Lomov, he has been coming to Chubukov for help. Chubukov has helped him even earlier. There seems to be a dispute over the ownership of Oxen Meadows. Each one claims that the land belongs to him. Lomov is interested in marrying Chubukov's daughter Natalya and considers her a suitable match for him.

ANS: 2

The title of the play "The Proposal" is apt. The title justifies the main theme- the marriage of Natalya and Lomov. No doubt, both Lomov and Natalya want to be life partners. However, unnecessary quarrels over Oxen Meadows and their dogs Squeezer and Guess temporarily spoil their game. The message is very clear. The main issue must not be clouded and lost sight of by indulging in unnecessary and avoidable quarrels.

ANS: 3

Natalya is the only daughter of the landowner Chubukov. She was very possessive about her land and was very determined not to part with it. She was a short-tempered lady who used to quarrel with anyone very often. She always pinpointed the amount of help she had offered to her neighbours. Though well educated, she did not use her education wisely and thoughtfully.

ANS: 4

When Chubukov sees Lomov, he suspects that he must have come to borrow money from him. Chubukov is not at all sincere in saying "And I've always loved you, my angel as if you were my own son." But in the entire play Chubukov and Lomov are seen fighting over the property or the dogs.

ANS: 5

Lomov has his reasons to think that Chubukov is not a good neighbour but a land-grabber. His aunt's grandmother gave the Meadows for 'temporary' and free use of Chubukov's grandfather's peasants. He doesn't intend to give up his claim over the Meadows. Good neighbours don't behave like this. Only land-grabbers behave in this fashion.

ANS: 6

Natalya said that Squeezer was superior to Guess —Lomov's dog. Lomov said that his dog Guess was better than Squeezer. Natalya believed that Guess had become old and ought to be shot. She also claimed that Squeezer was a hundred times better than Guess.

ANS: 7

Chubukov is extremely happy and excited to know about Lomov's proposal. He assures him that Natalya would agree to the proposal. He showers his affection on Lomov and sheds a tear out own happiness and says that it is his heartfelt desire. He does so because he thinks that Lomov would make a good match for his daughter.

ANS: 8

Lomov goes to his neighbour Chubukov's house to ask for the hand of his daughter Natalya. He is in a fix how to make the marriage proposal. He talks in a roundabout manner. He makes a mention of his meadows which touch their birchwoods. At this, a quarrel ensues between them over the ownership rights the meadows.

ANS: 9

Lomov wants to settle the question of his marriage at once. He thinks that now he should not delay. He thinks about Natalya. She is a skilled house-keeper. She is educated and is not bad to look at. At this age, he should not expect a better girl than her. He is suffering from some serious diseases. Because of these reasons, he is anxious to marry Natalya.

ANS: 10

In the beginning, Lomov speaks quite warmly about Chubukov's family. He reminds Natalya that he knows the Chubukovs since his childhood. His aunt and uncle to had great respect for her family. Both the families have been most friendly and close neighbours. Lomov changes his opinion about the Chubukovs when he picks up a quarrel with Natalya and Chubukov over the ownership of Oxen Meadows.

Long Answer Questions (100 -120 words) - 6 Marks each.

ANS: 1

Although Lomov had come to Chubukov's house to propose his daughter Natalya, he started fighting with her over a small piece of land. This land adjoined her land and his Oxen Meadows touched her Birch woods. Natalya told Lomov that Oxen Meadows belonged to her, but Lomov claimed that the Oxen Meadows are his. Lomov tried to convince Natalya by telling her that his aunt's grandmother gave the meadows for the temporary and free use to Chubukov's grandfather's peasants. They did not demand money for it for a long time, so the Chubukov's misunderstood that the meadows belonged to them. While Chubukov insisted that yelling could not prove anything because everyone knows that meadows belonged to Chubukov's since last three hundred years. Both threatened each other.

ANS: 2

One can see several humorous elements in Anton Chekov's play 'The Proposal' where the characters act in a silly manner over petty issues yet the play ends on a happy note. Lomov comes to the house of Chubukov with the intention of proposing Natalya, his daughter. But he cannot talk in a straight-forward manner. He beats about the bush. She starts quarrelling with her over a piece of land. When he comes back, he quarrels about the superiority of his dog. She immediately looks to her father to induce them to war, until Natalya discovers that he had come with the purpose of proposing her. Chubukov is also a humorous character. He knows that Lomov has come to ask for his daughter's marriage, even then he quarrels with him. We laugh at the words used by them and their behaviour. The sudden marriage of Lomov and Natalya creates laughter. Chubukov puts his daughter's hand in Lomov's in a foolish manner. Lomov is a comic character. His complaints about his poor health provoke laughter. Thus, the play gives us a lot of laughter.

ANS: 3

Lomov was a middle aged man of thirty five. He suffered from palpitations and sleeplessness. So, he was desperate to settle down in life, and lead a quiet and normal life. Despite his ailments, Lomov was a rich and prosperous farmer. This makes Chubukov secretly wish him to marry his daughter Natalya. As Lomov was desperate to have a life partner he decided to propose and marry Natalya.

Lomov was however hesitant to ask for her hand from Chubukov. This made him beat about the bush, argue with Natalya and leave without proposing. Thus we can find that Lomov's conditions overpower the other traits he has. He is an eligible, assertive, rich bachelor, who will be liked by any girl. However, we also know that he is nervous, lacks confidence and is prone to talk in a long-winded manner.

ANS: 4

Natalya was the only daughter of Stephan Stepanovich Chubukov.. She was a good housekeeper, not bad to look at and educated, that was why Lomov wanted to marry her. She could be a good wife to him. Natalya wishes that somebody should love her and propose to her. Her father calls her 'a love-sick cat'. She secretly loved Lomov. She became hysterical when she came to know that Lomov had come to propose to her. She asked her father to call him back. To please Lomov, she asked him to forgive her and agreed to his ownership of the Oxen Meadows. She was greedy and short-sighted. She got the whole field of hay cut. She was also very inquisitive and wanted to know why Lomov was dressed up formally. She was touchy and short-tempered and fell into contradiction and argument on two occasions – Once over the ownership of Oxen Meadows and second time over the superiority of her dog Squeezer. She is as rigid as Lomov. She is not ready to give up even after getting ready to marry him.

Value Based Questions

ANS: 1

Lomov and Chubukovs were neighbours. Lomov came to Chubukov's house to propose Natalya. But instead of proposing, they started fighting over petty issues like Oxen meadows and quality of dogs. This is not the quality of good neighbours. Neighbours should live like friends. There should be a positive relationship between the two neighbours. There should be understanding and patience among neighbours, The fight between Lomov and Chubukovs could have been avoided, if handled carefully. The issue of meadows could be solved calmly peacefully by a good conversation. There must have been some documents showing the ownership of the meadows or both parties could be convinced by making them understand that if they got married, the meadows will belong to both of them. Similarly, the issues of dog could be solved by discussing the positive features of the dogs instead of counting the negative points of each other's dogs.

ANS: 2

The play 'The Proposal' teaches us how anger and arguments can easily ruin a relationship. Thus to maintain a good relationship, it is important to have control over your anger. Having arguments over unimportant or small issues is extremely harmful and a waste of time. If someone commits a mistake, one should be ready to forgive and forget rather than being angry and arguing with the person endlessly. In the play the way all the characters lost their temper shows that anger can easily effect a relationship. None of them were ready to forgive and forget. All of them were too self-centric. They never tried to be courteous in their speech nor tried to understand the feelings of others. In today's world too people try to find only the negatives in others and often forget to see and accept the positive qualities. Hence it is becoming extremely difficult to maintain a good and cordial relationship with others.

POETRY

1. Dust of Snow

- **Robert Frost**

Summary

Robert Frost is renowned for his poetry which reflects a perfect blend of natural beauty and human wisdom. The poem 'Dust of Snow' written by Frost is highly symbolic as it depicts the crow and the hemlock tree as the reasons for his changed mood and increased optimism. Through this poem, he conveys the message that even a small act can make a great change. The poet was in a very depressed mood and was lost in his thoughts. He was under the hemlock tree. Suddenly a crow shook the tree and the fine particles of snow from the tree fell on the poet. This small incident brought about an abrupt change in the poet's state of mind and he felt refreshed and happy. Thus, the poet could save the rest of the day from being wasted and held in regret.

Key Points

- ❖ 'Dust of Snow' reflects the idea that sometimes, even a small incident may prove to be of a larger significance.
- ❖ The poem is set on a wintry day.

- ❖ The poet was upset and was walking under a hemlock tree which is having poisonous qualities.
- ❖ The crow, which is normally considered as a bad omen, shook the tree and thus the soft snow particles fell on him.
- ❖ This small incident of falling of snow changes his mood totally and saved some part of his day from being wasted.

Literary Devices

Rhyme scheme: abab

Imagery: Beautiful imageries like a crow shaking down snow from the hemlock tree, the dust of snow falling on the poet, etc. have been used in the poem to depict the positive effect of Nature on the poet.

Alliteration: The occurrence of same sound that is used in the beginning of the closely placed words.

Eg. : Has given my hear

And saved some part

Symbolism: The use of symbols to signify by giving them symbolic meaning that is different from their literal meaning.

The poet has used the crow and the hemlock tree as symbols to show the emotions like dejection, gloom and depression. At the same time, he has used these symbols to show that these ominous things also can create positivity.

Contrast: The poet has used two words crow and snow to show contrast. The crow stands for something dark and doomy while the snow stands for something light and pure.

Inversion: When the structure of a sentence is changed in a poem, it is known as inversion.

Inversion has been used in stanza 1.

Enjambment: The same sentence continues to the next lines without the use of any punctuation mark.

Enjambment has been used throughout the poem 'Dust of Snow'.

Metaphor: A figure of speech in which a word or phrase literally denoting one kind of object or idea is used in place of another to suggest a likeness or analogy between them.

In the poem the poet compares the mass of snow atop the hemlock tree with dust.

Synecdoche: This poetic device is used to represent one thing with the help of an entirely different one.

The poet has mentioned that his heart was given a change of mood but it is not only his heart but his entire self who has been given a change of mood by the dust of snow.

Assonance: The prominence of a vowel throughout a line is called assonance.

In the line "Shook down on me", 'o' is prominent.

Extract Based Questions

1. The way a crow
Shook down on me
The dust of snow
From a hemlock tree.

a) What did the poet do to the hemlock tree?

- | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| i) Shook it. | ii) Destroyed it. |
| iii) Laid eggs in it. | iv) Build a nest in it. |

b) Where do you think the poet was then?

- | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------|
| i) At his home | ii) In the field |
| ii) Under the hemlock tree | iv) None of these |

c) The crow and the hemlock are considered as symbols of nature.

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|
| i) Positive | ii) Negative | iii) Pleasant |
|-------------|--------------|---------------|

d) From where did the snow fall on the poet?

- | |
|-------------------------------|
| i) From the hemlock tree |
| ii) From the body of the crow |

- iii) From the sky
- iv) From the nest of a bird
- e) What is the rhyme scheme of the given stanza?
 - i) abab
 - ii) abba
 - iii) abcb
 - iv) Blank verse

Answers

- a) i) Shook it
- b) iii) Under the hemlock tree
- c) ii) Negative
- d) i) From the hemlock tree
- e) i) abab

2. Has given my heart
 A change of mood
 And saved some part
 Of a day I had rued.

a) Identify the poetic device used in the first line?

- i) Alliteration
- ii) Simile
- iii) Metaphor
- iv) Synecdoche

b) Which of the following describes the poet's mind while he was standing under the hemlock tree?

- i) Joyful
- ii) Gloomy
- iii) Cheerful
- iv) Indifferent

c) How did the poet's mood change?

- d) What had the poet thought of the day?
- e) What do you understand by the word 'rued'?
- f) Name the poet and the poem.

Answers

- a) i) Alliteration
- b) ii) Gloomy
- c) The falling of snow on the poet had changed his mood.

- d) The poet had thought that it was a bad day. He was sad and depressed.
- e) 'Rued' means held in regret.
- f) The poet is Robert Frost and the poem is 'Dust of Snow.'

Short Answer Questions

1. What mood of the poet is reflected in the poem?
2. What do the crow, hemlock tree and dust of snow represent in the poem?
3. What is the underlying message of the poem for the reader in their hectic life?
4. What is 'Dust of Snow'? What does the poet say has changed his mood? How has the poet's mood changed?
5. What do the 'Hemlock' tree and 'Crow' represent? What does the dust of snow metaphorically stand for?

Answers

1. The poet seems to be in a sad and depressive mood. The day offered no comfort or happiness to him. He thinks that the whole day is going to be sad and dull. He can see only negative symbols like the hemlock tree and the crow around him.
2. The crow is black and ugly. It is not considered as a pleasant sight. It is a symbol of bad omen. The hemlock tree is a poisonous plant with white flowers. It is a symbol of sorrow. The poet chose the crow and the hemlock tree to present his sadness and depression.
3. The poem teaches us that we should not be desperate because there is always an opportunity to change the sad mood into happy mood. We should find out pleasure in Nature and its elements. It is also important to have a positive outlook towards life, especially, during turbulent times. Today, when most of the people are living in stressful atmosphere, the poem teaches us to gain happiness from little things.
4. 'Dust of Snow' refers to small particles of snow. It also represents the joyousness or positivity of the mind of the poet. The falling of the dust of snow had changed his mood. The poet is no more regretful. He felt he could save some part of his day from being wasted.
5. The poet was going somewhere in a snowy morning. He was upset. All the trees were covered with snow dust. A crow sitting on a hemlock tree shook the tree in such a way that some dust of snow fell on the poet. This changed his mood and he became happy and relaxed.

Long Answer Questions [100-150 words]

1. Simple moment proves to be very significant and saves rest of the day of poet from being wasted. Explain on the basis of the poem 'Dust of Snow'.

In 'Dust of Snow', Robert Frost, the well-known American poet of nature, presents a moment that seems simple but has a larger significance. It is a highly symbolic poem. One day the poet was in a depressed mood. Then pleasant thing happened under a hemlock tree, that is, where the poet was standing. It changed the poet's mood and it saved the rest of the day for the poet.

When the poet was sad and depressed, a crow, sitting on the hemlock tree, shook off the dust of snow on him. This simple action changed the poet's mood. He realised that he had just wasted a part of his day repenting and being lost in sorrow. But the change in his mood made him realise that he should utilize the rest of the day in some useful activity. His sorrow was washed away by the light shower of dust of snow. His spirit was revived and he got ready to utilize the rest of the day.

The crow, a symbol of ill omen and the hemlock tree, associated with a person, is not auspicious things. However, in the second stanza, the falling of snowflakes and the scene leave a tremendous effect on the mental state and mood of the poet. So far, the day has been quite gloomy and wastage for him. But this ordinary natural happening suddenly brings the desired change in his mood. It gladdens his heart. He realises that the falling of snowflakes on him has saved the day. Now he has no regret as the whole of the day has not gone waste. The moments of the snowfall and their effect have saved the day. They have brought a change in his mood and delighted and uplifted his spirits.

2. Justify the role of the crow in the poem "Dust of Snow" in changing the poet's mood.

The way snow dust was shaken off by the crow changed the mood of the poet. Perhaps it gave the poet an inspiration or idea to behave in the same manner, that is, shake off his depressive thoughts and revive his cheerful mood. Normally, crow is considered as an inauspicious creature by almost all human beings. But here, in this poem, the poet has described the crow in a positive way through its action. Only because of that deed of the crow, the poet could save the rest of his day from being sad and hopeless. Thus, the poet recounts the fact that sometimes even negative things can also turn things to positivity.

3. Write a note on the importance of the setting of the poem.

The poem presents a perfect setting. There are four elements in the poem. All these four elements match one another and denote negativity. The snow stands for depression. The hemlock tree is a symbol of sadness. The crow is considered as something ominous. The poet's mood was also sad. But suddenly the way in which the crow shook the hemlock tree and falling off the dust of snow change the poet's mood. Thus, all the negative aspects given in the poem suddenly turn to a positive aspect. The picturesque beauty of the poem is, in fact, a reflection of the excellent use of dictions in it. At the same time, it gives the message that each and every moment of life is valuable and unpredictable by replacing regret with cheerfulness.

4. Positive attitude in life can make the world a better place to live in. Do you agree or disagree with reference to the poem 'Dust of Snow'? Express your views bringing out the inherent values.

The statement 'positive attitude can make the world a better place to live in' is absolutely an agreeable one as Robert Frost talks of how an otherwise bad day altered into a good one, due to the action of a crow. It was a seemingly disconnected occurrence that brought about a change of mood in the poet. One lesson that can be learnt from the poet is to see the brightness amidst the gloom. The crow, the hemlock and the snow are all dark images, and yet, the poet sees the colour of happiness in that situation. Another lesson is that life is made up of small joys. It is through them that one can always manage to see positivity in negativity.

2. FIRE AND ICE

1. SUMMARY

Robert Frost's poem "Fire and Ice" is a symbolic poem where fire is used as the emotion of desire and ice, that of hatred. He has used the idea of two groups of people who have their own possible explanation for the end of the world. One is of the opinion that fire alone, can destroy life on earth while the other thinks that ice will lead to the end of the world. Both the components are compared with self-destructing human emotion: desire and hatred. He considers fire or desire more destructive in nature. But then he thinks that hatred is just as capable of ruining humans, though slowly and steadily. Therefore, if Earth was to end twice, ice would be just as good as fire. If Fire would lead to rapid destruction, ice would lead to slow death. Thus, the poem, reminds us that if we let our emotions rule us and is not controlled, then they will surely bring us all on the verge of chaos.

2. POETIC DEVICES USED IN THE POEM

1. Assonance- it is repetition of vowel sounds in same line. The repetition is at different places in different words.

Example- The long sound of “o” in “I hold with those who favour fire”

2. Alliteration- alliteration is the repetition of a consonant sound at the start of two or more closely placed words.

Example- The sound of “f” in “favour fire”, “w” in “world will”

3. Imagery- Imagery is used to make readers perceive things involving their five senses. Example- “Some say the world will end in fire” “To say that for destruction ice is also great”

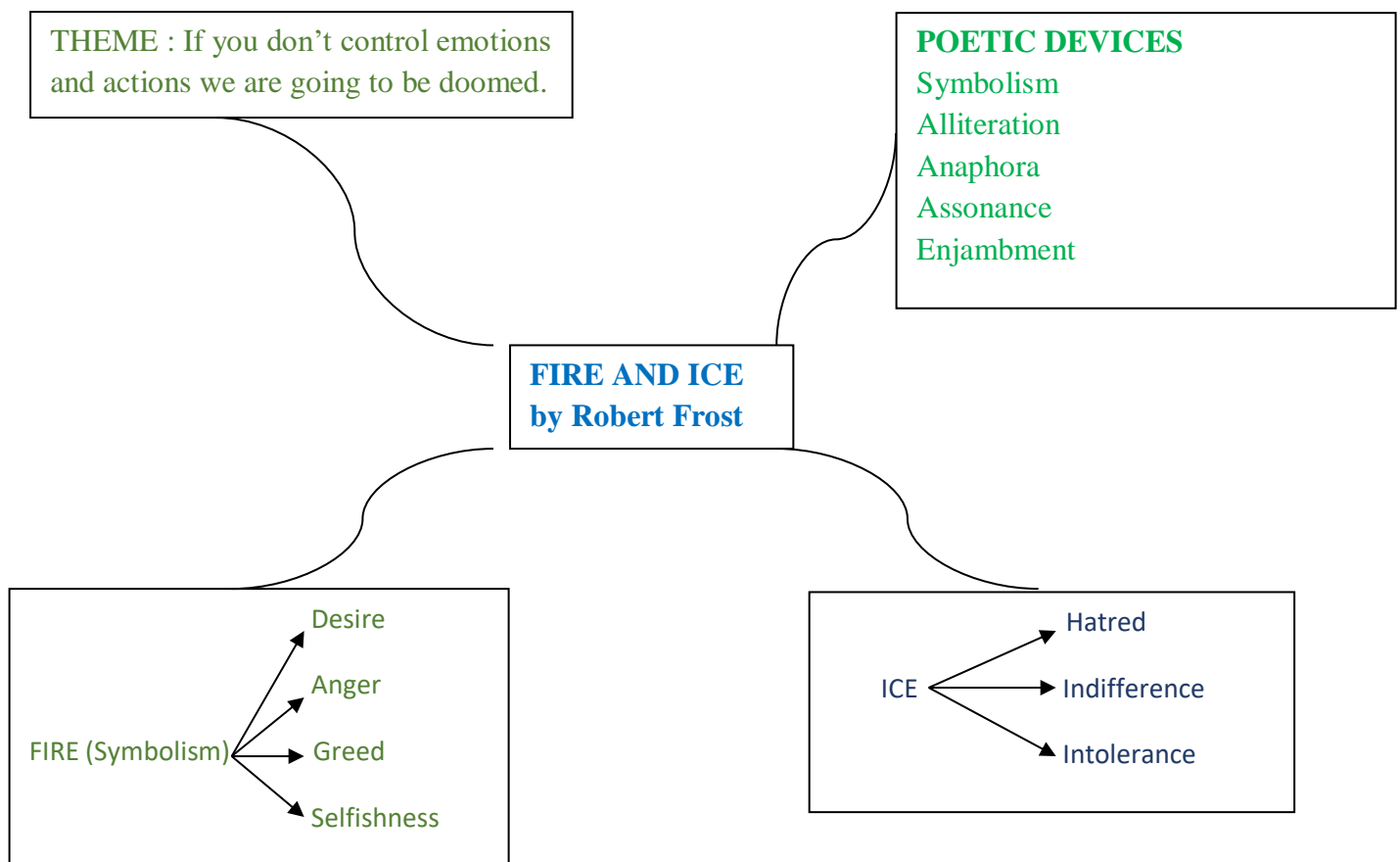
4. Anaphora- the repetition of a word or expression at the start of two or more consecutive lines. Example - “Some say” is repeated at the start of lines 1 and 2.

5. Personification- Personification is to give human qualities to inanimate objects. In this poem, “fire” and “ice” are capable of destruction. Thus, the poet personifies fire and ice by giving them mind and power to destroy anything.

6. Enjambment- it is defined as the thought or clause that does not come to an end at a line break, rather it moves over to the next line.

Example- “From what I’ve tasted of desire I hold with those who favour fire”

3. Mind Map



4. EXTRACT BASED COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS:

Read the extracts given below and answer the questions that follow:

1. Some say the world will end in fire
some say in ice.

From what I've tasted of desire

I hold with those who favour fire.

- (a) What is the poet's opinion about the world?
- (b) What is the contradictory opinion of public?
- (c) What does 'desire' mean here?
- (d) How are ice and fire similar to each other though they have contradictory traits?
- (e) Which poetic device is used in the fourth line of the above extract?

2) But if it had to perish twice

I think I know enough of hate

To say that for destruction ice

Is also great

And would suffice.

- (a) What does 'it' refer to in the first line?
- (b) What do you mean by 'perish'?
- (c) What does ice stand for?
- (d) What would be two causes of destruction?
- (e) What is the main idea of these lines?

3. What would suffice if the world were to perish twice?

- a) Ice
- b) Fire
- c) Hatred
- d) Both (a) and (b)

4. Pick the option that is NOT TRUE about the poet according to the extract.

The poet

- a) has heard divided opinions about the way the world would end in all likelihood.

- b) believes that the world would most likely end with fire.
- c) advocates love and kindness to combat the spread of hate among all.
- d) believes that ice is also equally destructive as that of fire.

5. Identify the most likely tone of the poet in the lines- 'To say that for destruction ice/Is also great'.

- a) sorrowful
- b) serious
- c) sarcastic
- d) humorous

Answers:

1. (a) According to the poet, the world will end in fire.

(b) The contradictory opinion of public is whether the world will end in fire or ice.

(c) Here, 'desire' means man's passions and violence.

(d) Both ice and fire are similar in the sense that both of them would destroy everything in the world.

(e) Alliteration – favour-fire

2. (a) It refers to the world.

(b) Perish means to die or to be destroyed.

(c) Ice stands for coldness or hatred.

(d) Ice or fire would be the cause of destruction.

(e) The main idea of these lines is that hatred can destroy the world.

3. d) Both (a) and (b)

4. c) advocates love and kindness to combat the spread of hate among all.

5. c) sarcastic

5. Short answer type questions:

1. What do 'Fire' and 'Ice' symbolize in the poem 'Fire' and 'Ice'?

2. Which age old question does the poem revolves around?

3. Discuss how extreme behaviour can hasten the end of the world with respect to "fire and Ice".

4. What does 'Fire' and 'Ice' stand for and what is the general opinion regarding the world?

5. Why does the poet hold with those who favour fire?

6. What does 'ice' stand for? How is it sufficient to bring destruction?
7. But if it had to perish twice'. How will the world perish twice?
8. What message does the poet wish to convey through the poem 'Fire and 'Ice'?
9. There are many ideas about how the world will 'end'. Do you think the world will end some day?
10. What is the rhyme scheme of the poem? How does it help in bringing out the contrasting ideas in the poem?

Answers:

1. Fire stands for conflict- intolerance -Ice -greed-insensitiveness-coldness etc.
2. The poem revolves around the age old question of whether the world will end in fire or in ice. People are divided in this issue. Some believe that fire will become the cause of the end and others think that ice will end the world. Here, fire symbolizes human desire and ice symbolizes hatred.
3. Fire -desire - Ice -hatred-increase in hatred - bring an end to the world. Society- people who are never satisfied -working to get bigger and better- desire can lead people to destruction- broken relationships- power of hate, symbolized -ice -great as desire- trait of humanity – Hate -root cause of racism and war.
4. Fire'-desire-anger-greed-Ice-hatred-coldness-the debate-some group of people opine that the world will end in fire – ice is equally opposite to each other. Ice represents hatred and insensitive attitude of the people. Both fire and ice could bring an end to this world.
5. The poet takes side fire because everything will be destroyed by fire. Uncontrolled fire and untamed passionate desire will bring an end to everything. The poet confesses that he has tasted of desire- personal experience with desire -to conclude that the world will end by fire.
6. Ice symbolizes hatred. Hate is just as powerful as desire. While desire consumes quickly, hate can occur and linger in people's minds and hearts for years and sometimes even life time. Hate can, thus, be very destructive and sufficient to bring destruction.
7. The poet speculates two possibilities about the end of the world. According to the poet, the world will end due to the fire, which symbolizes desire. But if the world had to end twice then it will be due to the hatred by 'ice'. The poet feels that there is enough hatred in the world that is spreading among the people. This hatred will end the world one day.
8. Nothing is permanent in this world. Everything will come to an end one day - first concludes- end in fire -considering his personal experiencedesire and passion- same time- ice or hatred -bring total destruction – desires- lust and passion leads-harmhatred -unsympathetic judgment makes -cold

towards everyone- thus- not forget -supreme reality -keep ourselves above all selfish matters.
9. The world is going to end one day. There are many ideas about how it will end but one can't say surely. The reason is life exists only on Earth. Circumstances and temperature make it possible. The sun will get hot one day to the verge of bursting which will lead to rapid destruction. The earth will grow colder and colder. There will be ice everywhere on Earth and life on the earth will come to an end as without sunlight.

10. Rhyme scheme - aba abcbcb- contrasting ideas in the poem- the ideas of two groups - catastrophic end either as a result of fire or ice- portrays-two essential components -destructive human emotions- desire and the poem revolves around the age old question of whether the world will end in fire or in ice. People are divided in this issue. Some believe that fire will become the cause of the end and others think that ice will end the world. Here, fire symbolizes human desire and ice symbolizes hatred.

6. Long answer type questions to be answered in 100-120 words: (6marks)

1. In today's world people fight over various issues and seems to have no end to it. In this context interpret the poem 'Fire and Ice'.
2. The poet presents two possibilities about the end of the world. Which one seems to be more convincing than the other?
3. The world cannot end twice, but the poet says "But if it had to perish twice." Why does the poet use 'if' in this line?
4. The poet uses "some says" to introduce the two possibilities about the end of the world. Is the poet trying to keep himself aloof from the controversy? If yes, why?
5. The poet introduces the two possibilities about the end of the world in the poem "Fire and Ice" but does not suggest any resolution. Is it because the poet has lost his hope in the mankind to lead a peaceful life?

ANSWERS

1. It is true to say that people find different reasons to fight over. At times it seems to us that many of the issues we fight over are trivial. The poet Robert Frost proposes two possibilities about the end of the world - some people say that the world will end in a fire while some others hold that this will end in ice. The poet equates desire with fire and hatred with ice. The poet feels that desire and hatred

can bring an end to the world. Hatred can destroy us and the world. Intolerance in behaviour creates hatred that leads to fury and cruelty. One becomes hard-hearted and insensitive to the feelings of others.

2. The poet presents two possibilities about the end of the world - it will end in fire or will end in ice. Almost all think that this world will end at one time or the other. It is true that everything that has a beginning or origin will come to an end too. There are many ideas about how this world will come to an end. Some think that 'fire' will be the cause of the 'end' of the world. Others believe that 'ice' will bring the end of the world. Both of these ideas have their valid reasons. Man's unrestrained desire for power and materialistic wealth can result in the destruction of humanity. On the contrary, the other view also seems to be equally convincing. Our cold insensitive attitude towards our fellow beings ultimately breeds hatred and contempt. Reasoning which is devoid of sympathy and love will only result in the ruin of this world.

3. The poet does not believe that the world will end twice. That's why he expresses his suspicion by using the term 'if'. The poet speculates two possible reasons for the end of the world. He equates fire to deep passion and burning desire and ice to hatred. He argues that the unbridled desire of mankind will lead to the end of the world. He says that if the world has to be destroyed twice, there is another option that could bring the end of the world. The poet believes that the world will end because of the fire of desire. If the world were to end twice, it would be because of the immense amount of hatred that is growing among the people. The poet believes that this kind of hatred is inevitably going to lead to disaster. The poet uses 'if' in his poem to show his doubt about the world destructing twice by either the fire or ice as it is unknown how the world will end.

4. In the poem "Fire and Ice", the poet is keeping himself at a distance from the controversies of the poem. He is considering what other people think or say and later gives his own opinion that what he thinks after listening to them. In lines "some say the world would end in fire, some say in ice", 'some say' signifies that poet is considering public or other people around him say. Later on he is just giving opinion on the basis of general belief that prevails or as opined by the people. Thus we can conclude that he is not trying to distance himself from the controversy but tries to justify his stand on the possibilities about the end of the world.

5. The poet is sure of the destruction of mankind or the world at large. He first says that the world will end due to fire and if it survives ice will end the world. In course of time, desire and hatred in

man will reach its pinnacle where there is no return. These negative emotions will eclipse the remaining sympathy and love and end in the entire destruction of humanity. The poet of course finds a glimmer of hope even in these darkest moments. Humanity can redeem itself and possibly save or delay the end of the world by giving up such extremes of thinking and behaviour.

2. A TIGER IN THE ZOO

‘A Tiger in the Zoo’ by Leslie Norris consists of five stanzas each having four lines in it. In each stanza, only the second and fourth lines rhyme together. The rhyme scheme of the poem is ABCB and it goes on like this. As an example, “cage” rhymes with “rage” in the first stanza. The metrical composition of the poem is unconventional. There isn’t any specific metrical scheme in the poem. The poem has two distinct settings. The first setting is that of the zoo where the tiger is put in a cage. The second setting is that of the natural wild habitat of the tiger which should have been his real place. The poet explains the agony and helplessness of a caged tiger that lives in a zoo. The poet explains what his life could be if he had been a free animal. The poet has tried to explain about the condition of animals that are caged by human beings for their own fun..

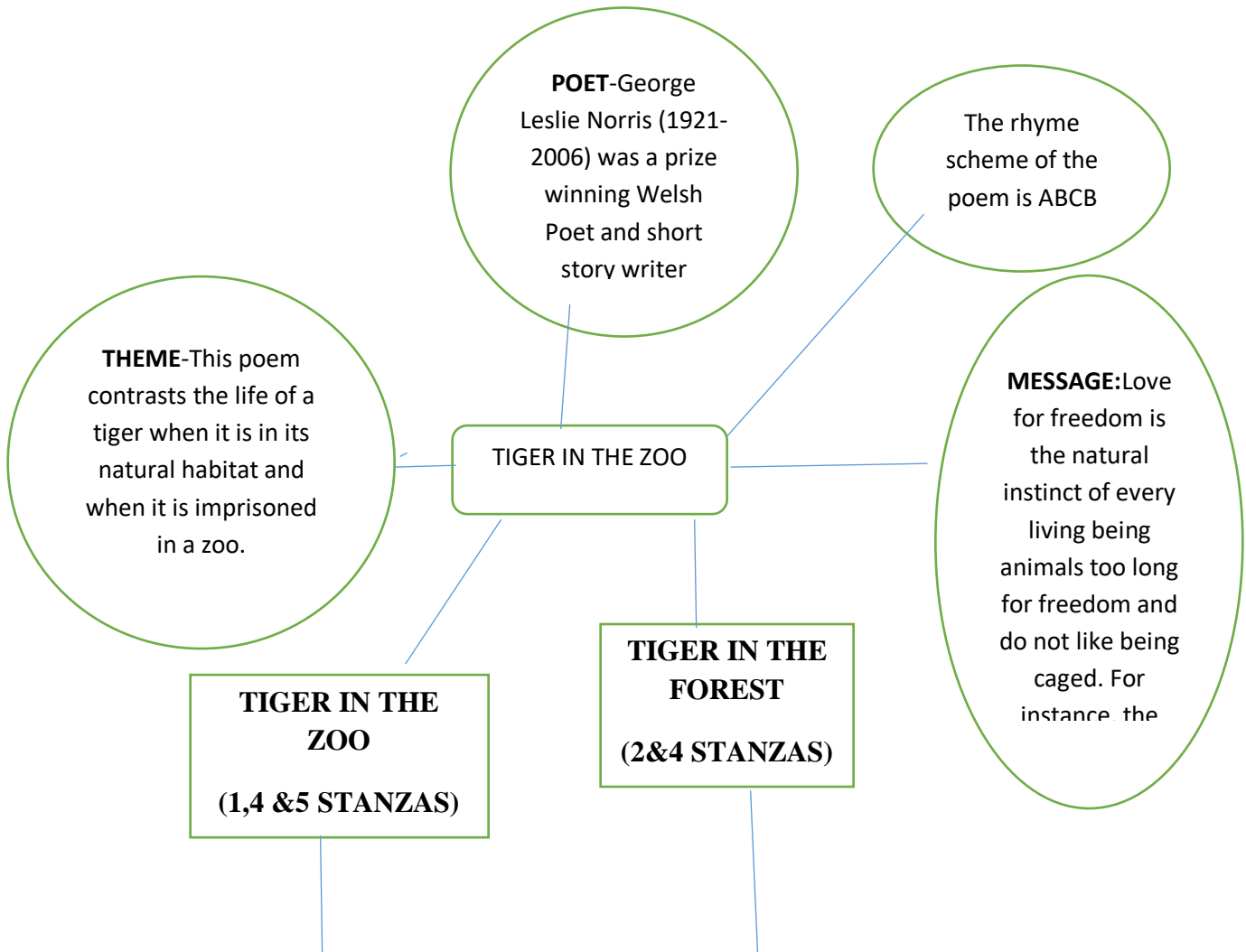
Themes

‘A Tiger in the Zoo’ by Leslie Norris presents several themes such as freedom vs captivity, tamed vs wild, wilderness, and natural beauty. The most important theme of the poem is freedom vs captivity. In this poem, Norris describes how the tiger longs for its freedom. It somehow wants to break its imposed captivity to become the same wild spirit again. Thereafter, the poet talks about how men try to tame the wild. It not only destroys the beauty of the wild but it also tries to kill one’s basic instincts. Moreover, the description of the tiger and its movement in the forest depict the nature of wilderness

Summary of the poem

The poem begins with a description of a tiger that is very beautiful and is walking in his little cage. He has beautiful stripes on his skin and has velvet like soft paws. But the tiger is not happy and is quite angry about being confined in the cage. The poet says that if the tiger was not confined to the zoo cage, he would have been hiding himself behind the long grass near some water body, in order to catch its prey that is the deer. Also, he would have terrorised the residents of the villages around the forest area. But the reality is totally opposite to this. He was confined in a cage which was made up of strong building material and he was helpless there. He could not show his power to the visitors, therefore, never tried to terrorise them. The tiger is described as being powerless and agonized by the poet. He says that during night also he is alone, hearing the voice of the patrolling vehicles of police and looking at the stars. The cage life has totally changed the tiger’s personality. The poet is trying to say that the animal which is famous for its fearlessness and freedom is confined and sad due to the human beings who want to derive pleasure by looking at him in the zoo cage

MIND MAP



	TIGER IN THE ZOO
1	Stalks helplessly
2	Few steps of his cage
3	Quiet rage
4	Locked in a concrete cell
5	Stalking the length of his cage
6	Ignoring visitors
7	Stares at the brilliant stars in hope

	TIGER IN THE FOREST
1	Lurking in shadow
2	Sliding through long grass
3	Hunting the plump deer
4	Snarling around the houses
5	Showing white fangs and claws
6	Terrorising the villagers

KEY POINTS

- . This poem contrasts a tiger when it is in its natural habitat and when it is imprisoned
- It has black stripes on his skin which are clearly visible
- The tiger moves slowly up and down in his cage
- The tiger is full of rage but is quiet in his helplessness.
- The poet is moved to pity for the tiger
- The poet imagines how the tiger should behave ,if he is in his natural habitat(In the jungle)
- There he should be silently hiding in the shadow ,remains un noticed.
- Sliding through the long grass he should move stealthily to ambush his prey
- His favourite hunt is the plump deer which he can find near the waterhole in the forest.
- Sometimes ,he comes out of the forest and strays in the nearest villages of the forest
- There he terrorizes the villagers by opening out his white fangs and the claws
- His ferocious looks frighten the villagers
- But sadly the tiger is locked behind bars in a concrete cell
- The tiger does not take any notice of the visitors
- The tiger keeps awake till late in the night.
- He hears the noise of patrolling cars moving around the zoo
- The brilliant stars shine in the sky and his brilliant eyes shine in the night
- The tiger is no longer free to move in his natural habitat

Tiger in the Zoo Poem and Explanation

I

He stalks in his vivid stripes

The few steps of his cage,

On pads of velvet quiet,

In his quiet rage.

Word meanings

Stalks: follows, Vivid: bright coloured ,Pads: paws of tiger Rage: anger

Here the poet says that the tiger that is confined in the zoo moves around in the cage under his bright coloured skin. He further says that the tiger can take only a few steps because the cage is small and it is not easy to move in it. One cannot hear his footsteps because he has very soft feet, like velvet because of which there is no sound of the tiger's footsteps. The tiger tries to control his anger by quietly walking in the limited area of his cage. He is angry because he is not free.

Literary devices

Rhyme scheme: abcb (cage-rage)

Personification: The tiger is personified because the poet refers him as 'he'.

Metaphor: Tiger's paws are compared with velvet (pads of velvet)

Enjambment: Sentence is continuing to next line without any punctuation mark.

Imagery: poet tries to create an image about the tiger (He stalks in his vivid stripes The few steps of his cage)

Consonance: use of 's' sound (stalks, his, stripes)

Assonance: use of vowel sound 'I' (in his vivid stripes)

Oxymoron: use of adjectives opposite in meaning (quiet rage)

II

He should be lurking in shadow,

Sliding through long grass

Near the water hole

Where plump deer pass.

Lurking: To be hidden as to wait for your prey

The poet says that if this tiger was free, he would have hid himself behind the long grass near the water bodies so that he could easily catch a deer in order to have it as its food. Basically, the poet wants to say that the actual life of a tiger is to live in jungle where he could catch his prey and eat it but the tiger in the cage can not do so.

Literary devices

Rhyme: rhyme scheme is abcb (grass-pass)

Enjambment: Line continues to next line without punctuation marks. (Sliding through...deer pass)

Alliteration: use of sound 'p' at the start of two words (plump pass)

Imagery: The poet has tries to create an image of tiger's activities (lurking in shadow).

III

He should be snarling around houses

At the jungle's edge,
Baring his white fangs, his claws,
Terrorising the village!

Word meanings

Snarling: warning sounds made by animals ,**Baring: uncovered**

Fangs: Sharp tooth of animals

The poet says that if the tiger would have been free, he would have snarled around the houses located at the outskirts of the forest. He would terrorise people with his sharp tooth and claws. This would create fear among the people living in the villages.

Literary devices

Rhyme Scheme: abcb rhyme scheme is followed (edge, village)

Enjambment: Line continues to next line without punctuation marks (He should be snarling around houses At the jungle's edge,)

Onomatopoeia: using words which denote sound (snarling)

Assonance: use of vowel sound 'o' and 'I' (should, around, houses), (Baring, his, white, his)

Consonance: use of consonant sound 's' (his, fangs, his, claws)

IV

But he's locked in a concrete cell,
His strength behind bars,
Stalking the length of his cage,
Ignoring visitors.

Concrete: building made of bricks, cement, sand and water

Now the poet comes to the reality of the tiger that is inside the cage. He says that the tiger is confined in a strong cell which is made of strong building material. He further says that as the tiger is behind bars, so his ferociousness is also behind the bars. He just stalks in the cage. He never tries to terrorise the visitors because his power is restricted by the cage. Therefore, he never tries to terrorise the visitors as he cannot attack them.

Literary devices

Rhyme Scheme: abcb rhyme scheme is followed (bars-visitors)

Personification: The tiger is personified because the poet refers him as 'he'.

Assonance: use of vowel sound 'e' (he, locked, concrete, cell)

Consonance: use of consonant sound 's' (his, strength, bars)

Alliteration: use of sound 'b' at the start of two words (behind bars)

V

He hears the last voice at night,
The patrolling cars,
And stares with his brilliant eyes
At the brilliant stars.

Word meanings

Patrolling: to guard, to vigil

The poet says that in the night, the tiger hears the sounds of the patrolling cars. Patrolling cars are the vehicles of police which are used to guard at night. So, in the night the tiger hears the sounds of these

cars. He then stares at the shining stars with his shining eyes. The poet wants to say that the tiger is sad and as he is confined in the cage, so, he cannot do anything. Therefore, he stares at the stars in the night and tries to divert his thoughts towards them.

Literary devices

Rhyme Scheme: abcb rhyme scheme is followed (cars-stars)

Enjambment: Line three continues to line four without any punctuation mark. (And stares with his brilliant eyes At the brilliant stars.)

Alliteration: use of sound 'h' in the starting of two words (he hears)

Assonance: use of 'I' sound (with, his, brilliant)

Extract Based Questions

I. He stalks in his vivid stripes,

The few steps of his cage,

On pads of velvet quiet,

In his quiet rage.

(a) Why the tiger could walk only a few steps?

(b) How does the tiger move in the cage?

(c) Why is he in quiet rage?

(d) He is angry because instead of moving freely in the forest,

1. The tiger's paws are cushioned like

a) Cotton

b) Wool

c) Velvet

d) Stone

2.'pads of velvet' identify the poetic device

a) Personification

b) Simile

c) Alliteration

d) Metaphor

3) In his quiet rage., which poetic device is used here?

a) Alliteration

b) Simile

c) Oxymoron

d) Metaphor

II.

He should be lurking in shadow,

Sliding through long grass,

Near the water hole,

Where plump deer pass.

(a) Where should he be lurking?

(b) Where should he be sliding?

(1)According to the extract ,the poet wishes for the tiger to be sliding through the foliage as this would

- a) Assist in keeping the prey unsuspecting of the predator's sound
 - b) Aid in camouflaging the presence of the predator before it rushes in
 - c) Help the predator pounce on the prey comfortably without getting tired
 - d) Support the predator's vision as it eyes its prey
2. Which fact does not connect with the significance of the water hole for the tiger?
- a) Many tigers chase prey into the water and holds the victim's head under water till it drowns
 - b) Prey feed in the water on water-lilies ,and ofien wander into the middle of the water hole where they are vulnerable
 - c) Prey that has quenched its thirst ensures consumption of hydrated meat for the tiger
 - d) Chasing the panicked prey from shallow to deep water where the tiger grabs it

3)Who passes near the water hole?

- (a) Fat Pig
- (b) Fat Buffalo
- (c) Fat Deer
- (d) All of the Above

4.Where should the tiger hide to himself?

- (a) behind the tree
- (b) in the shadow
- (c) in the house
- (d) in the jungle

5Pick the phrase that does not suggest that the forest in the extract is lush

- a)Long grass
- b)The water hole
- c)Plump deer
- d)Lurking in shadow

III.

He should be snarling around houses

At the jungle's edge,

Baring his white fangs, his claws,

Terrorising the village!

- (a) What does the poet try to suggest through these lines?
- (b) How does the tiger scare the people?
- (c) How does 'he' show his presence?

1.Name the poetic device used in the line , Baring his white fangs , his Claws”

- a)Metaphor
- b)Assonance
- c)Oxymoron

d)Consonance

2.What described “tiger in a jungle”?

- (a) Locked in concrete cell
- (b) his strength behind bars
- (c) ignoring visitors
- (d) baring his white fangs

3. Findout the opposite of the word ‘Baring’

- a) hiding
- b) exposing
- c)disclosing
- d) spilling

IV.

But he’s locked in a concrete cell,
His strength behind bars,
Stalking the length of his cage,
Ignoring visitors.

(a) What does the phrase ‘his strength behind the bar’ suggests?

(b) Why does the tiger ignore the visitors?

1) The verb ‘Stalking’means

- a) walking proudly
- b)walking angrily
- c)both a & b
- d)Neither a & c

2) The Tiger ignores the vistoris out of _____

- a) anger
- b)reverence
- c)fear
- d)None of the above

3)The phrase ‘concrete cell’” refers to

- a) a prison
- b) a zoo
- c) a house
- d)a cave

V.

He hears the last voice at night,
The patrolling cars,
And stares With his brilliant eyes
At the brilliant stars.

(a) What kind of voices does the tiger hear?

(b) What do you mean by ‘patrolling’?

(c) What is the effect of the repeated use of the word ‘brilliant’?

(1) The last voice that he hears is that of

- I. Trucks
 - II. Aeroplanes
 - III. Patrolling cars
 - IV. Trains
- (2) Which word corresponds to “sparkling “as in the passage?
- I. Stares
 - II. Brilliant
 - III. Stars...
 - IV. Patrolling
3. At what does the tiger look at in night?
- (a) Patrolling cars
 - (b) His House
 - (c) Stars
 - (d) All of the Above
4. How do the eyes of the tiger look?
- (a) Sad
 - (b) brilliant
 - (c) dark
 - (d) Light
5. How does the caged tiger react to the visitors?
- (a) He ignores them
 - (b) With a happy face
 - (c) With a sad face
 - (d) Proudly

Short Answer Type Questions [3Marks each]

1. How does a tiger create terror for the villagers?
2. Leslie Norris has described some of the activities of a tiger behind the bars of its cage. Write them.
3. Describe the tiger in the cage.
4. Describe the tiger in the wild.
5. Why does the tiger express his rage quietly?
6. Where should the tiger have been according to the poet?
7. How does the tiger make his presence felt in the village?
8. What does the tiger do in his cage?
9. Why should the tiger snarl around houses at the edge of the forest?'
10. What is the tiger doing? Why is he ignoring the visitors?
11. Why do you think the tiger looks at the stars?
12. What does the poet convey through the poem?
13. What do you understand by 'His strength behind bars'? What kind of a cage is he locked in?
14. Notice the use of a word repeated in lines such as these:

(i) On pads of velvet quiet,

In his quiet rage.

(ii) And stares with his brilliant eyes

At the brilliant stars.

What do you think is the effect of this repetition?

Long Answer (Value Based) Type Questions

1) Love for freedom is the natural instinct of every living being. Comment.

.

2) Is it right to confine wild animals into cages? Why or why not?

3.) Animals, big and small, is being used by humans for their selfish ends? What is your opinion regarding the exploitation of animals? Mention some examples that you can see a possible solution to this problem.

4). And stares with his brilliant eyes, At the brilliant stars.' We can no longer do that. How do we feel about the 'tigers in the zoo'? You can even imagine yourself in captivity.

Or

When there is a natural habitat for tigers and other wild animals, is it justified for humans to shift them from there to other locations? Give a reasonable answer to justify it.

Or

The tiger in the poem is feeling miserable in a concrete cell. Does it not amount to cruelty? Express your opinion about keeping wild animals in zoos. Is there any lesson for humans?

ANSWERS

EXTRACT BASED

I

(a) The tiger could walk only a few steps because he was locked in a very small cage.

(b) The tiger moves very slowly and quietly in a threatening way.

(c) He is in quiet rage as he is locked and his freedom has been curtailed. Thus, he is unable to show his anger and ferocity.

1. option- c

2. option D (Tiger's Paw is mentioned here)

3. option- c

II.

(a) He should be lurking in shadow to attack the deer who comes to drink water at the water hole.

(b) The tiger should be sliding through the long grass in the forest.

(1) Option- A

(2) Option- C

(3) (c) Fat Deer

(4.) (b) in the shadow

(5) option- d

III.

- (a) The poet is trying to suggest that the tiger should be allowed to live in his natural habitat.
- (b) The tiger scares the people by growling at them and showing his teeth and claws.
- (c) 'He' shows his presence by baring his white teeth and c

(1). option –d

(2) (d) baring his white fangs

(3) (a) hiding

IV.a. It means the tiger was walking from one end of the cage to another as if trying to measure the length of the cage. It means that he is helpless as he is locked in a cage.

(b) The tiger ignores the visitors because he considers them devoid of feelings as none of them tries to help him out of the prison.

(1) c)both a & b

(2) a) anger

(3) b) a zoo

V.

(a) The tiger hears the voice coming from the patrolling cars at night.

(b) 'Patrolling' means to go around an area at regular times to check that it is safe.

(c) The repeated use of brilliant shows the contrast. The brilliant stars are free while the brilliant eyes are inside the cage.

(1) option- III

(2) option- 11

(3). (c) Stars

(4). (b) brilliant

(5) (a) He ignores them

SHORT ANSWERS

1 The tiger creates terror for the villagers by snarling around their houses as they are situated near the jungle. He frightens them by showing his white fangs and claws.

2. Some of the activities of the tiger behind the bars of its cage includes stalking along the length of the cage, ignoring visitors, hearing patrolling cars and staring at the brilliant stars shining in the sky.

3. The tiger in the cage is just a diminished form of his original self. He paces up and down in the cage restlessly. He is confined in the narrow cell and keeps staring the stars as if longing for freedom. He is helpless and draws pity for his condition.

4. The tiger in the wild is majestic. He is free and lies under the shades and hunts for prey. He moves near the water because food is in plenty there. Sometimes he growls and terrorises the villagers.

5. The tiger expresses his rage quietly because there is nothing he can do from behind the bars of his cage. He is helpless as his strength now lies inside the cage. He is no longer free as he was in the jungle.

6. The poet thinks that the tiger should have been in the jungle, lurking in the shadow of long grass to prey on the deer near the water hole. He should also be on the outskirts of the jungle snarling around houses and terrifying villagers.

7. The tiger makes his presence felt by snarling around houses at the jungle's edge and by showing his white fangs and claws.

8. The tiger is locked in a concrete cell where he can hardly take a few steps along the length of the cage. He doesn't take any notice of the visitors who come there. With his shining eyes, he keeps staring at the bright stars in the sky.

9. The tiger should snarl around houses at the edge of the forest because of the following reasons. Firstly the villagers will not disturb the peace of the forest. Secondly, they will not kill the animals for money or just for fun.

10. The tiger is slowly and quietly moving along the length of the cage in a threatening manner. He is ignoring the visitors because he considers them devoid of any feelings. None of them thinks of releasing him from his prison. Thus, he stops taking any notice of them.

11. The tiger feels very helpless in the cage. He stares with hope at the brilliant stars shining in the sky. He hopes for the day when he would be able to run free in the wild. The brilliant stars, thus, provides him with some sort of comfort.

12. The poet tries to expose the miserable life led by the animals in the zoo. He compares the life of the tiger in the zoo with its life at a natural habitat. The animals have the right to freedom

13. The tiger is wretched in its cage. His power is confined behind the bars. He was locked in a small cage where he is devoid of freedom. He feels unhappy, frustrated, restless and angry.

14. This repetition is a poetic device used by the poet in order to enhance the beauty of the poem. 'Velvet quiet' refers to the quiet velvet pads of the tiger, which cannot run or leap. They can only walk around the limited space in the cage. The use of 'quiet rage' symbolises the anger and ferocity that is building up inside the tiger as it wants to run out into the forest and attack a deer, but the rage is quiet because it cannot come out in the open as it is in the cage. This double use of 'quiet' has brought immense beauty to the poem. Similarly, the use of 'brilliant' for the tiger's eyes as well as the stars also brings out the magnificence of these lines. The tiger has dreams of being free in its 'brilliant' eyes. It sees the stars (that have also been described as brilliant) with the same eyes. It stares at the brilliant stars with its brilliant eyes thinking about how beautiful its life could be in the forest. The repetition of these words gives a wonderful effect to the poem.

Long Answer (Value Based) Type Questions

1) It is rightly said that love for freedom is the natural instinct of every living being. Everyone loves freedom and does not want to live in confinement. Similarly, the tiger also longed for freedom. He was so fed up being caged that he even ignored the visitors. He took to and fro steps in the cage as if trying to while away the time. The tiger wanted to escape this captivity.

God has made all living beings equally and thus, the animals too have the right to freedom. They should not be caged. It is their right to enjoy their natural habitat i.e. the forest and run freely in the wild. We should, thus, respect their freedom and should not put them in the zoo.

2) Wild animals are meant to live in the wild. They are not meant to be caged and displayed in the zoos. We all know that the majestic species of tiger is on the verge of extinction. There used to be a time when they used to roam proudly and freely in the jungle. They are not meant to live a life in confinement. They also have the right to freedom like all other living beings. Confinement leads to

depression and misery. Moreover, their offspring lose the hunting capabilities as they are not trained to hunt in the wild. As a result, they would not be able to feed themselves. Furthermore confining wild animals disturbs the whole ecological balance. We should, thus, let the animals run free in the wild. They belong to the forest and not to the cage.

3) It is true that animals, big and small are being used by humans for their selfish ends. We use them for our own benefits. Animals are killed, poached and captured for commercial benefits. Humans have encroached on their space and sheltered them in zoos which is truly inhuman. In the poem, the poet has shown the plight of a tiger. He is captured and confined in a small cage. He is frustrated, angry and restless. It longs for freedom. Confinement brings bondage and bondage is cruelty.

Every day we see many animals suffering due to humans. Monkeys bear captured and made to dance on roads, Elephants are chained and forced to lift heavy loads. Many animals are sheltered in zoos for the entertainment of human beings. They are kept in poor conditions. They are treated inhumanly. We should learn to respect nature and its inhabitants. After all, these animals to share the earth with us.

4.) The tiger in the poem is wretched in its cage. It longs for freedom. It may be well looked after, but the fact of the matter is that unless one is free, one is not alive. Confinement brings bondage, and bondage is cruelty. One may argue that at least this way they all will not be killed and become extinct. However, taking away one's freedom to keep one alive kill the desire to live anyhow. Even humans throughout the world oppose the chains of slavery and oppression. How are other living creatures any different? Humans have encroached on their space, and sheltering them in zoos is truly inhuman. Humans must learn to respect nature, for humans exist only due to nature.

The same tiger feels depressed and low in spirits when he is put behind the bars. He stalks constantly the length of his cage in his 'quiet rage'. He ignores the visitors and feels helpless. Behind the bars, he keeps on staring at the brilliant stars in the open sky. This sadly reminds him of his loss of freedom and intensifies his grief. In of his loss of freedom and intensifies his grief.

3. HOW TO TELL WILD ANIMALS

ABOUT THE POET

How to tell wild animals is a humorous poem written by Carolyn Wells, (1862- 1942), a major literary figure in American Literature, popularly known for her popular mysteries, children's books, and humorous verse. She wrote her first book, *At the Sign of the Sphinx* (1896), a collection of charades, at the age of thirty-four. In her long innings of 46 years in the literary arena, she has produced 170 books on various genres: children's stories, mystery and detective stories, anthologies, and humorous and nonsense writings. *Who Killed Caldwell?* (1942) is her swan song.

SUMMARY OF THE POEM

The poem HOW TO TELL WILD ANIMALS has 6 stanzas. The poet Carolyn Wells tells us about how to identify the seven wild animals – the Asiatic Lion, the Bengal Tiger, the Leopard, Bear, the semi aquatic reptile called Crocodile, the natural scavenger Hyena and the Chameleon.

The poet suggests us to visit the animals by visiting their natural habitat and watch them from close quarters. Among the seven wild animals mentioned in the poem, all others are predators of big animals including humans. So, the reader can identify them at the risk of his/her life.

In the first stanza, the poet mentions about the king of the jungle, the lion. The American poet suggests the readers (mainly euro-centric) to go to the jungles of the eastern part of Asia to find the majestic brownish yellow coloured animal. When the Asiatic lion roars in high decibel, the reader collapses, realises that he was so close to death.

The poet encourages the readers to move further to the eastern side to see the Royal Bengal Tiger, known for its fearful symmetry with black stripes on its yellowish body. You will realise that it is this ferocious royal creature, only when it eats him/her. (The poem was written nearly a century before. Tigers are globally listed as “Endangered” by the International Union for the Conservation of Nature, as the numbers fell drastically from more than a lakh a century ago to 3,900 in 2022)

In his/her forward journey, the reader may acquaint with another beast who has dark spots on its skin. The reader will realise that it is the leopard, only after it leaps towards him/her. As the hungry leopard is devouring, the reader need not have to cry of pain.

In the fourth stanza, the poet mentions about the grappling clinch hold by a wild beast, while walking in the reader’s own yard. If he/she doubt whether it is a bear or not, it will embrace him/her again – another bear hug.

The poet advises us to distinguish between the beasts of prey, which never shows any leniency to the victims caught between its jaw. They are the crocodiles and hyenas. The tears of the crocodiles and the bubbly smile of the hyenas may mislead you that they are friendly towards us. Known for their terrible bite force, we can’t escape, when we are between the jaws of any of them.

The poet tells us about another reptile known for its wonderful camouflage nature – the chameleon. With no ears and wings, we can’t trace it when it sits on a tree, with a mere glance on it.

LITERARY DEVICES USED IN THE POEM

We may wonder what the advantage of learning about the wild beast is when we are in the jaws of death. The poet is using the literary device called **Black Humour (Dark Humour)**. This literary device is used to outrage the reader and retain his attention till the end of the work of art. It also gives comic relief to the reader from claustrophobic or complex subject matter.

Humour: The poet Carolyn Wells retains humorous tone throughout the poem. The way the ferocious animals are depicted in the poem creates laughter instead of fear. The descriptive language in the poem creates a clear picture of the events of activities of the wild animals in the mind of the reader.

Alliteration: The repetition of same or similar consonant sounds in two or more neighbouring words in the following lines of the poem.

Or if some time when roaming round,

*He'll only **lep** and **lep** again.*

*Who hugs you **very, very** hard*

Irony: the use of words to express something other than and especially the opposite of the literal meaning.

A noble wild beast greets you

*Who hugs you **very, very** hard*

Oxymoron: a combination of contradictory or incongruous words

*A **noble wild beast** greets you*

Allusion: Reference to a famous thing, place, species of animal, etc

*You'll know it is the **Asian Lion**...*

*The **Bengal Tiger** to discern.*

Poetic license: the freedom to depart from the facts of a matter or from the conventional rules of language when speaking or writing in order to create an effect.

The poet writes *dyin* instead of dying to retain the rhyming scheme of the poem. Also, she writes *lept* instead of leapt and *lep* instead of leap.

Personification: the attribution of a personal nature or human characteristics to something non-human

He the poet mentions all the creatures in third person singular 'He.'

The *smiling hyenas* and the *weeping crocodiles* are other examples of personification.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTION

1.If ever you should go by chance
To jungles in the east;
And if there should to you advance
A large and tawny beast,
If he roars at you as you're dyin'
You'll know it is the Asian Lion...

- Which direction does the poet tell the readers to go?
- What is the colour of the beast mentioned?
- Is the beast a smaller one
- What makes the reader feel that he/she is dying?
- Describe the lion as mentioned in the poem.

2. Or if some time when roaming round,

A noble wild beast greets you,
With black stripes on a yellow ground,
Just notice if he eats you.
This simple rule may help you learn
The Bengal Tiger to discern.

a. How can we recognise a Bengal Tiger

- i. It is majestic
- ii. Does not roar
- iii. Has black stripes with yellow skin
- iv. All of the above

b. How is the Bengal Tiger different from Asian Lion

- i. It has black stripes
- ii. It is comparatively bigger than the lion
- iii. Quiet but more ferocious
- iv. All of the above

c. What does the word 'discern' mean in these lines?

- i. confuse
- ii. Recognise and understand
- iii. Remark
- iv. Ignore

d. Which figure of speech is used in phrase 'Noble Wild Beast'?

- i. Metaphor
- ii. Paradox
- iii. Alliteration
- iv. Personification

e. What is the rhyming scheme of the poem?

- i. ababcc
- ii. ababca
- iii. ababbc
- iv. aababc

3.If strolling forth, a beast you view,
Whose hide with spots is peppered?
As soon as he has lept on you,
You'll know it is the Leopard.
'Twill do no good to roar with pain,
He'll only lep and lep again.

- a. How does a leopard's hide appear to be, while it walks?
- b. How can we identify that it is a leopard?
- c. Which are the misspelt words in the stanza? Why the poet is consciously used these words?
- d. 'Twill do no good to roar with pain. Why is the poet saying so?
- e. Explain 'lep and lep again'.

4. If when you're walking round your yard

You meet a creature there,
 Who hugs you very, very hard,
 Be sure it is a Bear.
 If you have any doubts, I guess
 He'll give you just one more caress.

a. "You meet a creature there,
 Who hugs you very, very hard"
 Which animal is mentioned here?

- a. Lion
- b. Tiger
- c. Elephant
- d. Bear

b. What is a bear hug?

c. Find the word in the stanza which means 'touch or stroke gently or lovingly'.

d. What are the adjectives used by the poet to describe the bear hug?

e. Where can we find the bear?

5. Though to distinguish beasts of prey

A novice might nonplus,
 The Crocodile you always may
 Tell from the Hyena thus:
 Hyenas come with merry smiles;
 But if they weep they're Crocodiles.

a. Which are the creatures difficult to be distinguished?

b. Who is called a novice?

i. not a wise person

ii. a wise person

iii. An inexperienced person

iv. None of the above

c. How can you distinguish between a crocodile and a hyena?

d. Quote the famous idiom on crocodile

e. Find the word in the stanza which means 'surprised and confused'.

6. Read the poem and answer the questions that follows.

The true Chameleon is small,
 A lizard sort of thing;
 He hasn't any ears at all,

And not a single wing.
If there is nothing on the tree,
'Tis the chameleon you see.

- a. Why is it difficult to trace a Chameleon?
- b. Describe the Chameleon as mentioned in the poem.

ANSWERS

1. a. East
b. Brownish Yellow
c. No. It is a larger beast
d. The roaring of the lion from close quarters makes the reader feel that he/she is going to die.
e. The lion is a large brownish yellow skinned creature, known for its high decibel roaring sound.
2. a) iv. All of the above
b) iv. All of the above
c) ii. Recognise and understand
d) ii. Paradox
e) i. ababcc
3. a. The leopard's yellowish skin has black spots.
b. If the creature leaps over you, then you can distinguish that it is a leopard

c. The misspelt words are lept, lep and again lep. The poet consciously uses these words to increase the poetic beauty and the rhythm in the poem.

d. We can't do anything when we are in the jaws of the leopard.

e. The poet uses the word lep twice to indicate that the leopard is devouring its prey as it is hungry and is not getting any prey for a long time.

4. a. d. Bear

b. It is a tight embrace which suffocates us and may crumble our bones.

c. caress.

d. Very, (again) very hard

e. In our yard, as it is in search of a nectar.

5. a. The crocodile and the hyena

b. iii. An inexperienced person

c. A crocodile cries when it eats its prey and the hyena smiles when it consumes its victim

d. Shedding crocodile tears (pretending that you are sad)

e. Nonplus

6. a. The chameleon changes its skin colour which matches its surroundings

b. A chameleon is a small, lizard like creature with no eyes and no wings. As it camouflages with the surroundings quickly, it is difficult to find it in the trees.

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Mention the famous saying associated with crocodiles and what does it mean?

2. How many creatures are mentioned in the poem? Where can we find them?

3. What is the most frightening feature of the Asiatic lion, according to the poet?

4. How can we distinguish between the crocodile and the hyena? How deceptive are their expressions?
5. Does 'dyin' really rhyme with 'lion'? Can you say it in such a way that it does?
6. Look at the line "A novice might nonplus". How would you write this 'correctly'? Why is the poet's 'incorrect' line better in the poem?
7. In the fourth stanza, the poet tells us about the bear hug in a different way. Explain.
8. How can you identify the Asian Lion and the Bengal tiger?
9. Is it easy to trace a chameleon in the forest? Why? What does a chameleon person mean?
10. How will you recognise the leopard, the smallest among the big cats mentioned in the poem? Do you think small is also mightier?

ANSWERS:

1. 'Shedding the crocodile tears' is the famous saying associated with crocodiles. The crocodile is shedding tears when it eats its prey and we may misunderstand that it weeps for the dead prey. The saying 'Shedding the crocodile tears' means that a person is pretending that he/she is sad in your misfortune, he/she is internally happy with what happened with you.
2. Seven creatures are mentioned in the poem. They are the Asiatic Lion, the Bengal Tiger, Leopard, Bear, the semi-aquatic Crocodile, Hyena and the Chameleon. These creatures are widely found in the Eastern part of the world.
3. According to the poet, the most frightening feature of the Asiatic lion is its loud roaring. The terrible roaring of the lion may make the prey collapse.
4. We can distinguish between the crocodile and the hyena with their deceptive expressions. The crocodile shed tears when it eats its prey as it is a mark of repentance, while the hyena smiles at its prey, not as a mark of mercy towards it.
5. No, the word 'dyin' (dying) does not rhyme with the word 'lion'. 'Dyin' rhyme with the word 'lion' only if we mispronounce the word lion as lying.
6. The poet consciously creates an incorrect line "A novice might nonplus" for "A novice might be nonplussed" to create the rhythm and rhyming scheme of the poem. By using the incorrect word 'nonplus', it is made to rhyme with 'thus'.
7. Bear hug means a strong and friendly hug with both the hands, especially when you meet your old friend after a long time. Here the poet says that the bear's hug is quite different, as there is no escape from its strong and tight hoofs.
8. Even though they are two different species, the lion and the tiger are having a lot of similarities including that of the appearance. Both are big cats. But we can easily distinguish them. If a large and tawny beast roams in the jungle in the east and roars towards us, then it is the Asiatic Lion. But if the big cat looks like a noble wild beast with black stripes on its yellow coat roams about the jungle freely, it is the Bengal Tiger. The lion roars loudly at its prey, while a tiger attacks its prey silently.
9. No, it is quite difficult to trace a chameleon in the forest as it changes its skin colour according to the surroundings. A chameleon person is one who often changes his or her beliefs or behaviour in order to please others or to succeed.
10. The leopard is the smallest among the big cats mentioned in the poem. It is a very sprightly creature and is always ready to pounce upon its prey. Its skin is spotted all over with dark spots. It

will pounce upon you as soon as it sees you. There will be no use of crying with pain. Like other big cats, it will show no mercy and finishes off you quickly

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS/VALUE BASED QUESTIONS

1. Like the fingers of our palm, every animal/species in this green planet is unique and has some special characteristics. What tricks does the poet adopt in distinguishing various wild animals?
2. Much of the humour in the poem arises from the way language is used, although the ideas are funny as well. The poet takes liberties with language and employs humour to describe the wild animals. Give some examples of humorous descriptions in the poem
3. Do you agree with the poet Carolyn Wells' way of describing all the wild animals mentioned in the poem 'How to tell Wild animals? Why/Why not? Write your views.
4. Do you think that Carolyn Wells' poem 'How to tell wild animals' a relevant one in the third decade of the 21st century?
5. 'Humour is the best medicine for every ailment in life'. Comment on the statement based on the poem, 'How to tell Wild Animals.'

ANSWERS

1. Like the fingers of our palm, every animal/species is unique. Every wild animal has its own characteristics. The Asiatic Lion, the king of the forest, is found in the jungles of the eastern part of the globe. It is a huge and mighty creature with brownish yellow appearance. Its high decibel roar is enough to terrorise a person to death. The Royal Bengal Tiger is a 'noble' and impressive wild animal. This majestic creature has yellowish skin with black stripes all over its body. The Leopard, the smallest among the big cats in the poem has dark spots all over its yellowish body. Known for its agility, the leopard pounces upon its prey when it sees the victim, without showing any mercy. All the three big cats are yellowish skin with variance in design.

The mighty bear is known by its strong and tight hug with its massive hooves. An inexperienced person may get confused in distinguishing the wild animals and their emotional expressions, especially in the case of the crocodile and the hyena. Hyenas smile merrily (and mercilessly) at its prey while the crocodile weeps when it consumes its victim.

The chameleon, the last creature mentioned in the poem is known for its camouflage nature as it changes its skin colour similar to the surroundings. And that makes it difficult for the reader to find it in the tree.

2 Through this humorous poem, the poet suggests some dangerous ways to identify wild animals. Keeping in mind of the target audience, the children, the poet has kept the language of the poem very simple and humorous.

Some examples of humorous descriptions in the poem are as follows:

"A noble wild beast greets you" is one among them. Even though the line appears that the Royal Bengal Tiger might greet you, it is quite funny and unlikely that a lonely hunter and ferocious animal like a tiger would do that. The line, "He'll only lep and lep again" is also very humorous. The poet consciously misspells the word 'lep' instead of leap twice. The word 'lep' is used to maintain the rhyme scheme of the word 'leopard' and is used to create humour in the poem. Here the word 'lep' is contextually used to indicate eating the prey.

The poet successfully uses 'humour' as an effective weapon to avoid oversimplification of the theme of the poem. The best examples are

(The Asiatic Lion) “roars at you as you’re dying”, The Royal Bengal Tiger is a ‘noble’ wild beast that “greet you” when you meet it in the jungle, the ever quick and merciless Leopard will “do no good to roar with pain.” To clarify your doubts on the bear hugs, the bear will “give you just one more caress.” The poet’s mastery of humour reaches its zenith when she tells us that “Hyenas come with merry smiles; But if they weep, they’re Crocodiles”.

3. I agree with the poet Carolyn Wells’ way of describing all the wild animals mentioned in the poem ‘How to tell Wild animals? We are afraid of the wild animals who are known for their ability of hunting down other animals including the Homo sapiens. Death is inevitable if we are at close quarters of the wild beasts like the Asiatic Lion, the Royal Bengal Tiger, the merciless leopard, the hugging bear, the weeping crocodile, the merrily hyena with merciless smile and the chameleon which changes according to the situations.

The poet’s success lies in presenting the facts in a humorous way, draining all the tension from the children, who are her target audience. At the same time the poet was able to retain the aesthetic beauty of the poem.

4. Yes. I think that Carolyn Wells’ poem ‘How to tell wild animals’ is a relevant one in the third decade of the 21st century. As one of the youngest species in the planet, we, the homo sapiens think that we have the genuine right over other species. We forgot the fact that humans are not the only owner of the green earth. All other species have same equity over it.

With illogical and unscientific encroachment over the habitats of other animals, man has ensured the extinction of some species and is dragging some other creatures towards near extinction. They include the lion, the tiger, the leopard and hyena are facing extinction or near the threat of vanishing from the planet.

A lateral reading of the poem in the present scenario gives multiple dimensions to the poem. In this poem, the reversal of action is happening with the humans, where the hunter becomes hunted.

5. Man is the only creature who enjoys humour. Humour is a friction-buster in the high stressed modern life. Health experts suggest that humour rejuvenates us by strengthening our immunity, alleviates pain and insulates us from disastrous effects of stress on the mind and the body.

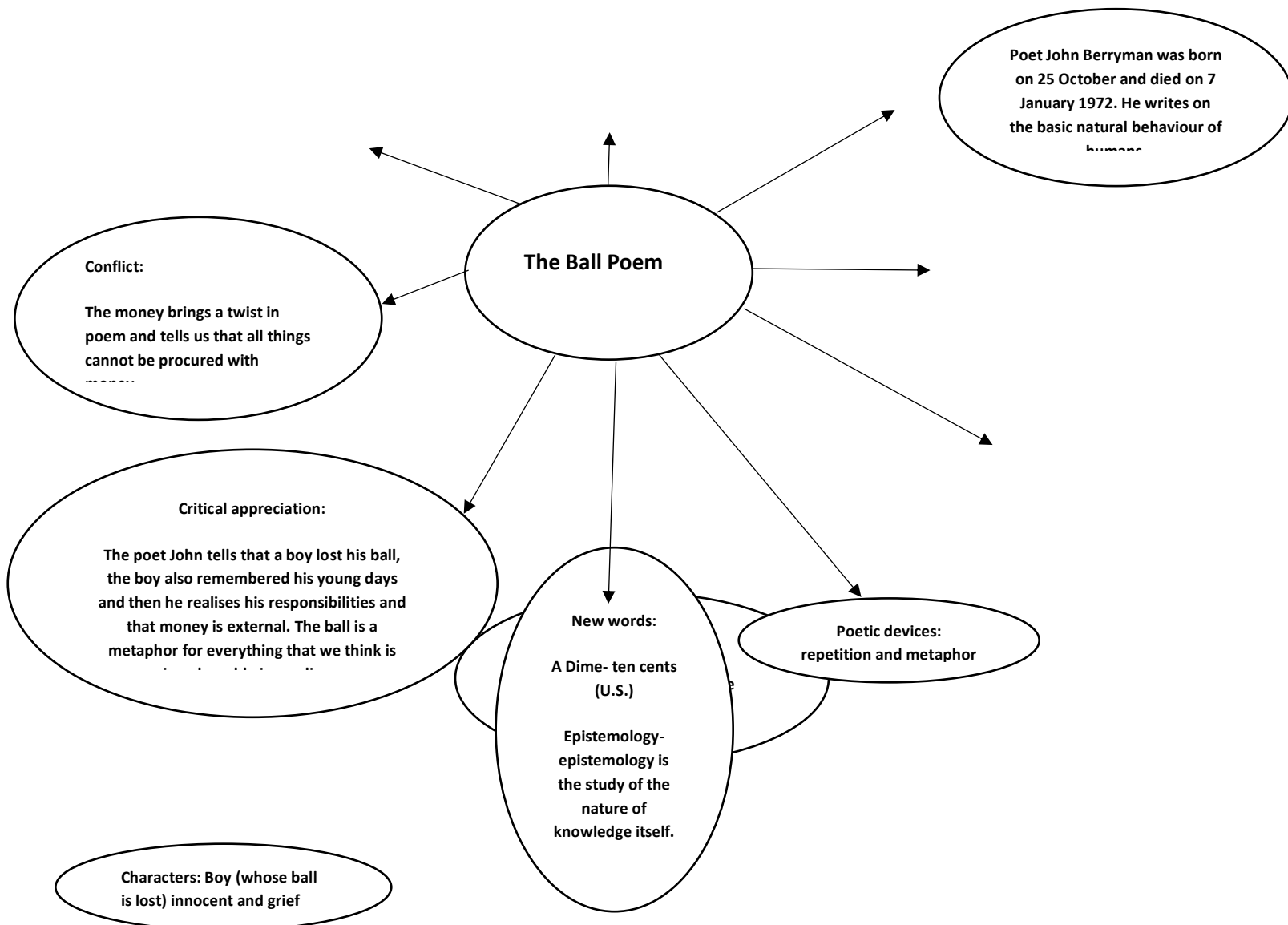
With her wise and judicious usage of humour in the poem, Carolyn Wells was able to uplift a simple poem to greater altitudes. She applies dark humour to present the unpleasant realities in an amiable one. She tells us to go back to our first home, the forest and tells us to identify and understand the deadly wild beasts of prey from close quarters. The poet, with her absolute mastery over the medium is telling that wildlife matters. It has its active and passive resonance in the current times.

5. THE BALL POEM

I. Summary of the poem

The poet John Berryman is talking about a little boy who has lost his ball. He was playing with his ball. The ball skipped from his hand and went into the nearby water body. The poet says that this sight of the boy losing his favourite ball made him think about the boy and his reaction to this situation. The poet further says that the boy was helplessly looking into the water where his ball had gone. He was sad and was trembling with fear. He got so immersed in his sorrow that he kept standing near the harbour for a very long time and kept on looking for his ball. The poet says that he could console him that he may get a new ball or he could also give him some money for a new ball but doing so will not do away with the feelings attached to the lost ball. He further says that the time has come for the boy to learn about his responsibilities. Here the poet wants to say that now the boy will learn the toughest lesson of life. The lesson of accepting the harsh realities of life that one day in life we will lose our loved ones and our loved things.

THE BALL POEM - CONCEPT MAP



Value points

- The young boy lost his ball.
- He was playing and saw the ball bouncing down the street.
- Then, in the end, the ball fell down into the water and lost forever.
- The boy sees everything happening before his eyes but he is helpless.
- He only stands there helplessly moaning at the loss of the ball.

Literary devices

Anaphora: use of repeated words in two or more lines (What is the boy... what, what and merrily bouncing... merrily over).

Assonance: repeated use of vowel 'o' (boy, now, who, lost).

Imagery: when poet says merrily bouncing down the street.

Repetition: 'what' & 'ball' repeated.

Alliteration: use of sound 'b' at the start of two consecutive words (buys a ball back).

Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow

1. "I would not intrude on him ;
A dime, another ball, is worthless. Now
He senses first responsibility
In a world of possessions. People will take
Balls, balls will be lost always, little boy.

I. **The line, ' He senses first responsibility; ' implies that the boy**
A. Is learning how to deal with a loss in life.
B. Should yearn for worldly possessions.
C. Senses that this world is inhuman.
D. gives up and wants a new ball.

II. **The word ' intrude ' DOES NOT have a meaning similar to**
A. Disturb
B. Interfere
C. Encroach
D. Advice

III. **"World of possessions " means**
A. world of deception
B. world of materialism
C. world of reality

D. world of fantasy

IV. **Why does the poet say, “I would not intrude on him ”’?**

- A. The poet does not like the boy as he has been careless in handling the ball
- B. The boy may not talk to strangers , so his attempt to console him will be unsuccessful
- C. The boy can get a chance to learn to accept the loss and realise his responsibility of safeguarding his valuable things.
- D. The boy may ask him to help him to take the ball out of the water body

2. “ Now

He senses first responsibility

In a world of possessions. People will take

Balls, balls will be lost always, little boy.

And no one buys a ball back. Money is external. ”

I. **What does the boy understand?**

- A. How to play
- B. To grow up and understands his first responsibility
- C. That the people never help in need
- D. His ball is worthless

II. **What does the word “ balls ” signify?**

- A. The boys’ innocence and happy young days.
- B. The rounded objects
- C. The earth is round
- D. Instability

III. **Who senses the responsibility?**

- A. The poet’s son
- B. The boy who plays with a ball
- C. The boy whose ball has been lost
- D. None of the above

IV. **What does “In a world of possessions ” mean?**

- A. Everybody loves to possess things or materials in their names
- B. Everybody likes to scold children
- C. Everybody has balls
- D. Everybody lives in this world

V. **Why does the poet say, “Money is external”’?**

- A. It is a visible object
- B. It can help you to buy anything in your life
- C. It cannot make a man purchase sweet memories and peace of mind
- D. It is the most important thing in a man’s life

3. “ An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy
As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down
All his young days into the harbour where
His ball went. I would not intrude on him;”

I. **Why does the boy stand rigid?**

- A. He is not well as he suffers from some diseases
- B. He is about to jump into the waterbody to pick up the ball
- C. He is shocked and grief stricken due to the loss of the ball
- D. The boy shows his uncontrollable anger by standing rigidly

II. **The boy is very young in this poem. As a mature, balanced grown-up, he might look back and think that his reaction of ‘ultimate shaking grief’ was**

- a. indifference to the loss
- b. according to his level of exposure and experiences when he was young
- c. pretension to procure a new toy
- d. an immature reaction to the failure of retrieving the ball

- A. option a. & b.
- B. option a. & c.
- C. option c. & d.
- D. option b. & d.

III. **Which of the persons referred to below can be taken as an ‘ intruder ’?**

- A. You invite a person to have evening tea and he comes to your home and spends sometime with your whole family.
- B. An acquaintance of yours comes to you as you have requested him to help you in solving a personal issue.
- C. A person comes to your home and interferes in your personal matters without your knowledge and permission.
- D. While you are studying, you are called by a person to inform you that your brother has been hospitalised and your presence is needed there.

IV. **Why does the poet decide not to console the boy?**

- A. He does not want to get involved with the affairs of a strange boy
- B. He thinks that the boy will not accept his suggestions
- C. It will be of no use as the boy has to cope with his loss alone
- D. He is also perturbed

V. **Which poetic device is used in the last line?**

- A. Personification
- B. Simile

- C. Onomatopoeia
- D. Refrain

4. What is the boy now, who has lost his ball,
 What, what is he to do? I saw it go
 Merrily bouncing, down the street, and then
 Merrily over-there it is in the water!
 No use to say 'O there are other balls ':

I. **The boy sees the ball going down into the water body. Choose the option that expresses his immediate thought while he watches the sinking ball.**

i.	ii.	iii.	iv.
I don't want that old ball anymore. Now, I can buy a new ball. Let me make sure that it sinks down completely.	I loved my old ball but let it go now. Everything has an end. Its time is over. I should accept the reality. I am not worried at all.	I have lost my ball. It should not have happened. I want to get it back as it's my childhood pal. Oh! It's hard to live without my dear ball that is associated with my sweet memories.	My parents will scold me for the loss of this ball. How could it go from my hands? A worthless ball !

- A. option i. only
- B. options i. & iii.
- C. option iii. Only
- D. option ii. & iv.

II. **His ball went**

A dime, another ball, is worthless.

Balls, balls will be lost always. In these lines the ball is personified. You can see some extracts from different poems. Choose the extract in which the same poetic device is used.

- I. Sing to me, Autumn, with the rustle of your leaves.
 - II. "the stars winked at me."
 - III. "I can swing on this play gym just like a monkey."
 - IV. "Peter Piper picked a peak of pickled peppers."
- A. Option I. & III.
 - B. Option I. & II.

- C. Option II. & III.
- D. Option III. & I.V

III. **Pick the option that showcases an example of alliteration from the extract.**

- A. What is the boy now
- B. Who has lost his ball
- C. I saw it go
- D. And then/ Merrily over

IV. **Why doesn't the poet console the boy by saying, "O there are other balls"?**

- A. The lost ball and the memories connected with it cannot be replaced by any other ball
- B. The boy was very happy at the loss of the ball
- C. Then the boy may demand him to buy a new ball
- D. He was not interested to converse with the boy

V. **What happened to the boy?**

- A. He was injured
- B. He lost his way back home
- C. He lost his ball
- D. His ball was snatched away from him

5. He is learning, well behind his desperate eyes,
The epistemology of loss, how to stand up
Knowing what every man must one day know
And most know many days, how to stand up.

I. **What is the boy learning?**

- A. The boy is learning what is right for his age.
- B. The boy is learning to cope up with the loss.
- C. The boy is learning how to stand up.
- D. The boy is learning what every man knows.

II. **Why are boy's eyes desperate?**

- A. The boy's eyes looks desperate as he is learning something hard.
- B. The boy's eyes looks desperate as he can't see what he wants.
- C. The boy's eyes looks desperate as he is sad to see his ball gone forever.
- D. The boy's eyes looks desperate as he is learning to stand up in life.

III. **What do you mean by 'epistemology of loss' ?**

- A. 'Epistemology of loss' means to understand a little about loss.
- B. 'Epistemology of loss' means to understand the loss in general.
- C. 'Epistemology of loss' means to understand the nature of loss.
- D. 'Epistemology of loss' means to understand something about loss.

IV. What every man needs to know one day?

- A. Every man needs to know not any loss would occur to him.
- B. Every man needs to know all loss would occur only to him.
- C. Every man needs to know no loss would occur to him so as to bear it up.
- D. Every man needs to know one day that loss may occur to him and he would have to bear it up.

V. What does the poet mean by ‘how to stand up’?

- A. How to stand straight
- B. How to bear physical strain
- C. realities How to be brave in facing
- D. How to avoid realities in life

Multiple choice questions

1. **“.... Starting down / All his young days into the harbour where/His ball went” Why was the boys much grief-stricken?**
 - A. It was a costly ball that he had lost
 - B. He would not be able to purchase another ball immediately
 - C. His sweet childhood memories also would vanish away along with the ball
 - D. He had known earlier that it had been his responsibility to keep the ball safely

2. **What does “in the world of possessions” mean?**
 - A. The private world of the boy and his family
 - B. The materialistic world in which everyone desires to down various things
 - C. The boy’s room in which all his playthings are kept
 - D. The waterbody that has drowned many balls of children

3. **What does the boy do when he loses the ball?**
 - A. Accept his loss happily.
 - B. Decided to buy another ball as the ball has disappeared.
 - C. Stands stiffly and stares at the ball and his body trembles.
 - D. Tries to console himself by thinking that ball are cheap and easily available.

4. **“ He is learning, well behind his desperate eyes,
The epistemology of loss, how to stand up”
What is the epistemology of loss?**
 - A. One should never lose anything
 - B. The feeling of loss makes one desperate
 - C. One should lose things frequently
 - D. Loss is an inevitable part of life

5. **The poet seems to have indicated the merrily bouncing of the ball to**
 - A. create a sense of rhythm in these lines.
 - B. support the happiness of the experience of playing.
 - C. contrast with the dejected feeling of the boy.
 - D. indicate the cheerful mood of the boy.

6. **Why does the poet call the world ‘ A world of possessions’?**
 - A. Man values possessions.
 - B. Man is valued on the basis of his worldly possessions.
 - C. Man is selfish and materialistic.
 - D. All of the above

7. **The ball is attached to the**
 - A. Poet’s childhood
 - B. Boy’s childhood memories
 - C. Costly worldly possessions
 - D. Future of the boy

8. **The poem gives us an insight in to how to**
 - A. be sad and depressed when we lose something
 - B. cope with loss and move on
 - C. lose balls and search for them
 - D. feel happy by losing balls

9. **“ All his young days into the harbour where His ball went.”**
“ all his young days” implies
 - A. days in the past.
 - B. childhood memories with the boy.
 - C. the experiences with parents.
 - D. days spent at the harbour.

10. **Name the literary device used in “ merrily bouncing, down the street, and then merrily over – there it is in the water!**
 - A. Metaphor
 - B. Simile
 - C. Alliteration
 - D. Anaphora

Short answer questions

1. **Express your views on the title of the poem, ‘The Ball Poem’.**
2. **What is the theme of the poem —’The Ball Poem’?**
3. **A ball is an easily available, inexpensive thing. Then, why is the boy so sad to lose it?**

4. **What shows that the ball was valuable for the boy?**
5. **‘He senses first responsibility’—what responsibility is referred to here?**
6. **Why did the poet not console the boy?**
7. **Do you think the boy has lost anything earlier? Pick out the words that suggest the answer**
8. **What does the poet notice at the beginning of the poem?**
9. **What was the effect of the loss of ball on the boy?**
10. **Why does the poet decide not to give money to the boy or he buy another ball for him?**

Long answer questions

1. **Should the boy be allowed to grieve for his ball? If his loss is irreparable or irretrievable then how should one handle it? What lessons can be learnt?**
2. **How did the boy really react to the loss of the ball or was he fearful of something or someone? Can our attention be directed toward his family and other people? Are there any lessons to be learnt?**
3. **Why does the poet say, ‘I would not intrude on him?’ Why doesn’t he offer him money to buy another ball?**
4. **How is the lost ball, the metaphor of the lost childhood of the boy? Why doesn’t the poet want to ‘intrude on’ the boy by offering him money to buy another ball?**
5. **What is the epistemology of loss in this world of possessions? How has the child learned to stand up in life?**

Answer key: The Ball poem

Extract based questions

1.
 - i. A. is learning how to deal with a loss in life.
 - ii. D. Advice
 - iii. B. world of materialism
 - iv. C. The boy can get a chance to learn to accept the loss and realise his responsibility of safeguarding his valuable things.
2.
 - i. B. To grow up and understands his first responsibility
 - ii. A. The boy’s innocence and happy young days.
 - iii. C. The boy whose ball has been lost
 - iv. A. Everybody loves to possess things or materials in their names
 - v. C. it cannot make a man purchase sweet memories and peace of mind
3.
 - i. C. he is shocked and grief stricken due to the loss of the ball

- ii. D. options ii & iv.
- iii. C. A person comes to your home and interferes in your personal matters without your knowledge and permission.
- iv. C. It will be of no use as the boy has to cope with his loss alone
- v. A. Personification

4. i. C. option iii) only

ii. B. Option I. & II.

iii. B. Who has lost his ball

iv. A. The lost ball and the memories connected with it cannot be replaced by any other ball

v. C. He lost his ball.

5. i. B. The boy is learning to cope up with the loss.

ii. C. The boy's eyes looks desperate as he is sad to see his ball gone forever.

iii. C. 'Epistemology of loss' means to understand the nature of loss.

iv. D. Every man needs to know one day that loss may occur to him and he would have to bear it up.

v. C. realities How to be brave in facing

Multiple choice questions

1. C. His sweet childhood memories also would vanish away along with the ball
2. B. The materialistic world in which everyone desires to own various things
3. C. Stands stiffly and stares at the ball and his body trembles.
4. D. Loss in an inevitable part of life
5. C. contrast with the dejected feeling of the boy.
6. D. All of the above
7. B. boy's childhood memories
8. B. cope with loss and move on
9. B. childhood memories with the ball
10. D. Anaphora

Short Answer questions

1. When one reads the title 'The Ball Poem', one assumes that the poem may be a light-hearted one but perhaps about the joys of childhood. We must not feel disheartened, dejected and desperate but try to stand up and bear the loss through self-understanding.
2. In this world sometimes we lose things which we love and are attached to. We must not feel disheartened, dejected and desperate but try to stand up and bear the loss through self-understanding as the boy who lost the ball he loved was trying to learn.
3. No doubt the ball is an easily available and inexpensive item but the ball, the boy has lost is valuable for him. His memories of younger days are associated with it because he had been playing with it for a long time. It was not an ordinary but a special ball for him. No other ball could take its place. So, he is sad to lose it.
4. The ball was valuable for the boy is obvious (clear) from the way he reacts after losing it. He was shocked, remained fixed, trembled with grief staring at the place where the ball had fallen. All this shows that he loved the ball and it was valuable for him.
5. The responsibility referred to here is how to stand up or bear the loss through self-understanding and trying to console oneself on his own as the boy who lost his ball was trying to do.
6. The poet did not console the boy for two reasons—One, the boy was too shocked and grief-stricken to listen to any sense. Second, the poet also observed that the boy was trying to stand up or bear the loss on his own through self-understanding which is much more reflective and lasting. The poet's or anybody else's consoling would not be that effective.
7. I don't think the boy has lost anything earlier. The first loss is shocking and full of grief—the line—an ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy' reflects it. Also in the 'senses first responsibility'—the word first shows that it was his first loss.
8. The poet sees a boy playing near a harbour with a ball. The poet saw his ball bouncing. It bounced and fell into the water of the harbour. The boy lost his ball. He became very sad.
9. The poet sees the boy whose ball has fallen into the harbour. He describes the effect of the loss on the boy. The boy is shaken with grief. He trembles and stares down the harbour. His past days come alive in his mind.

10. The poet says that he will not intrude upon the boy because he must learn to tolerate loss. The poet emphasises this loss. He thinks that money cannot compensate for the sense of loss. So he doesn't give the boy money or buy another ball for him.

Long answer questions

1. Yes, the boy should be allowed to grieve for his ball, as he had that ball for a long time. He had many old memories associated with it since his childhood. Moreover, when a person is trying to overcome his grief on his own, then one should not intrude or disturb him as it may break his chain of thoughts and may irritate him.

One should have self-consolation, and self-understanding in order to bear the loss. Self-realization and understanding are more effective and lasting than when it is done by an external agency or a person.

2. (i) The boy was not fearful of anyone, in fact, he was really upset about the loss of the ball. The ball was valuable for him. He was shocked, remained fixed, trembled with grief staring at the place where the ball had fallen. His family must not have been affected by the loss as a ball is an easily available and inexpensive item.

(ii) The loss of the ball teaches a lesson to us. Money is external in the sense that it can give you only outer happiness or pleasure not inner. Money cannot buy the emotions and heavenly virtues. It cannot be linked with old memories. Moreover, self-consolation, realization or understanding is more effective and lasting than done by an external agency or a person.

3. When a person is trying to come over his grief on his own, he is busy making himself understand certain things if then, someone intrudes or disturbs, and his chain of thoughts is broken. It makes him irritated. Moreover, self-consolation, realization or understanding is more effective and lasting than when it is done by an external agency or a person. The poet knows it. So he does not intrude on him.

His offer of money to buy another ball is useless for the boy wants the same ball he is attached to and has been playing for a long time. No other ball will be able to take its place.

4. The boy has a ball. Perhaps he has been keeping it for a long time. He must have developed a lot of attachment and love with the ball. Suddenly while he is playing, the ball bounces down the street. And after a few bounces, it falls down into the harbour. It is lost forever. The boy stands there shocked and fixed to the ground. He constantly goes on staring at the spot where his ball fell down into the water. Outwardly, the loss seems to be quite small. The boy seems to be making a fuss over the loss. Many boys have lost such balls and will lose so in future. A new ball can be easily bought in a dime.

The metaphor of the lost ball is beautifully linked to the loss of sweet childhood. No amount of money can buy the ball back that has been lost forever. Similarly, no worldly

wealth can buy back the lost childhood. The poet doesn't want to sermonise on this issue. The boy himself has to learn epistemology or the nature of the loss. He has to move ahead in life forgetting all the losses he has suffered in the past.

5. Gain and loss are the two sides of the same coin. Getting, spending and losing things form a natural cycle of life. The boy is inconsolable at the loss of his ball. Actually, it is not the ordinary ball but his long association and attachment with it that makes the loss so unbearable. It is like the good sweet days of childhood that the boy cherishes so much but are lost and gone forever. They will never come back again.

So, what is the remedy? He can bear this loss by understanding the epistemology or nature of the loss. In this world of material wealth and possessions, it seems that money can buy anything. However, it is a false conception. Money has its own limitations. Its nature is external. It cannot compensate for the losses that a person suffers emotionally or internally. No wealth can buy back the ball that has been lost forever. Similarly, no wealth can buy back the lost childhood. The child will have to move ahead and stand up in life. He has to stop weeping over his past losses and start living life as it should be lived.

6. AMANDA

SYNOPSIS OF THE POEM

Parents have a habit of delivering sermons and advice to their children without understanding what is going on in the young minds. The poem 'Amanda' beautifully depicts the story of a young girl (probably in her teens) named Amanda, who is constantly nagged and instructed by her parent to do or not to do certain things. Every child wants to enjoy the dreamy and romantic world of his /her childhood. Amanda doesn't want to cut short her romantic and fascinating world and prefers her isolated world. Any kind of instruction or interference curtails her freedom. She neither likes being denied chocolates nor questioned on any matter. She just loves to do things her way, behaves exactly as she wants. She would rather indulge in fantasies than clean her room or shoes. She wants to postpone growing up. She wants to remain a child just a little bit longer.

POETIC DEVICES EMPLOYED IN THE POEM

Alliteration; -stop that slouching and sit up straight

Allusion; - Reference to Mermaid, Rapunzel etc. They are allusions to mythology and German fairy tales.

Metaphor; -Emerald sea, silence is golden, freedom is sweet

VALUE POINTS

1. The poem tells us about the state of a little girl's mind who is constantly instructed about dos and don'ts by her parent, most probably by her mother and may be because the parent expects certain behaviour and etiquettes which confirm with the norms of the society
2. The poem contains double voice, though only one voice is explicit. The explicit voice is that of Amanda's mother. The implicit voice is given in parenthesis as if it is the thought process going on in Amanda's intuitive mind.
3. Amanda is asked not to bite her nails, not to hunch her shoulders and not to eat chocolates. She is instructed to sit up straight, to finish her home works, to tidy her room
to clean her shoes to avoid chocolates (to stop acne) and to stop becoming so moody and sulky
4. Amanda on the other hand wishes to be a mermaid, an orphan or Rapunzel. As a mermaid she can be the sole inhabitant of the sea. If she is an orphan she can roam about the street freely leaving pattern in the soft dust with her bare feet. If she becomes Rapunzel, her life will be tranquil and would never let down her hair, because only then anyone could come up.

5. The poem is indeed a deep psychological study of both the characters. The poetess is in fact cutting with a double edged sword. She is criticising both Amanda and her mother.
6. Amanda's mother is ignorant of the fact that "All grown-ups were once children.....but only a few of them remember it". She should have adopted more positive measures to convince the child the etiquettes of a polished behaviour.
7. Amanda on the other hand should have channelized her thoughts positively and descended to the reality. She should remember that whatever is told by her mother is for her own good and welfare, apparently the habits inculcated by her mother will certainly help her in adulthood

STRUCTURE OF THE POEM

The poem has twenty-five lines in seven stanzas. The stanzas 1,3,5 and 7 are the instructions of the parent and the even stanzas are the thoughts of the little girl. Almost all the lines of the odd stanzas end with "!" mark, indicating the authoritative and displeased parent and the even stanzas tell about the evasive child who refuses to be the servile of her parents.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1) Don't bite your nails, Amanda!

Don't hunch your shoulders,

Amanda! Stop that slouching and

sit up straight, Amanda!

(i) Select the option that fits with the following; Slouching ; straight :: :.....

(A) Transparent: translucent

(B) Lazy: agile

(C) Forgetful: lively

(D) Generous: liberal

(ii) The purpose of the speaker's words in the given extract is to

(A) Show the speaker's power over the listener

(B) Make the listener a better human being

(C) Advise the listener as an elder

(D) Improve the listener's posture and habits

(iii) What does the repetition of "Amanda!" at the end of each line reflect?

A) It describes who the speaker is talking to

- B) It represents the absent-mindedness of the speaker
- C) It shows the frustration of the speaker
- D) It helps create a rhyme scheme

(iv) All the three lines above begin with-----

- A) A taunt
- B) Concern
- C) A cool tone
- D) A nagging tone

(v) The above lines reflect that Amanda-----

- A) is an obedient girl
- B) is a carefree child
- C) does not fear the elders
- D) Both B and C

2) (I am an orphan, roaming the street.

I pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet. The silence is golden, the freedom is sweet)

(i) The tone of the given lines is

- A) Analytical
- B) Despairing
- C) Peaceful
- D) Nervous

(ii) The golden silence is contrasted with the-----

- A. constant instructions received
- B. chaos of the street
- C. sweetness of freedom
- D. hushed, bare feet

(iii) Read the statements A and B given below and choose the option that correctly evaluates these statements;-

Statement A- The figure 'I' imagines a less than realistic view of being an orphan

Statement B- The figure 'I' does not like the speaker

- A. A is true B is false according to the extract
- B. A is true B cannot be clearly inferred from the extract
- C. A cannot be clearly inferred from the extract B is false
- D. A is true and can be inferred from the poem, B is true too

(iv) What is the figure of speech employed in the last line?

- A. Simile
- B. Assonance
- C. Metaphor
- D. Enjambment

(v) The freedom is sweet, it doesn't mean-----

- A. Freedom leads to growth
- B. Freedom leads to progress
- C. Freedom leads to prosperity
- D. Freedom is like chocolate

3) "Don't eat that chocolate,
Amanda! Remember your acne,
Amanda!

Will you please look at me when I am speaking to you,
Amanda! (I am Rapunzel, I have not a care: life in a tower is
tranquil and rare I'll certainly let down my bright hair!)

i) The speaker's attitude is-----

- A. Courteous
- B. Advisory
- C. Affectionate
- D. Full of indifference

ii) Amanda does not look at the speaker because

- A) she is displeased with her
- B) she is ashamed of herself
- C) she is afraid of her
- D) she is happy with her

iii). Find the word from the given stanza which is the opposite of 'tranquil'

- A. noisy
- B. peaceful
- C. Wilful
- D. muted

iv) Amanda is expected to ----- the speaker when she is talking to her.

- A. smile at
- B. laugh at
- C. look at
- D. none of the above

v) Pick out a word from the above lines which is similar to 'pimples'

- A. Tranquil
- B. Rapunzel
- C. Tower
- D. Acne

4). (I am an orphan, roaming the street.

I pattern soft dust with my hushed, bare feet. The silence is golden, the freedom is sweet)

i) These thoughts occur in the mind of

- A. a parent
- B. an orphan
- C. Amanda
- D. Mother

ii) The silence is golden because

- A. Silence gives gold
- B. Gold is silent
- C. Silence gives mental peace
- D. None of the above

iii) The freedom is sweet, this means

- A. Sweet is distributed on Independence Day
- B. Freedom is like chocolate
- C. Freedom to eat chocolate
- D. Freedom leads to growth, progress and prosperity

iv) As an orphan the speaker wants to

- A. Draw patterns
- B. Wants to go to orphanage
- C. Run a shop in the street
- D. Sing a song

v) The lines are given in parenthesis because

- A. The speaker has a doubt about her statement
- B. The speaker does not want to reveal her identity
- C. It is a thought process going on in the speaker's mind
- d. None of the above

5)(There is a languid, emerald sea, Where the sole inhabitant

is me

A mermaid, drifting blissfully)

i) Who is the speaker?

A. Amanda

B. Robin Klein

C. There is no speaker as such; it is only a thought process

D. Amanda's mother

ii) The reference to mermaid is an example for

A. alliteration

B. assonance

C. allusion

D. oxymoron

iii) Emerald here stands for the colour

A. Green

B. Red

C. Yellow

D. Orange

iv) Pick out a word from the above lines which means the same as, 'to move slowly, with no control over direction'.

A. Inhabitant

B. Languid

C. Drifting

D. Mermaid

v) The word 'blissfully' means

A. sorrowfully

B. Cheerfully

C. Melancholy

D. Satisfactorily

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (30 - 40 words)

Q1. Who was Amanda? What idea do you form about her through the poem?

Q2. What is the theme of the poem — 'Amanda'?

Q3. What message does the poet want to give through the poem — 'Amanda'?

Q4. Would you call Amanda a disrespectful child? Provide one reason to justify your opinion.

- Q5.** How old do you think Amanda is? How do you know this?
- Q6.** What does the girl yearn for? What does this poem tell you about Amanda?
- Q7.** Read the last stanza. Do you think Amanda is sulking and is moody?
- Q8.** Who do you think is speaking to her?
- Q9.** Why are stanzas 2, 4 and 6 given in parenthesis?
- Q10.** What does Amanda mean by “never let down my bright hair”?
- Q11.** What could Amanda do if she were a mermaid?
- Q12.** Is Amanda an orphan? Why does she say so?

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTION

- Q1.** ‘A teenager passes through a tough time’. A parent’s role is to help the child pass this stage unharmed. Do you agree? Substantiate it based on your reading of the poem ‘Amanda’.
- Q2.** State the key points in the poem Amanda. What do you learn from it?
- Q3.** Do you know the story of Rapunzel? Why does Amanda want to be Rapunzel?
- Q4.** “All grown-ups were once children.....but only a few of them remember it”. Elucidate the relevance of the above quote with reference to the poem ‘Amanda’
- Q5.** Critically analyse the poem ‘Amanda’ and show that it is a lesson for both the teenager and her parent alike.

ANSWERS

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

- 1)** (i) (B) lazy: agile
 (ii) (D) improve the listener’s posture and habits
 (iii) (C) It shows the frustration of the speaker
 (iv) (D) a nagging tone
 (v) (D) both B and C
- 2)** (i) (B) Despairing (She is fed up with all the nagging hence moves to an imaginary world)
 (ii) (A). constant instructions received
 (iii) (B). A is true B cannot be clearly inferred from the extract
 (iv) (C). Metaphor

(v) D). Freedom is like chocolate

3) (i) B advisory

(ii) A she is displeased with her

(iii) A. noisy

(iv) C. look at

(v) D. Acne

4) i) C Amanda

ii) C Silence gives mental peace

iii) D Freedom leads to growth, progress and prosperity

iv) A Draw pattern

v) C. It is a thought process going on in the speaker's mind

5) i) C There is no speaker as such, it is only a thought process

ii) C. allusion

iii) A. Green

iv) C. Drifting

v) B. Cheerfully

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Ans. Amanda was a school going girl (may be a teenager/adolescent). She loved fairy tales like Rapunzel and mermaids. She did not like the instructions imposed by her parent she hated the nagging remarks; it made her sulky and moody. So she did not listen to her parent attentively and started daydreaming and would drift into an imaginary world.

2. Ans. Too many instructions and too much control are resented by children. They get bored and fed up. Then, they listen to their parents half-heartedly and indulge in daydreaming.

3. Ans. The poet wants to convey that parents in their endeavour to make their children well-behaved and well-mannered tend to give too many instructions or nag them. They should adopt positive measures, acceptable to children. .

4. Ans. The lines written in parenthesis exemplifies that Amanda pays a deaf ear to the speaker, probably her mother. Rather she was engulfed in her own imagination. Hence it can be assumed that she was a disrespectful child.

5. Answer: In my opinion, Amanda is about 10-13 years old. She is being scolded for things typical of such age. Acne's on her face also suggest she is an adolescent. Her parents are trying to inculcate good manners and etiquettes. Amanda is quite innocent and immature.

6. Answer: A girl like Amanda yearns for freedom and space for herself. She is incapable of fulfilling the expectations of her parents. Amanda is no less than a symbol for all the children who face similar fate irrespective of class, colour or nationality. Traditional society demands

a certain type of behaviour from the individuals and the training to produce such begins at a very young age. Parents ignore the innocence and understanding level of their children and thereby the young minds end up killing their imagination and thoughts.

7. Answer: No, Amanda is neither sulking nor moody. She is simply not interested enough in the nagging business of her parents. Amanda cares more about her imagination and thought process over the manners her parents are trying to inculcate in her.

8. Answer: One of her parents is speaking to her. Most probably it is her mother. In a traditional household, mother is held responsible for the conduct of child. In this case also, the range of instructions suggests that the speaker is Amanda's mother, it could be an overprotective father too.

9. Answer: Stanzas 2, 4 and 6 are given in parenthesis because they reflect the inner thoughts of Amanda. They can be taken as the reaction of the child for the instructions given in stanzas 1, 3 and 5. Here, there is an alternate sequence of scolding of the mother, and corresponding reaction to it, given by the child. Also, parenthesis is used here to make the reading of the poem friendlier..

10. Answer- Amanda's above statement is an allusion to Rapunzel, the German fairy tale character. Rapunzel was a beautiful princess who was forced to live in a tranquil tower by a witch. She had beautiful long hair, using which the witch reached up to her. Amanda does not want to let down her bright hair to help the witch climb up with its help, as she detests any interference. She would like to live in isolation there.

11. Answer: Amanda wishes to be a mermaid so she could carelessly move along on a languid emerald sea. She just wishes to be carried away by the green sea waves slowly and gradually. Amanda longs for a place where she is all by herself as her happiness is not dependant on any other human being. Hence, she desires to be a mermaid because for a child, mermaid is a symbol of freedom and wonder.

12. Answer: No, Amanda is not an orphan, though she wishes to be one. She is so much stressed with the continuous nagging of her parents that she imagines herself to be better without them. The mere presence of her parents around her depresses her. Amanda is a little girl who seeks 'golden' silence and 'sweet' freedom. She wishes to roam around streets and draw patterns with her bare feet. Indeed it is horribly depressing that Amanda expects being an orphan.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTION:

1. Ans; - It is true that a teenager passes through a tough time. As seen in the poem teenagers don't like to listen to anybody. They live in an imaginative make believe world of fantasy. Most of the children during this stage feel that they are controlled and instructed not to do one

thing or

the other by their elders especially by their parents. Amanda is tired of getting instructions and being nagged by her mother. It is quite natural that such a child wants to escape all these bitter nagging. Consequently she becomes moody and depressive. Quite often such children, whether boy or girl becomes rebellious and short-tempered. In such circumstances yelling at them and nagging them as is done in the poem, will be like ghee on the sacrificial fire (adding fuel to fire). That is why children like Amanda yearn to live their lives peacefully.

Amanda in the poem wants to be like a mermaid, a lonely Rapunzel or even like an orphan. Parents should not impose or persuade their decisions on their children. Instead one must become a friend in time of need by adopting positive measures acceptable to their child. Sometimes one must just 'chill' and be 'cool' with one's kids!

Of course bringing up a teenager is truly a challenging task. But for some parents it is delectable task. They take things lightly and joyfully and help the child cross this stage smoothly. Of course bringing up a teenager is truly a challenging task. But for some parents it is funny. They take it lightly and joyfully and help the child cross this stage in a tranquil way.

2. Answer: Every child is special in itself, and it requires a great deal of patience and love to make them understand this. Parents should give adequate space to their children, as they learn through experiences as well. A parent needn't bow down to all the expectations demanded by the society. Children do tend to learn certain bad habits; undoing that requires a great level of understanding and right approach.

It is natural for a child like Amanda to seek freedom at her place, to curb that freedom means to make her angry and moody. Growing up of child should not be about dos and don'ts only. To have nagging parents judging each and every action of child would do more harm than good. Robin Klein points to the fact that Amanda is forbidden to do anything without seeking permission. Everything she does is corrected by her mother all the time, she cannot perform a single thing according to her will. She can't sit lazily around; she can't eat chocolate for that could cause acne.

One cannot teach their child everything in one day and expect them to behave properly henceforth. At the same time a parent should be able to win the confidence of the child and put things across in such a way that the child realises the need of the hour and responds responsibly.

Life of Amanda is very suffocating and limited in itself. She yearns for freedom and choice. Her mother doesn't understand the fact that Amanda is innocent and naive; she is too small to understand the benefit of advice. Only thing that matters to Amanda's mother is what society will make of Amanda. We witness miserable failure of parents when Amanda wishes to be an

orphan so that she could be free.

3. Answer: Rapunzel is a character in German fairy tales. She was made live on a high tower by a witch. She was eventually accustomed to living there. She was happy and satisfied with her life. Rapunzel had very long golden hair, using which the witch used to pay her a visit. The fate of Rapunzel took a turn when one day a prince came to meet her using her hair. The witch punished both of them by separating them. Finally they met after a couple of years only to be united forever this time.

Amanda wishes to live like Rapunzel on a high tower away from everyone. She seeks peace and harmony. However, she also makes a point that in order to avoid being disturbed; she would never let her hair down for anyone to climb to her. She needs no one to make her life happy.

4. Ans - It is indeed apt to say that all grown-ups were once children...but only a few of them remember it. Parents have a habit of delivering series of instructions to the children without understanding their psychology.

The poem 'Amanda' beautifully depicts the story of a young girl named Amanda, who is constantly nagged and instructed by her parents to do or not to do certain things. Amanda is asked not to bite her nails, not to hunch her shoulders and not to eat chocolates etc. She is instructed to sit up straight, to finish her home works, to tidy her room to clean her shoes to avoid chocolates and to stop becoming so moody and sulky. Amanda on the other hand wishes to be a mermaid, an orphan or Rapunzel. She hardly pays any attention to the instructions given by her mother.

We should remember that Amanda is a teenager and teens can be rebellious and apparently hot headed with a highly independent perspective. In such circumstances nagging at them will have no impact. Instructions after instructions will only make them feel that they are being targeted. The duty of a parent in such circumstances is to convince the child the essentialities of such polished behaviour by adopting certain positive and joyful methods. Subsequently all the bygone days will turn into sweet memories in their adult lives.

5. Ans- The poem 'Amanda' is not simply exemplifying the dilemma of a teenager as such. It is a lesson both for the teenager and her parent alike. The mother pours series of instructions on the child but the girl is unmindful of such instructions. She on the other hand, is living in her own world of a mermaid, Rapunzel and an orphan. The poem is written in the form of a series of complaints and corresponding reactions to them. The poetess cunningly executes it by giving the voice of one person in parenthesis. The implication of the structure of the poem is that both the mother and daughter are not perfect altogether. Amanda should have listened to the words of her mother and reacted positively so as to satisfy her. She should understand

the expectations of her mother and built a healthy rapport with her. The mother on the other hand should have adopted positive methods to transform an immature mind. Series of instructions will only worsen the situation. The teenager will only misapprehend that she is being targeted and the mother does not like her. This will make her sulky and moody. At the same time a parent should be able to win the confidence of the child and put things across in such a way that the child realises the need of the hour and responds responsibly. In a nutshell it can be concluded that the poem 'Amanda' bears a message both for the teenager as well as her parent alike.

7. THE TREES

By Adrienne Rich

SUMMARY OF THE POEM

"The Trees," by Adrienne Rich, is a short symbolic poem focusing on the movement of trees that are initially indoors but seeking to escape to freedom in the forest. The trees represent nature but also the nature of being—womanhood in particular.

What makes this poem unusual is the speaker's attitude towards the trees. In the first two stanzas there is a definite attachment as the speaker objectively describes the escape of the trees to their new environment.

In the last two stanzas the speaker, now a first-person "I," seems to want to ignore this profound shifting of the trees but paradoxically by mentioning her own aloofness brings the whole situation into sharper focus.

- The use of simile is clear as the branches of the trees are seen *like newly discharged patients* heading for the clinic doors. This portrayal of the trees as people in need of medical help means the poem cannot be taken literally.
- The poem then is an extended metaphor; the trees are indeed people, specifically females, females who are in need of healing or having been healed, are now ready for their true purpose, renewing the empty forest.

This poem presents a conflict between man and nature. The poet suggests here that the trees and plants used in the interior decoration in cities are literally imprisoned. They need freedom. These trees want to move out to the forest where trees are decreasing day by day due to ruthless cutting (deforestation). The poet says that everything has a deep desire for freedom. It is necessary for growth and wellbeing. We must follow the law of nature.

This poem is a voice with a body engaged in the activities and sensing intrusions which are not organic to the conventions of a nature poem. This poem is demonstrating the unsuitability of language itself as a greenhouse or container of nature. She knows that once the trees move to the forest area, the house will have complete silence.

In this poem, “I” is the voice of the speaker of the poem Adrienne Rich. This is actually an unnatural poem that narrates the struggle of a population of trees to escape the confined surrounding of a greenhouse. The poet is the witness for the trees exodus but making distances herself from participating in the making of something out of the spectacle. She can sit and write too.

Even though the speaker addresses the audience, her own head is full of whispers and she is an audience as well. We, however, the audience to the poem, are compelled with the command.

The speaker reaches across the barrier between the poem and the audience. It’s a transaction that occurs on the page, and says for listening.

The Poet here articulates her consciousness of the many levels of inner and outer and the blurring of the boundaries between them. In the poem, the trees are in the house of the poet. Their roots work all night to disengage themselves from the cracks of the floor in the veranda. The leaves are making efforts to move towards the glass. An open door is for the night and the whole moon and the sky is available to the speaker. This tree is at the same time, through this door the smell of leaves still reaches back in. The speaker’s head is another interior and implicitly entered by the whispers.

The poetess is especially intrigued by the image of the trees similar to newly discharged patients. The poet is making a comparison to the long-cramped branches which are shuffling under the roof with the newly discharged patients from the hospital. It looks as if they are moving towards the hospital doors after their long illnesses. The branches have cramped under the gaps with the roof. Therefore, they want to get out into the open to spread themselves in the fresh air.

VALUE POINTS

- ✓ The poet talks about trees symbolically.
- ✓ They refer to women who have been healed and are ready to move out of their houses to fulfil their primary purpose – to renew the forest of mankind.
- ✓ As women have remained indoors, the forest has become empty, the birds and insects rendered shelter less.
- ✓ The Sun’s rays do not have the tree trunks and leaves to fall upon and thus, reach the earth. She says that the forest will be full of trees the next morning.
- ✓ The roots of the trees are working hard to separate from the floor of the veranda where they have remained fixed.
- ✓ The leaves and branches are moving towards the glass windows.
- ✓ They are desperate to move out just like a newly discharged patient who has not recovered completely, moves to the exit door of the hospital in a hurry.
- ✓ The poet is sitting in her house with the doors of the veranda open.

- ✓ She is writing letters but does not mention this movement of the trees.
- ✓ It is night time, the sky is clear and a bright moon is visible.
- ✓ She can smell the leaves and lichen which seem to be calling out desperately.
- ✓ She hears the glass of the window pane breaking.
- ✓ The trees are moving out and the fast-blowing wind embraces them.

- ✓ As the trees have reached the forest, the tall and strong oak tree overshadows the moon and it seems that the moon has been broken into several pieces.

Literary and Poetic Devices

"The Trees" is a free verse poem of four stanzas, making a total of 32 lines. There is no set rhyme scheme and no regular metric beat pattern—each line is different rhythmically—and the lines vary from short too long.

- **Repetition (anaphora)** occurs in the first stanza (*the forest that was empty*), reinforcing the idea that previously there was no life outside. Take note also of: *where no bird/no insect/no sun*.
- **Similes**, in the second, third and final stanzas, involve both human and domestic elements: *like newly discharged patients/like a voice/like a mirror*.
- **Personification** is to be found in the first stanza (*no sun bury its feet in shadow*), the second stanza (*small twigs stiff with exertion/long-cramped boughs shuffling*) and the fourth stanza (*The trees are stumbling forward*).
- **Imagery**: Its pieces flash now in the crown of the tallest oak.
- **Metaphor**: The Trees is the extended metaphor – the trees are women who are seeking their new identity from their hollow and suppressed existence. The relation between the longing for freedom by women as represented by freedom.

Extract Based Questions

1) All night the roots work
to disengage themselves from the cracks
in the veranda floor.
The leaves strain toward the glass
small twigs stiff with exertion
long-cramped boughs shuffling under the roof
like newly discharged patients
half-dazed, moving
to the clinic doors.

i. Choose the option that lists the examples of exertion.

1. Nayana had been up all-night keeping accounts and now she's resting.
2. Swati was running for five miles non-stop last evening.
3. Hari is binge watching his favourite web series and having snacks.
4. Sachin helped a senior citizen board a flight in the morning.

- a) 1, 2
- b) 2, 3
- c) 3, 4
- d) 1, 4

ii. Choose the image that represents the main object of the extract literally.



(i)



(ii)



(iii)



(iv)

- a) Option (i)
- b) Option (ii)
- c) Option (iii)
- d) Option (iv)

iii. Choose the correct option that mentions the correct poetic device against the correct example.

1) Simile: long cramped boughs

Metaphor: like newly discharged patients

2) Personification: small twigs stiff with exertion

Simile: like newly discharged patients

3) Refrain: under the roof

Simile: leaves strain toward the glass

4) Personification: like newly discharged patients

Refrain: half-dazed, moving

- a) Option (1)
- b) Option (2)
- c) Option (3)
- d) Option (4)

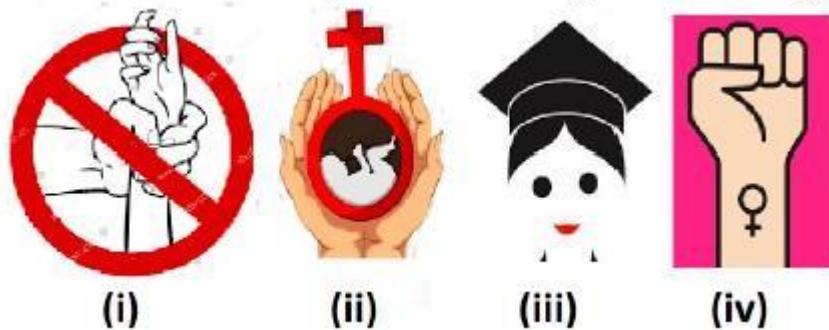
iv. long-camped and half-dazed are combinations of two words joined together to form compound words.

Choose the option that correctly fits the definition of the same.

1. Discharged
2. Backstage
3. Comeback
4. Toward
5. Knighthood

- a) 1, 3, 5
- b) 2, 3, 4
- c) 2, 3, 5
- d) 1, 2, 4

v. Choose the option listing the image that the poem metaphorically represents.



- a) Option (i)
- b) Option (ii)
- c) Option (iii)
- d) Option (iv)

2) I sit inside, doors open to the veranda
writing long letters
in which I scarcely mention the departure
of the forest from the house.

The night is fresh, the whole moon shines
in a sky still open...

i. The poet talks about the house as

- a) a safe sanctuary from predators.
- b) a place of confinement.
- c) a representation of family.
- d) a concrete alternative to a natural habitat

- ii.** The poet uses the indefinite article for ‘sky’ instead of the definite one. This is so because the poet is referring to
- a) the ceiling of the veranda as ‘a sky’ versus the door kept open, being ‘the sky’.
 - b) the opportunities symbolized by an open sky outside can be utilized by a single woman.
 - c) The portion of the sky bathed in moonlight versus the part that is still dark.
 - d) some part of the sky still left open for women to explore, away from limitations set by patriarchal norms.

iii. The extract uses ‘open’ twice, suggesting different meanings. Pick the option that lists the correct meanings, respectively.

- a) entry point-vastness
- b) sharing a common space-great view
- c) allowing access and vision-expanse of space
- d) advantage-obstacles ahead.

iv. Choose the option that DOES NOT state the meaning of the underlined word. ‘I *scarcely* mention...’

- a) tactfully
- b) hardly
- c) barely
- d) only just

v. Choose the option that correctly depicts the imagery in the last two lines of the extract.



(1)



(2)



(3)



(4)

- a) Option (1)
- b) Option (2)
- c) Option (3)
- d) Option (4)

3) My head is full of whispers
 which tomorrow will be silent.
 Listen. The glass is breaking.
 The trees are stumbling forward
 into the night. Winds rush to meet them.

The moon is broken like a mirror,
its pieces flash now in the crown
of the tallest oak.

i) The crown of the oak lies in its

- a) Topmost branch
- b) Roots
- c) Rich and tasty fruit
- d) Broad leaves

ii) The wind rushes to meet the ---

- a) Forest
- b) Roots
- c) Rich and tasty fruit
- d) Broad leaves

iii) Where are the pieces of the broken moon shining?

- a) In the sky
- b) In the forest
- c) On the roof
- d) On the top branches and leaves of the tallest oak tree

iv) Find the word from the extract which means the same as Shine

- a) Crown
- b) Mirror
- c) Flash
- d) None of the above

v) 'The glass is breaking.' The implied meaning here

- a) Glass is breaking due to the growth of trees.
- b) The freedom of trees
- c) The glass is breaking due to the wind
- d) Emancipation of women by breaking the shackles of stereotypes imposed by the patriarchal society

4) The trees inside are moving out into the forest,
the forest that was empty all these days
where no bird could sit

no insect hide

no sun bury its feet in shadow

the forest that was empty all these nights

will be full of trees by morning.

i) Where are the trees inside moving to?

a) On road

b) In plains

c) On mountains

d) Into the forest

ii) Why can't birds sit or insects hide in the trees?

a) Trees don't have branches

b) Birds and insects are not attracted towards the trees '

c) Trees not too leafy for birds and insects to be hidden in the branches

d) The trees are the decorative pieces in a house

iii) Which word here means 'hide from view '?

a) Bury

b) Empty

c) Shadow

d) Moving out

iv) The trees in poem are the extended metaphor for

a) Society

b) Nature

c) Women who urge for their emancipation

d) Women

v) 'No sun bury its feet in shadow '. The poet implies here that-

a) The sunset

b) The sun never appears in the forest

c) The forest is empty

d) Sunlight could never disappear under the shadows of the trees as the forest is empty

5) All night the roots work

to disengage themselves from the cracks

in the veranda floor.

The leaves strain toward the glass
small twigs stiff with exertion
long- cramped boughs shuffling under the roof
like newly discharged patients
half-dazed, moving
to the clinic doors.

i) Why do the roots work all night?

- a) They can free themselves from the walls put around them by humans
- b) To protect the trees
- c) To support the trees firmly
- d) To grow deeper into ground

ii) Which word means -to be free/separate in the stanza?

- a) Cramped
- b) Disengage
- c) Strain
- d) Shuffle

iii) Which poetic device has been used in line-“ like newly discharged patients half-dazed, moving”

- a) Metaphor
- b) Alliteration
- c) Oxymoron
- d) Simile

iv) ‘boughs shuffling under the roof ‘. It implies on deeper level that

- a) Trees are overgrown
- b) The roof is too low
- c) Boughs of trees are spread everywhere
- d) the oppression of women.

v) ‘small twigs stiff with exertion ‘.The poet voices symbolically the concern about

- a) The trees
- b) Forest
- c) Nature
- d) Oppression of women and their emancipation

Short Answer Questions- 3 marks

- Q1.**How does the trees rebel against their imprisonment at the hand of the man?
- Q2.** What does the poetess compare the bough with and why?
- Q3.**Why is the poet writing long letters? Why does she not mention the departure of the trees?
- Q4.**Why is the description of the moon different in the beginning and at the end of the third stanza?
- Q5.**Why does the poet use the metaphor of ‘newly discharged patients’?
- Q6.**How does the poet describe the growth of the trees inside the house?
- Q7.**Freedom is the basic theme of happiness for all creatures as well as plants. Explain this statement with reference to the struggle of the branches to come out in open in the veranda of the poet’s house.
- Q8.** Describe the symbolism in the poem “The Trees”.
- Q9.** Justify the revolt of the trees and state two values which man should possess to stop the revolt?
- Q10.** Why do the trees need to move out? Where have they been and why?

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (6 marks Questions)

- Q.1** Explain the phrase “the forest that was empty all these days”. Who do you think needs the forest? If you were a tree in a forest, what are the values you would want the humans to learn from you?
- Q.2**‘Departure is painful’. So is the departure of the trees for the poet. What will happen after their departure?
- Q.3**How does the poem ‘The Trees’ make a strong plea against deforestation?
- Q4.** The poem ‘Trees’ appears to be about trees, environment, deforestation and afforestation. On a deeper level we discover that Adrienne Rich is expressing her concern about women and their emancipation. Elaborate with reference to the poem.
- Q5.**What is the central idea of the poem the trees?

ANSWER KEY

EXTRACTS – MCQs – Answers with explanation

1

- i)a (put forth effort here)
- ii)c (decorative plants/ trees kept indoors / green house)

iii) b (small twigs are personified, strained growing condition of trees in green house / indoors is compared to newly discharged patients)

iv) c(all three words in the option are compound words)

v) d(emancipation of women)

2)

i) b(the house mentioned here is the green house and growth of trees is restrained here.)

ii) d (free world for women that is devoid of all the constraints and stereotypes imposed by patriarchal society)

iii) c(the poet uses ‘open’ firstly to convey the idea of getting access to women’s emancipation, secondly, to mean the open and free world of women that is free from all sorts of patriarchal cultural elements that are quite conspicuous in patriarchal dominated society)

iv) a (tactfully means diplomatically but all other option are synonymic to the meaning of word – scarcely)

v) c(there is a reference of full moon in the line)

3)

i) a(highest point of the oak tree)

ii) a(rushes to meet the forest that is filled with trees. Earlier the same forest was empty)

iii) d (reflection of the moonlight on the top branches and leaves of oak)

iv) c

v) d (glass symbolises all sorts of constraints imposed by a patriarchal society)

4)

i) d

ii) d(trees are kept in green house)

iii) a

iv) c(trees here represent the women who are restrained by the shackles of patriarchy)

v) d (as the forest is empty, there is nothing to stop the sunlight from falling on the ground)

5)

i) a

ii) b

iii) d (long -cramped boughs shuffling under the root are compared to newly discharged patients)

iv) d(the suppressed life of women in patriarchal dominated society)

v)d (the poet reveals symbolically the struggling life of women inside the patriarchal dominated society)

Short Answer Questions- 3 marks

Q1. Man has imprisoned the trees of the forest in his houses in cities. The trees rebel against their imprisonment. The roots come out of the floors by breaking them. The leaves come out of the windows by breaking the glasses. The long-cramped branches start expanding themselves. Thus, the trees move out into the forest.

Q2. The boughs are long and cramped. The poet compares the boughs with the patients who have been recently discharged and are moving out of the clinic door because the boughs also move out in the same semi-dazed state as if they are under a spell.

Q3. The poet can feel the sorrow of the trees imprisoned in the cities. So, she is writing long letters or poems voicing the tree's right to be in their natural habitat i.e., the forest. She does not mention the departure of the trees in her letters as she is too embarrassed for imprisoning them ever.

Q4. At the beginning of the third stanza, the poet says that one can see the whole moon shining in the open sky, but in the end, the moon seems to be broken like a mirror and its pieces shine in the crown of the tallest oak tree. The change is caused by the shifting of the trees outside.

Q5. A patient feels depressed in a hospital. As soon as he recovers, he is eager to leave the hospital. He rushes towards the clinic doors. In the same way, the plants in the pots feel suffocated. They are deprived of adequate light. So, they stretch themselves towards the glass door, in the hope of finding the light.

Q 6. These trees grow in pots and pans. So, their roots feel cramped. These roots try to free themselves from the cracks of the veranda floor. The leaves need light. So, they move towards the glass. The twigs are stiff and the boughs are like the newly discharged patients coming out of clinic doors

Q7. It is true that freedom is the basic theme of happiness in this universe. Freedom is the true law of nature. This idea can be found everywhere and, in all spheres, even a palace of gold is useless without freedom. We have read about so many national heroes who have sacrificed everything for freedom and to make their country free. Freedom is the very first need for all human beings as well as for animals. In this poem, the poet has described the deep feelings of the trees that want/yearn to become free from prison made by human beings. The description of struggle made by the branches to come out in open from the floor is too real and heart

touching. The trees don't want to live in these surroundings. So, they do their best to come out of the floor and window.

Q8.The poet uses trees as a metaphor for human beings. The human beings feel suffocated and sad under the oppression and dependence. They yearn for their freedom and independence. They rebel against the oppression, slavery and exploitation to be free and be on their own. The trees also rebel against imprisonment to return to the forest. Thus, they are apt symbol for human beings. The trees are an extended metaphor for women too. The poet says that the women have rested, healed and recovered and are ready for their primary purpose – to renew the empty forest of mankind.

Q9. The tree inside the house gets suffocated as they grow. They try to free themselves from the cracks of the veranda floor and the leaves stretch out as if to move towards the grass. They are justified in their revolt. Men should learn the importance of trees,

Q10.The trees in the forest have been cut and man has planted trees in his courtyard for his selfish decorative purposes. It makes the trees feel suffocated and out of place. So they need to move out into the forest. They have been in the city houses as men have imprisoned them there.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (6 marks Questions)

Q1. In the poem, 'The Trees' poet Adrienne Rich subtly drives home the message about the importance of trees. Without trees, the birds would not have a place to sit, insects will have no place to hide and the sun would not bury its feet in shadow. As saplings, we enjoy the beauty of plants as they adorn the surroundings. But slowly, the tree spreads its roots, its branches and leaves, and seems to yearn to go outside where it can live and grow without any restrictions. No more does the tree look attractive indoors. The trees are however welcomed into nature by strong winds and the moon. The poet hereby emphasises that trees need to be kept alive, but should not be 'imprisoned' inside the house as they look more beautiful, and tend to thrive outdoors that is where trees belong. Values-To live and let live ,take care of yourself first ,be grounded no matter how successful you become, remember that challenges are here to make you stronger, there is immense power within you and finally let go of perfectionism

Q2.Just like the departure of someone close to us is painful, so is the departure of a tree. When they are planted as a sapling, they look nice and enhance the beauty of our surroundings. But as they grow and spread out their branches, they look wild and require more space for their growth. The roots create cracks in the floor and the leaves stretch out as

if to move towards the glass, perhaps in need of sunlight. The soft twigs become strong and stiff. So, the trees need to be removed from the house. No longer do the leaves cover the sky, but the trees breathe and they are welcomed by the wind. The moon resembles a broken mirror, reflecting off the leaves. The poet reveals that she will feel lonely after the tree's departure.

Q3. The poem, 'The Trees' sends home a strong message against deforestation. It highlights the importance of trees when the poet says that without trees there will be no shadow, no forest, no place for birds to sit, no place for insects to hide. As a sapling, the plant adds to the beauty of the surroundings when it spreads its branches, leaves and roots around. It fits in. Thus, in the poem, the trees are welcomed by the strong winds and the moon. The poet does not want to mention the departure of the forests as she feels guilty for merely looking silently at them as they depart. This way, she subtly points out the thanklessness of man towards forests.

Q4. In the poem 'The Trees' the poet Adrienne Rich subtly drives home the message about the importance of trees. Without trees, the birds would have no place to sit, insects will have no place to hide and the sun would not bury its feet in shadow. They do not look attractive indoors. The poet hereby emphasizes that trees need to be kept alive, but should not be 'imprisoned' inside the house as they look more beautiful and tend to thrive outdoors and that is where trees belong. On a deeper level, we discover that Adrienne Rich voices concern about women and their emancipation. The liberation of the crushed women is based on the same theme. In a male-dominated society, women struggle to come out of the clutches of men to gain freedom. The victorious march of the trees conveys a message of hope that nature can't be tamed or snubbed by machismo.

Q5. Trees are not very happy with the activities of human beings. The crux of the poem is the conflict between man and nature. A plant is brought inside the house when it is a sapling but as it grows, it gets suffocated with the limited space available. But in deeper level "The Trees," by Adrienne Rich, is a short symbolic poem focusing on the movement of trees that are initially indoors but seeking to escape to freedom in the forest. The trees represent nature but also the nature of being—womanhood in particular in a male-dominated society, women are in bondage. Nature, represented by trees and forests, is struggling to escape itself from the onslaughts of man to destroy it. What makes this poem unusual is the speaker's attitude towards the trees.

8.FOG

CARL SANDBURG



SUMMARY

Fog is a short poem written by Carl Sandburg. He has described the process of the arrival of the fog into a city and the harbour. The poet portrays a very beautiful comparison between the fog and a cat. The poet says that the fog which is generally seen during the winter season is coming towards the city and the harbour just like a cat. This means that it is approaching the city in a very silent manner so that no one can notice its arrival.

He has compared its arrival with that of a cat because a cat always enters a place silently. Next, he says that the fog has covered the whole of the city and harbour and it appears as if it is sitting by folding its legs and looking around just the way a cat does when it sits on the haunches and looks around. Similarly at the end, the poet describes the departure of the fog, similar to that of the vanishing departure of the cat. Just like a cat keeps moving and hardly stays at one place, the fog also slowly moves on and vanishes.

POETIC DEVICES:

METAPHOR:

Cat is referred to a fog and vice versa.

ENJAMBMENT:

All the lines of the poem continue in

RHYME SCHEME:

The poem is written in **FREE VERSE**, where there is no rhyme scheme.

EXTRACT BASED COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS:

Q1) The fog comes

on little cat feet.

It sits looking

over harbour and city

on silent haunches

and then moves on.

- a) How does the fog come?
- b) What does the fog do in the end?
- c) For what does 'it' stand in the third line?
- d) Name the poem and the poet.
- e) Find the word from the extract which means 'port'

Q2) The fog comes

On little cat feet.

Its sits looking

Over harbor and city

on silent haunches

and then moves on.

- (a) Why does the poet use the metaphor of cat?
- (b) How does the fog enter?
- (c) How does it sit and what does it look like?
- (d) How does it cover the city?
- (e) Find out the phrase from the extract which means '*silently/quickly*'

Multiple Choice Questions based on the extract

Q3)The fog comes

On little cat feet.

Its sits looking

Over harbour and city

on silent haunches

and then moves on

i)Choose the option with qualities of a cat, that Carl Sandburg applies to the fog?

- 1) Cats are independent animals, they don't follow rules, they slip and slide in and out of our lives as they please.
- 2) Cats are distrustful of strangers and can be jealous and moody.
- 3) Cats are stealthy, moving in slow motion at times and they appear to be moving in a mysterious fashion.
- 4) Cats often communicate with a combination of a distinctive sound and body language.
- 5) Cats like to move on at their own pace and before you know it, they've disappeared.

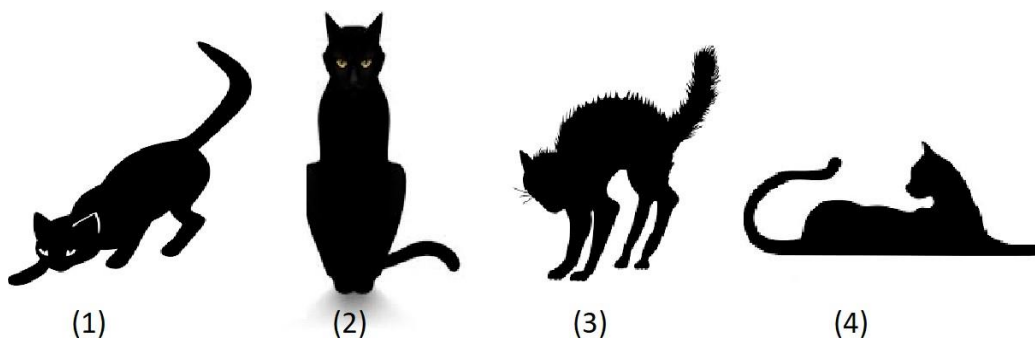
- a) Only 1 b) 2,3and4
c) 1,3and5 d) Only 4

ii) Which of the following applies to the given lines?

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| (1) Personification is a literary device where you give an animal , object or natural phenomenon, qualities or abilities that only a human can have. | (2) Transferred epithet is a literary device when an adjective usually used to describe one thing is transferred to another. |
| (3) Imagery is the language used by poets, and writers to create visual representation of ideas in the minds of the readers. | (4) Oxymoron is a figure of speech in which contradictory terms appear side by side. |

- (a)1 and 4 (b) 2 and 3
(c) Only 1 (d) Only 3

iii)Pick the option that includes an image of the cat on its haunches.



- a. Option (1)
- b. Option (2)
- c. Option (3)
- d. Option (4)

iv) Choose the option that DOES NOT list the movement of the fog.

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>(1) It stole in on us like a foot-pad
Somewhere out of the sea and air...
-E.J.Pratt</p> | <p>(3) The fog it tricks the eye
The wonder of the veil of white
Under the clear blue sky.
-K.C.Cox</p> |
| <p>(2) A fog drifts in, the haevy-laden
Cold white ghost of the sea-
-Sara Teasdale</p> | <p>(4) ...comes gliding,
rolling
in at ground level,
pressing its white featureless face
against...
-R.H.Grenville</p> |

- a. Option 1
- b. Option 2
- c. Option 3
- d. Option 4

v)The poet has used short lines to compose the given poem. Choose the option that lists the most appropriate explanation for the same.

- a. By keeping the lines short, the poet keeps the liberty in stepping away from rule, traditional form, logic, or fact, in order to produce a desired effect.
- b. By keeping the lines short, the poet wants the reader to omit some parts of a sentence, which gives the reader a chance to fill the gaps while reading it out.
- c. By keeping the lines short, the poet wants to introduce ambiguity or contradiction into an otherwise straightforward sentence.
- d. By keeping the lines short, the poet is controlling the pace to make the reader slowdown thereby reflecting the slow rolling in of the fog.

Q4) Read the extract and answer the questions that follow:

It sits looking
over harbour and city
on silent haunches
and then moves on.

- a) 'It' refers to _____
- b) The expression 'silent haunches' means _____

- c) The metaphor used in the above-mentioned poem is _____
- d) What does it do as long as it stays?
- e) Like a cat it moves _____

Q5) The fog comes

on little cat feet.

It sits looking

over harbour and city

on silent haunches

and then moves on.

- a) 'It' in the third line refers to _____
- b) Carl Sandburg thinks that the fog is like _____
- c) The rhyme scheme is _____
(i)aabb (ii) abcd (iii) abbc (iv) free verse
- d) The fog comes like a cat and _____
- e) It is looking at _____sitting on its haunches.

Short Answer Questions(30-40Words)

- Q1. 'The fog comes on little cat feet.' How does the fog come? Which poetic device is used here? Explain.
- Q2. How does the poet compare fog to a living being?
- Q3. What image does the poet give to the fog? What are the similarities between that image and fog?
- Q4. How is the fog like a cat? Which poetic device is used by the poet here? Name the three things that tell us that the fog is like a cat
- Q5. How does the poet describe the fog's movements?
- Q6. Describe the similarities that have been mentioned in the poem between the fog and a cat.
- Q7. Write the central idea of the poem 'Fog'.
- Q8. Which aspect of nature has Carl Sand-burg presented in the poem 'Fog'?
- Q9. The poet actually says that the fog is like a cat", With reference to the poem, 'Fog' explain this statement.

Or

Think of any other animal that can best replace the cat in the poem, 'Fog'. Write a few lines that would tell us about the resemblance of Fog with that animal.

- Q10. How does the poet employ the double imagery of the fog and the cat?

Long Answer Questions:(100-150words)

- Q1. How does the poet describe the fog in the poem?

Q2. Difficulties come, but they are not to stay forever. They come and go. Comment on this, with reference to the poem 'Fog'.

Q3. Which metaphor has the poet used in the poem 'Fog'? Do you think it is appropriate?

Q4. Nature has many wonders that people take for granted and never pay attention to. How is the poem, 'Fog' different from this perspective?

'Nothing lasts forever'. How far does the poem depict this idiom?

Q6. How does Carl Sandburg describe the arrival, stay and departure of fog through the image of a metaphorical cat?

ANSWER KEY:

EXTRACT BASED COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS:

I

- (a) The fog comes on little cat feet.
- (b) In the end, the fog marches on.
- (c) 'It', in the third line refers to 'fog'.
- (d) The name of the poem is 'Fog' and the poet is Carl Sandburg.
- (e) Harbour

2

- (a) The poet uses the metaphor of the cat because the fog changes into a cat and the cat morphs back into the fog.
- (b) The fog enters silently like a little cat.
- (c) The fog sits silently on its haunches overlooking the harbour and the city.
- (d) The fog spreads over the harbour and city, sits silently like a cat on his haunches then moves on
- (e) On little cat feet

Multiple Choice Questions based on the extract

3 i. Option c

ii. Option d

iii. Option b

iv. Option c

v. Option d (By keeping the lines short, the poet is controlling the pace to make the reader slowdown thereby reflecting the slow rolling in of the fog.)

4

a) Fog

b) sitting with knees bent

c) 'cat' for fog.

- d) It looks over the city and the harbour as long as it stays.
 - e) over harbour and city.
- 5
- a) Fog
 - b) a cat
 - c)(iv) free verse
 - d) moves away
 - e) the harbour and cities

Short Answer Questions (30-40Words)

1. The fog comes silently like a cat and it appears suddenly. No one can make out its arrival as it moves silently. The poetic device used here is personification. The fog has been personified here. It is an abstract idea describing the physical force of the fog, an inanimate object to that of a cat, a living being.
2. The poet uses a metaphor to describe the fog. The silent steps of a cat and the way it sits on its haunches is very similar to the way fog comes and surrounds the city and looks over it.
3. The poet looks at fog as a living creature and compares it to a cat. The fog moves like a cat on little cat feet and sits on haunches like a cat. A cat is generally a very cautious creature and therefore it cannot sit and relax in a place. Similarly, fog is also a temporary visitor to earth and that shows very clearly in its movements.
4. The fog is shown like a cat. It is described through the metaphor. Fog comes like a cat on its small feet. It looks over the harbour and the city sitting on its haunches. Thirdly it moves as the cat moves.
5. The poet describes the fog as a cat. Like a cat, the fog comes silently and slowly. It is sitting on its haunches. And then it moves on.
6. It is a dual image that changes and merges again in the original. The fog changes into a cat and the cat changes into the fog. Both of them come silently unseen and suddenly. Both engulf everything underneath them. The fog engulfs everything, the harbour and the city in its fold. The fog sits silently as a cat sits on its haunches. Then it disappears and moves ahead.
7. The poet Carl Sandburg in his poem 'Fog' describes fog as a cat. Fog is treated as a living creature. Fog comes quietly and stealthily like a cat. Fog sits looking over the harbour like a cat does. Then it moves to settle somewhere else. Just as cat doesn't settle at one place and in the same way fog keeps on moving and finally vanishes.
8. The poet presents nature in its raw and natural state. The fog comes as if from nowhere. It comes suddenly and silently like a cat. The fog's power is overwhelming. It engulfs everything, the city and the harbour in its all-embracing fold. Then following the law of change, it disappears, no one knows where.
9. The fog is compared to a cat. He says a cat does not make a sound when it walks so does the fog. But its presence is apparent. Its 'Silence' is very much like that of a cat moving on its little feet. The way the fog sits is very much like a cat sitting on its haunches, looking here and there.

10. The poetic device of metaphor is very effectively used in the poem. The fog is converted into a cat and the cat is morphed back into the fog. The silent arrival of the fog is like a little cat. The fog stays there sitting like the cat on its haunches.

Long Answer Questions:(100-150words)

1. In this short poem, the poet describes the coming and going of fog. He compares the coming and going of the fog with the movement of a cat. Just like a cat comes on its silent feet without making any noise, so does the fog. It sits on its haunches looking over the harbour and the city. It doesn't make any noise when it approaches. And then it goes ahead as quietly as a cat does. To describe the fog, the poet has very beautifully used the metaphor of a cat. We can appreciate this poem if we imagine how a cloud of fog stays at one place for a time and then moves on with a gust of the wind.

2. When people face difficulties in life, it tends to leave them hopeless and shattered. It takes a lot of courage to overcome any problem and to solve it. If we take a clue from the poem and compare difficulties to fog, we find that just like fog, difficulties also come and go. Fog is a very small poem written by Carl Sandburg. He has described the process of arrival of the fog into a city and the harbour. He has very beautifully compared it to a cat. One need not be hopeless and lose courage when problems arise. One should rather think of it as fog, meaning that it has not come to stay but will always leave, like fog.

3. In the poem 'Fog' Carl Sandburg has metaphorically compared the fog to a cat. The first strange thing about the metaphor is the comparison of a phenomenon with a living animal. Perhaps the poet wants to emphasize the silent nature and mysterious ways of the fog, so he has compared the fog to a cat. A cat does not make a sound when it walks. So does the fog, but its presence is apparent. Its 'silence' is very much like that of a cat moving on its little feet. Then the fog stays in its place looking over the harbour and city which creates a hazy atmosphere all around. The way it sits is very much like a cat sitting on its haunches, looking here and there before it makes a move. This is as if the fog remains a silent spectator of the happenings in the city. Whatever the purpose may be, both the fog as well as a cat make their impression and make their presence felt. The comparison of the fog to a cat seems very appropriate because, while reading the poem, one feels vividly, the fog approaching stealthily, just like a cat.

4. Fog is a very small poem written by Carl Sandburg. He has described the process of arrival of the fog into a city and the harbour. He has very beautifully compared it to a cat. The poet has taken utmost pleasure in nature and natural phenomenon like fog. Fog is so special to the poet that he cared enough not only to write about it, but also thinks of its resemblance with other things in the world. In his close attention to fog, he found fog resembles a cat, in the way it moves and sits on its haunches. The fact that such a resemblance was found by the poet shows how connected he is to various things in nature. This poem serves as a motivation for people, who take nature for granted to find such interesting comparisons and similarities around them.

5. The fog in the poem makes a silent, but all-pervasive entry on the scene. It gives no indication of its temporary nature, at this stage. Its silent arrival, as if on cat feet, does not indicate its onward spread. It seems to be surrounding the entire countryside like a cat sitting on its haunches, indicating a mysterious aura without exposing its next move.

The reader anticipates some dramatic outcome of this all-pervasive presence from the harbour, right down to the city. In the final outcome, the fog makes a silent exit, as secretively as its arrival. The entire drama seems to suggest that even the most engulfing of circumstances, is but temporary in nature.

6. The poet employs a double image. The fog is converted into a cat and the cat morphs back into the fog. The arrival of the fog is silent and sudden. It comes as if from nowhere. Its arrival is like a small cat. It sits and stays for a while. It engulfs everything in its all-embracing fold. It spreads its fold everywhere from the harbour to the city. It sits silently as a cat sits on its haunches. The fog stays but not for long. A cat never stays at one place for a long time. So, the fog moves ahead no one knows where. Carl Sandburg describes the raw aspect of nature, the all-embracing and prevailing fog. Its silent power is felt everywhere from the harbour to the city.

9. The Tale of Custard the Dragon

Frederic Ogden Nash

SUMMARY

This poem “The Tale of Custard the Dragon” is a light verse written by Frederic Ogden Nash. The poem is in the form of a ballad that tells a story. (Ballads narrate the tales of courage or heroism adventure, romance etc.) The pet animals have been personified and are the main characters of the poem The poem is about a girl named Belinda who lives with her pets- a mouse, a dog, a kitten and a dragon. They always look down upon poor Custard for his timidity.

Once a pirate attacks Belinda’s house and the dragon surprises everyone by killing him.

THEME

The poem explores themes of bravery and rising to the need of the occasion. Appearance versus reality.

MAIN CHARACTERS

1. Belinda
2. Custard (Dragon)
3. Ink (Black Kitten)
4. Blink (Grey Mouse)
5. Mustard (Yellow Dog)
6. Pirate

VALUE POINTS

1. Belinda lived in a little white house with her pets (A little black kitten named Ink, A little grey mouse named Blink, a dog named Mustard because he is yellow in colour. A coward

dragon whose name is Custard and they have a red wagon.

2. All the pets ,except the dragon were considered brave, because Custard ,the dragon was always crying for a nice safe cage
3. Belinda tries to tickle Custard so that he becomes expressive and bold. The other pets tease him and call him innocent and coward.
4. They all usually sit in the little red wagon and ridicule their friend, Custard. Belinda and her friends laugh at him and ask him his age but Custard does not get agitated and retreats to a safe place.
5. One day, they hear an unpleasant sound. All of them get startled and astonished.
6. They see a pirate entering their house through a window. He has two pistols in his two hands and a bright, sharp knife in his teeth. He has a black beard and looks dreadful.
7. All the members of the house understand his intention and become nervous and terrified. They start yelling and move towards safe places.
8. But Custard jumps like a thunderous engine and squirming, he engulfs the pirate like a worm swallowed by a bird.
9. The pirate tries to defend himself by shooting at the dragon but his efforts prove to be in vain and the dragon swallows him without sparing even a single bit.
10. Now all the members of Belinda's house start praising and encouraging him.
11. All of them sing and dance for their victory and appreciate Custard.
12. Soon, they start boasting about themselves that they could have done better than Custard if they had not been nervous and confused.
13. Custard, being very calm and composed considers himself inferior to his companions in spite of his heroic efforts.
14. In the last stanza, the poet repeats the beginning stanza i.e., uses refrain and describes Custard as a coward again because he again prefers to be away from conflicts and fights.

MESSAGE

We should never underestimate a person based on his looks or based on what others say. In the poem, Belinda and her pets consider themselves as brave and tease Custard as he always keeps crying for a nice safe cage

Everyone has their own unique qualities and. One should not judge a book by its cover .Never judge someone based on their appearances. We should never make fun of somebody based on their behaviour, looks, qualities, or flaws because they are the ones who stand tall and bold in the face of adversity. (A friend in need is a friend indeed)

RHYME SCHEME

The rhyming scheme of stanzas 1-12 is aabb and the rhyming scheme of stanza 13 is aabbcc

tone

The tone is humorous and mocking.

LITERARY DEVICES

Stanza 1

Repetition: use of the word 'little'

Oxymoron: use of two words with opposite meanings - "pet dragon"

Anaphora: repeated use of word at the start of two consecutive lines. (And a littleAnd a realio)

Refrain: Repetition of a sentence (And a realio, trulio,)

Poetic license: realio, trulio for real, true. The spellings have been changed to create a musical effect

Stanza 2

Simile: dog compared to mustard "And the little yellow dog was sharp as Mustard"

Alliteration: "coward, and she called him Custard" – "c" sound

Anaphora: repeated use of word at the start of two consecutive lines (And the little grey...And the little yellow)

Repetition: use of word 'little'

Personification: Ink, Blink, Mustard and Custard are treated here with human qualities

Stanza 3

Simile: Dragon's mouth is compared to a fireplace (mouth like a fireplace)

Refrain: Repetition of a sentence (And a realio, trulio,)

Metaphor: "chimney for a nose". The nose is compared to a chimney.

And daggers on his feet –feet compared to dagger

Stanza 4

Alliteration: Belinda was as brave as a barrel full of bears "b" sound is repeated

Simile: Belinda's bravery is compared to that of a barrel full of bears (as a barrel full of bears),

Mustard's bravery is compared to that of an angry tiger (Mustard was as brave as a tiger in a rage)

Assonance: use of vowel sound 'a' (Belinda was as brave as a barrel full of bears)

Stanza 5

Refrain: Repetition of a sentence (And a realio, trulio,)

Repetition: use of the word 'tickled him'

Allusion: reference to any person or place (Percival). Percival was a great warrior in King Arthur's army.

Personification: Ink, Blink and Mustard, they rudely called him Percival

Stanza 6

Onomatopoeia: usage of sound words (giggled, weeck)

A hyperbole is a literary device where the poet/writer/speaker purposely and obviously exaggerates to an extreme. 'Belinda giggled till she shook the house'

Repetition: Custard cried for a nice safe cage

Stanza 7

Consonance: use of consonant sound 's' (Suddenly, suddenly they heard a nasty sound)

Repetition: use of the word 'suddenly'

Onomatopoeia: usage of sound words to create a dramatic effect (Mustard growled, Meowch, cried ink)

Poetic license: window is written as 'winda' to rhyme with Belinda.

Stanza 8

Alliteration: beard was black "b", he held his "h"

Imagery: An image is created about the appearance of the pirate.

Stanza 9

Transferred epithet: terrified yelp

Repetition: help help

Poetic license: use of the word mousehold to rhyme with household

Stanza 10

Simile: sound of dragon is compared to the sound of an engine (snorting like an engine), Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon, dragon's attack on pirate is compared to a robin bird attacking a worm (like a robin at a worm)

Onomatopoeia: usage of sound words to create a dramatic effect (clatter, clank, jangling)

Imagery: The attack by the dragon is expressed in such a way as to create an image in our minds.

Stanza 11

Alliteration: gulped some grog "g"

Imagery: They have shown the reaction and actions made by the pirate on seeing the dragon.

Stanza 12

Alliteration: glee did gyrate "g"

Assonance: use of vowel sound 'o' (no one mourned for), use of vowel sound 'I' (ink and blink in glee did), use of vowel sound 'a' (that ate the pirate)

Stanza 14 and 15

Refrain: Repetition of the sentence (And a realio, trulio)

Repetition: first stanza has been repeated

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

Read the following extracts carefully and answer the questions that follow:

1) Now the Name of the little black kitten was Ink
And the little grey mouse, she called him Blink
And the little yellowdog was sharp as Mustard.

But the dragon was a coward, and she called him Custard.

1. What was the name of the dog?
2. Why was the dragon named as 'Custard'?
3. What name did she give to the mouse?
4. How was the kitten described?
5. Name the poetic device used in the third line of the given stanza?

2) Custard the dragon had big sharp teeth,

And spikes on top of him and scales underneath'

Mouth like a fire place, chimney for a nose

And realio, trulio daggers on his toes

1. What sort of teeth did Custard the dragon have?
2. What was on the top of the dragon's body?
3. How does the poet describe the dragon's mouth and nose?
4. Identify the rhyme scheme of the stanza.
5. Find out the poetic device applied in - "chimney for a nose"

3) Belinda lived in a little white house,

With a little black kitten and a little grey mouse,

And a little yellow dog and a little red wagon,

And a realio, trulio, little pet dragon.

1. Where did Belinda live?
2. How is the kitten described?
3. Who were the other animals living with Belinda apart from the kitten?
4. What is the rhyme scheme of the stanza?
4. Identify the poetic device applied in the fourth line----- '-pet dragon.'

4) Belinda paled, and she cried Help! Help! But
Mustard fled with a terrified yelp,
Ink trickled down to the bottom of the household,
And little mouse Blink strategically mouseholed.

1. What did Mustard do?
2. Why did Belinda become pale?
3. What did Belinda cry for?
4. What did Blink do on seeing the pirate?
5. Find a word from the stanza which means same as diplomatically.

5) The pirate gaped at Belinda's dragon,
And gulped some grog from his pocket flagon
He fired two bullets, but they didn't hit,
And Custard gobbled him, every bit.

1. What did the dragon do to the pirate?
2. What did the pirate gulp?
3. How did the pirate attack Custard?
4. Find a word from the stanza which means the same as a container
5. Identify the poetic device applied in the second line.

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

Q1. The poet has employed many poetic devices in the poem. For example "clashed his tail like iron in a dungeon. " ---the poetic device here is a simile. List other examples of simile used in the poem.

Q2. How did Custard prove to be brave when the pirate came?

Q3. How did the pirate react when the dragon attacked him?

Q4. Who among them was really brave? How did he show his bravery?

Q5. What did they comment about their bravery after the pirate's death?

Q6. Writers use words to give us a picture or image without actually saying what they mean. Can you trace some images used in the poem?

Q7. How has 'Custard' been described in the poem?

Q8. Belinda and other animals have been described as brave. But on seeing the pirate, they behaved in a cowardly manner. How did they react?

Q9. Who are the characters of the poem? List them with their pet names.

Q10. Do you find The Tale of Custard the Dragon to be a serious or light-hearted poem? Give reasons to support your answer.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (6 marks Questions)

Q1. Why do you think Custard, the dragon was called a coward? How was Custard able to save all his housemates from the pirate? .What values should Belinda have possessed so that Custard also could have been among her favourites?

Q2. What was the trouble faced by Belinda and her pets? How was the crisis resolved at last?

Q3. Do you find the tale of Custard the Dragon a serious or a light hearted poem?

Give reasons in support of your answer.

Q4. Discuss some of the images used by the poet in the poem.

Q5. What is the major theme of the poem?

ANSWER KEY

EXTRACT BASED ANSWERS

(1) 1. Mustard

2. Because he was a coward.

3. The mouse was named Blink

4. The kitten was described little and black

5. Simile.

(2) 1.Custard had big sharp teeth.

2. The dragon had spikes on the top of his body

3. The poet describes his mouth like a fireplace and nose like a chimney.

4. Rhyme scheme: aa bb

5. Metaphor

(3) 1. Belinda lived in a little white house.

2. The poet describes it as little and black kitten

3. A mouse, a dog, and a dragon

4. Rhyme scheme: aa bb

5. Oxymoron

(4) 1. Mustard ran with a fearful bark.

2. She grew pale as she was frightened to see the pirate.

3. Belinda cried for help.

4. Blink ran into his mouse hole

5. Strategically

(5) 1. The dragon swallowed the pirate.

2. The pirate gulped grog from his flagon.

3. The pirate fired two bullets but it did not hit anyone.

4. Flagon

5. Alliteration: gulped some grog

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Ans: Similes used in this poem

___And the little yellow dog was sharp as Mustard.

___Belinda is as brave as a barrel full of bears

___Snorting like an engine.

___He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm.

2. Custard jumped and snorted like an engine and struck the pirate with his tail like iron .there was different sounds of clatter, clank and jangle. He attacked the pirate as a robin attacks a worm.(gobbled him up)

3. The pirate swallowed some liquor from his pocket flagon and fired two bullets but did not hit the dragon. The dragon attacked him and swallowed him in the end.

4. Custard, the dragon, was the only one who was brave. The others were all cowards. They disappeared when they saw the pirate. But the dragon faced him bravely and swallowed him up.

5. Mustard said that he would have been twice as brave, if he had not grown nervous. Ink and Blink said that they would have been three times braver. But custard said that he agreed with them. He said that they were braver than him.

6. Mouth like a fire place.

Chimney for a nose.

Daggers on his toes.

His beard was long, one leg was wood.

7. The poet describes the physical side of the dragon by stating his ‘ big sharp teeth’ , “spikes’ and “scales”, the poet makes him look fearful .At the same time he has also been described as timid ,scared and always longing for a safe cage

8. Belinda turned pale with fear. She cried for help. Mustard ran barking fearfully. Ink went to the bottom of the house. And the little mouse ran into his hole.

9. Little black kitten -Ink

Little grey mouse-Blink

Little yellow dog-Mustard

The dragon-Custard

10 It is a light-hearted poem. It does drive home a strong message. The animals have been treated as human beings. There is irony in the poem. The animals, who boast of their power and courage, prove to be cowards. Quite contrary the dragon, whom everyone called a coward, fights bravely and kills the pirate and saves everyone.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. The dragon was called coward because he appeared to be a coward as he always cried for a safe cage. Later, when the pirate entered the house with the pistols in his left and right hand everyone was scared and ran away and disappeared ,except Custard who faced him boldly and attacked .He hit him hard with his forceful tail and gobbled every bit of him .Belinda should have been nice to him. She should have made him feel comfortable and safe in the house instead of laughing and making fun of him along with the other pets. She should have been protective towards him.

2. Belinda lived in a little white House along with pets Ink the kitten, Blink the mouse, Mustard the dog and Custard the dragon. One day, out of nowhere appeared a pirate. Belinda saw him climbing the window. The pirate looked very dangerous with pistol in both hands. Usually all the pets including Belinda were confident of their bravery except the dragon as he used to cry for a nice safe cage to hide. But now when the pirate spelled danger, all the pets leaving aside the dragon fled away from the scene leaving Belinda alone. The dragon who was cowardly, to everyone's surprise now became furious and started snorting like an engine. Clashing his

tail with a clatter and clang he charged at the pirate just like robin would at a worm. The pirate was puzzled and he was no match to the angry dragon and the dragon gobbled him completely. In this way Custard the dragon resolved the crisis.

3. The Tale of Custard the dragon at one level is a light hearted poem and a serious poem at another level. The characters in the poem display behavioural attributes contrary to their appearance as well as nature. It is humorous to see a huge dragon crying for a cage. They lived together as a happy family. On the other hand, the poet indirectly hints at the attitude of man through these pets. Some people, like the pets in the poem boast about their lives without any valid reason while others keep feeling inferior about their life like the dragon. Also the judgmental attitude of man can be perceived through the actions of Belinda and their pets about Custard.

4. The poet has aptly used many images in the poem to make reader clearly understand what actually they mean in the context of the poem. The mouth of the Dragon is compared to a fireplace. A fireplace is the place in a house where the sticks are burnt to keep oneself warm from cold climate. The nose is compared to a chimney showing how the nose of the dragon was fuming with smoke. Belinda was as barrel of bears. Bears are powerful animals. Barrel indicates container, here it mean a person without fear or a feeling of anxiety about anything that may happen. This shows that Belinda had the explosive power of many bears. Custard cried for a nice safe cage. Cage here signifies refuge or a safe place. Custard snorted like an engine. Custard angrily sprang into action like an engine on move. The image of robin shows how swiftly it would charge at its prey.

5 It is said that a book should never be judged by its cover. All the pets including Belinda fall into this folly of making quick judgment. They see Custard as a coward and ridicule him; mainly because he keeps demanding for a safe cage. They continue to tease the dragon until the arrival of the pirate. The so called powerful Belinda and brave pets run away after seeing the pirate. The only creature who faces the pirate boldly is the dragon. The dragon charges at him angrily and gobbles up the pirate. Immediately the pets and Belinda run towards the dragon to celebrate the success. Though they realize the strength of the dragon, they can't stop themselves from shamelessly boasting about their bravery and sideline the courageous act put forth by the dragon.

10.FOR ANNE GREGORY

WILLIAM BUTLER YEATS

About the poet: - William Butler Yeats, Ireland's greatest poet, dramatist and essayist was born into a strongly independent Irish Protestant family in Dublin on June 13, 1865. He was the eldest of five children. His father was an artist and a man of firm opinions. His influence on his young son was strong. Yeats was sensitive and artistic. He had an unhappy childhood. He says in his autobiography 'I remember little of childhood but its pain'

W.B Yeats was an Irish nationalist. He was educated in London and Dublin, and was interested in folklore and mythology. He won the Nobel Prize for Literature in 1923

SUMMARY

The poem 'For Anne Gregory' is penned by W.B. Yeats, consists of 18 lines. In this poem, the poet portrays a young woman named Anne Gregory with whom men fall in love as she is blessed with enchanting beauty. According to the poet, a person is not loved for basic nature but because of her/his physical features, i.e., outward physical appearance. The poet, though a religious person, conveys the message that only God can love everyone irrespective of colour, age, caste, religion, sex etc.

The poet addresses young Gregory and eulogises her hair which is honey coloured. It casts spell on young men. Gregory says to the poet that men love her external beauty. She further says that she can easily change her hair colour into brown, black and carrot. The poet says that an old religious man proclaimed that only God can love her sincerely.

THEME- The external beauty is not eternal, may fade away at any time. Spiritual life is superior to material life.

VALUE POINTS

1. The poem conveys the message that spiritual life is superior to materialistic life. The poet (speaker) says that the girl to whom he addresses is seen as the embodiment of beauty.
2. Men fall in love with her by seeing enchanting honey coloured hair (it shows her external beauty) but not internal beauty.
3. Anyone who looks at her will not be let down. The honey-coloured hair is compared to ramparts (the high, wide walls around a castle or fort, for example, the ramparts of the Red Fort)

4. Anne Gregory says that she can get hair dyed and change her hair into different colours viz brown, black and carrot.
5. The young men maybe in despair seeing the changes happen to her/enchanted by her hair colour/ Further she says that they love ‘her’ and not simply her hair.
6. In the last stanza, the speaker replies to Anne about the importance of love for internal beauty not the external one. The speaker talks about an old religious man, who proclaimed that he had found a text in which it is written that only God is capable of looking beyond external beauty.
7. Humans do not have the insight and understanding to look into the soul of a person. Only God can love Anne only for herself and not for her beauty.

EXPLANATION OF THE POEM

1. Never shall a young man
 Thrown into despair
 By those great honey coloured
 Ramparts at your ear
 Love you for yourself alone
 And not your yellow hair

Explanation: The speaker, addressing Anne Gregory, says that her beautiful honey-coloured hair can make any man fall in love with her. This love is not for Anne but for her beautiful external features. Her beautiful hair is compared to a wall, symbolising outer beauty. This beauty can capture any man’s attention. But he may not be able to look beyond that into Anne’s character. So, the speaker says that no one can love Anne, for what she is. One can love her only for her beautiful yellow hair and her physical beauty.

2. But I can get a hair-dye
 And set such colour there,
 Those young men in despair
 May love me for myself alone
 And not my yellow hair

Explanation: In this stanza Anne replies to the speaker that she can change the colour of her beautiful hair and dye them in black, brown or carrot. She wants to tell the speaker that anyone

falling in love with her must see the actual person behind the beauty. She thinks that young men, who fall in love with her, must love her for what she is and not for her yellow hair.

3. "I heard an old religious man
But yesternight declare
That only God, my dear,
Could love you for yourself alone
And not your yellow hair".

Explanation: In the last stanza, the speaker replies to Anne about the importance of love for internal beauty not the external one. The speaker talks about an old religious man, who announced that he had found a text in which it is written that only God is capable of looking beyond external beauty. He means that humans do not have insight and understanding to look into the soul of a person. They are swayed away by the glitter of outer beauty. Therefore, only God can love Anne only for herself and not for her beauty.

MESSAGE

Beauty exists within us and not outside. By thinking and executing our duties assigned by lord, we can live happily. People should respect and love each other irrespective of their, colour, age, sex etc. External beauty may fade away at any moment in one's life.

RHYME SCHEME

If we divide this poem of 18 lines into 3 units of 6 lines each, then each of these units will be found to follow the same simple rhyme scheme, that is, ABCBDB

POETIC DEVICES

1. Metaphor: Honey coloured ramparts

Here, her hair is compared to rampart (wall)

2. Consonance: 'Never shall a young man,
 Thrown into despair
 By those great honey-coloured

Rampart at your ear.

Consonance Definition:- This is the repeated consonant sounds at the ending of words which are placed near each other, usually on the same or adjacent lines. Consonance begins with a consonant and it governs only consonants. It is quite similar to alliteration but if the

repeated sounds are at the start of the words, it is alliteration and if it is anywhere else, it is consonance.

Here 'r' sound is repeated.

3. Enjambment: - ' ' Thrown into despair

By those great honey-coloured
Ramparts at your ear,

Enjambment: - It is the carry-over of a sentence or phrase or clause over a line-break. When the units of sense in a poem do not go with the verses and run on from one verse to the next, the lines are enjambed. 'Enjambment' is derived from French word meaning 'to put one's leg across' or 'to step over'.

4. Alliteration: your yellow hair

'Y' (consonant sound) is repeated.

Alliteration Definition: This is the repetition of the initial sounds (usually consonants) of stressed syllables in adjacent words or at short intervals within a line or a passage.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

Q1) 'Never shall a young man,

Thrown into despair

By those great honey-coloured

Ramparts at your ear,

Love you for yourself alone

And not your yellow hair.'

1. Name the poem and poet.
2. Name the lady to whom the poet addresses.
3. Man seeks on her beauty.
4. Which poetic device is used in the underlined line?
5. Find a word in the passage which is 'compared to wall'?

Q2). But I can get a hair-dye

And set such colour there,

Brown or black, or carrot,

Those young men in despair

May love me for myself alone

And not my yellow hair.’’

- a. Name the poem and poet.
- b. How does the lady want to be loved?**
 - i. For her external beauty
 - ii. for herself alone
 - iii. for her good looks
 - iv. for her nature
- c. What is the synonym of the word ‘despair’?**

- i. Happiness
- ii. Joyfulness
- iii. desolation
- iv. Cheerfulness

d. What is the rhyming scheme of the above stanza?

- i. abcbdb
- ii. abccdb
- iii. aabbcd
- iv. abcdab

Q3. “I heard an old religious man,

But yesterday declare

That only God, my dear

Could love you for yourself alone

And not your yellow hair.’’

- a. Name the poem and poet.
- b. What does the poet want to convey through the above line?**
 - i. One should accept always external beauty
 - ii. Outward beauty is eternal
 - iii. God loves one’s purity
 - iv. None of the above
- c. Who could love herself alone?**
 - i. Poet
 - ii. her friends
 - iii. her lover
 - iv. God

d. What is the colour of her hair compared to?

- i. Black colour
- ii. Honey colour
- iii. Grey colour
- iv. Brown colour

Q4) “I heard an old religious man

But yesternight declare
That he had found a text to prove
That only God, my dear,
Could love you for yourself alone
And not your yellow hair”

- a. What does the old man’s text prove?
- b. What according to the poet, is more essential in the eyes of God?
- c. Whom does ‘I’ refer to here?
- d. How is God’s love different from the love of the young lovers?

Q5) ‘Never shall a young man,

Thrown into despair
By those great honey -coloured
Ramparts at your ear,
Love you for yourself alone
And not your yellow hair.’”

a. Whose honey-coloured hair is mentioned here?

- i. Anne Gregory
- ii. Amanda
- iii. Maria James
- iv. Anne James

b. What is the antonym of the word ‘despair’

- i. Optimistic
- ii. melancholy
- iii. sarcoma
- iv. liturgy

c. Which poetic device is used in the underlined line?

- i. alliteration

- ii. metaphor
 - iii simile
 - iv. enjambment
- d. Find a word in the passage which means a thick wall'?**
- i. despair
 - ii. honey-coloured
 - iii ramparts
 - iv. None of the above

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. What does the young man mean by great honey-coloured / Ramparts at your ear'?
2. What is the colour of the young woman's hair? What does she say she can change it to? Why would she want to do so?
3. What is the meaning of ' That Only God, my dear /Could love you for yourself alone'?
4. What did the old man find in the old text book?
5. What does she want to say to young men who look at her?
6. To whom is the first stanza of the poem addressed? What does the speaker say to her?
7. What does the woman say she can do to make herself more desirable to young men? What does this show?
8. What is the central idea of the poem, 'For Anne Gregory'?
9. What was not liked by the young men?
10. The young woman's hair is yellow coloured. She is ready to change her hair colour to another. Why would she want to do so?

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS

- Q1) Objects have qualities which make them desirable to others. Can you think of some objects (a car, a phone, dress..) and say what qualities make one object more desirable than another?
- Q2) "All that glitters is not gold" is a very famous proverb. Elucidate it in terms of the poem 'For Anne Gregory'.
- Q3) The poet in the poem, 'For Anne Gregory' conveys that we should give importance to the inner beauty and not the physical appearance. Elaborate with reference to the poem.
- Q4) Is it right to judge someone on the basis of his/her physical appearance? Elaborate.
- Q5) "Appearance can be deceptive". Elucidate it in terms of the poem " For Anne Gregory"

Answers

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

Q1) 1. For Anne Gregory, W.B Yeats

2. Anne Gregory
3. outward
4. alliteration
5. ramparts

Q2) a) For Anne Gregory

- b) ii .for herself alone
- c.)iii . desolation
- d) i. Abcbdb

Q3) a) For Anne Gregory

- b) iii God loves one's purity
- c) iv God
- d) i. honey colour

Q4) a) The old man's text proves that only God can love Anne for herself.

- b) God loves an individual himself/herself irrespective of colour, age religion etc.
- c) The poet
- d) God loves an individual himself/ herself irrespective of one's colour, age, or religion; whereas common men look only for outward beauty.

Q5) a) Anne Gregory

- b) i optimistic
- c) ii metaphor- Anne Gregory's honey-coloured hair is compared to ramparts (protective wall)
- d) iii ramparts

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Great honey-coloured hair means beautiful hair of Anne Gregory. It is seemed to be a like a wall (ramparts) that protects her ears.
2. Anne Gregory is blessed with beautiful great honey-coloured (yellow -coloured) hair. She says that she can easily change her hair into different colours. She wants to be loved for herself and enjoy her freedom. So, she wants to change it. She may be noticed many people who seek her external beauty but she does not want to fall in their materialistic eyes.
3. It means the Almighty sees and loves everyone irrespective of their external beauty, age, caste, religion etc. He knows very well that external beauty is not eternal it may fade away at any time.
4. The old man found in the old text that only God can see and love her irrespective of her external beauty, age, caste and religion.
5. She wants to say that she can change her hair colour into brown, black and carrot. Then the man in despair will love her for what she really is and not her external beauty.
6. The first stanza of the poem is addressed to a lady named Anne Gregory. She had a great influence on the poet. He had great respect for her. He tells that although she is a noble lady, yet nobody would love her only for herself.
7. The woman says that she will dye her hair brown, black or carrot. This shows that young men give more importance to physical appearance than inner beauty.
8. The poem conveys the idea that physical beauty may be important for young men or women, but God does not love human beings for their physical beauty.
9. The young men do not love the real person but love appearance. Everyone wants to be s be loved for their actual personality and not by what they look like.
10. The young woman is ready to do so because she wants someone to love her. Moreover, she wants that someone should love her inner beauty and not for the colour of her hair.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Human beings are fickle and seek momentary pleasure. Albeit they know that external beauty is not eternal, they grip the faulty enjoyment. Men and women are searching for materialistic life and trying to sit on a bed of roses. People are running fast for saving money in order to live comfortably. They spend huge amount for purchasing cars, phones and dresses. Nowadays we can see all the roads are surrounded by many catchy and luxurious cars. There are many reasons to purchase such covetous products. It has become a part and parcel of every

one's home. Men and women always watch the society and want to show off in front of the others. One cannot tolerate to see others mushrooming growth. They feel and think that life is for enjoyment. Men and women cannot sleep a day without their mobile phones as they provide everything which they want. Before purchasing it, they enquire its usages, colour , price etc. Dress is not exceptional as it adds beauty to men and women be it at any cost.

2. All that glitters is not gold is a priceless saying spoken by Immortal Shakespeare. Albeit he contributed this saying many years ago, its significance stands all the time. Men and women should not be slippery by seeing enchanting external beauty.

'For Anne Gregory' is one of the arresting poems of eyes written by Irish nationalist Y.B Yeats. It is a conversation between a young man and woman. The speaker says that the common men look her external beauty as she is blessed with great honey-coloured hair that acts as a rampart around her ears. The poet /speaker likes her inward beauty not merely her external beauty. He knows very well that outward beauty may fade away. Anne Gregory says that she can change her hair colour into brown, dark and carrot etc.

The poem conveys that people should not be trapped in materialistic sense rather they must emphasis the human quality and moral values. People should cultivate the practices of perseverance, purity and patience. Those qualities will aid a man from 'zero to hero'.

3. In the poem "For Anne Gregory" the poetic genius W.B.Yeats wants convey the message that inner beauty is real beauty, whereas physical appearance is changeable and hence, unimportant. The poet says that young men fall in love with her by seeing her honey coloured hair but not what she really is. Anne says that her hair colour can be changed into black, brown and carrot. It means external beauty is all superficial and men should not love her for that. Through Anne's reply, the poet has made clear his preference for internal beauty over physical appearance.

4. Physical appearance alone cannot give the true account of a person as he can change it through clothing, make up etc. A person can be judged on the basis of his behaviour, which shows the true characteristics of his personality. This is depicted by Anne in her reply to the first speaker that her beautiful hair colour is changeable, which attracts men. Men and women should not fall in love just looking at the physical appearance. The poet feels that this is an injustice and so he tells Anne to beware of men who love her for her outward appearance only. He tells her that she should value a man who loves her for her inner beauty, even if such a man is hard to come by. We should never judge a book by its cover. Appearance can be deceptive. A person should be judged by inner beauty and not the outer beauty. Outer beauty keeps on

changing from time to time. All that glitters is not gold. We should see the inner shine of a person rather than looking for outer beauty.

5. Appearance can be deceptive is a very famous proverb. It has a prominent position in the modern world. In the poem "For Anne Gregory" men fall in love with her as she is possessed with yellow-coloured hair. They look at her outward beauty rather than inward beauty. She says that she can change her hair to different colours like brown, black and carrot. Men will despair if they seek only external beauty.

The speaker talks about an old religious man, who announced that he had found a text in which it is written that only God is capable of looking beyond external beauty. He means that humans do not have insight and understanding to look into the soul of a person. They are swayed away by the glitter of outer beauty. Therefore, only God can love Anne only for herself and not for her beauty.

Beauty exists within us and not outside. By thinking and executing our duties assigned by God, we can live happily. It is lying in our dream and work when it is done repeatedly. People should respect and love each other irrespective of their colour, age, sex etc. External beauty may fade away at any moment in one's life.

Supplimentary Reader

1. A TRIUMPH OF SURGERY

Main Characters

- Mrs Pumphrey
- Dr James Herriot, a veterinary surgeon
- Tricki, an obese dog

Value points

Excess of anything is bad

Indulgence of parents towards their children may be harmful

Excess of love and pampering can spoil anyone

Too much indulgence and lack of self-control is bad for both humans and animals

Summary of the Lesson

The chapter, A Triumph of Surgery is about a pet dog, Tricki , that is spoilt by his mistress, Mrs Pumphrey. She indulges her dog so much with food and other comforts that he has become overweight and cannot even walk properly. Out of love, she would overfeed her pet. Gradually, Tricki gained oodles of weight and became lazy. He hardly exercised or went out for a walk due to his bloated structure. Soon, she consulted Mr James Herriot, a veterinary surgeon for treatment of her lethargic dog.

Mr Herriot was shocked to see Tricki's condition and took him to the hospital as he knew Mrs Pumphrey's overindulgence would never help the ailing dog. At the surgery, Tricki was not given any food but plenty of water for the first three days. From then on, he was fed like the other dogs. He also had sufficient exercise as played with other bigger dogs in the hospital. Gradually, Tricki's condition started improving.

Mrs Pumphrey still believed that her dog needed as much food as possible to recover completely and started sending over food to nourish him and to help him build his strength. However, James Herriot and his partners would eat the eggs daily for breakfast and also

consume the wine and brandy that were sent to help Tricki enrich his blood.. As soon, the little dog started showing signs of improvement, the vet decided to inform Mrs Pumphrey though he was tempted to keep Tricki for longer, due to the regular supply of food that was being sent by the rich lady.

When Mrs Pumphrey arrived in the hospital to fetch her pet, Tricki was very happy and jumped on her with joy. Mrs Pumphrey was filled with gratitude towards Mr Herriot for curing her dog and felt she could not thank him enough for the wonder he had done to her pet. She felt this was indeed a triumph of surgery.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

I. I tried to sound severe: “Now I really mean this. If you don’t cut his food right down and give him more exercise he is going to be really ill. You must harden your heart and keep him on a very strict diet.”

Mrs Pumphrey wrung her hands. “Oh I will, Mr Herriot. I’m sure you are right, but it is so difficult, so very difficult.” She set off, head down, along the road, as if determined to put the new regime into practice immediately

- i. **Who is ‘I’ in the above lines?**
 - a. **A shop keeper**
 - b. **A doctor**
 - c. **A scientist**
 - d. **A baby sitter**

- ii. **Pick the option that reveals Mr Herriot’s characteristics in the given context.**
 - a) sensible but strange
 - b) sensible and concerned
 - c) enthusiastic and sensible
 - d) strict and selfless

- iii. For whom was the advice given

- a. For the servants at Mrs Pumphrey's place
 - b. For Mrs Pumphrey
 - c. For Tricki
 - d. None of the above
- iv. What was the new regime that Mrs Pumphrey wanted to put into practice?
- a. About taking Tricki for a walk
 - b. About maintaining a strict diet for Tricki
 - c. About hardening her heart
 - d. None of the above
- v. 'Mrs Pumphrey wrung her hands' What does it tell us about Mrs. Pumphrey?
- a. She was sad
 - b. She was nervous
 - c. She was happy
 - d. She was confident

II. I made up a bed for him in a warm loose box next to the one where the other dogs slept. For two days I kept an eye on him, giving him no food but plenty of water. At the end of the second day he started to show some interest in his surroundings and on the third he began to whimper when he heard the dogs in the yard.

- i. What does 'whimper' mean?
- a. Sit silently
 - b. Eat ravenously
 - c. Bark
 - d. Whine
- ii. What did Dr Herriot give Tricki for food?
- a. A lot of food
 - b. A lot of meat
 - c. Nothing except water

- d. None of these
-
- iii. Where was Tricki shifted to?
 - a. Mrs Pumphrey's home
 - b. the surgery
 - c. In a kennel
 - d. With Mrs Pumphrey's servants

 - iv. What does the phrase 'keep an eye on' mean?
 - a. To help somebody
 - b. To observe carefully
 - c. To condemn somebody
 - d. To irritate unknowingly

 - v. Why didn't Tricki show interest in his surroundings when he reached the clinic?
 - a. He was lethargic
 - b. He was sad to leave Mrs. Pumphrey
 - c. He didn't like his surroundings
 - d. The doctor prevented him

III. During the excitement, I helped the chauffeur to bring out the beds, toys, cushions, coats and bowls, none of which had been used. As the car moved away, Mrs Pumphrey leaned out of the window. Tears shone in her eyes. Her lips trembled. "Oh, Mr Herriot," she cried, "how can I ever thank you? This is a triumph of surgery!"

- i. Who is a 'chauffer'?
 - a. Servants
 - b. Veterinary doctor
 - c. Driver
 - d. A cook

- ii. What made Mrs Pumphrey cry in the end?
 - a. The transformation in herself
 - b. The transformation of her pet
 - c. The transformation of her house
 - d. All of the above

- iii. What does the word ‘triumph’ mean?
 - a. Defeat
 - b. Happiness
 - c. Victory
 - d. Consolation

- iv. Which of the given options describe the state of mind of Mrs Pumphrey in the given lines?
 - a. Concerned and worried
 - b. Delighted and overwhelmed
 - c. Overjoyed and protective
 - d. Triumphant and concerned

- v. This is a triumph of surgery!” said Mrs, Pumphrey. Which incident is she referring to here
 - a. Tricki’s falling sick
 - b. Tricki’s getting healthy
 - c. Her happiness
 - d. Tricki’s reaction

IV. I walked through the house into the garden. A mass of dogs were hurtling round and round the lawn and in their midst, ears flapping, tail waving, was the little golden figure of Tricki. In two weeks he had been transformed into a lithe, hard-muscled animal; he was keeping up well with the pack, stretching out in great bounds, his chest almost brushing the ground.

- i. Read the given extract carefully. What followed immediately after it ?

- a. Mrs Pumphrey rung up Dr Herrior
- b. Mrs Pumphrey sends over food for Tricki
- c. Mrs Pumphrey arrives to take Tricki home
- d. None of these

ii. What has been referred to as 'pack' in the extract?

- a. An exciting game
- b. Running around
- c. A garden
- d. A group of dogs

iii. In two weeks he had been transformed into a lithe, hard-muscled animal. Which of the following images explains the meaning of 'lithe'?



Option (i)



Option (ii)



Option (iii)



Option (iv)

- a) Option i
- b) Option ii
- c) Option iii

d) Option iv

iv. What does the phrasal verb 'keeping up well' mean?

- a. Getting along well
- b. Having a tussle with
- c. Keeping grudge with other
- d. Playing with others

v. How did the Doctor feel when he saw Tricki with the other dogs?

- a. He felt sick
- b. He felt proud of himself
- c. He was sad
- d. He was happy with the treatment he prescribed.

V. The word 'convalescing' seemed to do something to Mrs Pumphrey. She started to bring round fresh eggs, two dozen at a time, to build up Tricki's strength. For a happy period my partners and I had two eggs each for breakfast, but when the bottles of wine began to arrive, the real possibilities of the situation began to dawn on the household. It was to enrich Tricki's blood. Lunch became a ceremonial occasion with two glasses of wine before and several during the meal. We could hardly believe it when the brandy came to put a final edge on Tricki's constitution. For a few nights, the fine spirit was rolled around, inhaled and reverently drunk.

i. What made Mrs Pumphrey send over a large quantity of food over to the surgery?

- a. She thought that Dr Herriot could not afford expensive food
- b. She wanted to help improve Tricki's strength
- c. She wanted to thank Dr Herriot for his favour
- d. She wanted Dr Herriot and his partners to enjoy each day as a ceremonial occasion.

ii. Which word in the extract means 'respectfully'?

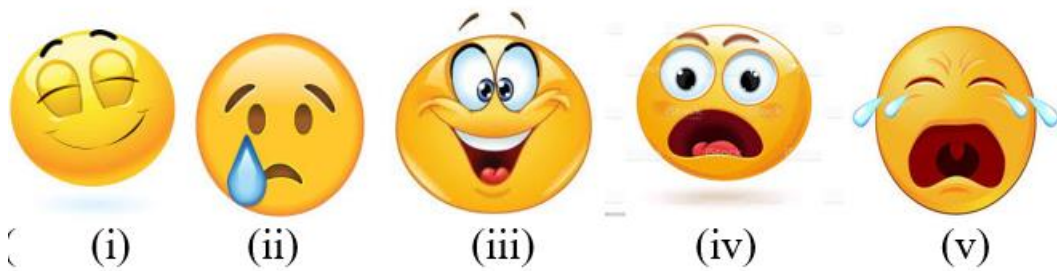
- a. Ceremonial

- b. Constitution
- c. Convalescing
- d. Reverently

iii. Which option describes Mrs. Pumphrey's frame of mind best?

- a. She believed that the only way to improve Tricki's health was rich food
- b. She had still not realised the actual cause of Tricki's ill-health
- c. She was trying her best to play her part in improving Tricki's constitution
- d. All of the above

iv. **Given below are emoticons reflecting various expressions and reactions. Choose the option that correctly describe the narrator's mindset after the transformation of all their meals into ceremonial occasions.**



- a. Option (i) and (iv)
- b. Option (ii) and (iii)
- c. Option (i) and (iii)
- d. Option (i), (iii) and (v)

v. For a few nights, the fine spirit was rolled around, inhaled and reverently drunk. The 'fine spirit' is a reference to

The brandy

- a. Champagne
- b. Bottled water
- c. All the above

ANSWERS

Extract Questions Answers

1.

- i. **b. A doctor**
- ii. b) sensible and concerned
- iii. c. For Tricky
- iv. b. About maintaining a strict diet for Tricky
- v. b, she was nervous

2.

- i. d. wine
- ii. c. nothing except water
- iii. b. at the surgery
- iv. b. to observe carefully
- v. a. he was lethargic

3.

- i. c. driver
- ii. b. The transformation of her pet
- iii. c. victory
- iv. b. delighted and overwhelmed
- v. b. Tricky's getting healthy

4.

- i. c. Mrs Pumphrey arrives to take Tricky home
- ii. d. A group of dogs
- iii. d. Option(iv)
- iv. a. Getting along well
- v. d. he was happy with the treatment he prescribed

- 5.
- i. b. She wanted to help improve Tricki's strength
 - ii. d. Reverently
 - iii. d . All of the above
 - iv. c. Option (i) and (iii)
 - v. a. the brandy

Short Answer Type Questions

1. How did the rich mistress try to help her ailing dog amid all the luxuries? What effect did it have on her pet?
2. Herriot seems to be a duty-bound doctor who values others 'emotions' than his personal interests. Elucidate the above statement. Mention those values of Herriot which you would like to emulate in yourself and give reasons for the same. Write your answer in 100-120 words.
3. Do you think it is possible to bring a change in Mrs Pumphrey's habit of indulging her dog Tricki, now that he is out of the hospital?
4. "He had never been known to refuse food; he would tackle a meal at any hour of the day or night." Herriot believed that Tricki's problem was his greed. Was he right in believing so? Elucidate.
5. Do you think Tricki was really suffering from any ailment?
6. Do you think it is possible to bring a change in Mrs Pumphrey's habit of indulging her dog Tricki, now that he is out of the hospital?
7. Describe Tricki's gradual progress at the surgery.
8. Do you think Tricki was as happy to go home as he was at the surgery?

9. **Do you think that the narrator is as rich as Tricki's mistress?**

10. Indulgence of parents towards their children may be harmful. Justify on the basis of the lesson A triumph of Surgery.

Answers

1. Mrs. Pumphrey was an overindulgent mistress and Tricki was a pampered dog .She believed that the reason for Tricki's illness was malnourishment. Since Tricki had become listless lately and seemed to have no energy, she grew worried about him. She started giving some little extras between meals to build him up, some malt and cod-liver oil and a bowl of Horlicks at night to make him sleep. Rather than cutting down on the sweet things, she continued giving him chocolates and cream cakes. Tricki was not even getting proper exercise .

Very soon Tricki turned totally sick. He developed an aversion towards food and even his favourite dishes were ignored. Moreover, he had bouts of vomiting. He spent all his time lying on a rug and panting. He did not show any interest in going out for walks or in any other activity. Tricki was very ill and if the situation persisted things could get much worse.

2. Herriot was a duty-bound veterinary doctor. He was genuinely worried about Tricki's health. He knew that the dog was over-fed by his owner. He advised Mrs. Pumphrey to keep him on a strict diet. But Mrs Pumphrey made matters worse by stuffing him with rich food. She could not bring herself to say no to Tricki when he drooled for chocolates and cakes. Hence, to improve Tricki's health, Dr Herriot brought Tricki to the surgery for a fortnight. He cut down his diet and engaged him in playing and running around with other dogs. Although he knew Mrs. Pumphrey was very rich and much attached to the dog, he did not take any advantage of it. When Mrs Pumphrey started sending over food for Tricki, he was tempted to keep Tricki at the surgery for a longer period of time. But he was very honest in informing Mrs Pumphrey that Tricki had recovered and could be taken back home. He just performed his duties and never took any undue advantage of the rich lady. His honesty, tactful nature, concern and credibility are some of the qualities that can be imbibed and emulated.

3. Mrs Pumphrey is a rich lady, who leads an extravagant life and treats her pet with all the luxuries of life. She loves pampering her dog and, in that spirit, always ended up overfeeding him. She smothered him with love, never denying any of his apparent needs. The advice of the veterinary surgeon, Dr James Herriot about keeping Tricki on a strict diet and to give him proper exercise, seemed to have no influence on her attitude towards her pet. This caused him serious health issues. People like Mrs Pumphrey do not know when to put the foot down on the demands made by their loved ones. In the long run, this behaviour does more harm than good.

In Mrs Pumphrey's case, the fact that Tricki might get hospitalised again might have put the lady on her guard. She might be a little more careful with Tricki's diet and exercise. She would have learnt a proper lesson after Tricki's hospitalization, and another separation from her pet would be quite difficult for her to cope with.

4. Based on the lesson 'The Triumph of Surgery' we may state that Dr. Herriot was not entirely wrong in believing that Tricki's problem was greed. Tricki was indeed greedy, but Mrs. Pumphrey only made matters worse by stuffing him with rich food. Tricki's ill-health made him concerned, as a veterinary doctor. Tricki, on the other hand, needed to exercise control on his eating habits. It would have been good if he did not greedily gobble up everything that was placed in front of him. Mrs. Pumphrey herself reveals that Tricki loved cream cakes and chocolates very much. Thus, Tricki ought to have been less gluttonous (excessively greedy) and luxury-loving, and should have behaved more like a dog rather than a spoiled child.

5. No, Tricki was not suffering from any ailment. It was his greed for food and the love of his mistress that spoiled his health to such an extent. He was being overfed every day and that made him obese and lethargic. Mrs. Pumphrey was an overindulgent mistress and Tricki was a pampered dog. She believed that the reason for Tricki's illness was malnourishment. Since Tricki had become listless lately and seemed to have no energy, she grew worried about him. She started giving some little extras between meals to build him up, some malt and cod-liver oil and a bowl of Horlicks at night to make him sleep. Rather than cutting down on the sweet things, she continued giving him chocolates and cream cakes. Tricki was not even getting proper exercise. That is why his health showed rapid improvement when his diet was controlled at the surgery.

6. Mrs Pumphrey is a rich lady, who leads an extravagant life and treats her pet with all the luxuries of life. She loves pampering her dog and, in that spirit, always ended up overfeeding him. She smothered him with love, never denying any of his apparent needs. The advice of the veterinary surgeon, Dr James Herriot about keeping Tricki on a strict diet and to give him proper exercise, seemed to have no influence on her attitude towards her pet. This caused him serious health issues. People like Mrs Pumphrey do not know when to put the foot down on the demands made by their loved ones. In the long run, this behaviour does more harm than good.

In Mrs Pumphrey's case, the fact that Tricki might get hospitalised again might have put the lady on her guard. She might be a little more careful with Tricki's diet and exercise. She would have learnt a proper lesson after Tricki's hospitalization, and another separation from her pet would be quite difficult for her to cope with.

7. At the surgery, Tricki was not given any specific treatment or medications. He was rather put under a strict diet. For the first three days, Tricki was not given any food but plenty of water. Even Tricki did not show any inclination towards food. Later when Tricki showed a slight interest towards food, he was given food like the other dogs at the surgery. Dr Herriot treated him like the others. He made up a bed for him in a warm loose box next to where other dogs slept. Slowly Tricki started joining the other dogs in their friendly scrimmages, playing and running around and enjoying himself thoroughly. This gave him the much needed exercise.. In two weeks time, Tricki had recovered completely and was transformed into a lithe, hard-muscled animal

8. Yes, Tricki was as happy to go home as much as he was while staying at the surgery. He was happy staying at the surgery because he made many friends and he enjoyed the company of the gang of dogs at the surgery. He discovered the joys of playing, fighting for his share of food, and hunting rats in the old hen house at night. All this was a new experience to Tricki.

On the other hand, Tricki was equally happy to go back home. He was pampered and indulged by Mrs Pumphrey and going back would mean a return to the comforts and luxuries of his old home. Mrs Pumphrey was the most loving mistress. His excitement

to go back home can be seen from the fact that as soon as he saw his mistress, he jumped back into the car and started licking her face and roaming around her in excitement.

9. Though not clearly stated, there are instances in the story which suggest that the narrator is not as rich as Tricky's mistress, Mrs Pumphrey. Mr Herriot does not live in the midst of luxuries as Mrs Pumphrey. At the same time he has people assisting him in the surgery and he manages to feed many dogs.

When Tricky arrives at the surgery, Mr. Herriott provides him with a warm loose box as bed which was a sensible thing to do, whereas in Mrs. Pumphrey's house he had his own bed, numerous cushions, different bowls to eat from, a whole wardrobe of tweed coats and an entire staff at her disposal. These are the examples of the luxurious life he led with his mistress. Secondly, on hearing from the doctor about Tricky's gradual recovery, Mrs Pumphrey sends along two dozen eggs at a time, along with bottles of wine and brandy—all in order to help in Tricky's speedy recovery. Finally, when she calls upon the narrator to take her recovered dog back home, she comes in a chauffeur-driven "thirty feet of gleaming black metal" (an obvious reference to a limousine). All these instances point to the fact that Mrs Pumphrey lived a luxurious life.

10. The lesson 'The Triumph of Surgery' is an example of overindulgence and pampering. There are parents who pamper their children by ensuring that all their demands are met. They spoil their children in the name of love and care. They not only feed them junk but also spoil their social habits. This kind of a behaviour is very harmful for children. Such overprotective parental behaviour hinders their growth as adults. In fact, it sows the seeds of greed and dependency in them. They become stubborn and do not learn to value anything. For them, hard work is a myth as they get everything easily. Over pampered children often fail to face the hardships of life later, as for them life has been a cakewalk. Pampering children in moderation is healthy, but excess of it is harmful. It is not just bad for humans but also for animals, as we see in the story 'A triumph of Surgery'.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. The foolish indulgence and pampering of the rich mistress, Mrs Pumphrey was the real cause of Tricki's miserable condition. Give a reasoned answer.
2. Describe Tricki's stay at Dr. James Herriot's surgery, highlighting his behaviour and his rapid recovery.
3. Give a character sketch of Tricki.
Or
Tricki was more than a dog. He was more like a spoilt child of an overindulgent mistress, Mrs. Pumphrey. Comment.
4. Mrs. Pumphrey, the overindulgent and caring mistress of Tricki, pampers her pet dog like a spoilt child. Comment.
Or
Give a brief character-sketch of Mrs. Pumphrey
5. Dr James Herriot was a competent veterinary surgeon. His practical approach and common sense helped in the rapid recovery of Tricki. Comment.
Or
Give a character sketch of Dr James Herriot.
6. Why did Mrs Pumphrey, the mistress of Tricki, make a frantic call to the noted veterinary surgeon, Dr James Herriot? How did Dr James Herriot succeed in curing Tricki?

Answers

1. Overindulgence and pampering beyond a limit become unproductive. Be it a pet or a child, discipline is very necessary. The fabulously rich and resourceful mistress was the main cause of Tricki's miserable condition. The entire staff and maids were there to look after the needs of Tricki. His day-bed, night-bed, cushions, toys, rubber rings,

breakfast bowl, lunch bowl and supper(dinner) bowl were always kept ready. Dr. Herriot rightly found out that Tricki's only fault was his greed for food. Overfeeding of sweets, cakes and chocolates made Tricki hugely fat and listless. Had Mrs. Pumphrey followed Dr. Herriot's instructions sincerely, things would not have worsened so far.

The doctor advised her to put Tricki on a strict diet and to give him plenty of exercises. It was necessary to cut down his intake of sweets. But the foolish indulgence of the mistress ignored his healthy advice. The result was disastrous. Tricki lost his appetite and started vomiting. Only when Mrs. Pumphrey was ready to send Tricki to Surgery to Dr. Herriot's for a fortnight, things started improving. The doctor gave him no food but plenty of water for a few days. It worked and Tricki's recovery was rather fast.

2. Dr. Herriot found out quite early what was the real problem with Tricki. He knew that Tricki's only weakness was his greed for food. He, therefore, wanted Mrs. Pumphrey to keep Tricki on a strict diet and give him plenty of exercises. Dr Herriot instructed her that the dog be hospitalised under his observation for a fortnight. At the surgery, Tricki looked down at the noisy dogs with dull eyes. He lay motionless on the carpet. The other dogs ignored him as an uninteresting object. A bed was made in a warm loose box next to the other dogs. For two days, Dr. Herriot kept an eye on him. He gave him no food but plenty of water. He gave no medical treatment to Tricki. Dr. Herriot's practical treatment worked. First, Tricki started taking an interest in his surroundings. His appetite returned. He started running along with the other dogs in the garden joining in their friendly barkings. Then, Tricki's stay at the surgery became quite enjoyable. His indulgent mistress gave him fresh eggs, wine and brandy. Even Dr. Herriot was tempted to keep Tricki as a permanent guest. However, Tricki's recovery was quite rapid and he was handed over to his mistress. The grateful Mrs. Pumphrey thanked Dr. Herriot and called his feat "A Triumph of Surgery".
3. Tricki was more than a dog. He was more like a pampered child of Mrs Pumphrey. Tricki was a small dog. The only fault of Tricki was his greed for food. Overfeeding and overdose of sweets, cakes and chocolates made Tricki hugely fat. He became rheumy (watery) and listless (lacking energy). His tongue lolled from his jaws. The

doctor advised Mrs Pumphrey to keep Tricki on a very strict diet and give him plenty of exercises.

Tricki became a victim of overindulgence and overfeeding. Dr. Herriot's instructions were ignored. Tricki lost appetite and started vomiting. Dr. Herriot suggested to Mrs. Pumphrey that Tricki be hospitalised under his observation for a fortnight. Tricki was so much attached to her that she almost fainted merely (simply) at the thought of his separation. Tricki was highly pampered. The entire staff and maids were ever ready to pamper him with beds, cushions, toys, etc.

Tricki's recovery was amazingly rapid. He was not given food but plenty of water. After a few days, Tricki started taking an interest in his surroundings. He was transformed into a flexible and hard-muscled dog. Tricki showed his love for his mistress by jumping onto her lap when she came to collect him.

4. Mrs. Pumphrey was a fabulously rich and resourceful lady with many servants and maids. She was passionately attached to her little pet dog, Tricki. She was very worried about Tricki's miserable condition. Tricki had become hugely fat and listless. She thought he was suffering from malnutrition. So, she started giving Tricki malt, cod-liver oil and a bowl of Horlicks at night.

Being overindulgent, Mrs Pumphrey even ignored Dr. Herriot's advice. The doctor knew that Tricki's only fault was his greed for food. He had advised Mrs Pumphrey to cut down food and sweets for Tricki. He also advised her to give him plenty of exercises. The dog was to be kept on a very strict diet. For Mrs. Pumphrey, it was very difficult for her because she pampered Tricki like a spoilt child. This only compounded Tricki's misery. His condition worsened. He lost appetite (hunger) and started vomiting.

Mrs Pumphrey was impractical but very compassionate and caring. She and her staff arranged all comforts, beds, cushions and toys for Tricki. She constantly enquired about his health from Dr Herriot. She gratefully thanked Dr Herriot for saving Tricki's life and called it "A Triumph of Surgery". Had she been a little more practical and disciplined, things might have not gone that far.

5. Dr James Herriot, no doubt, was a competent veterinary surgeon. He was really worried about Tricki. He understood that the real fault of the dog was his greed for

food. He never refused food. The dog had become hugely fat and listless. Dr Herriot instructed Mrs Pumphrey to keep Tricki on a very strict diet. He also asked her to give him a lot of exercises. Dr Herriot also suggested cutting down sweets to him. He advised her that Tricki must be hospitalised for a fortnight under his observation.

Dr James Herriot was practical and pragmatic (sensible). He didn't give any medical treatment to the dog. The dog was not given any food but lots of water. His method worked. Tricki's recovery was surprisingly rapid. Tricki was transformed into a flexible and hard-muscled dog. He was not only out of danger but was soon handed over to his mistress. The grateful mistress thanked Dr. Herriot and called his feat (achievement) "A Triumph of Surgery".

Dr. James Herriot was clever enough to enjoy the best of both worlds. He was tempted to keep Tricki on as a permanent guest. It was a happy period for Dr. Herriot and his friends. He enjoyed eggs for breakfast, and wine and brandy for lunch.

6. Mrs Pumphrey, the mistress of Tricki was an overindulgent lady. She pampered and even spoilt her pet dog. Dr Herriot instructed her to keep Tricki on a very strict diet and give him a lot of exercises. She ignored him. It was very difficult for her to deny Tricki sweets, cakes and chocolates. She gave a frantic call to Dr James Herriot only when Tricki's condition worsened. Tricki lost his appetite and started vomiting. Dr Herriot advised that the dog be hospitalised under his observation for a fortnight. It was difficult for Mrs Pumphrey to accept it but she accepted it only to save Tricki's life.

Dr James Herriot knew that Tricki's only fault was his greed for food. He didn't give him medical treatment. He didn't give Tricki food but a lot of water for a few days. His method worked. Within a few days, Tricki was out of danger. His recovery was rather rapid. He started taking interest in his surroundings. His appetite came back, and he ran along with the other dogs in the garden. Dr Herriot informed Mrs Pumphrey that Tricki was completely cured and she could collect him. The grateful mistress thanked the doctor and called his feat (achievement) 'A Triumph of Surgery'.

2. THE THIEF’S STORY

BY RUSKIN BOND

INTRODUCTION

‘The Thief’s Story’ by Ruskin Bond is about a fifteen year old boy, Hari Singh, whose life changes when he meets Anil, a twenty year old writer. Anil’s unspoken words and kind gestures leave a positive imprint on Hari Singh who is an artful thief. Apart from this, the story covers the theme of aspirations, trust, betrayal, friendship, guilt and honesty. The story also highlights the importance of learning and education and the consequences of its deficit.

SUMMARY

Anil was a twenty five years old writer. He was living his life very carelessly. He earned his living by writing books or articles for various magazines. He was a large-hearted and simple man. One day Anil was watching the wrestling match. He met Hari Singh. Hari Singh was an expert thief and used to change his name and place to avoid the police and his old employers. Hari used his old formula to flatter the person. Anil was impressed, gave him the job and promised him that he would teach him how to write, add numbers and how to cook tasty food. Now both were living together happily.

One day Hari saw that Anil had brought a bundle of notes. He saw him keep them under the mattress. As Hari saw the bundle of notes, he decided to rob Anil that night. After taking dinner Anil slept calmly. Hari crept to the bed and slipped his hand under the mattress. He got the notes and ran away from there. He left for the railway station to board a train to Lucknow. But, he missed it. He wandered through the bazaars. It was raining and Hari Singh was completely wet.

There was a conflict in his mind. He did not want to betray the faith of Anil. Moreover, Anil was teaching him how to write and add numbers that could transform his life. So he left the railway station. He came to the ground and sat on the bench. Just then it rained heavily. He felt guiltier as he had cheated an innocent person. His shirt and pyjamas wedged to his body because it was wet due to the rain.

Hari Singh had a change of heart. He decided to return to Anil and keep the money under the mattress. He reached the room and placed the money back. The next morning, he woke up a bit late and Anil had already made his tea. Anil offered Hari Singh Rs 50 saying he had earned it. He

told him he would now be paid regularly. Hari kept the note in his hand. He realized that the note was still wet from the rain last night. Hari got to know that Anil had come to know about his misdeed but there was no sadness, anger or guilt in his mind.

Human values and relations are important in life and such values can change a person too.

KEY POINTS

1. A 15 year old thief, who calls himself Hari Singh, befriends a struggling writer Anil. Hari's purpose is to steal Anil's money.
2. Anil is a kind person who brings Hari Singh to his room and wants to teach him how to read and write.
3. Gradually, Anil develops trust in Hari Singh. But Hari Singh has been waiting for the right moment to rob.
4. After stealing the money which Anil had earned by selling a book to a publisher, Hari Singh tries to run away forever.
5. But his inner voice stops him from doing so. He returns to Anil because he realizes that he wants to live a life of respect.
6. Anil does not show that he knows about the theft and accepts Hari Singh with open arms.

Thus, a kind man tries to reform a teenager who has strayed from the correct path

EXTRACT QUESTIONS

1. "When the train had gone, I found myself standing alone on the deserted platform. I had no idea where to spend the night. I had no friends, believing that friends were more trouble than help. And I did not want to make anyone curious by staying at one of the small hotels near the station. The only person I knew really well was the man I had robbed. Leaving the station, I walked slowly through the bazaar."

A. What does the word 'deserted' mean?

- ii) Abandoned
- iii) Stuffed with people
- iv) Crowded

- v) Both ii & iii
- vi) All the above

B. What did Hari Singh notice at the station?

- i) That his friends had gone
- ii) That the train had gone
- iii) That Anil had come to take his money back
- iv) That the train was arriving
- v) None of the above

C. Why did Hari Singh not want to turn up to his friends?

- i) For they could make his work easier
- ii) For they could drop him to Anil's home
- iii) For they could leave him alone
- iv) For they could be more trouble than help
- v) All the above

D. What did Hari Singh decide to do?

- i) To turn up to his friends
- ii) To return to Anil's room
- iii) To wait for the next train
- iv) To go to his village
- v) To go to a new city

E. The above lines tells that the speaker is

- i) In a dilemma
- ii) Dejected
- iii) Confused
- iv) All the above
- v) Both i & ii

11. "My hand slid under the mattress, searching for the notes. When I found them, I drew them out without a sound. Anil sighed in his sleep and turned on his side, towards me. I was startled and quickly crawled out of the room."

- A. What was Hari Singh looking for?
- i. Gold
 - ii. Money
 - iii. Keys
 - iv. Cheque
 - v. Both ii & iv
- B. What does the word 'Startled' mean?
- i. Astonished
 - ii. Ravished
 - iii. Preplexed
 - iv. Both i & ii
 - v. None of the above
- C. Where did Hari Singh go after stealing the money?
- i. To bus stand
 - ii. To the railway station
 - iii. To his friend's house
 - iv. To the metro station
 - v. None of the above
- D. What does the phrasal verb 'Crawl Out' mean?
- i. To run out quickly
 - ii. To move out slowly
 - iii. To move out hastily
 - iv. To stay there for a while
 - v. To go to a new city
- E. Based on the understanding of the extract, it can be concluded that, Hari Singh was
- i. An expert thief
 - ii. Out of practice
 - iii. New at his work

- iv. Both i & iii
- v. None of the above.

12. And that is why it was so difficult to rob him. It's easy to rob a greedy man, because he can afford to be robbed; but it's difficult to rob a careless man — sometimes he doesn't even notice he's been robbed and that takes all the pleasure out of the work. Well, it's time I did some real work, I told myself; I'm out of practice. And if I don't take the money, he'll only waste it on his friends. After all, he doesn't even pay me.

A. Why was it difficult to rob a careless man according to Hari Singh?

- i. For he gets angry
- ii. For he doesn't pay attention
- iii. For he can pay attention to it
- iv. None of these
- v. Both i & ii

B. What reason did Hari Singh find out for cheating on his host?

- i. That he was not much worried about money
- ii. That he would spend money on his friends
- iii. That he didn't pay him
- iv. All the above
- v. None of the above

C. What does the speaker mean by 'Out of practice'?

- i. That he was not used to stealing
- ii. That he was used to stealing
- iii. That he had not committed a stealth for a period of time
- iv. He has stopped stealing
- v. None of the above

D. Which of the following adjective describes Anil?

- i. Trustworthy
- ii. Philanthropist

- iii. A good host
- iv. A careless man
- v. All the above

E. Based on the understanding of the extract, which of the following statement is NOT TRUE.

- i. It is easy to rob greed man
- ii. It is easy to rob a careless man
- iii. It is easy to rob a rich man
- iv. It is easy to rob a poor man
- v. None of the above.

5. "I made some money yesterday," he explained. "Now you'll be paid regularly." My spirits rose. But when I took the note, I saw it was still wet from the night's rain. "Today we'll start writing sentences," he said. He knew. But neither his lips nor his eyes showed anything. I smiled at Anil in my most appealing way. And the smile came by itself, without any effort.

A. Who had made money?

- i. Hari Singh
- ii. Anil
- iii. Ruskin Bond
- iv. None of these
- v. Both i & ii

B. What does the phrase 'My spirits rose' mean?

- i. To feel sad
- ii. To feel happy
- iii. To regret
- iv. To apologise
- v. None of the above

C. What did Anil plan to do with Hari Singh?

- i. To hand him over to the police
- ii. To punish him for the sin
- iii. To give him the bundle of notes
- iv. To start teaching him
- v. Both iii & iv

D. I smiled at Anil in my most appealing way, this line states that

- i. Hari Singh has reformed
- ii. Hari Singh was flattering
- iii. Anil was reformed
- iv. Both i & ii
- v. Both i & iii

E. 'I saw it was still wet from the night's rain'. What does this refer to

- i. Hari Singh's shirt & pyjama
- ii. Anil's bundle of notes
- iii. Anil's mattress
- iv. The bench in the ground
- v. None of the above.

6. "I hurried back to the room feeling very nervous, for it is much easier to steal something than to return it undetected. I opened the door quietly, then stood in the doorway, in clouded moonlight. Anil was still asleep. I crept to the head of the bed, and my hand came up with the notes. I felt his breath on my hand. I remained still for a minute. Then my hand found the edge of the mattress, and slipped under it with the notes."

A. What did Hari Singh do with money?

- i. Deposited in the bank
- ii. Gave it to his friends
- iii. Gave it to Anil
- iv. Kept it from where it was taken
- v. Both iii & iv

- B. Why did Hari Singh keep the money under the mattress?
- i. For he had realised his mistake
 - ii. The police was hunting for him
 - iii. Anil would be angry
 - iv. To apologise
 - v. All the above
- C. What was more difficult for Hari Singh?
- i. To cheat Anil
 - ii. To return the money
 - iii. To return the money undetected
 - iv. To return the wet and damp notes
 - v. All the above
- D. What was the mental state of Hari Singh?
- i. Confident
 - ii. Nervous
 - iii. Perplexed
 - iv. All the above
 - v. Both ii & iii

ANSWER KEY

- 1.A i Abandoned
B ii That the train had gone
C iv For they could be more trouble than help
D ii To return to Anil's room
E iv All the above
- 2 A ii Money
B i Astonished
C ii To the railway station
D ii To move out slowly
E i An expert thief

3. A iii For he doesn't pay attention
 B ii That he would spend money on his friends
 C iii That he had not committed a stealth for a period of time
 D iv A careless man
 E ii It is easy to rob a careless man
- 4A i Hari Singh
 B ii To feel happy
 C iv To start teaching him
 D i Hari Singh has reformed
 E ii Anil's bundle of notes
- 5A iv Kept it from where it was taken
 B i For he had realised his mistake
 C iii To return the money undetected
 D ii Nervous
 E v None of the above.

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Anil walked away. I followed casually'. Why do you think the narrator followed Anil?
2. What was the thought behind using appealing smiles frequently on Anil? How was the appealing smile at the end different?
3. How did Hari Singh realise that Anil knew that the money had been stolen?
4. Why didn't Anil hand over Hari Singh to the police?
5. What made Hari Singh come back to Anil?
6. Why according to Hari Singh is it difficult to rob a careless man?
7. How did the thief know that Anil had forgiven him?
8. What was Anil's job? What did he usually do with the money he earned?
9. What does he say about the different reactions of people when they are robbed?
10. "Everyone must have a chance to reform". How did Anil worked upon these values and succeeded?

ANSWER KEY

1. Anil looked easy going kind and simple enough for the purpose of a thief like the narrator. He followed Anil to gain his trust and to look for an appropriate opportunity that may help him give shape to his plans.
2. Hari Singh's appealing smile had been artificial. It was full of flattery. But in the end, his smile was real. It was natural, sincere and appealing.
3. Anil gave him a fifty rupees note in the morning. It was still wet from the night's rain. Hence Hari Singh realised that Anil had known the truth.
4. Anil was a kind person. He knew that Hari Singh was not bad at heart. If he had handed him over to the police, Hari Singh would have become a hardened criminal and his mind would be filled with bitterness. Instead he forgave him and gave him an opportunity to reform himself.
5. Hari Singh came back to Anil because his inner conscience stopped him from breaking Anil trust. His conscience pricked him for robbing a man like Anil who had trusted him. He roamed around aimlessly and remembered the good times he had spent with Anil. He knew that Anil would teach him and one day he would be able to earn more money by becoming a really big, clever and respected man which was much more than stealing if you hundred rupees at that time.
6. Hari Singh thinks that it is difficult to rob a careless man because sometimes he doesn't even notice that he has been robbed. This takes out the joy of robbing him.
7. Anil did not express in any way that he knew about the stealing. Moreover he promised to pay him regularly and to continue with his teaching him sentences.
8. Anil was a writer. He wrote articles for magazines. He had no regular source of income. He earned by fits and starts. When he earn some money he would go out and celebrate with his friends.

9. In his short career as a thief, he has studied the reactions of so many people when they are robbed off their belongings. He has observed that the greedy people showed fear; the rich showed anger and the poor people showed acceptance.
10. Hari Singh had all the sharp wickedness to rob a person. He knew how to rob and whom to rob. He chose Anil for his purpose because the later was simple and easy, to approach. But when Anil started teaching him how to write words and then sentences and adding numbers, a good man in Hari Singh started dreaming of a life full of honesty and dignity. He got the chance to rob, he robbed but the dream of being educated did not let him go. He returned to be educated.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. 'Education, love and sympathy can transform anybody. Hari Singh is also transformed'. Justify the statement.
2. Write the character sketch of Hari Singh with the help of the following points.
 - Hari Singh's background
 - His dishonesty
 - His aspirations
 - His courage to change himself
3. Hari Singh says, "Anil knew it but neither his lips nor his eyes showed anything". In the light of the above statement bring out the character sketch of Anil.
4. 'It's not easy to be mean to someone who is very nice and kind to you'. What made Hari Singh rob Anil and later come back to him?
5. Hari Singh realises that even after being aware about the theft, Anil is not ready to inform the police. Instead he plans to pay him regularly and teach him further. Ashamed of his deed, Hari Singh apologises for the mistake he commits. Prepare a conversation between Hari Singh and Anil.

ANSWER KEY

1. For some people deception is a way to lead an easy life. Hari Singh was a thief and he came to Anil with a false identity. He was a thief and couldn't be expected to be honest with Anil. Anil employed him just out of sympathy and compassion towards a fifteen year old boy. He offered him to stay with him and agreed to teach him to read and write. Anil trusted him and ignored his misdeed, even when he had kept one rupee for himself every time he was sent to the market. Anil wanted him to improve. But Hari Singh was waiting for the right opportunity to rob him and flee. On a favourable occasion Hari Singh robbed a small bundle of six hundred rupees and escaped. But his inner voice stopped him from doing so. His desire to be educated and lead a respectful life made him return to Anil. On the other hand Anil didn't show that he knew about the theft and instead of handing his over to the police accepted him with an open mind. Hari Singh realised how large hearted Anil was and hence chose to lead a simple life, get educated and earn respect in the society.
2. Hari Singh is a fifteen year old boy. He is presented as a well experienced and skillful thief. His real name is not Hari Singh, he keeps on changing names to escape from police. His Modus operandi is that he earns the trust of people and then robs them and flees. When he sees Anil, he thinks of robbing him and hence approaches him and asks for work. Anil, being a simple person lets him work and even starts teaching him how to cook. Hari Singh is delighted when Anil starts teaching him to write as he plans to rob on a larger scale. He steals a little money daily when he goes to buy the daily groceries. One day when he gets a chance he steals money from Anil and runs away. But at the station, he has a change of heart and comes back. He had a desire to become a big man in life and knew that he could realise his ambition only when he is educated. His innate goodness and natural capacity to distinguish right from wrong stopped him from doing further wrong. He is now happy and contented to live with Anil.
3. Anil is a twenty five years old young man. He is kind, simple and easy-going. He is tall and lean stature. Anil is a writer who writes for magazines and makes money in fits and starts. He would borrow one week, lend the next. When he received a cheque for his work,

he would go out and celebrate with friends and spend the money on them. He is not very rich and cannot offer to employ Hari Singh as a cook. He has the patience and goodness to not only teach Hari Singh to cook but also to read, write and add numbers. Though he knows about Hari's stealing of little bit of money from the groceries, he ignores this fact. He is a very trusting person. Even when he earns a large amount of money, he keeps the money under his mattress and not in a safe box. But the money was stolen by Hari Singh. Later when Hari Singh changed his mind and put the money back. Anil did not express in any way that he knew about the theft. Instead he promised to pay him regularly and continue with his teaching him sentences. Hence Anil is an epitome of true love, sympathy, care and forgiveness, which brought a big change in Hari Singh's life.

4. Hari Singh, an expert thief, was working as a cook for Anil for almost a month. He felt that he was out of practice for quite a while. He planned to rob Anil when he saw the bundle of notes in Anil's hand. He tried to justify his action stating that robbing Anil wouldn't affect him much as Anil would be spending that amount on his friends. Hari Singh knew that Anil was the most trusting person he had met. He was simple and kind. He even knew that loss of money will not affect Anil but the loss of trust will make him sad. He felt guilty for cheating Anil and also realised the importance of education he was receiving from Anil. He knew that learning how to read and write and being a literate person would open doors to many opportunities. He was sure that he would then be able to earn more than a few hundreds he had in hand at that time. This made him go back to Anil.

5. Anil: What happened Hari Singh, why are you in tears?

Hari Singh: I have wronged you! I have broken your trust. Please punish me, call the police.

Anil: You have wronged me, but how? When?

Hari Singh: I stole the bundle of notes which you had tucked under your mattress, and ran towards the station to board 10:30 Express to Lucknow. But I couldn't cheat you; I knew how much you trusted me. So I returned and replaced the money.

Anil: Yes, this morning I realised that something had gone wrong when I found the bundle of notes wet and damp.

Hari Singh: I am sorry!!

Anil: Please, don't apologise any more, I am happy that you have reformed. You are very young; you can fulfil all your dreams and aspirations by being educated. Many opportunities will come your way thereafter. Come let us learn sentences today.

Hari Singh: Thank you master, I will never deviate from the path of truth and honesty.

3. THE MIDNIGHT VISITOR

BY -ROBERT ARTHUR

MIND MAP

MAIN CHARACTERS

Ausable, a secret agent

Max, a rival secret agent

Fowler, a young writer

Ausable

Ausable was an alert, agile, sharp-witted, and renowned secret agent. His appearance as a spy was quite disappointing as he was a fat sloppy man with no fitness. He used to speak French and German with an American accent as he was originally from Boston. When he knew that Max was in his room at midnight he panicked but was able to immediately make a plan to get rid of him. Ausable was very sharp-minded and a great planner.

Max

Max was also a great secret agent like Ausable. He belonged to the rival group. Max was truly resourceful as he gathered all the vital information about the papers that were to come to Ausable. Max was an active and witty spy. The way he made Ausable believe that he was in Berlin that night and the fact that he arranged to get the passkey for Ausable's room, tells us that Max was a sharp and intelligent spy. However, he was not as smart as Ausable as he was tricked by Ausable to believe in a non-existent balcony due to which he lost his life.

Fowler

Fowler was a young upcoming writer who was fascinated by espionage. He enjoyed the thrill and excitement of espionage. However, he was poor at judging people's abilities as he formed

a poor opinion of Ausable based on his plump, ordinary-looking appearance. He was disappointed to see him as a secret agent. Fowler was too inexperienced and weak as he got white-faced on seeing Max and hearing the knock by the waiter at the

THEME

The story deals with the theme of appearance versus reality and the importance of quick thinking.

GIST

‘The Midnight Visitor’ is a very thrilling account of a secret agent Ausable's one particular episode. Ausable didn't fit any description of a secret agent. He didn't live up to the romantic picture of a secret agent that we read in books or see in films. He was rather fat and sloppy. He lived in a very small room on the sixth floor, However, Ausable was gifted with a rare presence of mind. He was quick to act. His fertile brain could invent and cook up stories and situations that would confuse and unnerve his rivals. He cooked up the story of the balcony below the window of his room and the arrival of the police. He outwitted and outsmarted his rival and enemy secret agent, Max, who had come to take away a very important paper concerning some new missiles. Through his presence of mind. Ausable was able to get rid of his rival, Max.

VALUES

Appearances can be deceptive.

Don't judge a book by its cover.

Quick wit and presence of mind are very important aspects of a spy's life

A spy cannot afford a lack of vigilance or laid back attitude in espionage

Over-confidence is a slow and insidious killer

With great planning and a strong attitude, any situation can be won over

TITLE

The Midnight Visitor is an appropriate title for the story. The rival secret agent named Max was the midnight visitor in the story. The story revolves around the three characters, rival spies named, Ausable and Max, and one mystery writer.

SUMMARY

The story revolves around three characters, two rival spies named Ausable and Max and one mystery writer Fowler. Ausable is a chubby, lethargic, messy, and clumsy man while Max is slender and rugged. The story is a short but intriguing insight into the life of a spy which may not

be as glamorous as in the movies but still full of danger and suspense. Ausable meets Fowler, a writer fascinated by spies and secrets. Ausable was expecting a sensitive document to arrive that night and so asked Fowler to follow him through the night. Disappointed at Ausable's appearance and mannerisms, Fowler agrees to do the same. Suddenly, Ausable gets a phone call regarding someone who has entered his hotel room. Alarmed but not overly worried he beckons Fowler to follow him to his room. The room was on the sixth floor. As they enter the room, they are startled by a pistol-toting individual staring at them. It is Max, the rival spy of Ausable. He asks them to enter and lock the room. He threatens Ausable and warns him to hand over the documents to him as soon as they arrive at his room later that night. Playing rather composed Ausable sits down and complains about the balcony window that he thought Max used to break into his rooms. Max claims that he used the master key to get inside and had he known about the balcony he would have used that instead. Ausable reiterates that he had complained to the management about the balcony window several times and had had previous break-ins. Fowler was listening to the conversation intently. Suddenly there is a loud clamour at the door. Ausable suggests that it must be the police that he had arranged to safe keep the documents. Max gets anxious and asks Ausable to turn them away while he hides on the balcony. He threatens to shoot if he smells any trickery. As soon as Max leaps outside the window he yells out of horror as he crashes onto the road below. The room had no balcony after all. Next, the door opens and Fowler sees a waiter holding Ausable's drinks rather than any policeman. Fowler is relieved and impressed by Ausable's presence of mind. He realizes that looks can truly be deceiving.

(A). Keeping his body twisted so that his gun still covered the fat man and his guest, the man at the window grasped the frame with his free hand to support himself. Then he swung his other leg up and over the window-sill. The doorknob turned, swiftly Max pushed with his left hand to free himself from the sill and drop to the balcony. And then, as he dropped, he screamed

once, shrilly. The door opened and a waiter stood there with a tray, a bottle, and two glasses." Here is the drink you ordered for when you returned," he said, and set the tray on the table, deftly uncorked the bottle, and left the room.

(1). Who wanted to escape through the balcony?

- (a) Ausable
- (c) Fowler
- (b) Max
- (d) Waiter

(2). Why did Max shout shrilly after jumping off the window sill?

- (a) He fell to the ground as there wasn't any balcony.
- (b) He broke his leg by falling into the balcony.
- (c) He got caught by the police.
- (d) He got injured badly.

(3). What was the truth about the balcony?

- (a) It was under repair.
- (b) It was not accessible.
- (c) It was damaged.
- (d) It was non-existent.

(4) Why did Max want to escape through the balcony?

- (a) To avoid the police.
- (b) To avoid the reports.
- (c) He got a call from his people.
- (d) His mission was completed.

(5) Who was actually at the door?

- (a) Police
- (b) Max's people
- (c) Reporters
- (d) Waiter

(B) Max was slender, a little less than tall, with features that suggested slightly the crafty, pointed countenance of a fox. There was about him -aside from the gun-nothing especially menacing. "The report," he murmured. "The report that is being brought to you tonight concerning some new missiles. I thought I would take it from you. It will be safer in my hands than in yours." Ausable moved to an armchair and sat down heavily. I'm going to raise the devil with the management this time, and you can bet on it," he said grimly. "This is the second time in a month that somebody has got into my room through that nuisance of a balcony!"

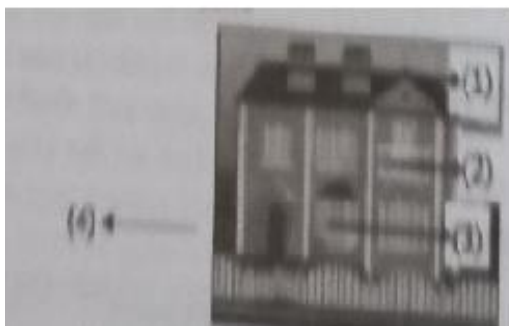
(1) Owning a gun gave a menacing impression to Max's character because-

- (a) A gun is only used by police officials.
- (b) He was carrying it without any official license.
- (c) A gun has a threatening implication.
- (d) The gun was particularly huge.

(2) Choose the option that displays the correct analogy-

- (a) Crafty: fox:: menacing: gun
- (b) Report: missile:: management : devil
- (c) Crafty: fox:: management : balcony
- (d) Armchair: grim :: balcony : nuisance

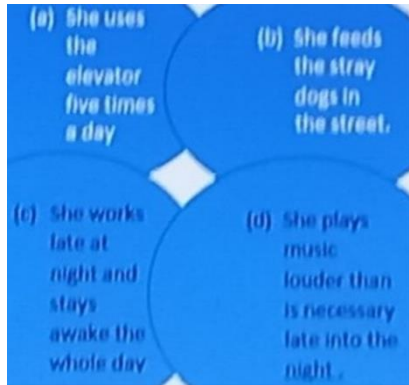
(3) Choose the part of the house through which Ausable thought Maxwell had entered his room.



- (a) (1)
- (b) (2)
- © (3)

(d) (4)

(4) Delnaaz is a new tenant in her locality and Mrs. Mehta is the landlady. Choose the option that lists an action that would require Mrs. Mehta to 'raise the devil' with Delnaaz.



(1) (a)

2. (b)

3 (c)

4. (d)

(5) Which word replaces 'sat down heavily' in the sentence-'Ausable moved to an armchair and sat down heavily'?

(a) Dumped

(b) Flumped

(c) Pumped

(d) Jumped

(C). Read the extract given below and answer the questions that follow:

Ausable did not fit any description of a secret agent Fowler had ever read. Following him down the musty corridor of the gloomy French hotel where Ausable had a room, Fowler felt let down. It was a small room, on the sixth and top floor, and scarcely a setting for a romantic adventure. Ausable was, for one thing, fat. Very fat. And then there was his accent. Though he spoke French and German passably, he had never altogether lost the American accent he had brought to Paris from Boston twenty years ago. "You are disappointed," Ausable said wheezily over his shoulder.

(1) "Following him down the musty corridor of the gloomy French hotel where Ausable had a room..."

Choose the correct option to replace the underlined words-

- (a) Expansive, abnormal
- (b) Lighted; formal
- (c) Damp; dingy
- (d) Uncanny; smart

(2) Amy is an American woman who teaches French and German in a primary school. This means that Amy is-

- (a) An empathetic teacher.
- (b) A rational human being.
- (c) An experienced guide.
- (d) A multilingual instructor.

(C) It can be inferred from the extract that a secret agent is expected to be:

- (1) Fit
- (2) Compassionate
- (3) Apologetic
- (4) Suave
- (5) Violent

- (a) (1), (3) & (5)
- (b) (1) & (4)
- (c) (2), (4) & (5)
- (d) (2) & (3)

(D) The reason Fowler was disappointed by Ausable when he met him was that Ausable:

- (a) Lived in a shady French hotel.
- (b) Was related to the cops.
- (c) Didn't have the personality of a spy.
- (d) Had a very strange accent.

(E) Choose the option that lists the INCORRECT statements about the given passage:

- (1) Fowler had no expectations at all from Ausable.
 - (2) Fowler was elated when he met Ausable.
 - (3) Ausable was living in France as a spy.
 - (4) Ausable had acquired the French accent over twenty years ago.
- (a) (1) & (2)
 - (c) (1) & (3)
 - (b) (3) & (4)
 - (d) (2) & (4)

(D) "You are disappointed," Ausable said wheezily over his shoulder, "You were told that I was a secret agent, a spy dealing in espionage and danger. You wished to meet me because you are a writer, young and romantic. You envisioned mysterious figures in the night, the crack of pistols, drugs in the wine." Instead, you have spent a dull evening in a French music hall with a sloppy fat man who instead of having messages slipped into his hand by dark-eyed beauties gets only a prosaic telephone call making an appointment in his room. You have been bored! "The fat man chuckled to himself as he unlocked the door of his room and stood side to let his frustrated guest enter.

- (1) "You are disappointed," Ausable said wheezily over his shoulder. Why was Fowler disappointed?
- (a) Ausable was rude.
 - (b) Ausable's personality didn't match a secret agent.
 - (c) Ausable's schedule was so tight.
 - (d) Ausable didn't permit Fowler to write about him.

(2) Ausable dealt with espionage and danger.

What is 'espionage'?

- (a) An act of spying
- (b) A murder
- (c) Terrorism
- (d) Criminal activity

(3) Fowler was a young:

- (a) Spy
- (b) Policeman
- (c) Trainee
- (d) Writer

(4) Pick the INCORRECT statement from the extract:

- (a) Fowler spent a dull evening in a French music hall with Ausable.
- (b) Ausable was a sloppy fat man.
- (c) Ausable got messages slipped into his hand by dark-eyed beauties.
- (d) Fowler had been bored.

(5) Which word does NOT relate to the term 'chuckled'?

- (a) Laughed
- (b) Screamed
- (c) Tittered
- (d) Giggled

(5) Max bit his lip nervously. The knocking was repeated

What will you do now, Max?" Ausable asked. "If repeated I do not answer the door, they will enter anyway. The door is unlocked. And they will not hesitate to shoot.

(1). Who is Max?

- (A) A spy
- (B) A tourist
- (C) A businessman
- (D) A waiter

(2) Max became nervous because:

- (A) He got scared of Ausable.
- (B) He thought the police had come.
- (C) The door was unlocked.
- (D) Ausable did not get up to open the door.

(3). Actually the door was knocked at by -

- (A) The waiter
- (B) The Hotel Manager
- (C) The Police
- (D) Ausable's assistant

(4). Who was the third person present in the room?

- (A) Max
- (B) Ausable
- (C) Fowler
- (D) Henry

5. Which word in the extract is opposite in meaning this word 'confidently'?

- A) Bit
- (B) Nervously
- (D) Anyway
- C) Hesitate

ANSWERS

EXTRACT - BASED QUESTIONS

(A)

1. (b) Max

Explanation: It is clear from the extract that it was Max who was scared of the police so he wanted to escape through the balcony. Hence, (b) is the right answer.

(2) (a) he fell to the ground as there wasn't any balcony.

Explanation: In reality, there was no balcony under the window of Ausable's room. So, Max fell straight to the ground. Hence (a) is the right answer.

(3) (d) It was non-existent.

Explanation: There was no balcony in real. It was only Ausable's presence of mind that he used to get rid of his rival Max by telling him about a fake balcony so that he may run out of it and die eventually. Hence, (d) is the right answer.

(4) (a) to avoid the police

Explanation: Max came to Ausable's room to grab the reports that Ausable was to receive. However, he thought that police would catch him so, he wanted to escape through the balcony. Hence, (a) is the right answer.

(5) (d) waiter

Explanation: It is clear from the extract that it was the waiter at the door with a bottle and two glasses. Hence, (d) is the right answer.

(B)

(1) (c) a gun has a threatening implication.

Explanation: A gun always gives away threatening implications. Hence, (c) is the right answer.

(2) (a) crafty: fox:: menacing: gun

Explanation: the term 'crafty' is related to 'fox' as Max's face was crafty as a fox while the term 'menacing' is related to 'gun' as the gun gave a menacing impression to Max's character. Hence, (a) is the right answer.

(3) © (3)

Explanation: Ausable says, "This is the second time in a month that somebody has got into my room through that nuisance of a balcony". Hence (3) is the right answer.

(4) (d)

Explanation: It is clear that Delnaaz plays music louder than necessary at night which isn't correct behavior. Hence, (d) is the right answer.

) (b) flumped

Explanation - The phrase 'sat down heavily' refers to the sudden heavy movement. Here, Ausable sat down on the chair heavily with his plump weight. hence, (b) is the right answer.

©

(A) (c) damp; dingy

Explanation: damp while 'gloomy' means dull or dingy. Hence, (c) is the right answer.

(B) (d) a multilingual instructor.

Explanation: Amy teaches different linguistics or languages. Hence, (d) is the right answer.

(C) (b) (1) & (4)

Explanation: It is clear from the extract that Fowler was disappointed in Ausable as he was fat and ordinary while a secret agent is expected to be fit and suave. Hence, (b) is the right answer.

(D) (c) didn't have the personality of a spy.

Explanation: Ausable was a very fat man. So, Fowler was disappointed in his appearance which didn't match that of a secret agent. Hence, (c) is the right answer.

(E) (d) (2) & (4)

Explanation: Fowler wasn't elated to meet Ausable. He was rather disappointed at his appearance which wasn't like a secret agent. Also, Fowler couldn't leave his American accent even after twenty years. So, (2) and (4) are false. Hence, (d) is the right answer.

(D)

(1)(b) Ausable's personality didn't match a secret agent

Explanation: Fowler expected Ausable to be a fit and strong man as a secret agent while he was a fat sloppy man. Hence, (b) is the right answer.

(2) (a) an act of spying

Explanation: The term 'espionage' refers to an act of spy. Ausable was a secret agent or a spy. Hence, (a) is the right answer.

(3) (d) writer

Explanation: It is clear from the extract that Fowler was a young 'writer'. Hence, (d) is the right answer.

(4) (c) Ausable got messages slipped into his hand by dark-eyed beauties

Explanation: Options (a), (b) and (d) are clearly given in the extract while (c) is incorrect as Ausable didn't get any message from the dark-eyed beauties. Hence, (c) is the right answer

(5) (b) Screamed

Explanation: Option (a), (c) and (d) are the synonyms of 'Chuckled'. Hence, (b) is the right answer.

(5)

- (1) Option (A) is correct. It is given in the text.
- (2) Option (B) is correct. It is given in the text.
- (3). Option (A) is correct. It is given in the text.
- (4). Option (C) is correct. It is given in the text.
5. Option (B) is correct.

Short Answer Questions (30-40 words):

1. What made the story of the balcony so convincing?
2. How did Max go out of Ausable's room to save himself from the police?
3. How did Ausable kill Max without using a weapon?
4. What information did Ausable give about the imaginary balcony? Why did he do so?
5. Why did Max scream shrilly when he dropped to the balcony?
6. Ausable was a clever secret agent. Do you agree with the statement? Justify your answer.
7. Presence of mind is basically mental preparedness or the ability to think and act wisely in a dangerous or surprising situation. How would you react to the situation if you see a small child being knocked down by a speeding motorcycle or car, which speeds away after hitting the child?
8. A calm mind can help you tackle the direst stress. Explain. Answer:
9. Fowler's day took a one-eighty-degree turn by the end of the evening. Examine the statement with reference to "The Midnight Visitor".
10. Who is Fowler and what is his first authentic thrill of the day?
11. "Stereotypes are often misleading." Elaborate on the given quote in the context of "The Midnight Visitor".
12. Max was unprepared for his mission. Discuss with reference to the chapter "The Midnight Visitor".
13. "Attack is the secret of defence." Justify the statement in the case of Ausable.

Short Answer Questions (30-40 words):

1. Ausable showed his annoyance at the nuisance created by the balcony. He said that this was the second time that someone had entered his room through it. He also said that the balcony was not his but belonged to the next apartment and earlier his room used to be a part of a large unit.

2. Max was very nervous to find the police at the door. He went out of the window saying that he would wait on the balcony. He warned Ausable to send them away or he would shoot him. Max did not confirm the balcony and stepped out of the window, fell, and died.

3. Ausable was an intelligent spy. When he found Max waiting for him in his room, he made a story of a balcony under his window. He convinced Max about the balcony. And thus, when someone knocked at the door, Max, fearing it to be the police, jumped out of the window and died.

4. Ausable created a detailed description of how his room was part of a bigger apartment and how the next room had a direct connection with a balcony. His statement about somebody else's breaking into his office through that balcony made it a convincing story. Ausable did this to fool Max into thinking that a balcony existed just outside the window, as he knew that soon the waiter bringing the drinks he had ordered would be knocking at the door, which may prompt Max to jump into the imaginary balcony to hide.

5. A person screams shrilly when something unexpected happens to him. Here, Max screamed shrilly when he dropped to the balcony because there was no balcony at all; it was only a figment of Ausable's imagination. Ausable had described it so vividly, including its history and use, that Max was convinced there was a balcony just outside the window and tried to jump onto it without looking. As the room was on the sixth floor, Max would certainly have died by falling from such a height.

6. Ausable did not look at all like the conventional image of a secret agent. He was short and very fat. Besides, he spoke French and German which lacked fluency as well as the right accent; the American accent was quite palpable in his speech. However, Ausable had a very sharp and active mind because he invented two stories, one about a non-existent balcony outside his hotel window and another about the police arriving to give extra security to some important documents he was about to receive. He was an intelligent man and a clever secret agent to be able to invent such stories on the spur of the moment in the face of imminent danger in the form of Max, a rival secret agent.

7. First aid should be given to the child at once. Public help may also be asked for, if necessary. Depending on the seriousness of the injury, the child may be shifted to the hospital. Simultaneously, we should try to note the license, and plate number of the offending vehicle, so that the police may be intimated to arrest the criminal. If the child is conscious and can talk

coherently, we should try to find out the name and telephone number of any of its family members to inform them about the door.

8. Certainly, a calm mind can help us to tackle the direst stress. If Ausable had panicked and done something fishy, then Max probably would have killed him. But Ausable kept his cool. Apart from this story, there can be some real-life examples also. We are always told to focus when we are appearing for exams or not to panic in a difficult situation because such things hamper our thinking ability. We are not able to take proper decisions at this time. If we keep our minds cool and focus, then only can find ways to get out of crunch situations.

9. Fowler's day turned from being boring to being extremely thrilling by midnight. When Fowler met Ausable, he was disappointed as Ausable didn't meet his expectations of being a spy. Ausable's day was ordinary and boring with nothing thrilling happening. However, by midnight, the scene got extremely thrilling as Max, a rival spy, entered Ausable's room with a gun to grab the reports that Ausable was going to receive. Luckily, Fowler was saved by Ausable's great presence of mind.

10. Fowler is a young writer who has been spending time with Ausable, a secret agent, in the hope of getting to see some of the expected excitement of an agent's routine. He is disappointed with not only the looks but also the simple activities of Ausable. When he confronts a pistol-held Max in the room, it becomes the first authentic thrill for Fowler.

11. The stereotype for a spy is a fit body facing thrilling situations every moment. However, Ausable broke this stereotype by being fat and simple and thus, proved that Stereotypes are often misleading. Ausable did not fit any description of a secret agent. He did not seem to be so smart, active, movable aggressive, and romantic as we read in books or see in films. He was very casual and sloppy. The Crack of pistols, wine, and dark-eyed beauties- had nothing to do with Ausable. Hence, stereotypes are often misleading.

12. Max had no clue about the surrounding of the hotel room that he broke into. As an experienced and cunning spy, he should have prepared himself for the mission in a better way. When Ausable told him about the existence of the balcony, he trusted him at once, knowing that Ausable was his rival.

13. Ausable was shocked to see Max in his room as Max was supposed to be in Berlin that night. However, as a sharp witty spy, Ausable made a fake story about the existence of a balcony to save him and Fowler from his rival Max. If Ausable wouldn't think of this plan in his defense, Max would have either killed them or grabbed the reports that Ausable was about to receive.

Long. Answer Type Questions

1. Ausable's employer has been asked to write a recommendation letter for Ausable so that he may be promoted to a higher level in the secret services. As his manager, draft the letter detailing his rank in personality traits with reference to the instance in the chapter as a prime example of Ausable's genius.

You may begin this way -

22, Rue National

Paris

20 August XX

The General Director

Department for Internal Security

11-A, Rue de Dunkerque

Paris

Subject: Letter of Recommendation

This is to state that Monsieur Ausable has been a committed employee with us for the past two years. In this time, he has.....

Yours sincerely

ABC

2. A new secret agent has asked Ausable's opinion on the traits they should be looking for in a person filling in his shoes. Create a conversation between Ausable and the new agent about indispensable traits that a secret agent must have.

3. What information did Ausable give about the imaginary balcony? Why did he do so?

4. Read the extracts given below and compare the characters on the basis of their personalities.

(A) "Very fat. And then there was his accent. Though he spoke French and German passably, he had never altogether lost the American accent he had brought to Paris from Boston twenty years ago."

(B) "a little less than tall, with features that suggested slightly the crafty, pointed countenance of a fox. There was about him -- aside from the gun-- nothing especially menacing. "

5. Fowler was disappointed in meeting Ausable. Ausable didn't meet the expectations of being a secret agent. Imagine yourself as the writer of the story and write an imaginary conversation between Ausable and Fowler if Fowler would have confessed his disappointment to him.

6. Why was Fowler disappointed when he met Ausable? Was there anything that excited Fowler about the espionage?

Long. Answer Type Questions

1.

22, Rue National

Paris.

20 August XX

The General Director

Department of Internal Security

11-A, Rue de Dunkerque

Paris

Subject: Letter of Recommendation

This is to state that Monsieur Ausable has been a committed employee with us for the past two years. In this time, he has very well proved that the presence of mind and intelligence is more

powerful than a gun. His sharp reaction, particularly to a dangerous situation, is very quick and thorough. He has outwitted and defeated many rival secret agents who had come to take away the important reports.

Ausable has my enthusiastic recommendation. He is a kind, intelligent, quick-witted, and strong person who has a clear sense of direction, purpose, and decision-making. His presence of mind is perfect and by using his wits, he has been able to accomplish nearly impossible tasks. Recently, he was on a mission to get important 'missile reports successfully from an institution. However, he was stuck in a life-threatening situation as a rival spy broke into his room with a gun to grab the reports that Ausable was to receive. But, with his great thinking power and presence of mind, Ausable saved himself from the rival. The rival eventually died due to Ausable's great mind game. Ausable successfully received the papers and accomplished the mission. He deserves to be posted at a higher designation in view of his expertise as a great agent. I am confident that he will bring the same warmth, support, insight, and hard work to his new workplace and position. Please do not hesitate to contact me for any further information.

It's a privilege to have such devoted employees like Ausable in our department wishing him a bright future ahead.

Yours sincerely

ABC

2. New agent: Hello sir. I am about to join in as a secret agent. My seniors have referred you to me as they believe you are one of the most brilliant secret agents. You have been famous as a committed employee in our department. I have also heard a lot about your sharp mind, wiliness, intelligence, and hard work. But when I saw you I was really surprised to see your simple way of living. Please guide me by throwing some light on the traits a secret agent must have.

Ausable: Well! Being a secret agent may not match the glamorous and flashy images from movies and television. Spying is often a low-key, tireless, and thankless endeavour. However, it is certainly not for those who lack commitment or professionalism. One needs to develop a number of practical and risk-averse characteristics for spying. As a spy, you need to have keen senses and develop them further through training in how to collect and evaluate vital

information. Also, you must have a natural adaptable, and high-functioning ability to interact with others. While doing so, it is essential that you keep your composure and be able to work independently. You see appearances are deceptive. You need to have a clever mind and be witty to become a successful secret agent.

New Agent: Thank you, Sir. It was a great learning experience talking to you. I will definitely put into practice the values I learned from you today. Thank you for sparing some time for me.

Ausable: My pleasure.

3. Ausable told Fowler and indirectly to Max that his room in the hotel was a part of the larger unit and was connected to another room. The balcony of the other room extended to Ausable's room's window. Ausable blamed that Max must have come up with the help of that balcony which was situated outside the window of Ausable's room. He further told Max that earlier, a man invaded his room through the same balcony and that Ausable would not leave the hotel staff as they didn't take a note of plugging it off even after seeing the last intrusion. He did that in an attempt to save himself and Fowler from losing their lives or the reports at the hands of his rival agent Max. Max trusted Ausable's story of the balcony and jumping off the window in order to escape from the police which was also a fake story told by Ausable.

4.

The characters in the above extracts are Ausable and Max. Both of them were brilliant secret agents with great calibre but different personalities.

(A) Ausable's appearance as a spy was quite disappointing. He was a fat, sloppy man with no fitness. He looked like an average man who couldn't handle any thrilling situation like a trained spy. He used to speak French and German with an American accent as he was originally from Boston and was not able to shed his accent even after spending twenty years of his life in Paris.

(B) Max's crafty pointed face made him look cunning like a fox. He was slender. Average-height person, whose facial features reflected his sharp mind and witty thoughts. He too was a fairly ordinary-looking person who had nothing thrilling about his personality but a gun that made him look a little action-packed.

5. Ausable: Hello young man. I am Ausable, the secret agent.

Fowler: Oh! You are the secret agent I was looking for? Hello sir. Sorry, I couldn't recognize you as I had a different image of a spy in my head.

Ausable: Hahaha. tell me your image of a spy, young man.

Fowler: You see, I have seen that a spy has to be physically fit, active and hard-muscled. Also, I thought there must be dark, thrilling adventures happening around you.

Ausable: Well, I must say that judgments are not always right. Anyway, don't be bored, my friend. I have to receive some very important papers and you'll be surprised.

Fowler: Sure. All the best.

6. Fowler, who was a young upcoming writer, wanted to meet Ausable for a write-up. Ausable was a renowned secret agent. However, Fowler was quite disappointed at the appearance of Ausable which didn't suit that of a spy. Ausable was a fat, sloppy man who appeared inactive. He spoke French and German with an American accent as he was born in Boston and even after twenty years of experience, he wasn't able to shed his old accent. Fowler was also disheartened to see that Ausable didn't lodge in a stylish hotel. Rather he chose a French Hotel room situated on the top sixth floor of a modest and gloomy hotel. The place showed no adventure. However, Ausable told Fowler that he was about to receive some very important papers that could change the course of history. This was the only thing that excited Fowler a little bit about espionage.

4. A QUESTION OF TRUST

Victor Canning

About the author

A Question of Trust is a humorous short story written by **Victor Canning** (1911 -1986), a major literary figure in English Literature, a prolific writer of novels and thrillers. He resumed writing with *The Chasm* (1947), a novel about identifying a Nazi collaborator who has hidden himself in a remote Italian village. He has produced sixty one books altogether including a travel book, novels, children's books, short stories and thrillers.

Summary of the story

The story is about a man named Horace Danby who was 50 years old and everyone around him thought that he was a good and honest man. He was a successful locksmith and had two

helpers to assist him. He liked to read rare and fancy books and would purchase them by any means. To pursue his expensive hobby, he would rob a safe once in every year and purchased the expensive books covertly through an agent. He would chalk out a well-devised plan before making any burglary attempt. This time, he had his eyes on a house at Shotover Grange and he carefully studied its rooms, electric wiring, its paths and the garden for two weeks.

The family of that house was in London. One fine afternoon, the two caretakers of the house had gone to watch a movie. Horace realised, this was the best time to execute his act and entered the house with all his tools packed in his bag. He knew the safe was hidden behind a poor painting in the drawing room. There was a beautiful vase full of flowers kept on the table. He was allergic to the fragrance of flowers and started sneezing repeatedly.

While sneezing loudly due to the fragrance of the flowers, he heard the voice of a young lady standing on the doorway behind him. The lady was dressed in red and pretended to be the house owner's wife and she managed to convince Horace to believe her. She said that she had come there to collect her jewels as she wanted to wear those at a party that night.

Danby was frightened that the lady might hand him over to the police so he requested her to let him go. She told him that she would allow him to leave only if he opened the safe for her. She mentioned that she had forgotten the safe's number combination to unlock it. Danby offered to help her and opened the safe without wearing his gloves. The young lady immediately took out all the jewels. Horace Danby left the house and went home happily assuming that he had escaped from imprisonment.

Three days later, a police officer came and arrested him saying that his fingerprints had been found at the Shotover Grange. He then realised that he had been fooled by a lady who was herself a thief. He was sent to the jail and became an assistant librarian. He felt angry whenever someone talked about honour among thieves as he had been cheated by one from his own community.

Extract Based Questions:

Question 1.

So he robbed a safe every year. Each year he planned carefully just what he would do, stole enough to last for twelve months, and secretly bought the books he loved through an agent.

(a) Who is 'he' in the above extract?

- (b) Why did 'he' rob only one safe every year?
- (c) How did he buy the books he loved?
- (d) Find the word from the extract that means the opposite of 'openly'.
- (e) What is the present tense of 'stole'?

Question 2.

A small dog was lying in the kitchen. It stirred, made a noise, and moved its tail in a friendly way.

- (a) What is the name of the dog mentioned in the above extract?
- (b) In which house is the kitchen referred to located?
- (c) What was the attitude of the dog towards a stranger?
- (d) Find a word from the passage that means the same as 'cordial'.
- (e) What is the opposite of 'friendly'?

Question 3.

The voice went on, "You can cure it with a special treatment, you know, if you find out just what plant gives you the disease. I think you'd better see a doctor, if you're serious about your work."

- (a) Whose voice is referred to in the above extract?
- (b) What disease was the voice referring to?
- (c) Who is 'you' in the above extract?
- (d) Find a word from the passage that means the same as 'ailment'.
- (e) What part of speech is the word 'it' in the extract?

Question 4.

She laughed, and he begged, thinking that he had persuaded her, "Look, I have no right to ask you for anything, but I'm desperate."

- (a) Who are 'she' and 'he' in the above extract?
- (b) Why did 'he' say that he was desperate?
- (c) Why did she laugh?
- (d) Find a word in the passage that means the same as 'convinced'.
- (e) What is the opposite of 'persuaded'?

Question 5.

It was a quiet, kindly voice, but one with firmness in it. A woman was standing in the doorway, and Sherry was rubbing against her. She was young, quite pretty, and was dressed in red. She walked to the fireplace and straightened the ornaments there.

- (a) What does the first line reflect on the woman?
- (b) What was her approach to the present situation?
- (c) When was Horace confronted with the lady in red?
- (d) What did she do at the fireplace?
- (e) Who was Sherry mentioned in the extract and what was it doing then?

Answer:1

- (a) 'He' in the above extract is Horace Danby.
- (b) He robbed only one safe every year because he robbed just enough to satisfy his hobby of buying and collecting rare and expensive books. Otherwise, he was just an honest lock-maker.
- (c) He bought the books he loved through an agent secretly.
- (d) The word is 'secretly'.
- (e) Its present tense is 'steal'.

Answer:2

- (a) The name of the dog mentioned in the above extract is Sherry.
- (b) The kitchen referred to is located in Shotover Grange.
- (c) The dog moved its tail in a friendly way.
- (d) The word is 'friendly'.
- (e) Its opposite is 'hostile'.

Answer: 3

- (a) The voice referred to in the above extract is of the young lady who pretended to be a member of the household.
- (b) The disease the voice was referring to was hay fever, with which Horace Danby was afflicted.

- (c) 'You' in the above extract is Horace Danby.
- (c) The word is 'disease'.
- (d) 'It' is a pronoun.

Answer: 4

- (a) 'She' is young lady who Horace met in the house and 'he' is Horace Danby.
- (b) Horace was desperate because he had been caught stealing and did not want to go to prison.
- (c) She laughed because she who was pretending as the house owner caught the thief, Horace while breaking the safe.
- (d) The word is 'persuaded'.
- (e) Its opposite is 'dissuaded'

Answer: 5

- (a) She was confident and firm.
- (b) She tried to manipulate the situation according to her needs. She posed as the owner of the house.
- (c) As Horace was about to open the safe, he heard a voice from the doorway. The voice was of the lady dressed in red.
- (d) She straightened the ornaments there.
- (e) Sherry was a little dog in the house and it was rubbing against the woman.

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

- 1) Who was Horace Danby?**
- 2) Why did Horace Danby steal every year?
- 3) How did Horace Danby enter the house?**
- 4) Why was it not hard to open the safe for Horace Danby?**
- 5) Who is the real culprit in this story, the lady or Horace? How did he/she manage to rob the safe without leaving a single fingerprint?**
- 6) How did Horace Danby manage to get rare and expensive books?**
- 7) Whom did Horace Danby see in the kitchen? How did they greet each other? What tact did Horace apply there?

- 8) What did the young lady asked Horace to do for her?**
- 9) Did Horace get the jewels from the Grange safe? If not, why did the police arrest him?.**
- 10) When and why did the woman in red say, “Society must be protected from men like you”? Doesn’t it sound ironical?**
- 11) Do you think that the young woman in red proved far smarter than Horace Danby? Give reasons.**

ANSWERS

1) Answer: Horace Danby was about fifty years old and unmarried. Everyone thought that he was a good and honest citizen. He lived with a housekeeper who worried about his health. He suffered from the attacks of hay fever in summer. He made locks and was successful at his business. But he was not completely honest. He robbed a safe once a year to buy rare and costly books.

2) Answer: Horace Danby used to steal every year so that he could buy the rare and expensive books that he loved to collect. He planned meticulously before attempting a burglary, stole enough to last twelve months and secretly bought the books through an agent.

3) Answer: Horace Danby had been preparing for the theft. He studied the house carefully for two weeks before committing the theft in the house at Shotover Grange. He studied its rooms, electric wiring, paths and its garden. He had seen the housekeeper hang the key to the kitchen door on a hook outside. He put on a pair of gloves, took the key and opened the door. Thus, he entered the house at Shotover Grange.

4) Answer: It was not going to be hard to open the safe for Horace Danby. After all, he had ‘lived with locks and safes all his life’. He made locks himself with two helpers. The burglar alarm was poorly built and he cut the wires of the burglar alarm. He knew about the safe and the key, and it was not a difficult job for him to open it when no one was present in the house.

5) Answer: In this story, the real culprit is the young lady. She managed to trick Horace for breaking the safe for her. She did not even touch the safe herself. She managed to get all the

jewels. She had to do no physical exercise for this. In this way, she managed to rob the safe without leaving a single fingerprint.

6) Answer: Horace Danby loved rare and expensive books. He bought them secretly through an agent. For this, he had to rob a safe every year because he did not have enough money to buy these books. In this way, he managed to get rare and expensive books.

7) Answer: Horace Danby saw the family dog, Sherry, in the kitchen. The dog greeted Horace by stirring, making a noise and wagging its tail in a friendly way. Horace greeted the dog by tactfully calming it down, calling it by its name and showing love to it.

8) Answer: The young lady told Horace that she had come there to take the jewel from the safe. She said that she had to wear them that night at a party. She made an excuse of forgetting the number to open the safe. So she compelled Horace to break the safe for her if not she would tell the police everything about him.

9) Answer: No, Horace did not get the jewels from the Grange safe. But he opened the safe for the wife of the owner of the house without gloves. But in reality, that lady was a burglar. Thus, there were Horace's fingerprints all over the room. So, the police arrested him for stealing the jewels from the Grange safe.

10) Answer: Horace assured the woman in red that he would not hurt her. She must forget she ever met him. It made her angry. She couldn't let him go; otherwise, he would rob someone else. Society must be protected from people like him. It sounds ironic because she herself was a thief and had come for the same purpose for which Horace was there in the house.

11) Answer: Definitely, the young woman in red proved far smarter than Horace Danby. She played her part of being the lady of the house with complete perfection. She was an example of self-confidence. She didn't show any hesitation. She spoke and acted with an air of complete confidence and authority. Poor Horace became a puppet who couldn't take himself out of her spell. She threatened to call the police and made him open the safe, while Horace was later caught and arrested. She decamped with the jewels.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS

- 1) What precautions did Danby take to avoid arrest? What blunder did he commit in his last venture?.
- 2) Horace was clever but the lady in red was cleverer. Do you agree with this statement? Justify your answer.
- 3) Write a character-sketch of Horace Danby.
- 4) Describe Horace Danby's encounter with the young lady.

Or

'The lady in the red was a more professional thief than Horace Danby'. Give reasons.

- 5) Would you do something wrong (i.e. commit a crime) if you thought that the ends justify the means? Do you think that there are certain situations you can be excused for acting dishonestly?
- 6) Horace was a successful thief because he carefully planned his robberies. Should we call him a successful thief and still appreciate his work? Why or why not?

ANSWERS

1) Answer: Horace Danby used to steal every year so that he could buy the rare and expensive books that he loved to collect. He planned meticulously before attempting a burglary to avoid arrest, including the habits of the owners and servants, the layout of the house, any burglar alarms etc. He carried a set of tools to break the safes and always wore gloves, so that he left behind no fingerprints. In his last venture at Shotover Grange, he committed the blunder of not wearing gloves while cracking open the safe, probably because he was distracted by the young lady threatening to call the police, thus leading to his arrest soon afterwards.

2) Answer: Yes, I agree with this statement. Horace was clever, as he planned the robbery carefully, studied the target, took the proper tools and also took his gloves, to ensure leaving no fingerprints. But the young lady in red had all the necessary information, and posing as the mistress of the house, exploited Horace's fear on being discovered, tricked him into cracking open the safe and handing her the jewels. She even ensured that Horace left his fingerprints at

the site, as she distracted him by picking up a cigarette which Horace offered to light after removing his gloves. Thus the lady outwitted him.

3) Answer: Horace Danby was a good and respectable citizen. He was about fifty years old but he was unmarried. He was a locksmith. He was very successful in his business. Despite all these qualities, he was not completely honest. He had been to jail once. So he hated the thought of jail. He loved rare and expensive books. He broke a safe every year to have enough money to buy books. He was a careful burglar. He planned his work well. He was very careful while robbing a safe. He wore gloves and never left fingerprints on the scene of the crime. Since he was a locksmith, it was very easy for him to break any safe. Once he was deceived by a young lady. That young lady, who pretended to be the owner's wife, was also a thief. He gave all the jewels to the young lady and left his fingerprints all over the room. Thus, he was arrested and sent to prison. Now he did not like the thought of 'honor among thieves' anymore.

4) Answer: Horace Danby was going to rob the safe at Shotover Grange. He had cut the wires of the burglar alarm. But the flowers on the table made a tickle in his nose and he was sneezing repeatedly. Just then a young lady dressed in red came in. She spoke friendly to Danby but her sound was firm. She said that she was the owner's wife. She told him that she had come there to take the jewels from the safe. She had to wear them that night at a party. She made an excuse that she had forgotten the number to open the safe. She told the thief that she would let him go if he opened the safe for her. Danby was taken in. He opened the safe without gloves. He gave all the jewels to the young lady. She went away safely with the jewels but Danby was arrested for the jewels robbery and sent to prison.

5) Answer: Intentions do justify actions. If something wrong is done unintentionally, it may be pardoned. However, it cannot be excused if it is carried out even when knowing it is wrong. As Horace had the intention to rob the safe by breaking it open, his crime is intentional. Although he had good intention in helping the lady (who he thought was the mistress of the house), his crime cannot be excused. Breaking open the safe cannot be justified at all. There may be certain situations when you can be excused for acting dishonestly, but this is not so in Horace's case.

6) Answer: Yes, as a thief, Horace was successful because he carefully planned his robberies and completed them well. He was living his life as a good and honest citizen. However, the

wealth he gathered due from his successful robberies did not belong to him. By stealing other people's valuables, he might have become successful but he was actually a criminal. He might be efficient in crimes so that he was successful. We still cannot appreciate his work as he was a thief.

5. FOOTPRINTS WITHOUT FEET

What is the story about?

- Can a man become invisible?
- This is the story of a scientist who discovers how to make himself invisible.
- Does he use or misuse his discovery?
- Let's find out!
- This story is a part of H G Wells's famous novel 'The Invisible Man'

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

H G Wells was an English writer. Prolific in many genres, he wrote more than fifty novels and dozens of short stories. His non-fiction output included works of social commentary, politics, history, popular science, satire, biography and autobiography. Wells is now best remembered for his science fiction novels and has been called the "Father of Science Fiction".

SETTING

London Iping, a village

Season/time: Winter, bitterly cold in London

GIST

The story revolves around a unique scientific discovery that completely changes the life of the protagonist named Griffin. A man of refined scientific expertise he develops a drug that can make a man disappear. With great power comes greater responsibility and it is here Griffin falls into a life of mischief and trouble.

He lives in the city of London and is frustrated by the constant nagging of his landlord. He does not get along well with his landlord and so he devises a scheme to make him suffer. He is a genius but a lawless, eccentric and irritable person.

Using his invisibility drug, he sneaks into the house and burns it down to ashes. Unregistered by anyone he makes an easy escape. Griffin uses his scientific invention for his selfish motives.

CONCEPT MAPPING

1.CHARACTERS

- Griffin, an eccentric scientist
- A clergyman and his wife
- Mr and Mrs. Hall, inn owners
- Mr. Jeffers , a constable

2.THEME

The theme of this lesson is that excessive greed can have unintended and disastrous consequences as is evidently reflected in the story. Misuse of science and technology can make even the most brilliant scientists like Griffin, who managed to make great discoveries of all time, a monster and threat to humankind. It highlights the human tendency to misuse creativity, which is meant for the common good and creating a menace by its misappropriation.

3.SUMMARY

This is quite an interesting story about a scientist named Griffin. He had been finding ways that could make a man invisible. He gets success in his experiment and develops a formula with which he can become invisible, but can be touched and felt physically. Griffin gulps the drug and becomes invisible. He accidentally steps in mud and is first seen by two young boys who follow his footprints till it becomes fainter. He walks and feels very cold, so he enters a shopping centre to escape from the cold. After the store shuts down, he chooses to wear some comfortable garments and eats some food. He initially unpacks a couple of garments and wears them. At that point from the kitchen of a café, he eats cold meat and has some espresso. Later he decides to sleep on a heap of quilts in a store. The next morning before he wakes up, some store associates start following him. He removes all the clothes instantly and becomes invisible once again. Then he wanders without clothes in the chilly winters of London. He then decides to take clothes from a theatre company as he was sure he will get something there to cover his face too. From the theatre he steals dull glasses, bogus nose, and a hat and some bandages for covering his face. Then, he goes to a shopkeeper's place and steals all his money. Soon he realizes London is quite a busy place to live like this, so he thinks of moving to Iping village.

He books two rooms in a hotel in the village after reaching there. It is quite unusual for the villagers that an outsider with such a peculiar appearance has come to stay at a hotel throughout winter. After some time, his money is exhausted, and he starts stealing from people. Furthermore, he hits the owner and his wife when they attempt to check his room in his absence. As they cannot see anyone the owners Mr and Mrs. Hall think that there are spirits in the inn and that the unusual guest is responsible for it. At this point, the town constable, Mr. Jeffers is requested to inquire with regard to what his identity is and what he did to their furnishings. This makes Griffin annoyed and he decides to show his identity as a headless man. The villagers try to catch hold of Griffin as he takes off all his garments and becomes invisible once again.

4. TITLE

'Footprints without feet' is the story of a scientist who discovers how to make himself invisible. He discovers a special potion which can make a man invisible. But this brilliant scientist misuses his wonderful discovery. He uses it for selfish purposes and harms others. He looks transparent but is still solid as glass. The footprints made by his feet form the title of the story "Footprints without feet".

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

I. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:

Brilliant scientist though he was, Griffin was rather a lawless person. His landlord disliked him and tried to eject him. In revenge Griffin set fire to the house. To get away without being seen he had to remove his clothes. Thus, it was that he became a homeless wanderer, without clothes, without money and quite invisible until he happened to step in some mud, and left footprints as he walked!

Q 1. How can you say that Griffin was a brilliant scientist?

- a) Griffin was a brilliant scientist as he carried out experiments for years to prove that human body could become invisible.
- b) Griffin was a brilliant scientist as he carried on with his experiments for years to prove that human body could become powerful.
- c) Griffin was a brilliant scientist as he carried on with his experiments for years to save the earth.
- d) Griffin was a brilliant scientist as he carried on experiments for years to prove that human body can be reused.

Q 2. How will you describe Griffin?

- a) Griffin was a very nice person. He wanted the best for everyone.
- b) Griffin was a lawless person who was disliked by everyone. He was a selfish man who could go to any extent to make himself successful.
- c) Griffin was a lawless person who was disliked by everyone. He was a kind man.
- d) Griffin was a lawless person who was disliked by everyone. He tried to be good all the time.

Q 3. Why did Griffin set the landlord's house on fire?

- a) Griffin wanted to take revenge on the landlord as he was being asked for more money. So, he set the house on fire.
- b) Griffin wanted to take revenge on the landlord as he was being tortured. So, he set the house on fire.
- c) Griffin wanted to take revenge on the landlord as he was being ejected from the house. So, he set the house on fire .

d) Griffin wanted to take revenge on the landlord as he was given a small room. So, he set the house on fire.

Q4. How did Griffin become a homeless wanderer?

a) He set the house on fire and became invisible. He also took off his clothes. So, he became a homeless wanderer without clothes.

b) He set the house on fire and became invisible. He wanted to be homeless.

c) He set the house on fire and became invisible. He wanted to be homeless, so he wandered here and there.

d) He set the house on fire and became invisible and could not buy any house.

Q 5. Who disliked Griffin?

a) Griffin was disliked by his friends.

b) Griffin was disliked by his landlord.

c) Griffin was disliked by his neighbours.

d) Griffin was disliked by his mother.

II. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:

The two boys started in surprise at the fresh muddy imprints of a pair of bare feet. What was a barefooted man doing on the steps of a house in the middle of London? And where was the man? As they gazed, a remarkable sight met their eyes. A fresh footmark appeared from nowhere! Further footprints followed, one after another, descending the steps and progressing down the street. The boys followed, fascinated, until the muddy impressions became fainter and fainter, and at last disappeared altogether.

Q1. Pick out the option that is NOT related to “started” as used in the extract.

(i) jerked (ii) recoiled (iii) pointed (iv) flinched

a) option(i)

b) option(ii)

c) option(iii)

d) option(iv)

Q2 Where did the boys first see the foot prints?

a) on a footpath

b) on the steps of a house

- c) on a busy street
- d) on the snow-covered ground

Q3) Choose an option that is a synonym of the word “progressing” in the extract.

- a) developing
- b) managing
- c) gathering
- d) moving

Q4) Pick the option that best describes how the boys are feeling based on the extract.

- a) enchanted, curious, puzzled
- b) captivated, curious, puzzled
- c) repulsed, curious, captivated
- d) enchanted, repulsed, curious

Q5) What remarkable sight did the boys witness?

- a) a naked man walking in the snow
- b) fresh muddy footprints appeared in front of them out of nowhere
- c) an invisible person hit them and left only his footprints behind
- d) footprints walking down the street in the middle of a snowstorm

III. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:

As she and her husband turned away in terror, the extraordinary chair pushed them both out of the room and then appeared to slam and lock the door after them. Mrs Hall almost fell down the stairs in hysterics. She was convinced that the room was haunted by spirits, and that the stranger had somehow caused these to enter into her furniture. —My poor mother used to sit in that chair, she moaned! To think it should rise up against me now! The feeling among the neighbours was that the trouble was caused by witchcraft.

Q1) Mrs Hall felt that the room was haunted by spirits because

- a) She could see evil spirits.
- b) She heard strange noise.
- c) Uncanny things happened there.

d) The door slammed shut.

Q2) Pick the option that best describes how Mrs Hall must be feeling at the moment described in the extract.

a) stunned and furious

b) shocked and outraged

c) outraged and nervous

d) stunned and agitated

Q3) Pick the sentence that brings out the meaning of “hysterics” as used in the extract.

a) My friend and I were in splits when we saw the clown’s antics.

b) I don’t know why I suddenly felt worried about flying home.

c) The sight of blood put the old man in a frenzy.

d) The people who had witnessed the performance were spellbound.

Q4) The neighbours thought it was “witchcraft”. This tells us that neighbours were

a) suspicious.

b) superstitious.

c) nervous wrecks.

d) gossip-mongers

Q5) Look at the different meanings of “haunt”. Pick the option that DOES NOT correspond to its meaning

a) To be conscious of a strange phenomenon.

b) Be persistently and disturbingly present in (the mind).

c) (Of something unpleasant) continue to affect or cause problems for.

d) A place frequented by a specified person.

IV. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:

He escaped easily enough from the boys who followed his footprints in London. But his adventures were by no means over. He had chosen a bad time of the year to wander about London without clothes. It was midwinter. The air was bitterly cold and he could not do

without clothes. Instead of walking about the streets he decided to slip into a big London store for warmth.

Q 1. Why was the time bad for Griffin?

- a) To become invisible Griffin had to remove his clothes but it was difficult as it was the cold of January.
- b) To become invisible Griffin had to remove his clothes but it was difficult as it was the cold of May.
- c) To become invisible Griffin had to remove his clothes but it was difficult as it was the cold of March.
- d) To become invisible Griffin had to remove his clothes but it was difficult as it was the cold of June.

Q 2. How did Griffin save himself from the cold?

- a) Griffin entered into a mall which closed after sometime. He wore clothes, ate food and slept with quilts there.
- b) Griffin entered into a store which closed after sometime. He wore clothes, ate food and slept with quilts there.
- c) Griffin entered into a house which closed after sometime. He wore clothes, ate food and slept with quilts there.
- d) Griffin entered into a hotel which closed after sometime. He wore clothes, ate food and slept with quilts there.

Q3. “His adventures were by no means over.” The adventure referred to here is _____

- a) Griffin being followed by two policemen on the streets of London
- b) Griffin being followed by two dogs on the streets of London.
- c) Griffin being followed by two thieves on the streets of London
- d) Griffin being followed by two boys on the streets of London.

Q 4. What was his profession?

- a) He was a scientist.
- b) He was a doctor.
- c) He was a dentist.
- d) He was a writer.

Q5. Read the following sentences and choose the correct option that corresponds to the meaning of 'slip into' from the extract.

- a) She slipped into unconsciousness
- b) After the formal meeting he slipped into his T-Shirt
- c) The thief slipped into the building while the watchman took a nap.
- d) She just slipped into a conversation to mention that she was leaving.

V. Read the following extract carefully and answer the questions that follow:

There were nervous, excited cries of "Hold him!" But this was easier said than done. Griffin had shaken himself free, and no one knew where to lay hands on him

Q1 Who were making nervous cries?

- a) The two boys
- b) The store assistants
- c) Mr. & Mrs. Hall
- d) Startled people of Iping

Q 2 They wanted to catch him because he was a _____.

- a) Magician
- b) Scientist
- c) Criminal
- d) Wizard

Q3 Which of the following options does not conform to the meaning of the phrase 'easier said than done '

- a) It's difficult to find a job in the city.
- b) The exam was really hard.
- c) Designing a house is a complex process.
- d) Solving the Sudoko was a child's play for him.

Q4 'no one knew where to lay hands on him' because Griffin had _____

- a) Left the lodge
- b) Left the village of Iping
- c) Become invisible
- d) Gone to London

Q5 The antonym of 'Invisible' is

- a) distinct
- b) obscure
- c) unseen
- d) hidden

ANSWERS

I.Q1.c Q2.b Q3.c Q4.a Q5.b

II.Q1.d Q2.d Q3.d Q4.b Q5.b

III.Q1.c Q2.d Q3.c Q4.b Q5.a

IV.Q1.a Q2.b Q3.d Q4.a Q5.c

V.Q1.d Q2.c Q3.d Q4.c Q5.a

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (3 MARKS)

1. Why were the two boys surprised and fascinated?

Answer: The two boys were highly surprised. They saw fresh muddy imprints of a pair of bare feet. They wondered what a barefooted man was doing on the steps of a house in the middle of London. They saw only the footprints but didn't see the man. As they gazed, a fresh foot mark appeared from nowhere. The boys followed them fascinated. The marks became fainter and disappeared altogether.

2. How did Griffin succeed in becoming invisible? What was the result of his experiments?

Answer: Griffin was a brilliant scientist. He had carried out experiment after experiment. He

wanted to prove that the human body could become invisible. His experiments succeeded. He swallowed certain rare drugs. His body became as transparent as a sheet of glass. Its status didn't undergo any change. It remained solid as glass.

3. How and why did a brilliant scientist like Griffin degenerate into a lawless and homeless wanderer?

Answer: There can't be any doubt that Griffin was a brilliant scientist. After all, the man who discovered invisibility of the human body couldn't be an ordinary person. But he misused the discovery. He utilised it for his petty interests. He indulged in petty thefts, burglaries and beatings of innocent persons. He made illegal and unlawful entries in stores and shops only to feed and dress without paying anything. All these illegal activities made him a lawless person and an anarchist.

4. Griffin was his own enemy. What typical traits of his character led to his downfall? Mention some of the values he should have possessed.

Answer: Griffin was truly his own enemy. He was short-tempered, violent and lawless. Being a person prone to anger he proved to be a dangerous. He would attack without provocation, as he did to the shopkeeper in Drury Lane. Despite being invisible, he was careless enough to be 'discovered' stealing at the clergyman's house. Thus, all these character flaws, i.e., inexplicable anger, aggression, hostility, restlessness, vexation and uncontrolled behaviour led to his downfall.

5. What did Griffin do in a big store in London?

Answer: First of all, a cloth less wanderer in mid-winter needed some warmth. As the doors of a big London store were shut, Griffin first looked for clothes. He broke open boxes and fitted himself out with warm clothes. He became fully dressed in shoes, an overcoat and a hat. Then he fed himself on cold meat, coffee, sweets and wine taken from the grocery store. Finally, he lay down to sleep on a pile of quilts.

6. Mr Griffin entered the shop of the theatrical company. What did he do there?

Answer: When Griffin entered the theatrical company in the Drury Lane, he wore bandages around his forehead. Then he put on dark glasses, false nose, big bushy side whiskers and a large hat. He escaped from there after attacking the shopkeeper from behind and robbing him of all the money.

7. Three extraordinary things happened in the inn when Mr and Mrs. Hall entered Griffins room. What were they?

Answer: The following three things happened in the inn

- Mrs Hall heard a sniff quite close to her ears.
- The hat on the bedpost leapt up and dashed into her face.
- The bedroom chair sprang into the air and pushed them out of the room.

8. How did the arrival of Griffin at the Iping inn was taken by the people and the landlady Mrs. Hall?

Answer: Griffin arrived at an inn in the village of Iping in winter. It was quite an unusual event in that season. Moreover, the stranger was of an unusual appearance. It set all tongues wagging in the village. Mrs. Hall, the landlord's wife, tried to be friendly with him but was snubbed. She was prepared to excuse Griffin's strange habits and irritable temper because the eccentric scientist had paid her in advance.

9. Why did Griffin have to burgle a clergyman's house in Iping?

Answer: All the stolen money didn't last long. He had no more ready cash. He pretended to Mrs. Hall that he was expecting a cheque to arrive at any moment. He needed money immediately. The burglary committed by Griffin in a clergyman's house very early in the morning was a desperate attempt to steal some cash.

10. Why did no one know where to lay hands on Griffin during the encounter of the invisible man with the constable, Mr. Jeffers?

Answer: Mr. Jeffers was informed and he arrived to arrest Griffin. He was quite surprised to find that he had to arrest a man without a head. The policeman ran to get hold of a man who was throwing off one garment after another. At last, Griffin became invisible when he threw off his shirt finally in the air. The constable was struggling to arrest him. Those who came to Jaffer's help were hit by blows that came from nowhere. Jeffers was knocked down unconscious. Griffin had shaken himself free and no one knew where to lay hands on him.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Give a character-sketch of Griffin. Why did his discovery of invisibility make the brilliant scientist a lawless person who brought sufferings to himself and the people around him?

Or

Was Griffin a true scientist in spite of his great discovery? Didn't he misuse his discovery for his petty gains and thefts rather than for the welfare of humanity?

Or

Griffin's great discovery did not make him a popular and respectable person. Explain with examples from the text. Was he a disaster for himself and for society?

Answer: No doubt, Griffin was a brilliant and competent scientist. He discovered that the human body could become invisible and transparent as a sheet of glass. It was the result of his long and constant experimentation. However, he misused his discovery only for his personal gains, committing theft and burglaries and beating and robbing innocent persons. He could have earned fame and respect had he utilised his great discovery for the welfare of humanity. But his unlawful activities made him a lawless person and an anarchist.

Griffin proved how great discoveries can be misused. An eccentric scientist can degenerate himself into a lawless anarchist. He can become devilish and a disaster for himself and society.

Lawlessness and anarchist behaviour make him a homeless wanderer, without clothes and money. He has to remain without clothes even in the chilly weather of mid-winter to remain invisible. He has to make illegal entries and burglaries in a clergyman's house, a big store in London and a shop in Drury Lane. This brings him to disrepute and dishonour instead of fame and respect.

2. Griffin set the landlord's house on fire when he was thrown out. "Anger and revenge are in no way a solution to the problem". Comment.

Answer: The above statement is very true as in the case of Mr. Griffin. He had a great discovery to his credit. He discovered how to make the human body transparent and invisible. It was the result of his long researches and experimentations. However, success went to his head. He misused the power of being invisible to settle personal scores with the people. The revenge he took with his landlord speaks of his degenerated mentality. He became a lawless person and an anarchist.

Griffin's landlord didn't like him. He wanted to eject him. Griffin was furious and decided to take revenge. In his anger and to take revenge, he set the house of the landlord on fire. After that, he wanted to escape without being arrested. To get away without being seen, he had to remove his clothes. So, he took off his clothes, became invisible and ran away. But Griffin had to bear the consequences of his misdirected revenge. He became a homeless wanderer, without clothes and without money in the chilly weather of mid-winter. He had to make an illegal entry and resort to a burglary in a store in London to warm himself with clothes and to feed himself. His regeneration was complete.

3. Why did Griffin leave London and came to live in the village of Iping? How was he received there?

Answer: Griffin was eager to get away from crowded London. There he could be an easy target of so many searching eyes. Therefore, he took a train to the village of Iping. Mrs. Hall, the owner of the inn was more than happy to receive him. She tried to be friendly with him. However, Griffin snubbed her. He told clearly that his reason for coming to Iping was "a desire for solitude". He didn't want to be disturbed. He also told that an accident had affected his face.

Mrs. Hall was convinced that her strange guest was an eccentric scientist. She excused his strange habits and irritable behaviour because he had paid her in advance. The opinion of the people towards Griffin changed after the burglary in the clergyman's house and the strange behaviour of Mrs. Hall's furniture. Mrs. Hall thought that the room was haunted by spirits and her guest Griffin had caused those spirits to enter into her furniture. The neighbours thought that the trouble was caused by witchcraft. The news of the burglary at the clergyman's house made them suspect that it was caused by the stranger. Griffin had no money earlier but when he produced ready cash suddenly, their suspicion rested on him.

5. Give a character sketch of Mrs. Hall.

Answer: Mrs. Hall is a very friendly, down-to-earth woman who enjoys socialising with her guests. She tried to get into conversation with her strange visitor Mr. Griffin. Mrs. Hall is continually frustrated by the mysterious Griffin's refusal to talk with her, and his repeated tantrums. The first time we encounter her, she appears to be an opportunist. She gives the

stranger a room in her inn without showing much concern to confirm his identity. Such a guest in the lean season was a blessing for the landlady.

Mrs Hall is also money-minded. She accommodates Griffin's rudeness and awkward behaviour only because she was being paid. However, she has a courteous side also, which we see when she tries to know about Griffin's physical impairment and shows sympathy for him. Mrs Hall is superstitious and believes that her furniture was haunted. She is a dominating wife and doesn't shy away from giving her husband lectures. Moreover, she can put her foot down if required. When she had had enough of the stranger's rudeness, Mrs Hall decided to set him straight and stopped serving him. She replied in such an angry tone that Griffin had to back off.

6. How did invisibility help Griffin in escaping on different occasions in the story? When did invisibility become a curse for Griffin?

Answer: Griffin, a brilliant scientist, had worked hard to discover that the human body could become transparent and invisible. He didn't utilise this great discovery for the welfare of the society but only for his petty crimes, thefts and burglaries. He became a lawless man hitting, beating and robbing innocent people. But invisibility helped him in escaping when there was a danger of his being caught and arrested.

The first time when his invisibility helped Griffin was when he had set the house of his landlord in London on fire. He had to throw off all his clothes to become invisible and save himself. The second time was when in a big London store, when the employees saw him sleeping in a pile of quilts he panicked. When he was being chased, he threw away all his clothes and saved himself after being invisible. The third time Griffin's invisibility helped him was when he burgled a clergyman's house. He decamped with all the money that was in the clergyman's desk. The fourth time invisible Griffin created a scene when he hit Mrs. Hall with a hat into her face and pushed Mrs. Hall and her husband out of his room by using a chair. This led Mrs. Hall to think that her house was haunted by spirits. Finally, when the village constable Jeffers came to arrest him, he made him unconscious and hit all those who came to his help.

Nobody knew how to face an invisible man.

But invisibility was also a curse for him. He had to be without clothes to become invisible.

And to be without clothes in the chilly weather was very challenging and dangerous.

Invisibility made him a lawless and homeless wanderer, without clothes and without money.

6. THE MAKING OF A SCIENTIST

GIST OF THE LESSON

The Making of a Scientist' is a story about the leading scientist Richard Ebright. He was a curious child right from the beginning years of his life. He had started collecting butterflies in his childhood and by the time he was in second grade, he had already gathered all the 25 species found in his hometown. Also, he collected coins, fossils, and rocks. One day his mother gave him a book named 'The Travel of Monarch X'. This book was a turning point in his life and introduced him to the world of science. He experienced real science at the science fair and moreover he understood that to win something he needed to do something extraordinary. Later,

for his eighth grade, he selected the assignment of finding the cause of viral sickness that killed almost all the monarch caterpillars every year. He thought that the cause for this could be a beetle, so, he raised caterpillars along with beetles. However, he was wrong. Next year his project for the science fair was testing the theory that Viceroy butterflies copied Monarchs. His project got the first prize in Zoology division and third in the county science fair. In his second year of high school, Richard Ebright's research led to his discovery of an unknown insect hormone which led to his new theory on the lives of cells. He tried to find the purpose of tiny golden spots on the back of monarch pupa. This project won first place in a county science fair and a chance to work in Walter Reed Army Institute of Research. As a high school student, he continued his advanced experiment and finally was able to identify hormone's chemical structure.

One day while looking at the Xray photos of the hormone he got the idea of his new theory that cells can read the blueprint of its DNA. Ebright and his roommate constructed the plastic model of a molecule to illustrate the working of DNA. It was a big leap forward and it got published in a magazine. He graduated from Harvard with the highest honours. He had other interests also like public speaking, debates and was also a canoeist and an outdoor person. Also, he was competitive but in a good sense and always wanted to do his best. Moreover, he possessed all the traits of becoming a good scientist.

The story teaches us that with perseverance, dedication and hard work any dream is achievable.

Main Characters

1. Richard H Ebright

A multi-faceted genius; a great scientist, debater, canoeist, etc.

Collected butterflies since childhood

Worked on Monarch butterflies, its cell and its DNA

Inspired by his mother, Dr Urquhart and his teacher RA Weiherer

2. Richard H Ebright's Mother

Encouraged and inspired Ebright's interest in learning

Bought him instruments, cameras; his only companions

Got him the book- The Travels of Monarch X that changed Richard Ebright's life

3. Dr Urquhart

Famous for work on Monarch butterflies

Taught at University of Toronto, Canada

Helped Ebright with new ideas and suggestions

4. Richard A Weiherer

Ebright's Social Studies teacher Ebright

Respected and admired by Ebright

Turned Ebright's energy towards the Debating and Model United Nations clubs

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. In what way did a book become a turning point in Richard Ebright's life?

Ans- The book named 'The Travels of Monarch X' brought a turning point in his life. This book was about how Monarch butterflies migrated to Central America which opened up the world of science to the eager young Richard. At the end of the book, readers were invited to help study butterfly migrations. They were asked to tag butterflies for research by Dr Frederick of Toronto University, Canada. Anyone who found a tagged butterfly was asked to send the tag to Dr Frederick. Ebright started tagging Monarch, butterflies. The butterfly collecting season lasts only six weeks in late summer. He realized that chasing the butterflies one by one wouldn't enable him to catch many. So he decided to raise a flock of butterflies.

2. Which project of Ebright won first prize in the county science fair?

Ans. Ebright didn't win anything at his first science fair, thereby realizing that actual experiments alone worked. Later, he started winning prizes. Ebright with his scientist friend first built a device that showed that the tiny gold spots on a Monarch pupa were producing a hormone necessary for the butterfly's full development. This project won the first prize in the county science fair and third prize in Zoology in the International Science Fair.

3. Mention any two of Ebright's contributions to the world of science. (CBSE 2011)

Ans. The two contributions of Ebright to the world of science were :

- Ebright built a device that showed that the spots on the wings of Monarch butterflies produce a hormone that is necessary for the growth of the butterfly.

- His other important contribution was his study of how cells read their DNA.

4. Who was Dr. Frederick A Urquhart? Why did Richard Ebright look to him for fresh ideas?

Ans. Dr. Frederick A Urquhart was a scientist and teacher at the University of Toronto, Canada. He was doing research on butterfly migrations. Ebright sent him many tagged butterflies for his research work. Richard looked to him for fresh ideas and suggestions because the suggestions sent by Dr. Urquhart helped in shaping Ebright's career as a scientist.

5. Hobbies play a very important role in one's life. Elaborate this with reference to 'The Making of a Scientist'. (CBSE 2016)

Ans. It is true that hobbies play a very important role in one's life. It was Richard Ebright's hobbies that led him into the field of science. His hobbies were encouraged by his mother who always motivated him to learn new things. Further, it is because of his hobbies that he became a curious all-rounder, always ready to participate in things that he loved to do.

6. Richard's mother had a great influence on him. Discuss.

Or

Discuss the role of Ebright's mother in making him a scientist.

Ans: Richard's mother played a huge role in making him a great scientist. She would take him on trips to encourage learning. He was a single child. After his father died, his mother made him the focus of her life. She would buy him all kinds of microscopes, telescopes and other equipment. After dinner, she gave him problems to solve. This helped Richard to learn a lot. She was his only companion for a long time. It was his mother who got him the book 'The Travels of Monarch X'. This book opened the world of science for Richard. She also wrote to Dr Urquhart to guide her son. The scientist helped Richard and guided him. Thus, his mother actually shaped him into an extraordinary scientist.

7. Ebright's study of monarch pupas had a far-reaching impact. Elaborate.

For a long time, the scientific community had regarded the bright spots on a Monarch pupa as purely ornamental. But Dr Urquhart did not believe it. Nor did Richard. He started his experiments on the Monarch pupa. He built a device with the help of a friend. This led to the discovery of a hormone. Richard proved that the hormone was necessary for the growth of the butterfly. This discovery got him many honours. Also, it led to another important study. He

began working on how cells read their DNA. DNA is the carrier of heredity and is called the blueprint of life. His theory could find answers to many cancers and diseases.

8. Why did Richard Ebright raise a flock of butterflies?

Ans :Richard Ebright as a child had developed a keen interest for collecting things like rocks, fossils, coins and butterflies. By the time he reached his second grade, he had collected all the twenty-five species of butterflies found in Pennsylvania. When his mother bought him the book, 'The Travel of Monarch V', it rekindled his curiosity in the insects. He also started tagging Monarchs at the behest of the author Dr. Fredrick A. Urquhart. Later, he researched the significance of the hormone in the yellow spots of its pupa which won him great recognition in the world of science.

9. What are the qualities that go into the making of a scientist?

Ans: A scientist has to be inquisitive by nature. He should be curious, innovative and ready to experiment. He should have a first-rate mind, add curiosity, and the will to win for the right reasons. Richard Ebright had all these qualities in him. Richard wasn't interested in winning for winning's sake or winning to get a prize. Rather, he was winning because he wanted to do the best job he could. For the right reasons, he wanted to be the best. This attitude also enabled him to become a great scientist.

10. Besides curiosity a number of other values are required to become a successful scientist. Explain with reference to the chapter, 'The Making of a Scientist'.

Ans :From a very young age Richard Ebright was competitive and put in extra effort with curiosity for the right reason to win. But his mother was always very dedicated and made his spirits rise high. He did not lose heart even after losing when he was in the seventh grade. To him people around were very encouraging. His mother's encouragement was really an eye-opener. She took him on trips, bought him telescopes, microscopes, cameras, mounting materials and other equipment. Thus constant support of each other opened a new world. This helps us to conclude that hard work, parental guidance and keen observation are the qualities which help one to excel.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Give a brief character sketch of Ebright's mother.

Ans. Richard H Ebright's mother was a gentle and kind lady who encouraged and inspired Ebright's interest in learning. It was she who laid the foundation of his success as a scientist. After her husband's death, her son, who was studying in the third grade, became her life. She encouraged her son's keen interest in learning. She understood that her son had a curious and a bright mind. She recognised his scientific temper, so she made sure that he had everything that he needed. She took him on trips and bought him telescopes, microscopes, cameras, mounting material and all other equipments. She was his only companion before he started

going to school. When Richard's school started it was she who encouraged him to make friends. She would invite his friends to their house. She would sit with him at night. Even when Richard did not have any work to do, his mother made sure that she found something to engage her son. It was she who got him the book "The Travels of Monarch X" and opened the world of science for him. She knew that her son had a passion and did all things possible to fulfil them. This support, guidance, care and concern of Ebright's mother made him a successful scientist.

2. Richard Ebright had all the ingredients required for the making of a scientist." Elaborate (CBSE 2019)

Ans. Ebright was a keen observer and a hardworking child. He was sharp-minded and had great curiosity. He started working when he was very young. He collected all 25 species of butterflies found around his hometown by the time he was in second grade. He raised a flock of butterflies and tagged them to help Dr. Fredrick to study their migration. In the seventh grade, when he lost in the county science fair, he learnt that actual science was about real experiments which give results. His competitive spirit helped him to perform real experiments. In his high school, he discovered a new theory on the life of cells. With his perseverance, dedication and continuous hard work to achieve his aim, he could determine that DNA is the blueprint for life. This discovery helped him to become a renowned scientist all over the world. Thus, Richard Ebright had all the ingredients required for the making of a scientist-analytical mind, providing ideas through experiment, a strong will to win and work for the benefits of others.

3. What other interests, besides science did Richard Ebright pursue? Why did Ebright respect and praise his Social Studies teacher so much?

Ans. No doubt, Richard Ebright was a scientist. He was interested in science and he first began to collect butterflies. But this scientist found time for other interests too. He was a multi-faceted genius. Not only did he collect butterflies but also took a deep interest in other activities. He collected rocks, fossils and coins. He became an eager astronomer. He would indulge in star-gazing sometimes all night. Ebright also became a champion debater and public speaker. In this field, his Social Studies teacher turned Ebright's tremendous energy towards the Debating and Model United Nations Clubs. He was a good canoeist and all-around outdoors-person. He was also an expert photographer. He excelled in nature and scientific exhibits. In brief, besides being a remarkable scientist, Richard Ebright enjoyed all pleasures, adventures, hobbies and entertainments.

4. Richard Ebright displayed a well-rounded personality. Do you agree? Elucidate in the context of the given text. (CBSE 2016)

Ans. Richard Ebright displayed a well-rounded personality from his childhood. His genius was obvious by the time he was in the second grade. He not only collected butterflies but also collected rocks, fossils and coins. He had managed to collect all the twenty-five species of butterflies that were found in his hometown and had classified them. Science was not his only passion. He was an active member of his school's debating club and Model United Nations Clubs and was also an effective debater and public speaker. He was an enthusiastic canoeist

and an all-round outdoor person with a keen interest in photography. Because of his interest and hobbies, it was simple for him to devote time and energy to many other interests. He was a champion, not because of his desire to win for the sake of winning but for attempting to do his best. All of these qualities made him a well-rounded personality.

5. ‘Success is failure turned inside out’. Prove the above statement with instances from the journey taken by Richard Ebright from losing at the science fair to winning at the international fair.

Ans. Success is the fruit of failure. It never comes straight but through failure. This can be seen in the life of Richard Ebright. Although he earned top grades in school, on everyday things he was just like every other kid. He faced many failures in his life but every failure strengthened his will to succeed. When he was in the seventh grade, he participated in a County Science Fair with his slides of frog tissues. But he could not win a prize. This made him determined to win a prize and in his eighth grade, he again participated in the science fair with the experiment of viral disease in Monarch caterpillars and won the prize. The very next Year, he participated with his experiment of whether Viceroy butterflies copy the Monarch butterflies in order to save their life from the birds and this project won Ebright, third prize in the overall county science fair.

7. THE NECKLACE

Guy De Maupassant

Summary

Matilda was a young and pretty lady. She was from a family of clerks. She was simple and had married a petty office clerk. She dared not to visit her friends’ house which was richly furnished. One day Mr. Loisel and Mme. Loisel got an invitation to dinner from the Minister of Public Instruction. The husband got elated to get the invitation but the wife got irritated because she didn’t have proper clothes and jewellery to wear. Her husband gave her money to buy a dress. At her husband’s suggestion, Mme. Loisel went to Mme Forestier’s house. She was ready to lend her entire jewellery. However she borrowed only the diamond necklace.

Mme Loisel danced at the ball with enthusiasm. She looked pretty; it made her swell with joy. They hired a carriage and reached home. Just then, she noticed that the necklace was missing. They had looked all around but they didn’t find it. Then Mr. Loisel found a chaplet of diamonds in a shop. It was exactly like the lost necklace. They bought it for thirty - six thousand francs. They handed the jewel to Mme Forestier but she did not open it.

Loisel sent away the maid and lived in a rented room in an attic. They led a humble and poor life for a few years. They did all their work themselves. Thus they repaid their loan. One day Mrs. Loisel happened to meet Mme Forestier while they were taking a walk. Mme Forestier revealed to Matilda that her false necklace was only worth five hundred francs.

VSAQs (1 mark each)

1) Who is the author of the story “The Necklace”?

- a) HG Wells
- b) Robert W. Peterson
- c) Guy De Maupassant
- d) Loisel

2) Why did Matilda utter a cry?

- a) Seeing other ladies wrapping themselves in fur.
- b) Poverty
- c) The necklace was not to be seen when she reached home.
- d) None of the above

3) How much was the necklace actually worth?

- a) forty thousand Francs
- b) thirty six thousand Francs
- c) five hundred Francs
- d) none of the above

4) “She suffered incessantly, feeling herself born for all delicacies and luxuries.”

Which word does ‘delicacies’ NOT correspond to?

- a) Etherealness
- b) Elegance
- c) Exquisiteness
- d) Robustness

5) Assertion (A): Mme Forestier was touched and took both the hands of Matilda.

Reason(R): She was touched by Matilda's plight which could have been avoided if only Matilda had told the truth.

- a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is true but R is false.
- d) A is false but R is true.

6) Assertion (A): Matilda threw the letter away

Reason(R): She had no jewellery to wear.

- a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- b) Both A and R are true and R is not the correct explanation of A.
- c) A is true but R is false.
- d) A is false but R is true.

7) What all did Mme and M Loisel do to repay?

- a) sent away the maid
- b) change their lodgings
- c) husband working the evenings and nights too
- d) all of these

Answers:

- 1) c) Guy De Maupassant
- 2) c) The necklace was not to be seen when she reached home.
- 3) c) five hundred Francs
- 4) d) Robustness
- 5) a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- 6) a) Both A and R are true and R is the correct explanation of A.
- 7) d) all of these

8) Who was Matilda?

Ans: Matilda was a young, pretty lady born in a family of clerks

9) Whom did she marry?

Ans: She married Mr. Loisel, who was a very simple man.

10) What job did Mr. Loisel do?

Ans: Mr. Loisel was a clerk in the office of the Board of Education.

11) What kind of a person was her husband ?

Ans: Her husband was a very simple-hearted person. He was an ordinary person. He was a caring husband who wanted to see his wife happy.

12) How did Matilda react when she saw the invitation card?

Ans: Matilda reacted in a very bad manner, instead of being happy, she got very angry to see the invitation card.

13) How did M. Loisel afford for the new dress?

Ans: M. Loisel gave four hundred francs to Matilda, which he had saved for the gun.

14) What was the advice given by M. Loisel to Matilda when she complained about not having suitable jewellery?

Ans: M. Loisel advised Matilda to wear natural flowers when she complained about not having suitable jewellery.

15) Who was the rich friend of Matilda?

Ans: Mme Forestier was the friend of Matilda. She was very rich and had many jewels.

16) How did Matilda enjoy the party?

Ans: Matilda enjoyed the party with great pleasure. She danced with enthusiasm and intoxicated, thinking of nothing but all that admiration.

17) Why did Matilda get upset after the party?

Ans: Matilda got upset after the party, because she had lost her friend's necklace.

18) What had Matilda's husband saved the money for?

Ans: Matilda's husband had saved a good amount of money to buy a gun for him.

19) Who are the protagonists of the story "The Necklace"?

Ans: Mme and M. Loisel are the protagonists of the story "The Necklace"

20) How did Matilda solve her problem of jewellery?

Ans: Matilda solved her problem of jewellery by borrowing a necklace from her friend Mme. Forestier.

SAQs (2 marks and 3 marks questions)

1) What was Loisel's reaction to his wife's desire for a new dress?

Ans: The Loisels had been invited to a party at the minister's residence. When Matilda told her husband that she wanted a new dress to wear, he told her to wear

whatever she had. When she got angry and refused to go to the party, he finally agreed to let her buy a new one.

- 2) Do you think M. Loisel had an enjoyable evening at the ball? Give reasons for your answer.

Ans: I think M. Loisel didn't enjoy much at the ball. In fact, he was not much interested in such parties. He had come there for the sake of his wife's happiness. So when his wife was dancing with enthusiasm, intoxicated with pleasure, he waited for her (but without disturbing her) half asleep in one of the little salons since midnight.

- 3) How did Mme and M Loisel react when they realised that the necklace was lost?

Ans: As soon as they realized that the necklace was lost, their short-lived happiness degenerated into a shock of the worst nightmare. Matilda uttered a cry. Loisel, already half undressed, arose in dismay and went immediately on foot in search of necklace.

- 4) Why was Matilda sad after the ball?

Ans: The night of the ball had been the realization of a long cherished dream for Matilda, when she was the focus of all the attention and every eye admired her. But the happiness was short-lived and degenerated into shock of the worst nightmare when she discovered that the necklace was missing from her attire. Her mind was ridden with forebodings of how she would face Mme Forestier and pay up for the loss.

- 5) What was the cause of Matilda's ruin?

Ans: Her own discontentment was the cause of her ruin. She always felt that she had been born for better things. So her desires to be rich or distinguished or of becoming known were never fulfilled which caused her to be unhappy and ruined.

- 6) What changes came into the life of the Loisel after borrowing money?

Ans: After borrowing money, a lot of changes came in the life of the Loisel. They had to do away with the maid and Matilda had to do all the household chores. She had to carry down the refuse to the street and carry water upstairs. She had to do all the shopping from the market after a lot of haggling. Her husband also had to work hard. He worked in the evenings and sometimes even at night. Thus, their life changed drastically.

- 7) Why could Mrs. Forestier not recognize her friend Matilda at the end of the story?

Ans: Matilda had to work very hard to lead her life. She had become a strong, hard woman, the crude woman of the household. In fact she had started looking old. One

Sunday evening, when she was taking a walk in the Champs Elysees, she met Mrs. Forestier who still looked young and pretty. As Matilda had started looking old and haggard, she couldn't be recognized by her.

8) What would Matilda often dream of?

Ans: Matilda would often dream of all the delicacies, luxuries, elegant dinners, marvellous dishes, rich silver, beautiful dresses, jewels, adoration and a life of glory. She would escape into her dreams from the dullness of her very humble existence.

9) What is the moral of the story 'The Necklace'?

Ans: The moral of the story is that we should not be greedy. We should be satisfied with whatever we have. Our honesty is the best policy. We should be content with what life gives us.

10) How did Mme. Loisel then know the life of necessity?

Ans: To pay the debt of eighteen thousand francs, Loisel let go of their decent living. They lived in impoverished neighborhood. Matilda had to cook, clean, wash, mend, bring water and bargain with the butcher and grocer. Her husband worked day and night to save every sou.

11) Do you think Mme Loisel had an enjoyable evening at the ball? Give reasons for your answer.

Ans: Mme. Loisel was the center of attention at the ball. Her beauty, her grace, her joy and the gorgeous smile captivated all. Men sought to be presented to her. She danced happily at her conquest of all.

12) Why was Matilda's friend astonished to see her at the end of the story? Or Why did Jeanne not recognize her friend, Matilda?

Ans: Jeanne, Matilda's friend, could not recognize her as she seemed an old and worn out poor woman. Matilda was no longer her former beautiful and Joyous self.

13) Why was Matilda always unhappy?

Ans: Matilda was always unhappy because she had been born into a simple family of clerks and married also to a clerk. Thus, her desires to be rich or distinguished or of becoming known were never fulfilled which caused her to be unhappy.

14) Why did Matilda not want to see her rich friends?

Ans: Matilda did not want to see her rich friends because she suffered from inferiority complex. She was married to a simple clerk; whereas her friends were rich and full of money power.

15) How did they replace the necklace?

Ans: The necklace was of thirty six thousand francs from which Loisel possessed eighteen thousand francs and the rest money he lent from the lenders.

16) What did Matilda do to return the money to the lenders?

Ans: To pay the debt of eighteen thousand francs, Loisel let go of their decent living. Matilda had to cook, clean, wash, mend, bring water and bargain with the butcher and grocer.

17) What was the great shock that Mme Forestier gave to Matilda at last?

Ans: The great shock that Mme Forestier gave to Matilda was the necklace which she lent her was not original. It was not worth over five hundred francs.

18) What excuse did Loisel put up to explain the delay in returning the necklace?

Ans: Loisel had lost the necklace and needed time to find an identical one. Thus, Loisel wrote a letter to Mme Forestier with an excuse that the clasp of the necklace was broken and they needed time to get it repaired.

19) Comment on the use of irony in the text. Or How had sacrifice of Mme Loisel been in vain?

Ans: The irony in the story is based on the fact that Mme and M Loisel spend ten years of toil and frugality paying for a necklace which turns out to be a cheap imitation.

20) What did Matilda and her husband do to discover the necklace?

Ans: They went to the police and to the cab offices, and put the advertisement in the newspapers, offering a reward. But they had not discovered anything

Extract Based Questions

Question 1.

One evening her husband returned elated bearing in his hand a large envelope. 'Here', he said, "here is something for you."

- (a) Why was the husband elated?
- (b) What was the reaction from 'you'?
- (c) Find the word from the extract that means the same as 'wrapper'.
- (d) What is the antonym of 'elated'?
- (e) Name the characters mentioned in the given extract

Answer:

- (a) The husband was elated as he brought home an invitation to the Minister's residence. He knew it would make his wife happy.
- (b) 'You' or his wife, unexpectedly, was not the least happy and she made her displeasure very obvious.
- (c) 'Envelope' means the same as 'wrapper' from the extract.
- (d) Its antonym is 'sad'.
- (e) Mme and M Loisel are the characters mentioned in the extract.

Question 2.

He threw around her shoulders that modest wraps they had carried whose poverty clashed with the elegance of the ball costume. She wished to hurry away...

- (a) What precedes these lines?
- (b) Who is "She" mentioned in this extract?
- (c) 'She' wished to hurry away. Why?
- (d) Which word in the given extract is a synonym of 'not expensive'?
- (e) Find the antonym of 'affluence' from the passage given.

Answer:

- (a) These lines follow Matilda's success at the ball where she was idolised. Her beauty and elegance was praised by everyone.
- (b) She is Matilda.

- (c) She, “Matilda” did not wish to shatter the illusion of her grandeur that she had so successfully managed to convey others by putting on such a shabby wrap. So, she wished to hurry away to escape the notice of the rich women.
- (d) ‘Modest’ is the synonym of ‘not expensive’ from the extract.
- (e) Its antonym is ‘poverty’.

Question 3.

She learned the odious work of a kitchen... she seemed old now. She had become strong, hard woman, the crude woman of a poor household.

- (a) Who seemed old now?
- (b) What had made her ‘crude’?
- (c) Which word in the given extract is an antonym to ‘pleasant’?
- (d) What part of speech is ‘crude’ in the extract?

Answer:

- (a) Matilda seemed old now.
- (b) Ten long years of poverty, and a constant struggle and strife for survival had made her ‘crude’.
- (c) ‘Odious’ is the antonym of ‘pleasant’ in the extract.
- (d) It is an adjective.

Question 4.

Mme Forestier was touched and took both her hands as she replied, “Oh! My poor Matilda! Mine were false. They were not worth over five hundred francs.”

- (a) Why was Mme Forestier touched?
- (b) “Mine were false.” What does ‘mine’ refer to in these words?
- (c) Find the word from the extract that means same as ‘agitated’.
- (d) What is the opposite of ‘poor’?
- (e) What was the actual cost of the necklace she had lent?

Answer:

- (a) Mme Forestier was touched by Matilda’s plight which could have been avoided if only Matilda had told the truth.

- (b) 'Mine' refers to the diamond necklace that Mme Forestier had lent to Matilda.
- (c) 'Touched' means the same as 'agitated' from the extract.
- (d) Its opposite is 'rich'.
- (e) The necklace was not worth over five hundred francs.

Question 5.

And she responded, "I am vexed not to have a jewel, nothing to adorn myself with. I shall have such a poverty-stricken look. I would prefer not to go to this party." He replied, "You can wear some natural flowers. In this season they look very chic."

- (a) Why was she vexed then?
- (b) Which party is she referring to?
- (c) Who is 'she' in the above lines?
- (d) Why did she not want to go to the party?
- (e) What was the advice given by M. Loisel to Matilda when she complained about not having suitable jewellery?

Answer:

- (a) She was vexed because she did not have any jewel to adorn herself with.
- (b) She is referring to the party hosted by The Minister of Public Instruction for which her husband got an invitation.
- (c) Matilda
- (d) She was grieved for her poverty-stricken look. She felt that she did not have a proper Party dress and a jewel for the party.
- (e) M. Loisel advised Matilda to wear natural flowers.

Long Answer Questions (5 Marks)

- 1) Why did Matilda's husband go out into the cold night, minutes after returning from the ball? Was he successful in his purpose?

Answer:

On returning from the ball, Matilda noticed that the necklace, which she had borrowed from Madame Forestier, was missing. They searched for the necklace everywhere. Matilda's husband went out into the cold night searching for the lost necklace. He went

on foot over the route, filed police complaint, enquired cab offices and even put an advertisement in newspapers, offering a reward. But then, all his efforts went in vain. He was not able to find the lost necklace.

2) What did Loisel do to replace the necklace ?

Answer:

Loisel had to pay thirty six thousand Francs for the new necklace. To replace the lost necklace, Loisel used eighteen thousand francs which were set aside by Mr. Loisel's father. The remaining amount was borrowed from moneylenders. In order to repay the borrowed money they went without maid and Matilda did all the household chores whereas Mr. Loisel even worked overtime. In this way, they led a miserable life just to collect enough amount to replace the lost necklace.

3) What was the cause of Matilda's ruin? How could she have avoided it ?

OR

What could have happened to Matilda if she had confessed to her friend that she had lost her necklace?

Answer:

Matilda had borrowed a necklace from her friend Madame Forestier to wear in the party. It was a beautiful one and Matilda, a pretty woman, became the centre of attraction at the party. All this happiness was short-lived because on reaching home, she discovered that she had lost it. All her efforts to find it were in vain. She and her husband borrowed huge sums of money to replace the necklace and henceforth faced a miserable life. On the other hand, if she had confessed to her friend that she had lost the necklace and had apologized she might have saved her family from a lot of miseries as the necklace was not even worth five hundred francs in reality.

4) Why did Matilda change her lifestyle after the ball?

OR

What changes came into the life of the Loisels after the incident of borrowing the necklace?

Answer:

Matilda had been enjoying thoroughly at the ball and in the pleasure of the moment, she got careless and lost the necklace. All search was in vain and the expensive jewel (or so they thought) had to be replaced. The debt incurred was much beyond their capacity to pay and thus they had to make severe compromises in their life, foregoing every luxury. Matilda worked laboriously at the household chores while M. Loisel worked overtime at the office. Thus, they slogged for ten long years to repay the loan.

5) How had Mme Loisel's sacrifice all been in vain ?

Answer:

The pleasure of looking pretty at the ball proved an expensive bargain for Matilda, as she lost the necklace borrowed from Mme Forestier. It took the Loisels ten long years to repay the huge sum they had borrowed to replace the lost necklace. Years later, when Matilda saw Mme Forestier, she disclosed the truth about the lost necklace. She was dumb-founded to discover that it was not a genuine piece of jewellery and had been worth just five hundred francs. All her sacrifices and hard work had been meaningless.

6) What is your opinion about M. Loisel as a husband ?

Answer:

M. Loisel was a loving husband beyond any doubt. He was aware of his wife's aspirations and so he thought that the invitation to the ball would please her and expressed no offence when she reacted negatively. Instead, he offered his savings to buy her an outfit, suited for the occasion. Even when Matilda lost the necklace, he cooperated at every step to make up for the loss and made the necessary compromises in his life without complaining.

7) The course of the Loisels life changed due to the necklace. Comment.

Ans: It is true that the course of the Loisels life changed due to the necklace. After the loss of the necklace , the Loisels shifted to a cheap house . They started doing all the work themselves. Matilda wanted to buy many things. She bargained to the last sou .

She wore ordinary clothes, her husband worked in the evenings. This life of hardship went on for ten years.

- 8) A little confession would have changed the life of Matilda. Should we confess our mistakes courageously? Do you agree?

Ans:

Yes, a small mistake makes our life miserable and dark. People who are open-minded and speak the truth stay much happier. A little mistake made by Matilda changed her life completely. If Matilda had confessed that she had lost Madam Forestier's necklace, her life would have been different. Confession could have brought her peace of mind. Matilda would have at once come to know that the necklace was fake. The hard work which Matilda had put into to repay the borrowed necklace could have been saved. We all get a very important message that we should not delay in admitting our mistake.

- 9) Our inability to accept our limitations may lead to an unhappy life. Analyze with reference to the story 'The Necklace'.

Ans:

We fail to recognise the situation in which we are placed but rather keep on grumbling. We become frustrated and want our life to be different. We should accept life as it comes to us and should not keep on cribbing about unhappy circumstances. In the story 'The Necklace' we find that Matilda is not at all happy with her ordinary life. She wished to be rich and live a luxurious life. It is this frustration of hers which puts her in a fix and spoils the rest of her life. She does not work out solutions but rather complicates the situations for herself.

9 - BHOLI

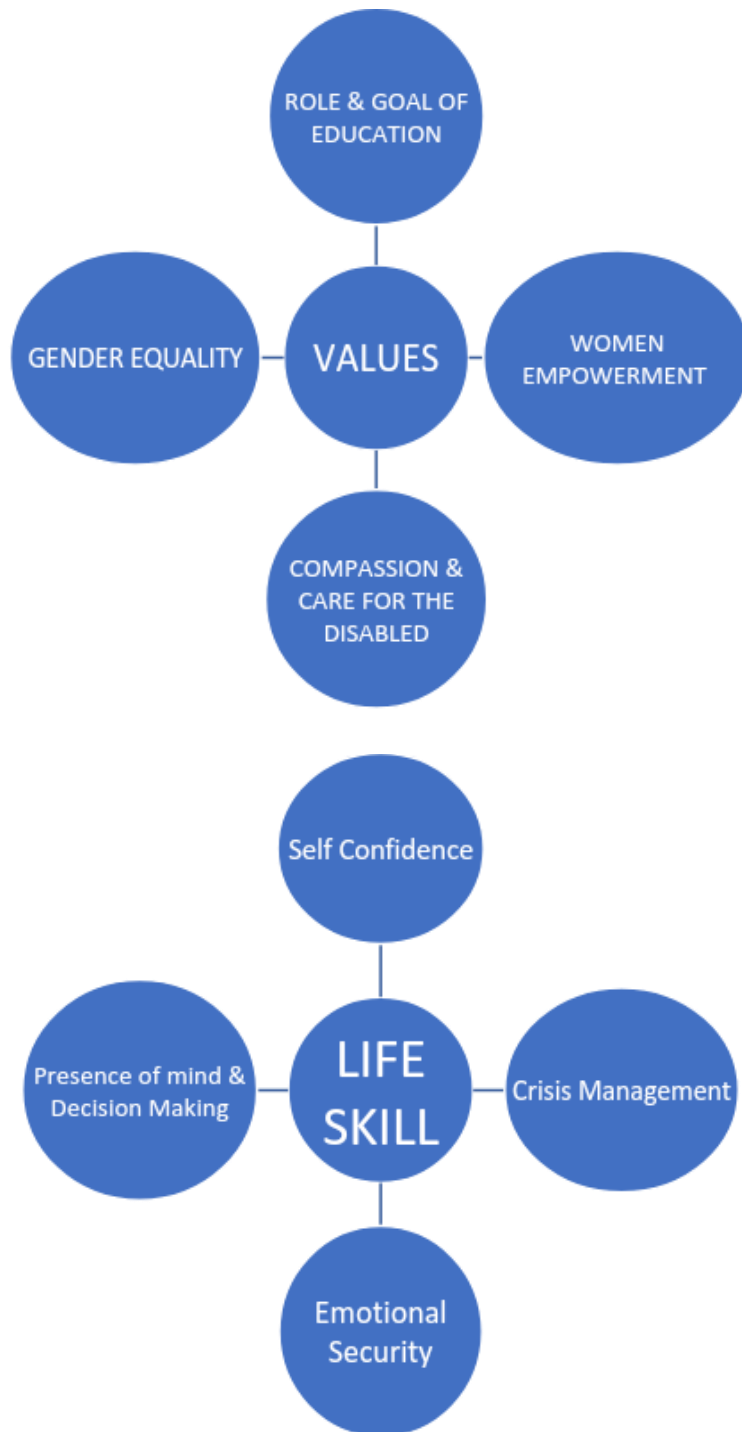
SUMMARY

Bholi is a story written by K.A. Abbas

- The story revolves around a girl, Sulekha who due to an accidental fall and disease in her childhood faces the problem of being dull and ugly.
- She is always a target for everyone for not being good-looking and intelligent.
- She was never called by her name Sulekha; she was called Bholi for being a simpleton.

- She stammered and had pockmarks on her face which she got when she had contracted smallpox at the age of two.
- She was a laughing stock for everyone.
- Her father Ramlal was always worried about her as it seemed impossible to get her married as she had an ugly face and a dumb mind.
- Her life took an unexpected turn when she joined a nearby school where her teacher encouraged and helped her to become a learned and confident person.
- In the beginning, Bholi was frightened to leave her house but when for the first time in her life, she was dressed up and her hair was washed and oiled, she felt that she was to visit a better place.
- One day Bholi's parents decided to marry her to a lame old man who was a widower but was rich and had not demanded any dowry.
- They thought it to be the best marriage proposal for their dumb daughter and fixed her marriage with him .
- Bholi had to accept the proposal and consent for the marriage with an unequal match but rejected it when she saw her father pleading to the bridegroom when he demanded dowry.
- People accused her of being shameless.
- The wedding party returned. The marriage ceremony ended without Bholi getting married. Her father was grief-stricken when the marriage was called off and said that now no one would marry her and what she would do in future.
- To this, she replied that she would take care of her parents when they grew old and would teach in her school.
- Her teacher who was quietly watching all this, felt proud of her decision.
- The story shows the rise of a girl against social injustice and how a teacher can help in a child's development by giving support and emotional security.

CONCEPT MAP



EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

Read the given extracts and answer the questions that follow: 5 Marks

1. Then she began to cry and tears flowed from her eyes in a helpless flood. She kept her head as she sat in her corner, not daring to look up at the girls, who, she knew were still laughing

at her. When the school bell rang, all the girls scurried out of the classroom, but Bholi dared not leave her corner. Her head still lowered; she kept on sobbing.

(i) Who is 'she'?

(a) Bholi's teacher

(b) Bholi's mother

(c) Sulekha

(d) Bholi's friend

(ii) Why were the girls laughing at her?

(a) Because she had made mistake

(b) Because she could not solve the sum given by her teacher

(c) Because she did not come in proper uniform

(d) Because she had stammered while seeing her name when asked by the teacher

(iii) What does the word 'daring' mean?

(a) Wanting

(b) bold and courageous

(c) Teasing

(d) Seeking

(iv) What is the opposite of 'laughing'?

(a) Smiling

(b) Crying

(c) Complaining

(d) Teasing

(v) Where was Bholi sitting in her School?

- (a) in centre of the classroom
- (b) in a corner of the classroom
- (c) in the school playground
- (d) in the school garden

2. "What's the matter with you, you fool?" shouted Ramlal. "I am only taking you to school." Then he told his wife, "Let her wear some decent clothes today or else, what will the teachers and the other schoolgirls think of us when they see her?"

New clothes had never been made for Bholi. The old dresses of her sisters were passed on to her. No one cared to mend or wash her clothes. But today she was lucky to receive a clean dress which had shrunk after many washings and no longer fitted Champa. She was even bathed and oil was rubbed into her dry and matted hair. Only then did she believe that she was being taken to a place better than her home! When they reached the school, the children were already in their classrooms."

i. Pick the option that best describes how Bholi felt at the end of her first day in school.

- a) lost and scared
- b) calm and peaceful
- c) elated and peaceful
- d) hopeful and elated

ii. Why did Ramlal shout at Bholi? This was because

- a) Bholi had become hysterical and was screaming.
- b) Bholi shouted in fear and pulled her hand away.
- c) Bholi was behaving foolishly and was running away.
- d) Bholi had been behaving very strangely with her father.

iii. Why did Bholi receive a clean dress?

- a) Because it was her birthday
- b) Because it was her first day in school
- c) Because she was going to attend a marriage
- d) Because she was going out to meet her friends

iv. What did Bholi fear when she was told about being taken to school?

- a) She feared that she was going to be bullied by other students.
- b) She thought her parents were getting rid of her.
- c) She felt that she would be thrown out of the house and sold.
- d) She thought her parents were thinking of ways to throw her out

v. New clothes had never been made for Bholi. The old dresses of her sisters were passed on to her. This shows:

- a) Bholi was loved and cared by all
- b) Bholi was a neglected child
- c) Bholi didn't like to wear new clothes
- d) New clothes didn't look good on her

3.He said to Ramlal, "As a revenue official you are the representative of the government in the village and so you must set an example to the villagers. You must send your daughters to school."

- (a) Who is 'he'?
- (b) What example does 'he' want Ramlal to set?
- (c) What does the word 'revenue' mean?
- (d) What part of speech is the word 'an' in the extract?
- (e) What is the official's demand to Ramlal?

4.It was a prosperous farmer's household and there was plenty to eat and drink. All the children except Bholi were healthy and strong. The sons had been sent to the city to study in schools and later in colleges, of the daughters Radha, the eldest, had already been married.

- (a) What did Bholi's father do?
- (b) How many of his children were healthy and strong?
- (c) Find out a word from the passage which means the same as **enough**.
- (d) Where did Bholi's father send his sons and why?
- e) Who is the eldest daughter of Ramlal?

5.She remembered how a few days ago their old cow, Lakshmi, had been turned out of the house and sold. N-n-n-n No, no-no-no, she shouted in terror and pulled her hand away from her father's grip.

- (a) Why did Bholi shout in terror?
- (b) Why did she remember Lakshmi?
- (c) What is the antonym of forgotten in the extract?
- (d) The present tense of sold is

(e) Who is Lekshmi in the context?

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (SAQ)

3 Marks each

1. Bholi had many apprehensions about going to school. What made her feel that she was going to a better place than her home?
2. The opening of a primary school for girls was a boon for Bholi. Do you agree?
3. Why was Bholi reluctant to go to school with her father?
4. “Her heart was throbbing with a new hope and a new life”.
 - (i) What was the new hope and new life?
 - (ii) What did she relate the pictures in the school wall to?
5. How did Bholi’s teacher play an important role in changing the course of her life?
6. What kind of treatment is given to Bholi by her parents? Is it justified?
7. Why do you think she finds her teacher different from the people at home? Do you think Bholi’s teacher played an important role in changing her life?
8. “Dowry is a negation of a girl’s dignity.” Prove this statement in the light of the story ‘Bholi’. How can this evil be eradicated from our society?
9. Bholi’s teacher helped her overcome social barriers by encouraging and motivating her. A teacher can transform a student by encouragement and motivation. Do you agree? What do you expect from your teacher?
10. Most of the women in our society suffer silently because they don’t know their rights. How does awareness help us? What would you suggest to bring awareness about the rights of women?

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (LAQ) (5 MARKS)

1. “Put the fear out of your heart and you will be able to speak like anyone else.” These words of encouragement from the teacher highlight that change of social attitude and encouragement can help a child like Bholi to become confident and face the world bravely. With reference to the story ‘Bholi’ write how the social attitude towards Bholi made her an introvert. What should be done to help such children to face the world bravely?

2. The chapter 'Bholi' highlights the discrimination against the girl child. Analyse this statement. 'Nature does not discriminate, but society does.'
3. Education is always a great asset in the life of a woman. How did Bholi, an educated girl face the challenge posed by Bishamber's greed?
4. "Dowry is a negation of the girl's dignity". Explain this statement in the light of the story of 'Bholi'.
5. What values did the teacher display in transforming Bholi into a confident girl?

ANSWERS

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS (ONE MARK EACH)

1. i.(c)Sulekha
 ii. (d) Because she had stammered while seeing her name when asked by the teacher
 iii.(b)bold and courageous

 iv. (b) Crying

 v .(b) in a corner of the classrooms

- 2.i d) hopeful and elated
 ii. b) Bholi shouted in fear and pulled her hand away
 iii. d) hopeful and elated
 iv. c) She felt that she would be thrown out of the house and sold.
 v. b) Bholi was a neglected child

- 3.(a) 'He' is the Tehsildar.
 (b) The Tehsildar wanted Ramlal to send his daughters to the village school so that other villagers will follow his example by sending their daughters to the school too.
 (c) It means 'tax'.
 (d) It is an article
 e) He should send his daughters to school

- 4.(a) Bholi's father was a revenue officer.
 (b) His six out of seven children were healthy and strong.
 (c) Plenty
 (d) Bholi's father sent his sons to the city to study in schools and later in colleges.

(e) Radha

5.(a) Bholi shouted in terror as she thought that her father was turning her out of her house.

(b) She remembered her cow Lakshmi because Lakshmi had also been turned out of the house a few days ago.

(c) **remembered** is the antonym of forgotten in the extract.

(d) Its present tense is sell.

e) Cow

SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS (SAQ)

3 Marks each

1.Answer: Bholi had many apprehensions about going to school. She remembered how their old cow, Lakshmi, had been turned out of the house and sold. When she got a clean dress, bathed and oil was rubbed into her dry hair, only then she felt that she was going to a better place than her home.

2.Answer: Yes. The opening of a new primary school in her village was a boon for Bholi because the school and her teacher played an important role in transforming the life of Bholi. The low confident child who would remain quiet and sit with her head bent down into her knees in the class room became a confident, self -reliant girl who could rise to the occasion and take a bold decision her life.

3.Answer: Bholi did not know what a school was like. She had never heard about it. When her father held her hand and told her that they were going to school, she got frightened fearing to be dragged out of the house. So she was reluctant to go to school with her father.

4.Answer:

(i) The new hope was that she would become learned like others. People would listen to her. She would be able to speak without stammering. Now she would not be treated as inferior to others.

(ii) She related the pictures of the school wall with the real things around her. The goat was black like the goat of their neighbour. The cow was just like their Lakshmi. The horse was brown just like the Tehsildar's horse.

5.Answer: Bholi's teacher played an important role in changing the course of her life. She was polite and friendly which touched her heart. She encouraged her every time and was affectionate towards her and said to Bholi to put her fears of not able to speak aside. The teacher transformed her into a confident person who could read, write and speak clearly.

6. Answer:

Bholi was the fourth child in her family. She was different from her other siblings. She had a disfigured face. She had black pock-marks. She was a slow learner. She used to stammer also. She was not given proper treatment at home. The treatment given to Bholi cannot be justified. There should not be any discrimination against children in the family. Parental love and support must be unconditional.

7. Answer:

Bholi was an ignorant daughter of Ramlal. Her father fixed her marriage with Bishamber Nath, an aged fellow and father of grown-up children. Bishamber asked for heavy dowry. Bholi showed courage not to marry such a mean and greedy fellow. Bholi promised to serve her parents in their old age. With the impact of education and her teacher's endeavour, she became mature and confident. She became aware of her rights. It was education that made Bholi aware of her rights to raise the voice against dowry.

8. Answer:

Dowry is a curse on our society. It has become a monster now. Dowry, no doubt, is a negation of a girl's dignity. Bishamber refused to accept Bholi because of her looks. The moment he saw her face full of pock-marks, he refused to marry her. He did not care for her dignity. But he was ready to marry that ugly girl if her father would give him five thousand rupees as dowry. He was ready to compromise with her looks in exchange of money. It was a sheer negation of Bholi's dignity. Education of girls is the most powerful weapon against this evil.

9. Answer:

Bholi's teacher helped her overcome social barrier. Bholi was a differently abled girl. She lacked confidence. She had an inferiority complex. When she was sent to school, her teacher transformed her from a dumb cow to a bold girl. No doubt it was the encouragement and motivation by her teacher that helped her. A teacher can transform a slow learner, dumb student to a confident person.

It is not only the knowledge that a teacher should impart, but he/she must boost confidence among his/her students. A word of appreciation by the teacher motivates a student and boosts

up his/her morale and confidence. We expect that our teachers treat the children with compassion and sympathy. Their love for their students is a source of inspiration for them.

10. Answer: Yes, it is true that most of the women in our society suffer because they don't know their rights. We all are born equal with equal rights and duties. There should not be any discrimination between boys and girls. Our constitution has given us equal rights. Unfortunately, there is a lack of awareness and women don't know their rights.

Those women who are aware of their rights have courage to oppose injustice. An educated woman is free from any such exploitation. Bholi in the story was ready to compromise with her fate because she did not know her rights. But when she was educated, she raised her voice against the evil of dowry and refused to marry Bishamber. In my opinion, awareness about the rights can be spread through education only.

LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS (LAQ) 5 MARKS

1. Answer:

Bholi was neglected by her parents on account of her looks and lack of intelligence. She used to stammer so the other children made fun of her and mimicked her. As a result she talked very little. It was a daunting task for the teacher to encourage Bholi. The teacher talked to her affectionately and friendly. She assured her if she put the fear out of her heart and she would be able to speak like anyone else.

Through the efforts of years Bholi became a transformed personality. She refused to marry a greedy man who was trying to exploit her father due to her looks. Such children should be constantly encouraged by the parents, teachers and even by the other relations. They must be taught to fight back their handicaps rather to accept it as facts.

2. Answer:

From time immemorial the world has discriminated against the girl child. The chapter, 'Bholi' throws, up many instances. Ramlal's sons go to school and college. His daughters are not educated because it would be difficult to marry them off. Her mother does not think it necessary to take Bholi's consent for her marriage. The groom is an old and lame widower.

Still he demands dowry. Her father is ready to pay him. It is the girl herself who realizes that she is being demeaned and hence opposes the marriage. She raises her voice against the man's undue demand and refuses to marry him. She is criticized and humiliated for standing up for her dignity. But she is firm and decides the course of her life. From the dumb cow and stammering fool, she transforms herself into a bold girl who is ready to speak her mind

3. Answer:

Ironically, Bholi was sent to school as her mother believed she was a burden and let the teachers at the school worry for her. The teacher showed affection and encouraged her to shed her fear. She was assured by her teacher that she would speak like others one day.

Years of hard work transformed Bholi into a bold and confident young woman. Bishamber refused to marry Bholi due to her appearance and demanded five thousand rupees. Bholi saw how her father was humiliated for no reason. She refused to marry a greedy, mean and contemptible coward. She assured her father that she would serve him and her mother in their old age. She had a mission in her life; she would spread the light of education in her village.

4. Answer:

Initially Bishamber did not demand dowry to get married to Bholi. He was a widower, having children and of the age of Ramlal. But during the marriage ceremony he happened to see the face of Bholi. He bargains if he was given five thousand rupees he will marry the girl. Bholi's father Ramlal placed his turban at his feet but he refused.

A girl is considered a liability in her own natal home due to prevalence of the custom of dowry practice. Some parents are unwilling to give higher education to their daughter as they have to search for highly educated boy for marriages and a better educated boy will demand more dowry which creates unnecessary problems, for parents.

Besides, the boy who receives huge amount of dowry may think of himself as more dignified as having a higher status, greater prestige and more respectful than the girl. Subsequently the girl develops inferiority complex. Fortunately, Bholi refuses to marry greedy Bishamber and decides to serve her parents instead in their old age.

5. **Answer:**

Bholi was neglected by her parents on account of her looks and lack of intelligence. She was sent to school as her mother thought her to be a burden and let the teacher at school worry about her. The teacher in the school asked her to tell her name. She stammered -and began to cry.

The teacher showed her affection and encouraged her in a friendly manner to put aside her fear. Bholi somehow told her name. The teacher assured her that she would be able to speak like everyone else one day. Bholi was surprised. The teacher asked her to come to school regularly. Love and encouragement shown by the teacher brought out drastic changes in Bholi's personality. Within a few years she became so confident that she refused to marry a greedy man.

10. THE BOOK THAT SAVED THE EARTH

Summary

'The Book that Saved the Earth' by Claire Boiko is set in the twenty-fifth century. It is a humorous tale of how a book of nursery rhymes saves Earth from an invasion by Martians. It is the twenty-fifth century. The scene is set in the Museum of Ancient History. The department is of the twentieth century. The historian tells the people that the twentieth century was called the Era of the Book. There were books on everything. They covered all aspects of life. She says that Martians decided to invade Earth in 2040. Everyone was surprised to know that it was a book that saved the Earth. She turns on the projector and shows how it all happened.

The ruler of Mars, the Mighty Think-Tank, is a proud creature whose head is full of himself. He calls Earth a ridiculous planet. He commands his trainee Noodle to call the space probe that is invading the Earth. The space probe finds itself in a Centerville Public library. They are puzzled. They are not familiar with books. They do not understand what those thousands of objects are.

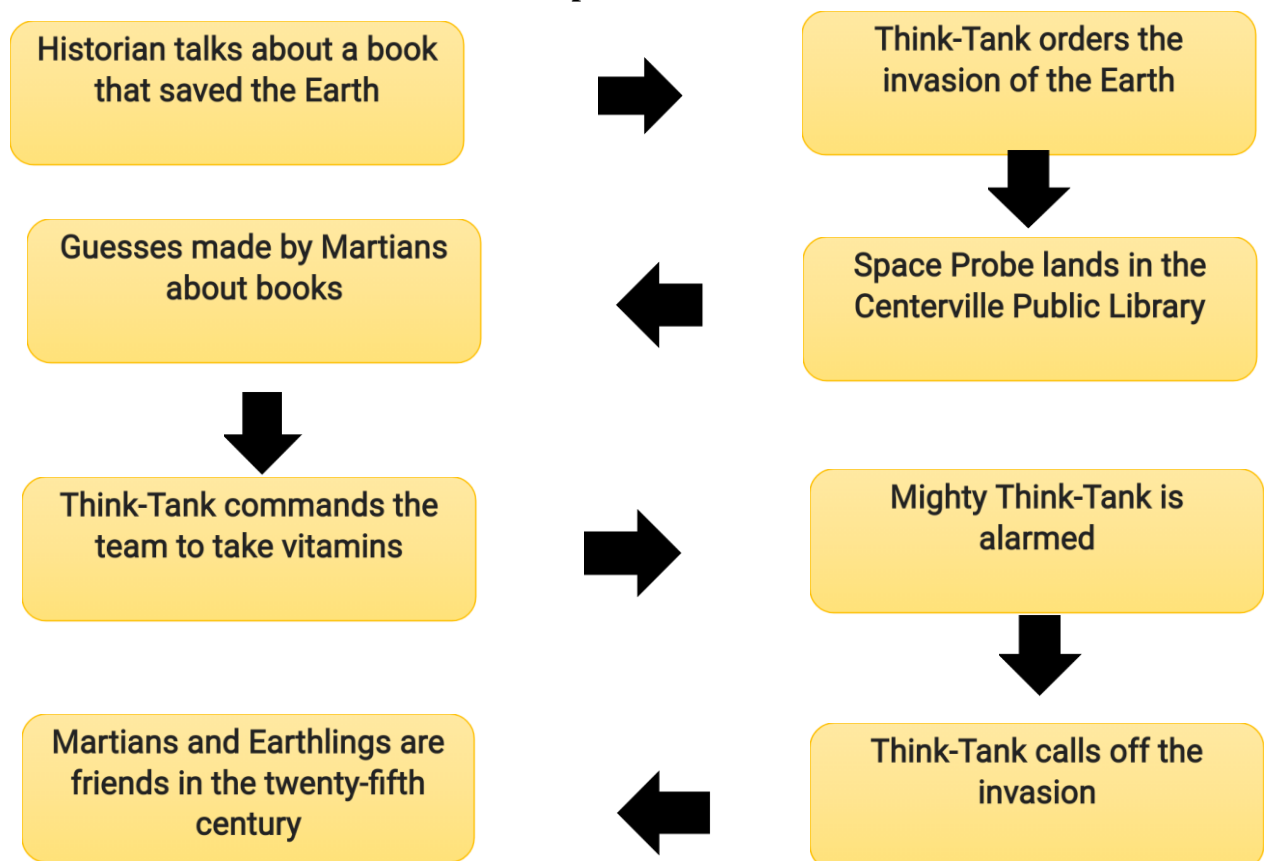
Sergeant Oop thinks that the books are hats. But Think-Tank calls them sandwiches and orders the crew to eat them. The wise Noodle gently suggests that they may be devices of communication. Think-Tank asks the probe team to listen to them. They do not hear anything. Again, Noodle very politely suggests that the Earthlings watched them. They cannot read the books and come to the conclusion that the printed lines and pictures must be some kind of code.

Think-Tank asks the probe team to eat the vitamins given to them. They follow him and are able to read the book. The lines are about Mistress Mary and her garden of cockle shells and silver bells. There is a line where a dish runs away with a spoon.

Think-Tank thinks that the Earthlings are very advanced. They grow shells and silver. They have taught animals culture and music and have reached a high level of civilisation. He suspects the launch of interplanetary attack of millions of cows. He is further terrified when he receives the picture of the fallen Humpty-Dumpty. He thinks it to be his picture. He cancels the invasion. He asks his probe to leave. He orders his fleet to escape to Alpha Centauri and evacuate Mars. He wants to be as far away as possible from the Earthlings.

The Historian reveals that it was ‘Mother Goose’, a book of rhymes, that saved the Earth. Anyway, Noodle succeeded Think-Tank and became the head of Mars. Mars and Earth were now friends. Earthlings had even set up a library in their capital, Marsopolis. Funnily, however, Martians could never gather the courage to read the book ‘Mother Goose’ Y7.

Mind Map



Value Points

1. The Historian welcomes visitors to the Museum of Ancient History in the twenty-fifth century.
2. She informs them how a book saved the Earth from a Martian invasion in 2040.
3. In 2040, the ruler of Mars orders the invasion of Earth.
4. Think-Tank, the ruler, sends a probe to Earth.
5. The probe team reaches a library but are puzzled to see books. They make guesses. One of them calls them hats.
6. Think-Tank very proudly calls them sandwiches and orders his crew to eat them.
7. The trainee under Think-Tank, Noodle, points out that they may be used for communication.
8. Think-Tank orders them to listen to the communication devices (books).
9. When they can't hear anything, Noodle says that the Earthlings watch them.
10. Think-Tank asks his crew to watch them. But they cannot understand the pictures or the lines of writing.
11. They are ordered to eat vitamins that are given to them and decode the lines of writing.
12. After consuming vitamins, the crew is able to read nursery rhymes and words like 'shell', 'silver', 'dog-laughing', 'cow-jumped over the moon' etc.
13. Think-Tank assumes that earthlings are a very advanced civilisation.
14. He is further terrified when he sees the picture of Humpty Dumpty. He assumes that earthlings are planning to capture him by invading Mars.
15. He orders the Martian fleet to evacuate Mars and decides to flee to Alpha Centauri a million miles away, to escape the invasion.
16. In the twenty-fifth century, the Historian says that people of Earth and Martians are friends. Earthlings have even established a library in the Martian capital of Marsopolis.

Short Answer Questions (30-40 Words)

1. Why did Think-Tank send his crew to the Earth?
2. What difficulty does the crew of the space probe face on Earth?
3. How does Think-Tank explain the books to his probe crew?
4. Why does the space probe crew take vitamins?
5. Think-Tank thinks that Earthlings are after him. What is the reason?
6. How did one old book of nursery rhymes save the Earth from a Martian invasion?
7. How does Think-Tank interpret the rhyme: Mistress Mary? Why does he say, that is no time for levity?
8. How did Think-Tank interpret the poem 'The Cat and the Fiddle'?
9. Why did Think-Tank decide to evacuate Mars?
10. What happened when the great and mighty Think-Tank was replaced by a clever Martian, Noodle?

Answers

1. Think-Tank, the ruler of Mars regarded the Earth as a mass of mud, and Earthlings as ugly, tiny-headed creatures. He planned to invade Earth and expand his domain. He sent Probe One to Earth to get more information about the Earthlings.
2. The space probe lands in a public library. The crew is shocked because the place looked very strange as they had no idea of books. They think the library to be some kind of storage barn.
3. Think-Tank explains that books are sandwiches, the main staple of Earth's diet, as there are two slices of what is called bread and between them some sort of filling. He then orders his crew to eat them.
4. The space probe crew members are incapable of deciphering the code seen inside the books. For them, they are little lines and squiggles and dots, thousands of them alongside the pictures. So as suggested by Noodle and instructed by Think Tank, in order to decode the information, they consume vitamins developed by the chemical department to increase their intelligence. They are able to read the books after taking those vitamins.
5. Oop, a member of the crew, reads out about Humpty-Dumpty's fall in the rhyme and shows the picture to Think-Tank. Think-Tank screams holding his head saying that it is his Great and Mighty Balloon Brain and it is about his fall. He concludes that the Earthlings are planning to capture Mars Central Control and him.
6. The book was totally misunderstood by Think-Tank and the space probe crew members. The phrases like 'shell', 'silver' and 'garden' gave Think-Tank a false idea that the Earthlings grew silver and weapons and were very advanced technologically. Humpty Dumpty's fall reaffirmed the fact that the Earthlings were planning to invade Mars. So, they cancelled their invasion of the Earth and went back.
7. Think- Tank misinterprets the rhyme. He is alarmed and states that there is no time for levity. According to him, the rhyme is suggestive of a discovery the Earthlings have made by combining agriculture with mining. He finds that they can grow rare metals like silver and high explosives which can be a threat to Martians.
8. The second rhyme was about the cat and the fiddle, wherein the cow jumped over the moon, the dog laughed to see it and the dish ran away with the spoon. Think-Tank misinterpreted it. He thought that Earthlings had taught their domesticated animals' musical culture and space techniques and might be launching an interplanetary attack of millions of cows.
9. Think-Tank misinterpreted the rhymes and thought Earthlings were a threat to him as well as to Mars. He got scared and called back Probe One, dropped the idea of invading and escaped to Alpha Centauri, a hundred million miles away from Mars.
10. Great and Mighty Think-Tank was replaced by a clever Martian, Noodle. He was wise and wonderful. The Earthlings resumed contact with the Martians and became very friendly. The

Earthlings taught Martians the difference between sandwiches and books. They also taught them how to read. But they could never read one book and that was 'Mother Goose'.

Long Answer Questions [100-150 words each]

1. How did one old book of nursery rhymes save the Earth from a Martian invasion?

The invaders from Mars considered themselves too intelligent for the Earthlings. They thought they were a superior race than the inhabitants of the earth. As ordered by Think-Tank, the Commander-in-Chief and ruler of Mars who was praised and flattered as the most intelligent and powerful creature in the whole universe, various members from the invaders' team entered a library. They were unable to identify a book. They made several wild guesses. Think-Tank gave ridiculous and fantastic interpretations of books. He called them sandwiches and finally arrived at the conclusion that it must be a communication device for the Earthlings. They tried to decode what was written in the book. The book was full of nursery rhymes. This book was totally misunderstood by the Martians. Think-Tank misunderstood the phrases like 'shell', 'silver' and 'garden'. They gave him a false idea that Earthlings grew high explosives. The crew of Think-Tank read about Humpty-Dumpty's fall in the rhyme and showed the picture to Think-Tank. As Think-Tank's head resembled Humpty Dumpty's, he felt that the Earthlings were planning to invade Mars and capture him. So, he cancelled the invasion and returned. Thus, one old book of nursery rhymes saved the Earth from a Martian invasion.

2. Compare and contrast the characters of Noodle and Think-Tank

Noodle and Think-Tank have contrasting characters. Think-Tank likes to be called 'the Great and the Mighty'. He orders and commands. He is the ruler of Mars, but has no intelligence. He thinks books to be sandwiches. He is wrong about everything. He demands the crew to obey him. He likes to pass on other's ideas as his own. He is a coward who simply boasts about his power and runs away to Alpha Centauri believing that the Earthlings have seen him and are about to chase him. Noodle, his apprentice, on the other hand, is very clever and wise. He corrects the mistakes of the ruler (Think-Tank) very gently. He never takes credit for his ideas but offers them to the ruler in a polite manner. He foresees what his Commander in Chief will be up to, owing to his foolishness and takes over the Martians as their chief. He befriends the Earthlings and establishes a model library in their capital, Marsopolis.

3. The play, 'The Book That Saved the Earth' conveys the message that misunderstanding of cultural differences between various races can cause confusion and conflict. Based on your reading of the play, write how such confusions and conflicts can be checked so that peace and harmony are maintained.

The confusion in the mind of Think-Tank occurred due to the literal interpretation of the nursery rhymes in the book 'Mother Goose'. To ensure that conflicts are checked so that peace

and harmony are maintained, cultural differences should be sorted out by initially sending mature and wise people from one culture to the other to establish contact before deciding to wage war. Think-Tank considers the Martians superior to the Earthlings. He calls earth a ridiculous planet which is just a primitive ball of mud, very insignificant. These pre-conceived notions about another entity make this Martian Commander- In-Chief, send an initial probe, in order to invade the planet and put it under his generous rulership. But being foolish and not sufficiently intelligent or mature to understand Earth's culture, they literally interpret the nursery rhymes and plan to flee in order to evade the Earth's invasion of Mars.

4. Give a character sketch of Noodle highlighting his diplomatic handling of Think-Tank and even suggesting things without offending his mighty chief.

Noodle has to walk on a tight rope. He has to maintain a very delicate balance. And he succeeds up to some extent in this mission. Think-Tank is the Commander-in-Chief and the ruler of Mars. Naturally, nobody can argue with him. It is difficult to disagree with him. And it is impossible to disobey him. Noodle knows the real worth of Think-Tank but still, he tries to keep him in good humour. Think-Tank is called the most intelligent and powerful person in the whole universe. But Noodle is a clever manipulator of things. He uses his convincing skills and humility to disarm the Commander-in-Chief.

Regarding the books, he very subtly but humbly goes on making new suggestions. Think-Tank is made to accept them. Noodle is gifted with a rare understanding of men and situations. Historian tells that the wise and wonderful Needle replaces Great and Mighty Think Tank in the end. It is the victory of sanity and good sense over arrogance and insanity.

5. 'Pride comes before a fall'. Justify the statement giving relevant points regarding Think-Tank's reaction to the reading of 'Mother Goose'.

Pride comes before a fall. So did Think-Tank fall. Think-Tank, the Commander-In-Chief of the Martians, plans to invade the earth, thinking high of himself and boasting about his power and intelligence. He was very proud of his wisdom, as he was having a big balloon like head. He thought that he was the wisest person on the Mars. Nobody could disobey him, or even dare to speak against him. He claimed that he had a quick mind. He had no respect for anyone and regarded other's views as trifling. He was also fickle-minded.

He misconstrued the rhymes in a complete verbal manner. The rhyme, 'Mistress Mary, Quite Contrary', made him ponder over the discovery of the earth. From the poem 'Hey Diddle-Diddle', he worried an interplanetary attack of millions of cows and the poem Humpty-Dumpty, literally frightened him out of his wits that he decided to leave his kingdom and run away to Alpha Centauri. Thus, this great wisdom was defeated and had a great fall.

KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN, ERNAKULAM REGION

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Code. 184)

SAMPLE PAPER 1

Section A -Reading Skill		20
I	Read the given passage.	10
1	<p>Human just 0.01% of all life but have destroyed 83% of wild mammals – study! Ground breaking assessment of all life on Earth reveals humanity’s surprisingly tiny part in it as well as our disproportionate impact. Humankind is revealed as simultaneously insignificant and utterly dominant in the grand scheme of life on Earth by a ground breaking new assessment of all life on the planet. The world’s 7.6 billion people represent just 0.01% of all living things, according to the study. Yet since the dawn of civilization, humanity has caused the loss of 83% of all wild mammals and half of plants, while livestock kept by humans abounds. The new work is the first comprehensive estimate of the weight of every class of living creature and overturns some long-held assumptions.</p>	
2	<p>Bacteria are indeed a major life form – 13% of everything – but plants overshadow everything, representing 82% of all living matter. All other creatures, from insects to fungi, to fish and animals, make up just 5% of the world’s biomass.</p> <p>The total biomass of the human race accounts for just 0.01% of the life on Earth</p> <p>All life on Earth is made up of ...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 82% plants 13% bacteria 5% everything else <p>Humans make up 0.01% of Earth's total biomass</p> <p>... and found in ...</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 86% on land 13% deep sub-surface bacteria 1% in the oceans <p>Guardian graphic.</p> <p>The transformation of the planet by human activity has led scientists to the brink of declaring a new geological era – the Anthropocene. One suggested marker for this change are the bones of the domestic chicken, now ubiquitous across the globe.</p>	
3	<p>The new work reveals that farmed poultry today makes up 70% of all birds on the planet, with just 30% being wild. The picture is even more stark for mammals – 60% of all mammals on Earth are livestock, mostly cattle and pigs, 36% are human and just 4% are wild animals.</p>	
4	<p>The destruction of wild habitat for farming, logging and development has resulted in the start of what many scientists consider the sixth mass extinction of life to occur in the Earth’s four billion year history. About half the Earth’s animals are thought to have been lost in the last 50 years. Despite humanity’s supremacy, in</p>	

	weight terms <i>Homo sapiens</i> is puny. Viruses alone have a combined weight three times that of humans, as do worms.
5	The researchers calculated the biomass estimates using data from hundreds of studies, which often used modern techniques, such as satellite remote sensing that can scan great areas, and gene sequencing that can unravel the myriad organisms in the microscopic world. They started by assessing the biomass of a class of organisms and then they determined which environments such life could live in across the world to create a global total. They used carbon as the key measure and found all life contains 550bn tonnes of the element. The researchers acknowledge that substantial uncertainties remain in particular estimates, especially for bacteria deep underground, but say the work presents a useful overview.
6	Paul Falkowski, at Rutgers University in the US and not part of the research team, said: “The study is, to my knowledge, the first comprehensive analysis of the biomass distribution of all organisms – including viruses – on Earth. There are two major takeaways from this paper,” he said. “First, humans are extremely efficient in exploiting natural resources. Humans have culled, and in some cases eradicated, wild mammals for food or pleasure in virtually all continents. Second, the biomass of terrestrial plants overwhelmingly dominates on a global scale – and most of that biomass is in the form of wood.”

Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.		10
i	The given passage analyses -----	1
ii	The entire population of Homosapiens on earth constitutes ----- of all living things.(para1-2) a. > 1% b. <1% c. =1% d. not mentioned in the passage	1
iii	Major share of Earth’s biomass are found on -----.(para2-3)	1
iv	The presence of the bones of domestic chicken everywhere is due to ----- ----- (para2-3) a. the start of a new geological era b. the 70% farm poultry around the planet	1

	c. an increase in the human consumption of poultry d. a decrease in the biomass of the poultry	
v	According to the scientists, the Sixth mass extinction of life on earth will occur as a result of ----- (para3-4)	1
vi	Which among the following sentences does not confirm to the meaning of the word 'puny' in the above passage. (para 4) a. My car only has a puny little engine. b. He was a puny individual who had high opinions of himself c. There is a lot of puny in his research paper. d. I reported a bully for calling shorter kids 'puny.	1
vii	The modern technique that helped in revealing the biomass of microscopic organisms in this research paper is ----- (Para 4-5)	1
viii	What are the two major ideas that come out of this research paper? (para5-6)	1
ix	Mention a shortfall that the researchers acknowledge in this study? (Para 5-6)	1
x	Pick out the right sentence that matches the usage of the phrase 'take away' in (para 6) a. he is happy to eat Chinese takeaway b. At the end of the class, the teacher gives us the take away points. c. I will take away his purse. d. How they take away from us all that we want most!	1
II. Read the passage given below.		10
1	OUR DIET MATTERS	
	Section I	
	The average person swallows about half a ton of food a year not counting drink - and though the body is remarkably efficient at extracting just what it needs from this huge mixture, it can only cope up to a point. If you go on eating too much of some things and not enough others, you'll eventually get out of condition and your health will suffer. So think before you start eating. It may look good. It may taste good. Fine! But how much good is it really doing you?	
2	Section II	
	What you eat and the way it affects your body depend very much on the kind of	

	<p>person you are. For one thing, the genes you inherit from your parents can determine how your body chemistry (metabolism) copes with particular foods. The tendency to put on weight rather easily, for example, often runs in families - which means that they have to take particular care. And your parents may shape your future in another way. Your upbringing shapes some basic attitudes to food -like whether you have a sweet tooth, nibble between meals, take big mouthfuls or eat chips with everything. And there is your lifestyle. How much you spend on food (time as well as money), how much exercise you get - these can alter the balance between food and fitness. And finally, both your age and your sex may affect this balance. For example, you are more likely to put on weight as you get older, especially if you are a woman. So, everybody's different and the important thing is to know yourself.</p>
3	<p>Section III</p> <p>If you are eating a fairly varied diet, it is just about impossible to go short of proteins, vitamins or minerals. It is likely, too, that you have more than enough fats and carbohydrates. Take proteins for instance. On average, we eat about twice as much protein as we need. Vitamin pills are not likely to help either. A varied diet with plenty of fresh fruit, vegetables and cereals along with some fish, eggs, meat and dairy products will contain more than enough vitamins. Unless you have some special medical reason, it is a waste of time and money to take vitamin pills. As for minerals, there is no shortage in the average diet and it is useless to have more than you need.</p>
4	<p>Section IV</p> <p>Just about everything you eat contains energy- measured as calories; the higher the number of calories, the more energy. But don't make the mistake of thinking that eating extra energy rich foods will make you more energetic. The amount of energy in your daily diet should exactly balance the energy your body-machine burns up. If you eat more than you use, the extra energy is stored as body fat. And this is the big problem.</p>
5	<p>Section V</p> <p>Over hundreds of thousands of years, man's food came mainly from plants. He ate cereals (like wheat), pulses (like beans and peas), vegetables, fruit and nuts. So our ancestors were used to eating the sort of food that contains a lot of fibre. In comparison with our ancestors, the sort of food we eat today contains very little fibre. Our main foods are meat, eggs and dairy products, which contain no fibre at all. Lack of fibre seems to be connected with various disorders of the digestive system. Some experts also believe that lack of fibre may even lead to heart disease. If you are worried about your weight, eating more fibre may actually help you to slim! Food with plenty of fibre like potatoes or bread can be satisfying without giving you too many calories.</p>

Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.		10
I	According to the passage, TWO factors that could affect your body system are ----- and-----. 1. Genes 2. Vitamin pills 3. Excessive worries 4. Attitudes to food	1
ii	Which one of the following four puts on weight comparatively easier? A. A male aged 35 B. . A male aged 45 C. A female aged 35 D. A female aged 45	1
iii	Which of the following statements is NOT true? A. A person is likely to put on weight if his father is overweight. B. Eating habits could be shaped by one's parents. C. We eat more proteins than our bodies need. D. The amount of energy in your diet should be higher than the energy your body-machine bums up.	1
iv	If your daily diet is a rather varied one, it is almost impossible that A. your body store extra body fat. B. your body needs vitamin pills as supplement. C. your body take in more carbohydrate than it can use. D. your body need to take in more fibre.	1
V	Which word can best describe the main purpose of the passage? A. Informative B. Descriptive C. Argumentative D. Persuasive	1
vi	Energy : calories :: mass : -----	1
vii	Choose the most suitable title from the given options for section IV & V. 1.It is better to change the bad eating habits 2.People differ from each other 3.Extra energy makes us fat 4.Eating more fibre is important	1

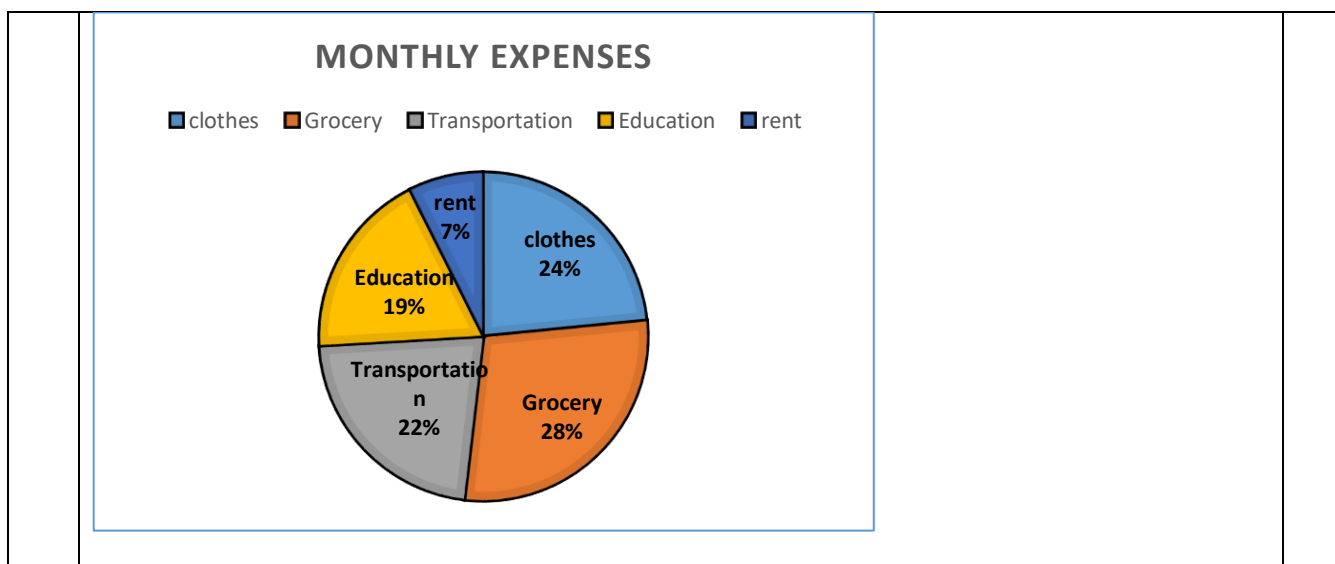
	A. 1, 2 B. 2, 3 C. 3, 4 D. 1, 3	
viii	Substitute the underlined phrase using a suitable phrase with similar meaning from section II My brother has <u>a great liking for sweet-tasting foods</u> that he tries to satisfy through cookies, ice cream, and lots of chocolate.	1
ix	How does the passage illustrate <i>lifestyle affects your fitness</i> ?	1
x	State the connection drawn between genes and your metabolism.	1

III	SECTION B -GRAMMAR	
	Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions	10
i	Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option. Shakespeare dramas that are appealing to the people of all ages. A. Wrote B. Had written C. Had been writing D. Has written	1
ii	Read the conversation between a principal and his student. Complete the sentence by reporting the principal's query correctly. Principal: Why were you absent last week? Student: I was absent because I was not well. The principal asked the student The student replied that he had been absent because he had not been well. A. why he had been absent the previous week B. why he has been absent the previous week C. why he had been absent the last week D. that why he has been absent the previous week	1
iii	Select the correct option to fill in the blank for the given line from a magazine report on a study conducted on "How to lose weight in 3 days". Studies have shown that carbohydrates hold on to several water molecules in your body whichcause weight gain or bloating. A. Need B. Ought to C. May D. should	1
iv		1

	<p>Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the following line, from a news report: Climate change could accelerated many pathogenic diseases.</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>OPTION NO.</th> <th>ERROR</th> <th>CORRECTION</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>diseases</td> <td>disease</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>accelerated</td> <td>accelerate</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>many</td> <td>much</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>could</td> <td>need to</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	OPTION NO.	ERROR	CORRECTION	A	diseases	disease	B	accelerated	accelerate	C	many	much	D	could	need to	
OPTION NO.	ERROR	CORRECTION															
A	diseases	disease															
B	accelerated	accelerate															
C	many	much															
D	could	need to															
v	<p>Complete the given narrative, by filling in the with correct option: Once When I was crossing the road, I saw a small boy whoquite lost.</p> <p>A. Will look B. Had looked C. Will have looked D. looked</p>	1															
vi	<p>Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket, for the given portion of a letter:</p> <p>Subject: Inquiry regarding a course in choreography</p> <p>Dear Sir With reference to your advertisement in The Times of India dated 27 December 2021 regarding the course in Choreography (offer) by your reputed institution, I want to state that I am currently in Class X and preparing for my final exam.</p>	1															
vii	<p>Report a dialogue between a mother and a daughter, by completing the sentence: Mother: Where were you? Daughter: I was on the terrace, playing</p> <p>The daughter replied</p>	1															
viii	<p>Identify the error in the given sentence, from a newspaper report and supply the correction: The residents of the Bhaskar complex has submitted a memorandum to the Chairman Water Authority, protesting against water being supplied to them for only two hours a day.</p> <p>Use the given format for your response</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th>error</th> <th>correction</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	error	correction			1											
error	correction																
ix	<p>Manav shared some information, with Renu about A trip to London. Report Renu's question. Have you ever been to London?</p>	1															
x	<p>Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option, to complete the sentence You (dare /would) not enter my cabin again.</p> <p>A. Will B. Would C. Dare D. Can</p>	1															

xi	<p>Select the correct option to complete the narration of dialogue between Rajesh and Rohan</p> <p>Rajesh: Where are you going, Rohan? Rohan: I am going to the temple to offer flowers. Rajesh asked Rohan where he was going. Rohan replied that he </p> <p>A. is going to offer flowers B. was going to the temple to offer flowers C. has gone to offer flowers D. had gone to the temple to offer flowers</p>	1				
xii	<p>Identify the error and supply correction, for the following line taken from a letter of complaint</p> <p>On 18th February 2021 you delivered a consignment to Homecare Electronics with delivery Note No. 27.</p> <p>Use the format for your response</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Error</th> <th>correction</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> </td> <td> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Error	correction			1
Error	correction					
IV	SECTION B –CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS	10				
	All the names and addresses used in the questions are fictitious. Resemblance, if any, is purely coincidental.					
1	Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below.	5				
A	<p>Manu Sharma is a resident of No.17/PVK Street, Adiyar. After reading the following newspaper article, she writes a letter to the editor of a local newspaper, giving her strong views on the disadvantages of setting up the proposed mill and the consequences which may arise in future. Write the letter in 100-120 words</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>10 December 2022 Aadiyar The Authorities have decided to cut down a large forest area near PVK Street to set up a mill which is likely to be completed by 2024. However it is facing a stiff opposition from the local Green Earth Organization which is striving hard to prevent any deforestation in the area.</p> </div>					
B	<p>You are Aravind Mishra, the School Captain of Intellectual Public School , Chennai. Based on the below given poster which is circulating in the social Media ,Write a letter to the editor of The Morning Daily ,Pune to spread awareness regarding the disposal of protective masks in 100-120 words</p> <p><i>People have adapted to wearing face masks as a ‘new normal’. But most of them do not know how to dispose of them properly.</i></p>					

	<div style="text-align: center;"> <h2 style="color: #e67e22;">HOW TO DISPOSE A SURGICAL MASK PROPERLY</h2> </div>	
2	Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below.	5
A	<p>Read the following excerpt from an article that appeared in the magazine section of a local daily:</p> <p><i>Increasingly popular in recent years grow bags are an invaluable source to those gardeners in small or less than optimal spaces. Grow bags offer gardeners a quick and easy way to establish lush, healthy landscapes. The fabric grow bags are by nature soft but should we necessarily go 'soft' on the valid concerns and questions they raise?</i></p> <p>Write a paragraph in about 100 to 200 words to analyse the given argument. You could think about alternative explanations and include rational / evidence that would strengthen /counter the given argument.</p>	
B	<p>The given pie chart represents the amount of money spent by a family on different items in a month. Write an analytical paragraph using the information given in the chart.</p>	



SECTION C – LITERATURE		40
V	Reference to the Context.	10
1	Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given.	5
1.A	Let me put it more clearly, since no one will believe that a thirteen-year-old girl is completely alone in the world. And I'm not. I have loving parents and a sixteen-year-old sister, and there are about thirty people I can call friends. I have a family, loving aunts and a good home. No, on the surface I seem to have everything, except my one true friend. All I think about when I'm with friends is having a good time. I can't bring myself to talk about anything but ordinary everyday things. We don't seem to be able to get any closer, and that's the problem. Maybe it's my fault that we don't confide in each other. In any case, that's just how things are, and unfortunately they're not liable to change. This is why I've started the diary. (From the Diary of Anne Frank)	
i	(a) Why was Anne Frank disturbed even when she had loving parents, relatives and friends? i) because she didn't have any classmate. ii) because she didn't have any neighbour. iii) because she didn't have any true friend. iv) none of the above	1
ii	(b) Why did Anne decide to write a diary?	1
iii	(d) To confide in somebody is to i) tell somebody other's secrets or personal information. ii) tell somebody your secrets or personal information. iii) tell somebody about God iv) none of the above	1
iv	(c) Find the word that means the same as 'aloof'. i) happy ii) lucky iii) alone	1

	iv) liable	
v	(e) Anne has everything except.... i) mother ii) aunt iii) a true friend iv) grandmother	1
OR		
1.B	Poor Kisa Gotami now went from house to house, and the people pitied her and said, "Here is mustard seed; take it!" But when she asked, "Did a son or daughter, a father or mother, die in your family?" they answered her, "Alas! the living are few, but the dead are many. Do not remind us of our deepest grief." And there was no house but some beloved one had died in it. Kisa Gotami became weary and hopeless, and sat down at the wayside watching the lights of the city, as they flickered up and were extinguished again. At last the darkness of the night reigned everywhere. And she considered the fate of men, that their lives flicker up and are extinguished again. And she thought to herself, "How selfish am I in my grief! Death is common to all; yet in this valley of desolation there is a path that leads him to immortality who has surrendered all selfishness."	
i	With reference to the death of Kisa Gotami's son which of the following statements are TRUE 1. easily accepted the death of her son. 2. begged Gautam Buddha for a cure for her child. 3. went door to door requesting for mustard seeds. 4. was in extreme pain and sorrow. 5. found a home to get mustard seeds for her son. a) 1 & 5 b) 2, 3 & 4 c) 2 & 5 d) 1 & 3	1
ii	Why did Gautam Buddha send Kisa Gotami to collect mustard seeds ? a) he wanted mustard seeds for himself. b) through this exercise she needed to understand that everyone who is born will have to die one day. c) he knew about a medicine made from mustard seeds that could bring the dead to life . d) he wanted to comfort her and divert her attention.	1
iii	Before taking the mustard seeds, Kisa Gotami asked the people a) if they had ever lost a son. b) if they had ever lost a daughter. c) if they had ever lost a father. d) if they had ever lost a loved one.	1
iv	The phrase 'flickered up' is used with 'lights of the city ' and 'lives of men'. In the above extract. Which of the following options DOES NOT correspond to 'lives flicker up' ? a) Human life is short-lived. b) Some humans can live forever. c) Humans cannot escape the cycle of birth and death.	1

	d) Death is common to all humans.	
v	The extract uses the word 'grief'. Which of the following words is incorrect with reference to the word 'grief'? a) desolation b) hopeless c) death d) Surrender	1
2	Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given.	5
2.A	I am Rapunzel, I have not a care; Life in a tower is tranquil and rare; I'll certainly never let down my bright hair!	
i	The parenthesis in the above stanza is here to convey: a) The speaker is lost in her own dreams. b) The speaker imagines sleeping for long hours. c) The speaker is a smart girl who wants to play the role of Rapunzel in a Play. d) The speaker wants to climb a tower in her dreams.	1
ii	The poetic device used in the phrase- 'I am Rapunzel' is a) simile b) alliteration c) Allusion d) onomatopoeia	1
iii	The word 'tranquil' DOES NOT have a meaning similar to a) Confused b) calm c) peaceful d) relaxing	1
iv	The speaker of the given lines is a) Belinda b) Valli c) Amanda d) Bholi	1
v	According to the stanza, what will the speaker NOT DO: a) Dance in the tower. b) Live a peaceful life as Rapunzel. c) Not let her hair down from the tower. d) live a peaceful life by herself.	1
	OR	
2.B	"Ink trickled down to the bottom of the household, And little mouse Blink strategically mouseholed But up jumped Custard snorting like an engine Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon, With a clatter and a clank and a jangling squirm He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm"	
i	Which option lists the quotes that support the ideas in the extract? a). Fear makes strangers of people who would be friends.	1

	<p>b). If you're brave enough to start, you're strong enough to finish. c). Courage doesn't mean you don't get afraid. Courage means you don't let fear stop you. d). You get in life what you have the courage to ask for. e). Fear</p> <p>1) a and e (2) b, c and d (3) b and c (4) a, c and e</p>	
ii	<p>What is the poet's purpose of using the onomatopoeia words given in the extract? (a) It is to emphasize on the might and boldness of Custard. (b) It is to introduce the character Custard to the readers. (c) It is to impress upon the readers that Custard was ready. (d) It is to make Custard bold enough to face the situation.</p>	1
iii	<p>Select the option that fits with the reaction of the characters in the context of the extract. Ink: terrified : : Blink : i) Pirate: ii): Custard: undaunted (a) (i) shocked (ii) displeased (b) (i) terrified (ii) wondered (c) (i) upset (ii) dazed (d) (i) terrified (ii) shocked</p>	1
iv	<p>Pick the option that does not display a simile from the extract. (a) Clashed his tail like irons... (b) ...at the pirate like a robin at a worm. (c) ...custard, snorting like an engine... (d) ...trickled down to the bottom...</p>	1
v	<p>The extract mentions 'irons' in dungeons. According to this extract, 'irons' is a reference to (a) iron racks for scared books. (b) iron cases housing treasures. (c) iron chains holding the prisoners captive. (d) iron coffins for burying the royal dead.</p>	1
VI	Answer ANY FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each.	4*3=12
i	What message does the poet want to convey in the poem, 'For Anne Gregory'?	3
ii	How did Valli behave with the passengers in her journey? What was its impact on the passengers?	3
iii	Explain the guesses about the book made by Think-Tank and other Martians ?	3
iv	Sometimes "Appearances can be deceptive". How is this statement proved true in the story 'The Midnight Visitor'.	3
v	Freedom is the voice of happiness for all lives even for plant life' explain this statement with reference to the poem 'The Trees'.	3
VII	Answer ANY TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each.	2*3=6
i	Why does the author in 'Coorg' say that the visitors' search for the heart and soul of India would be found in Coorg?	3
ii	'Love and affection can transform even a criminal'. Explain how it is proved true in the case of Hari Singh.	3

iii	The course of the Loisel's life changed due to the necklace. Comment.	3
VIII	Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.	1*6=6
i	'Overcoming fear is the first step to success.' How does this saying stand true in context of the story 'His First Flight'?	6
	OR	
ii	Do you think that 'The Proposal' is a social satire? How does the author, Anton Chekhov show the tendency of the wealthy families in economic sense?	6
IX	Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.	1*6=6
i	'No one is always foolish. Time and circumstances provide us intelligence and can change our personality.' In the light of this statement, prove that Bholi's life changed over time and circumstances.	6
	OR	
ii	Even after a great discovery, Griffin could not get the society's praise and reputation. Substantiate.	6

SAMPLE QUESTION PAPER 2 (2022-23)
ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND
LITERATURE (Code No. 184)

CLASS-X

Maximum Marks: 80

Time allowed: 3 Hrs.

General Instructions:

1. 15-minute prior reading time allotted for Q-paper reading.
2. The Question Paper contains THREE sections-READING, GRAMMAR & WRITING and LITERATURE.
3. Attempt questions based on specific instructions for each part.

Section A: READING SKILLS

20 Marks

READING (20 MARKS)

1. Read the passage given below.

While we all may not possess the ability to paint the Mona Lisa, compose like Mozart, cook like Julia Child, or write like Hemingway, every human being is born with a special talent. Some people are able to find and learn to express their talents early on while others might discover them later in life. We are all creative beings, and creative beings need to create as much as we need to eat, breathe and sleep. Creativity has different meaning for different people and unfortunately, due to many factors (one's upbringing, religion, busy schedule, et cetera), that creativity is often stifled. Its importance is not valued as much as it should be, which can have a powerful effect on one's overall ability to achieve true happiness and success in life. If we stifle our creativity or discount its importance, we create blockages in other aspects of life, which can hinder our ability to move forward in different areas like health, work and personal relationships.

No matter how busy one's schedule is, it is very important to schedule time for self-care, specifically for expressing creativity. Trying out different hobbies is a great way to explore one's creativity because it can be very enjoyable. Some people find one hobby and fall in love

with it so much that it becomes their passion. For example, I love to play with natural ingredients and blend essential oils. Making all-natural, organic skin care products and teaching the recipes in my community workshops is one of my passions. Some people prefer to try different hobbies for shorter periods of time, or change them up each season to stay interested and keep trying different things.

One great thing about hobbies is that there are no set of rules. Each person gets to decide how often they want to do it and whether they want to stick with it for a long time or move on to something else after trying it for a few weeks or months.

Another valuable aspect of hobbies is that one can enjoy them quietly when enjoying some downtime alone, or as a way to become involved with a community. Book clubs, art or cooking classes, writers' workshops, knitting circles, gardening clubs - nearly every type of hobby presents an opportunity to meet with other likeminded individuals and build relationships. This could be beneficial on both personal and professional level. In any business, especially the salon and spa business, teamwork is vital to success. Hobbies can be a great way to create a community among co-workers either in or outside of the spa. Sometimes if co-workers are not getting along, having them participate in a seemingly non-work related hobby, where all participants are novices, can be great for creating common ground. Often, the simple act of providing an opportunity for a person to find and express his or her own inherent creative talents produces significant positive changes. When people experience something as simple and profound as creating something beautiful from seemingly nothing, they begin to view the world - and daily environments - in a fresh, new way

On the basis of your understanding of the passage, answer any ten from the twelve that follow. (1x10=10)

- (i) The examples of Mozart, Julia Child and Hemingway are used here to mark their:
(a) talents (b) cooking skill (c) creative expertise (d) none of the above.
- (ii) The criteria which DOES NOT stifle one's creativity
(a) Upbringing (b) health (c) busy schedule. (d) religion
- (iii) According to the passage, what DOES NOT receive its deserved importance?
(a) skills (b) creativity (c) relationships (d) beauty
- (iv) Choose the option in which the meaning of 'stifle' is NOT the same as it is in the passage.
(a) She stifled a giggle.
(b) Those in the streets were stifled by the fumes.
(c) High taxes were stifling private enterprise
(d) The children tried to stifle their laughter during class
- (v) What do we achieve from creativity?
(a) happiness (b) success in life (c) both (a) and (b) (d) none of these
- (vi) Which is false about creativity?

- (a) Creativity has different meaning to different people.
- (b) When people create something beautiful, they begin to view the world differently.
- (c) Expressing his or her own inherent creative talents produces significant negative changes.
- (d) Creative minds have lots of opportunities to meet the likeminded people.

(vii) How can one explore one's creativity?

- (a) By trying out different hobbies.
- (b) by creating a set of rules
- (c) meeting other likeminded people
- (d) all of the above

(viii) The word in para 4 which means 'deep and intense' is

- (a) novice
- (b) profound
- (c) inherent
- (d) significant

(ix) What can later become one's passion?

- (a) hobby
- (b) education
- (c) profession
- (d) religion

(x) Choose the option which is NOT a correct statement about hobbies.

- (a) They do not have any set of rules.
- (b) People have every freedom to decide how and when to continue with their hobby.
- (c) Hobbies are a great way to maintain personal relationships.
- (d) We can stick to a hobby for a long time but can't switch to another.

(xi) One of the ways of loving oneself is :

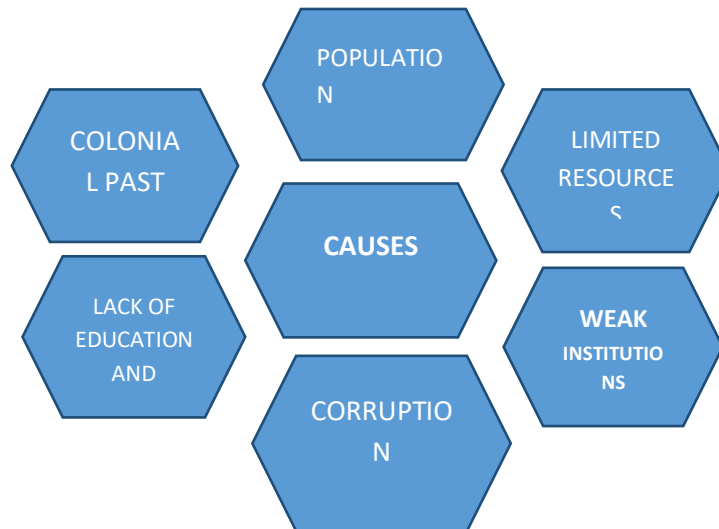
- (a) making money
- (b) going to a spa
- (c) starting a business
- (d) expressing creativity

(xii) Identify the word in para 4 which means 'the time when one is not working'.

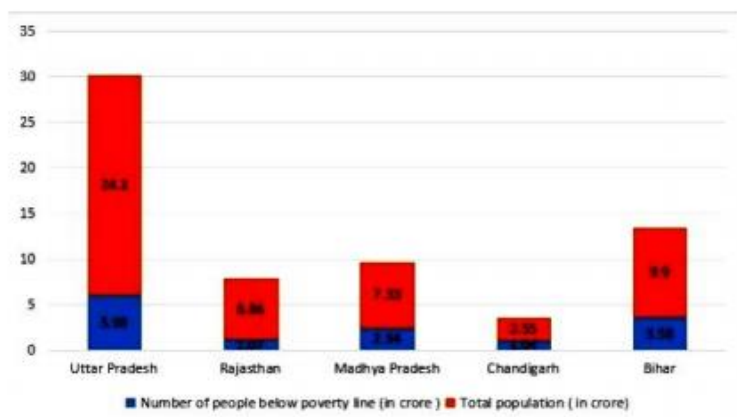
- (a) novice
- (b) blockage
- (c) downtime
- (d) none of the above

2. Read the passage given below

India is one of the fastest growing economies in 2020. Poverty is on the decline with close to 44 Indians escaping extreme poverty every minute, according to the World Poverty Clock. According to the Brookings' report, today India has 73 million people living in extreme poverty which make up 5.5% of its total population. Two-thirds of people in India live in poverty. 68.8% of the Indian population live on less than \$2 a day. Over 30% even have less than \$ 1.25 per day and such people are considered extremely poor. More than 800 million people in India are considered poor. Most of them live in the countryside and keep afloat with odd jobs. The lack of employment, which provides a liveable wage in rural areas, is driving many Indians into rapidly growing metropolitan cities, such as Mumbai, Delhi, Kolkata and Bengaluru.



In 2019, the Indian government stated that 6.7% of its population is below its official poverty line. According to Oxfam, India’s top 1% of the population now holds 73% of the wealth while 670 million citizens, comprising the country’s poorest half, saw their wealth rise by just 1%. As per the Tendulkar Poverty Line, poverty reduced from 14.9 per cent in 2011 to 7.0 percent in 2017--- the fastest pace the country has ever seen. So, 2020 is an extremely challenging year not only for government and business, but also for those who are on the borderline of poverty. Fiscal, monetary and administrative policies have to be designed in a way that provides safety for those living at the brink of poverty. Lifting people out of poverty ought to be on top of the government’s priority.



On the basis of your understanding of the passage, answer (any ten) from the twelve that follow. (10x1=10)

- (i). As per the graph, which of these is/are the cause(s) of poverty in India?
- (a) Lack of education, limited resources, no corruption

- (b) Limited resources, lack of safety
- (c) Population explosion, strong institutions, lack of education
- (d) Population explosion, weak institutions, limited resources

(ii). According to the graph, which state has the highest number of people living below poverty line?

- (a) Rajasthan
- (b) Bihar
- (c) Madhya Pradesh
- (d) Uttar Pradesh

(iii). Today, how many people in India live in extreme poverty?

- (a) About 5 crore
- (b) About 6 crore
- (c) About 7 crore
- (d) About 8 crore

(iv). What percentage of the Indian population lives on less than \$ 1.25 per day?

- (a) about 68.8%
- (b) more than 30%
- (c) more than 40%
- (d) more than 60%

(v). Based on your understanding of the passage, choose the option that lists the reason for people migrating to metropolitan cities.

- 1) poverty
- 2) more employment opportunities in metropolitan cities
- 3) government schemes
- 4) lack of employment in villages
- 5) better crops

- (a) 1,2 and 5
- (b) 1,2 and 4
- (c) 2,4 and 5
- (d) 2,3, and 4

(vi). How many people in our country are considered poor ?

- (a) more than 10 crore
- (b) more than 20 crore
- (c) more than 50 crore
- (d) more than 80 crore

(vii). Policy that is required to be designed in a way to provide safety for those living at the brink of poverty is:

- (a) fiscal
- (b) monetary
- (c) administrative
- (d) All of these

(viii). According to the Indian government, what percentage of the Indian population was below poverty line in 2019?

- (a) 4%
- (b) 5.5 %
- (c) 6.7%
- (d) 73%

D. nonetheless

4. Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the following line.

Lencho placed a stamp in the letter and dropped it into the mailbox.

Option no.	error	correct ion
A	placed	place
B	a	the
C	in	on
D	into	onto

5. Complete the given narrative, by filling in the blank with the correct option:

When thieves stole my favourite leather jacket, I was really upset as I _____ it for over ten years.

- A. Had had
- B. Have had
- C. Has had
- D. Had

6. Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket, for the given portion of a letter:

Subject: Supply of books for the school library

Please refer to your quotations and book list dated September 21, 2022. I _____ (please) to place an order for the following books.

7. Report the dialogue between a Karan and his Garima, by completing the sentence:

Karan : I love the film industry though it has its flaws.

Garima: What do you mean by this statement?

In response to the statement made by Karan about the film industry, Garima asked _____.

8. Identify the error in the given sentence, from a newspaper report and supply the correction.

The stench coming from these rivers is unbearable and the potential that the filth has

to spreading diseases is off the charts.

Use the given format for your response

error	correction

- 9. Tom shared some information, with Joseph, about his visit to Canada. Report Joseph's question.**

Did you meet Jack in Toronto?

- 10. Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option.**

_____ you open the door, please?

- A. Should
- B. Would
- C. Could
- D. Shall

- 11. Select the correct option to complete the narration of the dialogue between Buddha and his disciple.**

Buddha: Honesty is the best policy.

Disciple: Does honesty always pay?

Buddha in his preaching has said that honesty is the best policy. A disciple asks him _____

- A. Whether honesty always pay.
- B. Whether honesty always pays.
- C. Whether honesty always paid
- D. If honesty always paid.

- 12. Identify the error in a letter to a store manager.**

I am hugely disappointed because such an act of neglect is not expected from such a renowned store.

error	correction

SECTION B –CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS (10 marks)

All the names and addresses used in the questions are fictitious. Resemblance, if any, is purely coincidental

1. Attempt **ANY ONE** from A and B given below (5 MARKS)

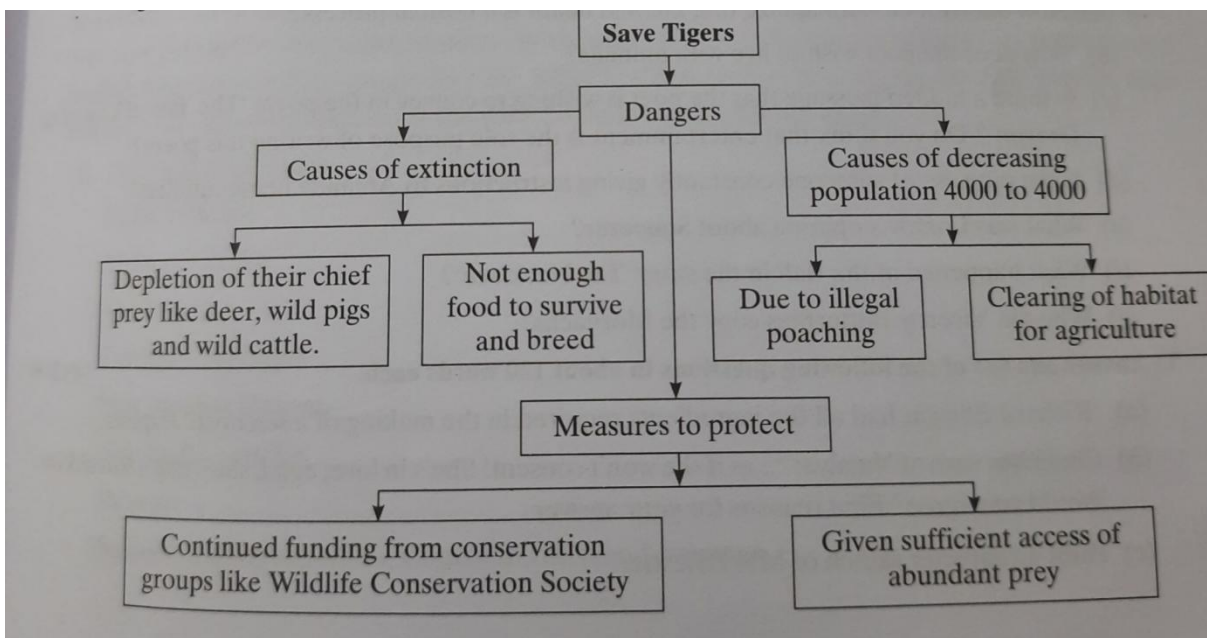
(A) There is a busy road in front of your school. A large number of students have to cross the road while going back home. They run a great risk. Write a letter to the editor, Navjeeven times, Agra drawing attention of the concerned authorities to the problem. Make a request to mark a zebra crossing and to put traffic lights in front of your school. You are Amit/ Anita, class X, New Age Public School, Ram Nagar Agra.

OR

(B) You are Naveen/ Meena , a resident of 34, Krishna Nagar, New Delhi. Last week you came across an advertisement pertaining to ‘ Best out of waste course’ and wish to join the same. Write a letter of enquiry in 120 words to the Director, Pooja Hobby Classes, 412 Azad Nagar, Delhi enquiring about the details of the course.

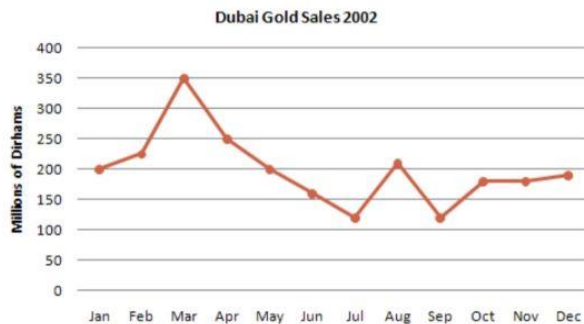
2. Attempt **ANY ONE** from A and B given below. (5 MARKS)

(A) On the basis of the flow chart given below, write an analytical paragraph in 120 words on “ Save the Tiger”



OR

(B)The graph given shows estimated sales of gold in Dubai in 2002. Write an analytical paragraph describing the line graph in around 120 words.



SECTION C - LITERATURE (40 MARKS)

V Reference to the Context (10 MARKS)

1 Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given. (5 MARKS)

1 A. Last year we lent you our threshing machine, although on that account we had to put off our own threshing till November you behave to us as if we were gipsies. Giving me my own land indeed! No really, that's not at all neighbourly! In my opinion, it's even impudent if you want to know.

- (a) What did the speaker do last year?
- (b) What happened after that?
- (c) How did Natalya try to prove that they were at least good neighbours?
- (d) Why Chubukovs had to delay their threshing till November?
- (e)What is impudent in speaker's opinion?

OR

1 B. Historian : (chuckling) And that's how one dusty old book of nursery rhymes saved the world from a Martian invasion.

- (a) What was the name of the book?
- (b) Why did the Historian chuckle?
- (c) Which word in the extract is a synonym of 'Conquer'?
- (d) What part of speech is 'And' as used in the extract?
- (e) How was the earth saved?

2. Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given. (5 MARKS)

**2.A "Belinda tickled him,
she tickled him unmerciful,
Ink, Blink and Mustard,
they rudely called him Percival,
They all sat laughing in the little red wagon
At the realio, trulio, cowardly dragon.**

- (a) Who is Belinda ?

- (b) How did Belinda and the other pets laugh at the dragon ?
- (c) Which word in this extract means the same as ‘unkind’ ?
- (d) With whom was Belinda unmerciful ?
- (e) Why did Ink and Blink make fun of the dragon ?

OR

**2 .B. “Some say the world will end in fire,
Some say in ice.**

**From what I’ve tasted of desire
I hold with those who favour fire.
But if it had to perish twice,
I think I know enough of hate
To say that for destruction ice
Is also great And would suffice.”**

a. In the poem (Fire and Ice) what does the element of ‘fire’ stand for?

- (A) Violent desires
- (B) Hatred
- (C) Love
- (D) Compassion

b. In the poem (Fire and Ice) what does the element of ‘Ice’ stand for?

- (i) Love
- (ii) Compassion
- (iii) Violent desires
- (iv) Hatred

c. The poet, Robert Frost deals with a very sublime subject-

- (i) love & hatred
- (ii) Freedom
- (iii) End of the world
- (iv) All of the above

d. What does Robert Frost confess in the poem, Fire and Ice?

- (i) He has written the poem quickly
- (ii) He has himself tasted desires
- (C) He has done injustice to the poem
- (D) He could have written better

e. According to Robert Frost, ‘Hate’ born of cold reasoning, makes a man_____.

- (i) a strong person
- (ii) a bitter human being
- (iii) a better individual
- (iv) insensitive to feelings

VI Answer ANY FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each.

(4*3=12)

- i) **Fear and lack of confidence stop one from learning new things. Do you agree? How did these two traits of the young seagull make him coward? How did he overcome these short comings?**
- ii) **Pranjol was born and brought up on a tea estate in Assam but it was Rajvir who knew much about tea leaves and the legends associated with tea. Base your answer on their visit to Dhekiabari Tea Estate in Assam**
- iii) **‘Amanda is alone but not lonely in the world she envisions.’ Justify the statement with reference to the images she pictures in her mind.**
- iv) **How careful and painstaking elaborate plans did Valli have to make for her first journey and how did she save money for it?**
- v) **Why did Nelson Mandela feel that both the oppressor and the oppressed are robbed of their humanity and hence, both of them must be liberated?**

VII Answer ANY TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each. (2*3=6)

- i) **Richard’s mother played a huge role in making him a great scientist. Discuss.**
- ii) **Tricki was more a member of Mrs. Pumphrey’s family than a mere dog. Explain, giving an example from the text.**
- iii) **What social attitudes are presented in the story, ‘Bholi’ ? How does Bholi’s teacher help her overcome these barriers ?**

VIII. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words. (1*6=6)

- i. **Mijbil and the Tiger, both were looked after by humans. Assume they both meet each other in the zoo and have a conversation about their lifestyle and feelings. Write this conversation as per your understanding of Mijbil the Otter and A Tiger in the Zoo. You may begin like this**

Tiger: Thanks for visiting me, though I don’t usually like visitors.

Mijbil: Oh? I would love visitors, I think.

OR

- ii. Life is full of trials and tribulations which can be overcome by a human being through his own efforts. Explain with reference to Kisa Gotami's life. (6)

IX. Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words. (1*6=6)

- i. Ostentation and vanity often land people in trouble. Matilda is an apt example of this. Justify. (6)

OR

- ii. 'Honour among thieves' is considered a popular code. Examine A Question of Trust as a story woven around this code.

SAMPLE QUESTION PAPER 3 (2022-23)

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Code No. 184)

CLASS-X

Time allowed: 3 Hrs.

Maximum Marks: 80

General Instructions:

1. 15-minute prior reading time allotted for Q-paper reading.
2. The Question Paper contains THREE sections-READING, GRAMMAR & WRITING and LITERATURE.
3. Attempt questions based on specific instructions for each part.

Section A: READING SKILLS

20 Marks

1. Read the following passage

The choices we make on a daily basis—wearing a seatbelt, lifting heavy objects correctly or purposely staying out of any dangerous situation—can either ensure our safety or bring about potentially harmful circumstances.

You and I need to make a decision that we are going to get our lives in order. Exercising self-control, self-discipline and establishing boundaries and borders in our lives are some of the most important things we can do. A life without discipline is one that's filled with carelessness.

We can think it's kind of exciting to live life on the edge. We like the image of "Yeah! That's me! Living on the edge! Woo-hoo!" It's become a popular way to look at life. But if you see, even highways have lines, which provide margins for our safety while we're driving. If we go over one side, we'll go into the ditch. If we cross over the line in the middle, we could get killed. And we like those lines because they help to keep us safe. Sometimes we don't even realize how lines help to keep us safe.

I'm not proud of this, but for the first 20 years of my life at work, I ignored my limits. I felt horrible, physically, most of the time. I used to tell myself "I know I have limits and that I've reached them, but I'm going to ignore them and see if or how long I can get by with it." I ran to doctors, trying to make myself feel better through pills, vitamins, natural stuff and anything I could get my hands on. Some of the doctors would tell me, "It's just stress." That just made me mad. I thought stress meant you don't like what you do or can't handle life, and I love what I do. But I kept pushing myself, traveling, doing speaking engagements and so on— simply exhausting myself.

Finally, I understood I was living an unsustainable life and needed to make some changes in my outlook and lifestyle.

You and I don't have to be like everyone else or keep up with anyone else. Each of us needs to be exactly the way we are, and we don't have to apologize for it. We're not all alike and we need to find a comfort zone in which we can enjoy our lives instead of making ourselves sick with an overload of stress and pressure.

On the basis of understanding of the passage, answer ANY TEN questions from the twelve that follow. 10x1=10

- i. Which of the characteristics are apt about the writer in the following context: "I know I have limits and that I've reached them, but I'm going to ignore them and see if or how long I can get by with it."?

- 1) negligent
 - 2) indecisive
 - 3) spontaneous
 - 4) reckless
 - 5) purposeless
 - 6) patient
- A. 2 and 5
- B. 3 and 6
- C. 1 and 4

D. 2 and 3

ii. The reason why living on the edge has become popular, is because of the

A. constant need for something different.

B. population being much younger.

C. exhausting effort to make changes.

D. strong tendency to stay within our limits.

iii. The phrase “potentially harmful circumstances” refers to circumstances that can

A. certainly be dangerous.

B. be fairly dangerous.

C. be possibly dangerous.

D. seldom be dangerous.

iv. Choose the option that correctly states the two meanings of ‘outlook’, as used in the passage.

a) A person’s evaluation of life

b) A person’s experiences in life

c) A person’s point of view towards life

d) A person’s regrets in life

e) A person’s general attitude to life

A. (1) and (4)

B. (2) and (3)

C. (3) and (5)

D. (4) and (5)

v. Choose the option that best captures the central idea of the passage from the given quotes.

A. It’s all about quality of life and finding a happy balance between work and friends.

B. To go beyond is as wrong as to fall short.

C. Life is like riding a bicycle. To keep your balance you must keep moving.

D. Balance is not something you find, it's something you create.

vi. The author explains the importance of discipline and boundaries in our lives using the example of

A. road accidents.

B. traffic rules.

C. lines on the highway.

D. safe driving.

vii. The author attempts to _____ the readers through this write-up.

A. rebuke

B. question

C. offer aid to

D. offer advice to

viii. What is the message conveyed in the last paragraph of the passage?

A. Love what you do.

B. Love yourself to love others.

C. Be the best version of yourself.

D. Be yourself

ix. Which of the following will be the most appropriate title for the passage?

A. Much too soon

B. Enough is enough

C. How much is too much?

D. Have enough to do?

x. The author uses colloquial words such as “yeah” and “Woo-hoo!”. Which of the following is NOT a colloquial word?

A. hooked

B. guy

C. stuff

D. stress

xi. Select the option that makes the correct use of “unsustainable”, as used in the passage, to fill in the blank space.

A. In the long run, the _____ officials followed emergency procedures.

B. Emergency procedures were _____ by the officials.

C. Officials reported an _____ set of events during the emergency.

D. Officials admit that the emergency system is _____ in the longer run.

xii. What does the author mean when he says, “to get our lives in order”?

A. To resume our lives.

B. To organize our lives.

C. To rebuild our lives.

D. To control our lives.

2. Read the passage given below:

Evolution has designated vultures to be the ultimate scavengers. Enormous wingspans allow them to circle in the air for hours. Their beaks, while rather horrifying, are weak by bird standards, made to scoop and eat flesh. However unappealing they may seem, vultures serve an important role in the ecological cycle: processing the dead bodies of animals.

Only 20 years ago, India had plenty of vultures—flocks so enormous they darkened the skies. But by 1999, their numbers had dropped due to a mysterious kidney ailment. By 2008, 99.9 per cent of India’s vultures were gone. It was finally discovered that they had been killed by a drug called diclofenac (a pain reliever along the lines of aspirin or ibuprofen).

Indians revere their cows, and when a cow showed signs of pain, they treated it with diclofenac. After the animal died, the vultures would eat the corpse. And though they boast perhaps the world’s most efficient digestive system, vultures cannot digest the drug.

India banned the use of diclofenac for veterinary use in 2006, but it’s still widely used. The near-extinction of vultures has caused disease in the country, as rats and dogs moved in to take their place—spreading pathogens that would have otherwise been destroyed by the vultures.

Vultures need large ranges to scan for food and undisturbed areas in which to nest. They also need an abundance of prey species since they rely more on chance than their own hunting skills

to eat. All of these things have been reduced by human activity. Meanwhile, there is a dramatic increase in secondary poisoning. Vultures feed on carcasses laced with poison, intended to kill jackals or other predatory carnivores. Or they are poisoned by the lead in animals left behind by hunters.

**Based on your understanding of the passage answer any ten of the following questions.
10x1=10**

i. Vultures serve an important role in the ecological cycle as.....

- A. they eat less
- B. they process dead bodies of animals
- C. they help to maintain food webs
- D. they clear grounds with their wings

ii. Choose the best option that suits the central idea of the paragraph from the given quotes-

- (a) "It is not the strongest species that survive nor the most intelligent; but the one most responsive to change". (Charles Darwin)
- (b) "Death is nature's way of saying, 'your table is ready'". (Robert Williams)
- (c) "Hunger is the best sauce in the world" (Miguel De Cervantes)
- (d) "Just remember that it is the bird that suffers and not the hunter". (George W Bush)

iii. Which of the following is apt about the writer in the following context- Meanwhile, there is a dramatic increase in secondary poisoning. Vultures feed on carcasses laced with poison, intended to kill jackals or other predatory carnivores. Or they are poisoned by the lead in animals left behind by hunters.

- 1. negligent
- 2. concerned
- 3. caring
- 4. patient
- 5. worried
- 6. Informative

- A. 1 and 3
- B. 4 and 5
- C. 2 and 5
- D. 3 and 6

iv. Which of the following is the most suitable title for the passage-

- A. Mystery of vultures
- B. Survival of the fittest
- C. The Extinct Species
- D. Bird standards

v. The author attempts to make the readers _____ through this write-up.

- A. concerned
- B. inspired
- C. awakened
- D. aware

vi. Choose the option that correctly states the two meanings of 'boast' as used in the passage-

1. to brag about oneself
2. to exaggerate
3. to talk very proudly
4. to show off
5. to show pride and arrogance

- A. 2 and 3
- B. 1 and 2
- C. 4 and 5
- D. 3 and 1

vii. Select the option that makes the correct use of 'designated' as used in the passage to fill in the blanks.

- A. He was _____ as prime minister.
- B. Uttrakahand is _____ as the land of gods.
- C. Reeta was _____ as the chief secretary of her club.
- D. The _____ officer did not reach the accident site.

viii. Only 20 years ago, India had plenty of vultures—flocks so enormous they darkened the skies. What according to the author are the two factors responsible for the death of vultures?

A.....

B.....

ix. Poisoning, in which Vultures feed on carcasses laced with poison, which are intended to kill jackals or other predatory carnivores, or they are poisoned by the lead in animals left behind by hunters is known as.....

x. Complete the following with a phrase from para 1.

OPINION	REASON
Rats and dogs spread pathogens	

xi. What is an interesting fact given in the passage about the vultures?

A. they eat corpse

B. they cannot digest drugs

C. they are enormous

D. they have weak beaks

xii. What is the message conveyed in the last paragraph of the passage?

A. Human activities need to be controlled to provide vultures open space to scan for food and nest.

B. Jackals kill vultures.

C. Vultures are an extinct species now.

D. Vultures themselves are responsible for their own extinction.

SECTION B –GRAMMAR

III Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions.

10x1=10

(i) Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option.

Her approach to education still..... her name: the Montessori Method.

A. beared

B. bear

C. bearing

D. bears

(ii) Read the conversation between Susan and Jenny and complete the sentence.

Susan: Why have you not brought my party dress?

Jenny: I haven't brought it because I had gone to my uncle's house with my parents, so I forgot to keep it.

Susan asked Jenny why she had not brought her party dress to which Jenny replied.....

Select the correct option to fill in the blank.

(iii)The school administration states that, "All students.....obey the school regulations.

- A. should
- B. ought to
- C. must
- D. will

(iv)Select the option that identifies the error and supplies the correction for the following line.

The inequality among men and women has started when the first human species came into existence.

Option No	Error	Correction
A	among	between
B	has	is
C	started	starts
D	came	come

(v)Complete the given narrative, by filling in the blank with the correct option:

The Supreme Court on December 10 educational institutions to adopt a zero tolerance policy to ragging.

- A. directed
- B. had directed
- C. has directed
- D. are directed

(vi)Fill in the blank by using the correct form of the word in the bracket, for the given portion of a letter:

Dear Sir

This is in regards to the brand new refrigerator I..... (buy) last month from your shop.

(vii) Report the dialogue between an Interviewer and Ravi, by completing the sentence:

Interviewer: So, why do you want to be a computer programmer?

Ravi: Well, I have always been interested in computers.

In response to the question about why he wanted to be a computer programmer,

Ravi.....

(viii) Identify the error in the given sentence and supply the correction. Use the given format for your response.

We're used to have a lot of work to do, so meeting the deadline won't be a problem.

error	correction

(ix) Sunitha shared some information, with Neetu, about her birthday celebration.

Report Sunitha's question:

What do you want as a gift?

(x) Fill in the blank by choosing the correct option.

All felt that he..... a cheat.

A may be

B might be

C can be

D will be

(xi) Select the correct option to complete the narration of the dialogue between Sruthi and her son Advaith.

Sruthi: Did you see my new umbrella?

Advaith: Yes, I saw it. Did you buy it from the mall?

Sruthi asked her son to which he replied that he had seen it. He also enquired if she had bought it from the mall.

A that he saw her new umbrella.

B that he had seen her new umbrella

C if he had seen her new umbrella

D if he saw her new umbrella

(xii) Identify the error in the following sentence. Use the given format for your response.

I look forward to meet you.

error	correction

IV

SECTION B –CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS (10 Marks)

1. Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below.

1x5=5

A . You are Suhaani Yadav / Suhaas Yadav, Science Club Secretary, Bal Vidya Bhavan. You come across the following lines in a daily newspaper.

“In an ever-expanding high-tech environment, some individuals who are overly preoccupied with technology and online activity may need psychiatric help.”



Write a letter to the Editor, The Deccan Chronicle, in not more than 120 words, drawing attention towards harm caused among youth by excessive technological addiction. Suggest ways to curb the use of electronic gadgets and make use of them in an effective way.

OR

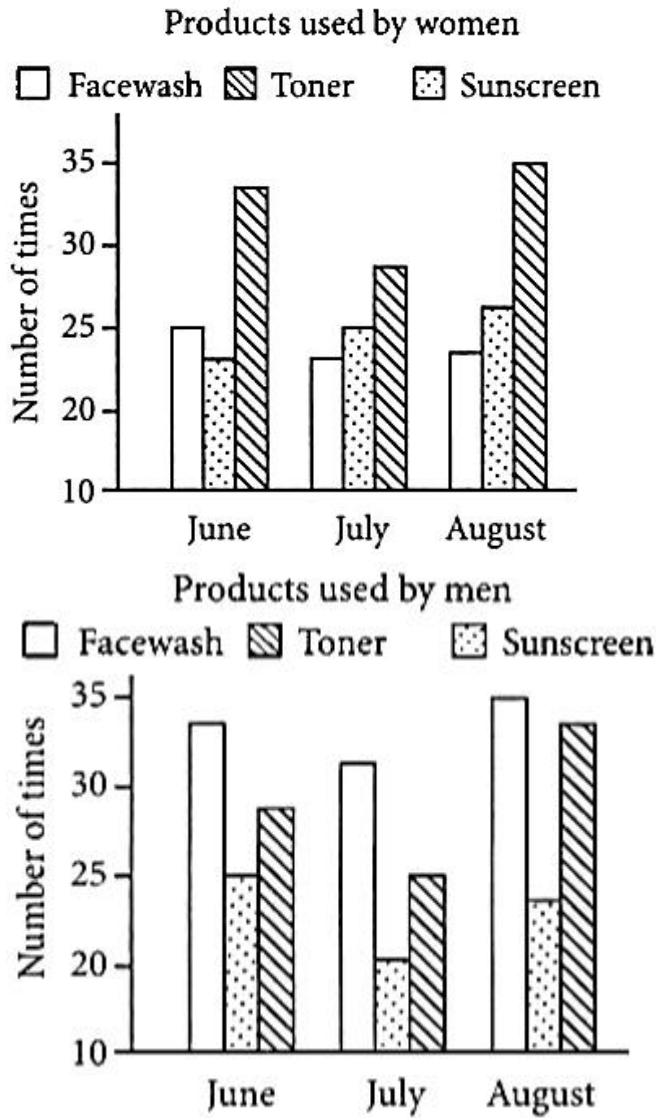
B. Aditi/Aditya Shrivastava, a resident of 132, Raj Nagar, Patna bought an HP DeskJet 200 Printer from Computer centre, the sole dealer of the Hewlett Packard in Ranchi. The printer worked well for a month. But now, she/he has found that the print quality is poor and the ink nozzles of the print cartridge get clogged frequently. The printer has a one-year warranty against any technical fault.

Write a letter to the dealer complaining about the same and requesting him to attend to it.

2. Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below.

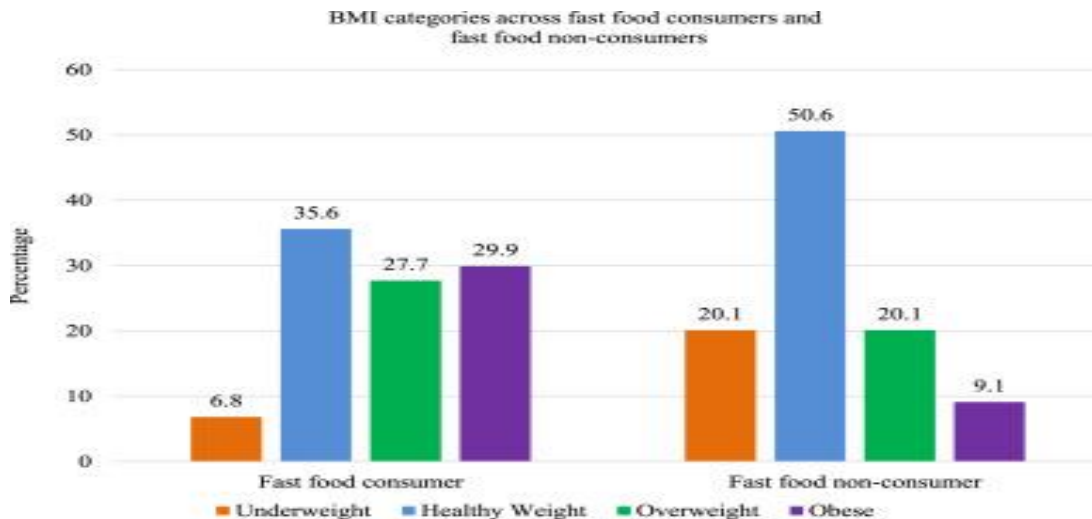
1x5=5

A. The given bar graph shows the increasing use of skin care products by men and women over the period of three months. Write an analytical paragraph elaborating the given information.



OR

B. According to a review of National Health Institute, fast food tends to contain various substances that are generally unhealthy. It is high in sugar, salt, saturated or trans fats, and many processed preservatives and ingredients. It also lacks some beneficial nutrients. Using the data given below, analyse the harmful effects of fast food consumption.



SECTION C – LITERATURE (40 Marks)

V Reference to the Context

1. Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given.

1x5=5

A . Kisa Gotami became weary and hopeless, and sat down at the wayside watching the lights of the city, as they flickered up and were extinguished again. At last the darkness of the night reigned everywhere. And she considered the fate of men, that their lives flicker up and are extinguished again. And she thought to herself, "How selfish am I in my grief! Death is common to all, yet in this valley of desolation there is a path that leads him to immortality who has surrendered all selfishness."

- i. The lights flickering up and extinguishing were symbolic of.....
 - A. Being hopeful and distressed
 - B. Being rich and poor
 - C. Being healthy and unhealthy
 - D. Being born and dying
- ii. What do you understand by the line, "Yet in this valley of desolation there is a path that leads to immortality"?
- iii. Complete the analogy:
darkness: night :: cloud:.....
- iv. Theof death dawns upon Gotami as she exclaims, "How selfish I am in my grief!"
- v. Select the option that gives the application of the word 'reign' as used in the extract.
 - A. Ashoka's reign over India lasted for a long period of time.
 - B. If the problem is not tackled soon, uncertainty and chaos will reign everywhere.
 - C. The reign of Hitler was referred as the reign of terror.

D. The reign of video rental stores came to an abrupt end with the rise of technology.

OR

B . NOODLE: Please excuse me, your Brilliance, but a cloudy piece of information is twirling around in my head.

THINK-TANK: Well, twirl it out, Noodle, and I will clarify it for you.

NOODLE: I seem to recall that the Earthlings did not listen to the sandwiches; they opened them and watched them.

THINK-TANK : Yes, that is quite correct, I will clarify that for you, Captain Omega. Those sandwiches are not for ear communication, they are for eye communication. Now, Captain Omega, take that large, colourful sandwich over there. It appears to be important. Tell me what you observe.

(Omega picks up a very large volume of Mother Goose, holding it so that the audience can see the title. Iota looks over her left shoulder, and Oop peers over her right shoulder.)

- i. Please excuse me, your Brilliance, but a cloudy piece of information is twirling around in my head- Identify the tone of the speaker in the line.
 - A. Humorous
 - B. Ironic
 - C. Flattering
 - D. Satirical
- ii. What does sandwiches in this extract stand for?
- iii. Select the option that gives the application of the word 'twirl around' as used in the extract.
 - A. He twirled the ribbon around the stick.
 - B. Several hundred people twirled around the ballroom dance floor.
 - C. He twirled his umbrella as he walked.
 - D. Innovative ideas are twirling around in the mind of the young fashion designer.
- iv. How did Think-Tank clarify Noodle's observation about the sandwiches?
- v. Complete the analogy by selecting the suitable word from the extract.

Pride and Prejudice: Novel : Nursery Rhyme.

2. Answer any ONE of the two extracts given.

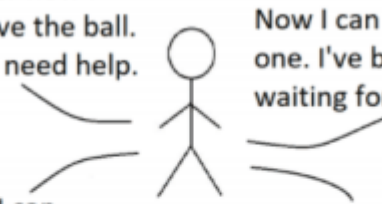
1x5=5

1. An ultimate shaking grief fixes the boy
As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down
All his young days into the harbour where
His ball went. I would not intrude on him
 - i. Why does the speaker choose not to intrude?
 - A. Knows that it would embarrass the boy in his moment of grief.
 - B. Feels that the boy must learn an important life lesson, undisturbed.

- C. Realizes that he doesn't have sufficient funds to purchase a new ball for the boy.
- D. Experiences a sense of distress by sensing the boy's condition.
- ii. The poet uses the word 'ultimate' to describe the boy's reaction. Pick the meaning that DOES NOT display what, 'ultimate' means in the context given.
- A. consequent
- B. final
- C. conclusive
- D. fateful
- iii. The boy is very young in this poem. As a mature, balanced grown-up, he might look back and think that his reaction of 'ultimate shaking grief' was

- 1). disproportionate to the loss.
 - 2). pretension to procure a new toy.
 - 3). according to his exposure and experience then.
 - 4). a reaction to the failure of retrieving the toy.
 - 5) justified and similar to what it would be currently.
- A. 5 & 2
- B. 1 & 3
- C. 2 & 4
- D. 3 & 5

- iv. Pick the option that lists the boy's thoughts, matching with the line-As he stands rigid, trembling, staring down.



1) I wonder how I can retrieve the ball. I guess I'll need help.

2) Good riddance! Now I can get a new one. I've been waiting for a while .

3) I think I can catch it if I run through this alley. I must cut it off before it falls into the harbour.

4) Oh! I've lost it. It's gone. It's gone forever. That was all the time I had with it. That time is over...

- A. Option 1
- B. Option 2
- C. Option 3
- D. Option 4

v. Choose the option that lists the meaning of 'harbour' as used in the extract.

Noun:

(1) a place on the coast where ships may moor in the shelter.

(2) a place of refuge.

Verb:

(3) keep (a thought or feeling, typically a negative one) in one's mind, especially secretly.

(4) shelter or hide (a criminal or wanted person).

a) Option 1

b) Option 2

c) Option 3

d) Option 4

OR

2. "Ink trickled down to the bottom of the household,

And little mouse Blink strategically mouseholed.

But up jumped Custard, snorting like an engine,

Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon,

With a clatter and a clank and a jangling squirm,

He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm"

i. Which option lists the quotes that support the ideas in the extract?

1) Fear makes strangers of people who would be friends.

2) If you're brave enough to start, you're strong enough to finish.

3) Courage doesn't mean you don't get afraid. Courage means you don't let fear stop you.

4) You get in life what you have the courage to ask for

5) Fear has a large shadow, but he himself is strong.

A. Options 1 and 5

B. Options 2, 3 and 4

C. Options 2 and 3

D. Options 1,3 and 5

ii. What is the poet's purpose of using the onomatopoeic words given in the extract?

- A. It is to emphasize on the might and boldness of Custard.
- B. It is to introduce the character Custard to the readers.
- C. It is to impress upon the readers that Custard was ready.
- D. It is to make Custard bold enough to face the situation.
- iii. Pick an option that best fits the usage of the word 'trickled' as used in the extract.
- A. The water trickled down the tap and filled the trough.
- B. Students trickled into the classroom as the teacher entered.
- C. Tears trickled down her cheeks as she heard the sad news.
- D. His enthusiasm for the task slowly trickled away.
- iv. Select the option that fits with the reaction of the characters in the context of the extract.
- Ink: terrified :: Blink : i) _____
- Pirate: ii) _____ :: Custard: undaunted
- A. shocked ii) displeased
- B. petrified ii) wondered
- C. upset ii) dazed
- D. petrified ii) shocked
- v. 'He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm. Why has this comparison been used here? Just like the robin catches the worm,
- A. Custard attacked the pirate after careful observation.
- B. Custard attacked the pirate without delay.
- C. Custard attacked the pirate valorously.
- D. Custard attacked the pirate stealthily.

VI Answer any FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each.

4x3=12

- i. "Every cloud has a silver lining"- Connect and explain it with reference to the poem "Dust of Snow".
- ii. Depths of oppression creates heights of character. Justify the statement on the basis of your understanding of the lesson "A Long Walk to Freedom-Nelson Mandela".

- iii. Coorg is a tourist paradise. Do you agree? Give reasons.
- iv. Why does the narrator in “Mijbil the Otter”, consider the airhostess as a “queen of her kind”?
- v. What happens to Lomov when he in an excited state?

VII Answer any TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each.

2x3=6

- i. “Don’t judge a book by its cover”- Validate the saying with reference to the character of Ausable in ‘The Midnight Visitor’.
- ii. Had Matilda been contend with what she had, her life would have been different. Comment.
- iii. Horace Danby was smart, but the lady in the red was smarter. Give examples from the story ‘A Question of Trust’ to prove this.

VIII Answer any ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.

1x6=6

- i. “In faith there is enough light for those who want to believe and enough shadow to blind those who don’t”. Validate the statement as per your understanding of the lessons ‘A Letter to God’ and ‘The Black Aeroplane’.

OR

- ii. Freedom is the basis of happiness for all creatures, be it living beings or plants. The basic theme of the poems ‘Amanda’ and ‘The Trees is the urge to be free. Explain.

IX Answer any ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.

1x6=6

- I. ‘Geniuses are made not born’. Elucidate with reference to the lesson ‘The Making of a Scientist’.

OR

- iii. Bholi chose a dignified life of a service rather than surrendering herself to a greedy old man for the rest of her life. Education promotes her the required stimulus to overcome her personal barrier. Explain the role of education in shaping the personality of a child.



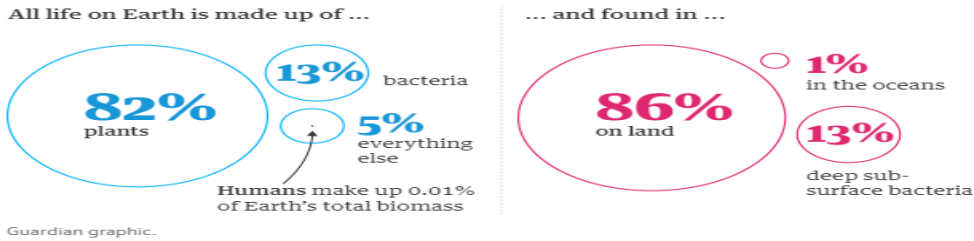
KENDRIYA VIDYALAYA SANGATHAN, ERNAKULAM REGION

ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (Code. 184)

Answer Key

SAMPLE PAPER 1

Section A -Reading Skill		20
I	Read the given passage.	10
1	<p>Human just 0.01% of all life but have destroyed 83% of wild mammals – study!</p> <p>Ground breaking assessment of all life on Earth reveals humanity’s surprisingly tiny part in it as well as our disproportionate impact.</p> <p>Humankind is revealed as simultaneously insignificant and utterly dominant in the grand scheme of life on Earth by a ground breaking new assessment of all life on the planet. The world’s 7.6 billion people represent just 0.01% of all living things, according to the study. Yet since the dawn of civilization, humanity has caused the loss of 83% of all wild mammals and half of plants, while livestock kept by humans abounds. The new work is the first comprehensive estimate of the weight of every class of living creature and overturns some long-held assumptions.</p>	

<p>2</p>	<p>Bacteria are indeed a major life form – 13% of everything – but plants overshadow everything, representing 82% of all living matter. All other creatures, from insects to fungi, to fish and animals, make up just 5% of the world’s biomass.</p> <p>The total biomass of the human race accounts for just 0.01% of the life on Earth</p>  <p>The transformation of the planet by human activity has led scientists to the brink of declaring a new geological era – the Anthropocene. One suggested marker for this change are the bones of the domestic chicken, now ubiquitous across the globe.</p>
<p>3</p>	<p>The new work reveals that farmed poultry today makes up 70% of all birds on the planet, with just 30% being wild. The picture is even more stark for mammals – 60% of all mammals on Earth are livestock, mostly cattle and pigs, 36% are human and just 4% are wild animals.</p>
<p>4</p>	<p>The destruction of wild habitat for farming, logging and development has resulted in the start of what many scientists consider the sixth mass extinction of life to occur in the Earth’s four billion year history. About half the Earth’s animals are thought to have been lost in the last 50 years. Despite humanity’s supremacy, in weight terms <i>Homo sapiens</i> is puny. Viruses alone have a combined weight three times that of humans, as do worms.</p>
<p>5</p>	<p>The researchers calculated the biomass estimates using data from hundreds of studies, which often used modern techniques, such as satellite remote sensing that can scan great areas, and gene sequencing that can unravel the myriad organisms in the microscopic world. They started by assessing the biomass of a class of organisms and then they determined which environments such life could live in across the world to create a global total. They used carbon as the key measure and found all life contains 550bn tonnes of the element. The researchers acknowledge that substantial uncertainties remain in particular estimates, especially for bacteria deep underground, but say the work presents a useful overview.</p>
<p>6</p>	<p>Paul Falkowski, at Rutgers University in the US and not part of the research team, said: “The study is, to my knowledge, the first comprehensive analysis of the biomass distribution of all organisms – including viruses – on Earth. There are two major takeaways from this paper,” he said. “First, humans are extremely efficient in exploiting natural resources. Humans have culled, and in some cases eradicated, wild mammals for food or pleasure in virtually all continents. Second, the biomass of terrestrial plants overwhelmingly dominates on a global scale – and most of that biomass is in the form of wood.”</p>

<p>Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.</p>	<p>10</p>
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------

i	A comprehensive estimate/analysis of the weight/biomass of every class of living creatures on Earth	1
ii	b. <1% (less than 1% -0.01%)	1
iii	on land	1
iv	c. an increase in human consumption of poultry	1
v	destruction of wild habitat for farming, logging and development	1
vi	c. there was a lot of puny in his research paper	1
vii	Gene sequencing	1
viii	*Humans are extremely efficient in exploiting natural resources. *the biomass of terrestrial plants over dominate on a global scale-and most of that is in the form of wood.	1
ix	The substantial uncertainties in estimating the bacteria deep underground	1
x	b. At the end of the class, the teacher gives us the take away points.	1
II. Read the passage given below.		10
1	OUR DIET MATTERS	
	Section I	
	The average person swallows about half a ton of food a year not counting drink - and though the body is remarkably efficient at extracting just what it needs from this huge mixture, it can only cope up to a point. If you go on eating too much of some things and not enough others, you'll eventually get out of condition and your health will suffer. So think before you start eating. It may look good. It may taste good. Fine! But how much good is it really doing you?	
2	Section II	
	What you eat and the way it affects your body depend very much on the kind of person you are. For one thing, the genes you inherit from your parents can determine how your body chemistry (metabolism) copes with particular foods. The tendency to put on weight rather easily, for example, often runs in families - which means that they have to take particular care. And your parents may shape your future in another way. Your upbringing shapes some basic attitudes to food -like whether you have a sweet tooth, nibble between meals, take big mouthfuls or eat chips with everything. And there is your lifestyle. How much you spend	

	on food (time as well as money), how much exercise you get - these can alter the balance between food and fitness. And finally, both your age and your sex may affect this balance. For example, you are more likely to put on weight as you get older, especially if you are a woman. So, everybody's different and the important thing is to know yourself.	
3	<p>Section III</p> <p>If you are eating a fairly varied diet, it is just about impossible to go short of proteins, vitamins or minerals. It is likely, too, that you have more than enough fats and carbohydrates. Take proteins for instance. On average, we eat about twice as much protein as we need. Vitamin pills are not likely to help either. A varied diet with plenty of fresh fruit, vegetables and cereals along with some fish, eggs, meat and dairy products will contain more than enough vitamins. Unless you have some special medical reason, it is a waste of time and money to take vitamin pills. As for minerals, there is no shortage in the average diet and it is useless to have more than you need.</p>	
4	<p>Section IV</p> <p>Just about everything you eat contains energy- measured as calories; the higher the number of calories, the more energy. But don't make the mistake of thinking that eating extra energy rich foods will make you more energetic. The amount of energy in your daily diet should exactly balance the energy your body-machine burns up. If you eat more than you use, the extra energy is stored as body fat. And this is the big problem.</p>	
5	<p>Section V</p> <p>Over hundreds of thousands of years, man's food came mainly from plants. He ate cereals (like wheat), pulses (like beans and peas), vegetables, fruit and nuts. So our ancestors were used to eating the sort of food that contains a lot of fibre. In comparison with our ancestors, the sort of food we eat today contains very little fibre. Our main foods are meat, eggs and dairy products, which contain no fibre at all. Lack of fibre seems to be connected with various disorders of the digestive system. Some experts also believe that lack of fibre may even lead to heart disease. If you are worried about your weight, eating more fibre may actually help you to slim! Food with plenty of fibre like potatoes or bread can be satisfying without giving you too many calories.</p>	
Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below		10
i	Genes and attitudes of food	1
ii.	c. A female aged 45	1

iii.	d. The amount of energy in your diet should be higher than the energy your body-machine bums up.	1
iv	b. your body needs vitamin pills as supplement	1
V	a. informative	1
vi	c. 3, 4	1
vii	kilogram (calorie is the measurement unit of energy, so is kilogram, the measurement unit of mass)	1
viii	my brother has <i>sweet tooth</i> that he tries to satisfy through cookies, ice cream, and lots of chocolate.	1
ix	How much time and money we spend on our food and how much exercise we get can affect the balance between food and our fitness	1
x	The Genes you inherit from your parents can determine how your body chemistry copes with particular foods and the tendency to put on weight easily runs in families.	1

III	SECTION B -GRAMMAR	
	Attempt ANY TEN of the following questions	10
i	A. Wrote	1
ii	A. why he had been absent the previous week	1
iii	A. Ought to	1

iv	OPTION NO.	ERROR	CORRECTION	1
	B	accelerated	accelerate	
v	D.looked			1
vi	Offered			1
vii	The daughter replied that she had been playing in the terrace.			1
viii		error	correction	1
		Has	Have	
ix	Renu asked Manav had he ever been to London			1
x	C,Dare			1
xi	B.Was going to the temple to offer flowers			1
xii		error	correction	1
		Consignments	Consignment	
IV	SECTION B –CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS			10
	All the names and addresses used in the questions are fictitious. Resemblance, if any, is purely coincidental.			
1	Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below.			5
1	1. LETTER			
	Format – 1 Content -2 Organisation of ideas -1 Accuracy 1			
	Format Sender's address, Date, Receiver's address, Subject and Salutation/ Salutation and Subject, Letter,			

	Complimentary close (largely accepted -Yours truly– editor Yours sincerely- formal /business)	
	FORMAT – 1 mark	
	NOTE-full credit if all aspects included. Partial credit (½ mark) if one-two aspects are missing. No credit if more than two aspects are missing.	
	NOTE FOR GIVEN DESCRIPTORS---Dedicated marks at a level are to be awarded only if ALL descriptors match. If one or more descriptors do not match, the marks are awarded at a level lower.	
	CONTENT – 2 marks	
	<p>2 marks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ All points included ✓ Well-developed with sustained clarity <p>1½ marks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Almost all points incorporated ✓ Reasonably well-developed <p>1 mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Some points incorporated ✓ Fair attempt at developing ideas with some impact on clarity of response <p>½ mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Most of the points of the given task not incorporated ✓ Limited awareness of task development 	
	ORGANISATION OF IDEAS -1 mark	
	<p>1 mark-- Consistent to frequent display of the listed parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Highly effective style capable of conveying the ideas convincingly with appropriate layout of a formal letter viz. addresses, salutation, subscription, and ending ✓ Carefully structured content with organised paragraphing presented cohesively. ✓ Highly effective register (formal tone, tense, and vocabulary), relevant and appropriate sentences for conveying the ideas precisely and effectively. 	
	<p>½ mark – Limited display of listed parameters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Inconsistent style, expression sometimes awkward, layout barely accurate. ✓ Poor sequencing of ideas; often sporadically clear and related to the given topic in an attempt to maintain a general overall cohesion. Displays disjointed portions, exhibiting a lack of coherence of ideas. 	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Range of vocabulary is limited but manages to convey, largely, the overall meaning and the purpose of the writing. Large portion of vocabulary copied from question. 	
	ACCURACY -1 mark	
	<p>1 mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Spelling, punctuation and grammar consistently/largely accurate, with occasional minor errors, that do not impede communication. <p>½ mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Spelling, punctuation and grammar display some errors spread across, causing minor impediments to the message communicated. <p>No credit</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Frequent errors in spelling, punctuation and grammar, impeding communication. 	
‘A	Manu Sharma is a resident of No.17/PVK Street, AAdiyar. After reading the following newspaper article, she writes a letter to the editor of a local newspaper, giving her strong views on the disadvantages of setting up the proposed mill and the consequences which may arouse in future. Write the letter in 100-120 words	
	<p>10 December 2022</p> <p>Aadiyar</p> <p>The Authorities have decided to cut down a large forest area near PVK Street to set up a mill is likely to be completed by 2024.However it is facing a stiff opposition from the local Green Earth Organization which is striving hard to prevent any deforestation in the area.</p>	
	<p>No 17/PVK Street</p> <p>Aadiyar</p> <p>29 September 2022</p> <p>The editor</p> <p>The Dawn</p>	

	<p>No.18/Aadiyar</p> <p>Sub: An appeal to reconsider the decision of setting up the proposed mill</p> <p>Sir /Madam</p> <p>This is with reference to an article which appeared in the newspaper which talks about the large scale cutting down of trees near PVK colony, which will hazardously affect the environment and its stability.</p> <p>I would like to register my strong disagreement with the concerned authority's decision of cutting down the forest for setting up the mill. The forest functions as the lungs of Aadiyar. The forest is the only major green expanse in in our city and cutting it down, not only destroys a spot of natural beauty but also will adversely affect the ecological balance. Many species of birds and animals will disappear from this area if the forest is cut down.</p> <p>Further a mill on that area will add to the pollution in the city. It will ultimately affect the health of thousands of people living in the neighbourhood. I sincerely support the Green Earth Organisation for their efforts against deforestation.</p> <p>I will be obliged if my letter finds a place in the esteemed coloumns of your renowned newspaper.</p> <p>Yours truly</p> <p>Manu Sharma</p>	
<p>B</p>	<p>You are Aravind Mishra, the School Captain of Intellectual Public School, Chennai. Based on the below given poster which is circulating in the social Media, Write a letter to the editor of The Morning Daily ,Chennai to spread awareness regarding the disposal of protective masks in 100-120 words</p> <p><i>People have adapted to wearing face masks as a 'new normal'. But most of them do not know how to dispose of them properly.</i></p>	

HOW TO DISPOSE A SURGICAL MASK PROPERLY



1
Fold your use mask into half



2
Manage the ear loops neatly



3
Wrap it with the ear loops



4
Put the mask into a plastic or paper bag



5
Dispose the mask into a bin



6
Wash your hand after disposing the mask

New Mehrauli Road

Munirka

Chennai

29th September 2022

The Editor

The Times

Chennai

Subject: An appeal to raise a concern about the improper disposal of protective masks

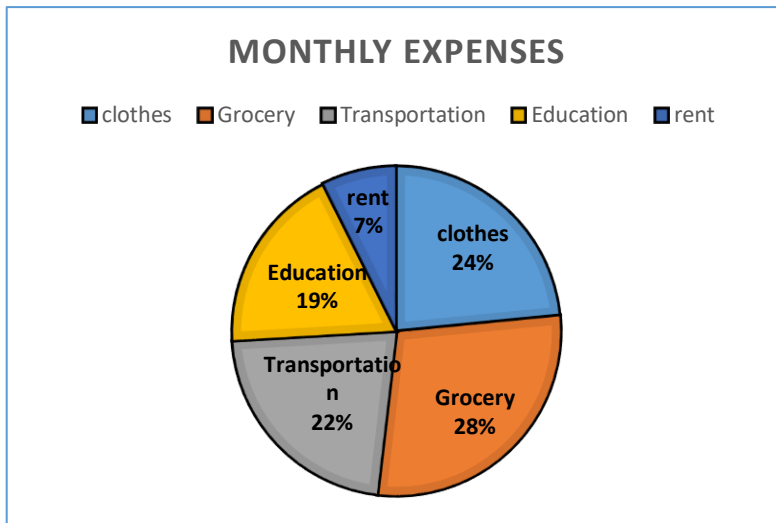
Sir/Madam,

	<p>This is with reference to an awareness poster which is circulating in the social media regarding how to dispose the protective face masks which is the need of the hour.</p> <p>I would like to bring to your kind attention that face masks, which are used extensively for individual protection against Covid-19, are being disposed of, in improper places by a section of people.</p> <p>With the concerns surrounding the spread of Covid-19 along with the extensive efforts of the government to create awareness about the necessity of protective measures, face masks are being used by more and more people to protect themselves from the disease. But these masks are being carelessly, thrown in roadsides, water bodies etc. by people, ignorant of the harm it can cause.</p> <p>Hence, through the pages of your esteemed newspaper, I would like to appeal to the people of our country to refrain from carelessly throwing their used masks since it increases the chances of people being infected by, unintentionally coming in contact with it. Instead, masks should be folded and tied and carefully disposed of in designated places with proper safety measures.</p> <p>Thank you</p> <p>Yours truly,</p> <p>Aravind Sharma</p>	
	ANALYTICAL PARAGRAPH WRITING	
2	Attempt ANY ONE from A and B given below.	5
	Content -2 Organisation of ideas -2 Accuracy 1	
	<p>NOTE FOR GIVEN DESCRIPTORS---Dedicated marks at a level are to be awarded only if ALL descriptors match. If one or more descriptors do not match, the marks are awarded at a level lower.</p>	
	CONTENT – 2 marks	
	<p>2 marks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ All points included ✓ Well-developed with sustained clarity <p>1½ marks</p>	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Almost all points incorporated ✓ Reasonably well-developed <p>1 mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Some points incorporated ✓ Fair attempt at developing ideas with some impact on clarity of response <p>½ mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Most of the points of the given task not incorporated ✓ Limited awareness of task development 	
	ORGANISATION OF IDEAS -2 marks	
	<p>2 marks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Highly effective style capable of conveying the ideas convincingly ✓ Carefully structured content with an organized paragraph, presented cohesively ✓ Highly effective register (formal tone and vocabulary), relevant and appropriate sentences for conveying the ideas precisely and effectively. 	
	<p>1 ½ marks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Frequent clarity of expression most of the times. ✓ Ideas generally well sequenced and related to the given topic maintaining overall cohesion of ideas. ✓ Range of vocabulary is mostly relevant and conveys the overall meaning and the purpose of the writing. 	
	<p>½ mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Expression unclear. ✓ Poor sequencing of ideas but ideas related to the given topic in a disjointed manner exhibiting a lack of coherence of ideas. ✓ Very limited vocabulary or copying from the question. 	
	ACCURACY-1 mark	
	<p>1 mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Spelling, punctuation and grammar consistently/largely accurate, with occasional minor errors, that do not impede communication. <p>½ mark</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ✓ Spelling, punctuation and grammar display some errors spread across, causing minor impediments to the message communicated. ✓ No credit ✓ Frequent errors in spelling, punctuation and grammar, impeding communication. 	
A	Read the following excerpt from an article that appeared in the magazine section of a local daily:	

	<p><i>Increasingly popular in recent years grow bags are an invaluable source to those gardeners in small or less than optimal spaces. Grow bags offer gardeners a quick and easy way to establish lush, healthy landscapes. The fabric grow bags are by nature soft but should we necessarily go ‘soft ‘on the valid concerns and questions they raise?</i></p> <p>Write a paragraph in about 100 to 120 words to analyse the given argument. You could think about alternative explanations and include rational / evidence that would strengthen /counter the given argument.</p>	
	<p>Ans : Arguments FOR the subject of the statement: Many gardeners begin using grow bags when wishing to expand their home garden space. In fact, one of the biggest grow bag advantages is being able to grow plants in places which were previously considered unusable, such as in rented yards or even small apartment balconies. The ease of which grow bags are assembled make them a viable and cost-effective option for many people. Without the need to remove grass or prepare beds with the use of tools, even novice gardeners are able to create impressive vegetable gardens and displays filled with annual flowering plants. High quality fabric grow bags allow for excellent drainage, so issues related to overwatering are alleviated. Frequent problems that occur with other containers, such as root rot, are not a common cause for concern when using grow bags.</p> <p>Arguments AGAINST the subject of the statement: Grow bags do not last quite as long as hard-bodied containers. fabric pots last 2-3 growing seasons, with some suggesting that they might last as long as 4-6 seasons. This, of course, will vary with the environmental conditions the bags are subjected to and the overall quality of the bag you purchase. The grow bags that are available in the market aren’t all eco-friendly, as they are not all biodegradables. Many are formed with poly plastics that don’t break down. This becomes a concern when the grow bags need to be discarded and replaced.</p> <p>Though there are several reasons to use grow bags, their use may not be needed in all gardens. Grow bags can be a good alternative but they are not necessarily the best option for everyone when you weigh the disadvantages of grow bags. They are short lived. In some situations, well-maintained fabric pots allow for greater flexibility, and their ease of use and quick installation make the prospect of creating beautiful gardens more attainable.</p>	

B The given pie chart represents the amount of money spent by a family on different items in a month. Write an analytical paragraph using the information given in the chart



Ans: The pie chart provides information about the amount of money a family has spent on different items in a month. On an average, the family has spent majorly on grocery which is twenty-eight percent of the total expenses. Whereas it has spent 24 percent on clothes which shows that it's the second priority for the family.

The other items on which it has spent the most is education and transportation which levels off 19 and 22 percent respectively. The least they had spent was on their rent. The maximum amount was spent on grocery, clothes, transportation, and Education. Overall, the data shows that they have not spent money unnecessarily. After spending on grocery, which is of utmost importance, they have spent a significant amount on clothes. The least money is spent on their rent which is their liability. Thus, it is evident that the family has spent the money for meeting the expenses of only the prominent needs.

SECTION C – LITERATURE		40
V	Reference to the Context.	10
1	Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given.	5
1.A	Let me put it more clearly, since no one will believe that a thirteen-year-old girl is completely alone in the world. And I'm not. I have loving parents and a sixteen-year-old sister, and there are about thirty people I can call friends. I have a family, loving	

	aunts and a good home. No, on the surface I seem to have everything, except my one true friend. All I think about when I'm with friends is having a good time. I can't bring myself to talk about anything but ordinary everyday things. We don't seem to be able to get any closer, and that's the problem. Maybe it's my fault that we don't confide in each other. In any case, that's just how things are, and unfortunately they're not liable to change. This is why I've started the diary. (Diary of Anne Frank)	
i	because she didn't have any true friend.	1
ii	Anne decided to write a diary because she could not confide in anyone and felt lonely	1
iii	alone	1
iv	tell somebody your secrets or personal information	1
v	a true friend	1
OR		
1.B	Poor Kisa Gotami now went from house to house, and the people pitied her and said, "Here is mustard seed; take it!" But when she asked, "Did a son or daughter, a father or mother, die in your family?" they answered her, "Alas! the living are few, but the dead are many. Do not remind us of our deepest grief." And there was no house but some beloved one had died in it. Kisa Gotami became weary and hopeless, and sat down at the wayside watching the lights of the city, as they flickered up and were extinguished again. At last the darkness of the night reigned everywhere. And she considered the fate of men, that their lives flicker up and are extinguished again. And she thought to herself, "How selfish am I in my grief! Death is common to all; yet in this valley of desolation there is a path that leads him to immortality who has surrendered all selfishness."	
i	b. 2, 3 & 4	1
ii	through this exercise she needed to understand that everyone who is born will have to die one day.	1
iii	d.if they had ever lost a loved one.	1
iv	b.Some humans can live forever.	1
v	d.Surrender	1
2	Attempt ANY ONE of two extracts given.	5

2.A	I am Rapunzel, I have not a care; Life in a tower is tranquil and rare; I'll certainly never let down my bright hair!	
i	a. The speaker is lost in her own dreams	1
ii	c. metaphor	1
iii	a. confused.	1
iv	c. Amanda.	1
v	a. Dance in the tower.	1
	OR	
2.B	“Ink trickled down to the bottom of the household, And little mouse blink strategically mouseholed But up jumped custard snorting like an engine Clashed his tail like irons in a dungeon, With a clatter and a clank and a jangling squirm He went at the pirate like a robin at a worm”	
i	b,c and d.	1
ii	It is to emphasise on the might and boldness of Custard.	1
iii	d. (i) terrified (ii) shocked	1
iv	d. trickled down to the bottom	1
v	c. iron chains holding the prisoners captive.	1
VI	Answer ANY FOUR of the following in about 40-50 words each.	4*3=12
i	The poem conveys the message that physical beauty may be important for young men or human beings. But God does not love human beings for their physical beauty. Things and people are often liked and loved not because of their merit but because of their external appearances. In this poem, the poet gives an example of a	3

	lover who loves the yellow hair of a young lady but does not like her ramparts. The lady disapproves his love.	
ii	Valli is an eight-year-old village girl. She is fascinated by the bus that comes to the village every hour. So she meticulously planned for a journey on it and made it as a successful bus journey. She boarded the bus without anyone's help. Valli travelled all alone, confidently and independently and finally returned safely. During the whole journey she behaved very maturely and seriously as if she is a grown-up person. Even though all the passengers including the conductor conversed with her curiously and humorously. She was aware of the types of passengers and their nature. Her self-dependence and self-respecting nature helped her to nurture her goal.	3
iii	When the team of Martians first landed in a library filled with thousands of books, the team had different speculations about what the books were used for as it was the first time, they had seen one. Think -tank thought that the books found in the library were some sort of sandwich Earthlings were fond of eating. Then he thought that the books were probably for communication with ears. At the end he concluded that the books were probably meant for eye communication and therefore, he ordered the crew members to open and read the books.	3
iv	In the story, the author effectively illustrates through the character Ausable and his imaginary 'balcony story' that 'sometimes appearances can be deceptive'. Ausable did not look at all like the conventional image of a secret agent. He was short and very fat. Besides, he spoke French and German which lacked fluency as well as the right accent; the American accent was quite palpable in his speech. But, through his sharp and active mind Ausable invented two stories, one about a nonexistent balcony outside his hotel window and another about the police arriving to give extra security to some important documents he was about to receive. Both the stories were so convincing for a culprit like Max to believe easily and jump into his own death.	3
v	In the poem 'The Trees', the trees were deprived of their comfort zone of being into the forest. After their freedom was snatched away by man, they were helpless in the confines of a house. However, this movement of the trees out of their comfort zone, made them truly determined and strong. In captivity, they struggled too hard to get out of the house and return to their natural habitat. They finally became free as a result of their efforts.	3
VII	Answer ANY TWO of the following in about 40-50 words each.	2*3=6
i	i. Coorg is the smallest district in Karnataka, situated at a distance of about 260 km from Bangalore. It is situated between Mysore and Mangalore. There are hills all around the town that appears like a piece of heaven broken down from the Kingdom of God. It is the land of the brave martial clan of the Kodavus. We can find many different kinds of animals here. It is full of every green-forest, spices, and coffee plantations The Coorgis are very hospitable people. The flora and fauna of the area are unique and one can easily encounter elephants, Malabar squirrels, langurs, etc.	3

	<p>here. The best time to visit Coorg is from September to March when the rains stop. Coorg is also a heaven for adventure sports like river rafting, river rappelling, canoeing, mountain hiking, trekking, rock climbing, etc. Numerous walking trails in the region also draw tourists' attention. In short, the visitors' search for the heart and soul of India would be found in Coorg.</p>	
ii	<p>Love and affection are positive qualities. If we have love and sympathy for a person, that person will try to win our trust and confidence. He will curb his basic instincts and try to prove worthy of our confidence in him. It was the love of Anil that transformed Hari Singh. He treated him kindly, reposed his faith in him and Hari Singh became an honest man. Hari Singh was tempted once. He ran away with money. But when he recalled the faith, love, compassion and kindness of Anil, his heart changed. He decided to come back and return the stolen money. Anil knew that Hari Singh had stolen money. Anil knew that Hari Singh. He could have handed him over to the police but he showed sympathy and kindness. This transformed Hari Singh. He gave up stealing and decided to become a good person.</p>	3
iii	<p>The 'Necklace' is a mild satire but with a strong message. It is ridiculous for people of ordinary means to copy the rich. One should live within one's means. Otherwise, he or she invites unnecessary problems, anxieties and confusion in his or her life. Matilda is a pretty, young lady. She wanted to lead a rich and luxurious life. But she was born into a humble family and had to marry an ordinary man. She felt sad about her petty economic and social status. When Matilda got an invitation to a ball, she wanted to pretend as a rich woman. She gave in to vanity. She disregarded the advice of her good husband. She is a woman who sought the praise and admiration of others. She feels very happy when men appreciated her beauty and grace at the dance ball. Matilda is a woman lacking wisdom and prudence. Just to show off a day at the ball, she loses her borrowed necklace. This leads to enormous suffering for her and her husband for a number of years. She does not understand the importance of living within one's means. Hence, a simple necklace could change the entire course of the Loisel's life.</p>	3
VIII	Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.	1*6=6
i	<p>The young seagull was a coward sea bird that was afraid to take the risk of the first flight of his life. He had no confidence in himself. Even after getting a lot of reprimands and motivation, he didn't give it a try. He lacked the courage. The young seagull wasn't brave enough to take the first risk of his life.</p> <p>By the way of punishment, his family left him alone on the ledge to starve and flew away. They upbraided him, taunted him for his cowardice and even threatened him to let him starve. He remained hungry for twenty-four hours and was unable to shed</p>	6

	<p>off his fright of flight. He cried begging his mother to bring him some food. She picked a piece of fish in her beak and flew</p> <p>across him but stood still just in front of him. The piece of fish was within the reach of his beak. The young seagull became mad with hunger. He dived at the fish. The next moment he found himself falling outwards and downwards into the space. Instinctively, he spread his wings and flapped them. He soared upwards and all his fears have gone. It was a joyous moment for his family. He forgot that he was ever afraid of flying. The lesson explicitly explains his fears and doubts initially and his exhilarated feelings, as he finally soars into the skies with his family beside him.</p>	
	OR	
ii	<p>The Proposal' is a one-act play, a farce written by Anton Chekhov in 1888-89. The play is about the tendency of wealthy families to seek matrimonial ties. The real purpose is to increase their estates and landed properties. Ivan Lomov was a wealthy neighbour of another wealthy farmer Stepan Chubukov. Lomov comes to seek the hand of Chubukov's twenty-five-year-old daughter, Natalya. Lomov, Chubukov and Natalya'-all three are quarrelsome people. They quarrel over petty or small issues. Each one of them has a claim over a particular piece of land. They also quarrel over their dogs. Amidst this quarrelling, they completely forget the real issue — the marriage proposal. But good sense prevails in the end. Economic good sense ensures that the proposal is made. Chubukov doesn't want to miss the opportunity. He puts his daughter's hand into Lomov's hands.</p>	6
IX	Answer ANY ONE of the following in about 100-120 words.	1*6=6
i	<p>Value points</p> <p>Bholi's childhood-parents' opinion on her welfare in the family- least bothered-caught small pox-disfigured face-school education-learn to read and write-her dedicated teacher's commendable support and motivation-wedding- bride Bishamber's demand of dowry-broke her silence-everybody witnessed the bold face of an educated girl-her firm decision and promise to educate the people in her own village</p>	6
	OR	
ii	<p>Griffin-great scientist-his wonderful discovery-becomes invisible due to his drug-decides to misuse-becomes a lawless person- set fire on landlord's house-stealing acts at the shop and in the village-becomes a man of sadistic pleasure-attack on the police man-never thinks about the safety and wellbeing of others-true scientist-think about the welfare of the society.</p>	6

